

Pick's Theorem

Sage Binder and Katherine Kosaian

May 1, 2024

Abstract

We formalize Pick's theorem for finding the area of a simple polygon whose vertices are integral lattice points [1]. We are inspired by John Harrison's formalization of Pick's theorem in HOL Light [2], but tailor our proof approach to avoid a primary challenge point in his formalization, which is proving that any polygon with more than three vertices can be split (in its interior) by a line between some two vertices. Our formalization involves augmenting the existing geometry libraries in various foundational ways (e.g., by adding the definition of a polygon and formalizing some key properties thereof).

Contents

1	Misc. Linear Algebra Setup	3
2	Integral Bijective Matrix Determinant	5
3	Polygon Definitions	8
4	Jordan Curve Theorem for Polygons	9
5	Properties of make polygonal path, pathstart and pathfinish of a polygon	22
6	Loop Free Properties	30
7	Explicit Linepath Characterization of Polygonal Paths	36
8	A Triangle is a Polygon	46
9	Polygon Vertex Rotation	55
10	Translating a Polygon	84
11	Misc. properties	86

12 Properties of Sublists of Polygonal Path Vertex Lists	90
13 Reversing Polygonal Path Vertex List	117
14 Collinearity Properties	121
15 Linepath Properties	125
16 Measure of linepaths	133
17 Misc. Convex Polygon Properties	136
18 Vertices on Convex Frontier Implies Polygon is Convex	142
19 Polygon Splitting	156
20 Triangles	179
21 Measure Setup	188
22 Unit Triangle	188
23 Unit Square	193
24 Unit Triangle Area is 1/2	198
25 Area of Elementary Triangle is 1/2	202
26 Setup	206
26.1 Integral Points Cardinality Properties	206
27 Pick splitting	209
28 Convex Hull Has Good Linepath	222
29 Pick's Theorem	229
29.1 Pick's Theorem Triangle Case	229
29.2 Pocket properties	255
29.3 Arbitrary Polygon Case	332
theory <i>Integral-Matrix</i>	
imports	
<i>Complex-Main</i>	
<i>HOL-Analysis.Finite-Cartesian-Product</i>	
<i>HOL-Analysis.Linear-Algebra</i>	
<i>HOL-Analysis.Determinants</i>	
begin	

1 Misc. Linear Algebra Setup

lemma *vec-scaleR-2*: $(c::real) *_R ((vector [a, b])::real^2) = vector [a * c, b * c]$
proof–
have $(c *_R (vector [a, b])::real^2)\$1 = a * c$ **by** *simp*
moreover have $(c *_R (vector [a, b])::real^2)\$2 = ((vector [a, b])::real^2)\$2 * c$ **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** (*smt (verit, best) exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff vector-2(1) vector-2(2)*)
qed

definition *is-int* :: $real \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
is-int $x \longleftrightarrow (\exists n::int. x = n)$

lemma *is-int-sum*: $is-int\ x \wedge is-int\ y \longrightarrow is-int\ (x + y)$
by (*metis is-int-def of-int-add*)

lemma *is-int-minus*: $is-int\ x \wedge is-int\ y \longrightarrow is-int\ (x - y)$
by (*metis is-int-def of-int-diff*)

lemma *is-int-mult*: $is-int\ x \wedge is-int\ y \longrightarrow is-int\ (x * y)$
by (*metis is-int-def of-int-mult*)

definition *integral-vec* :: $real^2 \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
integral-vec $v \longleftrightarrow (is-int\ (v\$1) \wedge is-int\ (v\$2))$

lemma *integral-vec-sum*: $integral-vec\ v \wedge integral-vec\ w \longrightarrow integral-vec\ (v + w)$
proof(*rule impI*)
fix $v\ w :: real^2$
let $?x = v + w$
assume $integral-vec\ v \wedge integral-vec\ w$
then obtain $v1\ v2\ w1\ w2 :: int$ **where** $v\$1 = v1 \wedge v\$2 = v2 \wedge w\$1 = w1 \wedge w\$2 = w2$
using *integral-vec-def is-int-def* **by** *auto*
then have $?x\$1 = v1 + w1$ **and** $?x\$2 = v2 + w2$ **by** *auto*
thus $integral-vec\ ?x$ **using** *integral-vec-def is-int-def* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *integral-vec-minus*: $integral-vec\ v \longrightarrow integral-vec\ (-v)$
proof(*rule impI*)
assume $integral-vec\ v$
then obtain $x\ y :: int$ **where** $v\$1 = x \wedge v\$2 = y$
using *integral-vec-def is-int-def* **by** *auto*
then have $(-v)\$1 = -x$ **and** $(-v)\$2 = -y$
using *integral-vec-def is-int-def* **by** *auto*
thus $integral-vec\ (-v)$
using *integral-vec-def is-int-def* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *real-2-inner*:

shows $((\text{vector } [a, b]) :: (\text{real}^2)) \cdot ((\text{vector } [c, d]) :: (\text{real}^2)) = a*c + b*d$
(is $?v \cdot ?w = a*c + b*d$)

proof –

have $?v \cdot ?w = (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. ?v\$i \cdot ?w\$i)$ **using** *inner-vec-def*[of $?v ?w$] **by** *blast*

moreover have $\forall i. ?v\$i \cdot ?w\$i = ?v\$i * ?w\i **using** *inner-real-def* **by** *simp*

ultimately have $?v \cdot ?w = (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. ?v\$i * ?w\$i)$ **by** *presburger*

thus *thesis* **by** (*simp add: sum-2*)

qed

lemma *integral-vec-2*:

fixes $a b :: \text{int}$

assumes $v = \text{vector } [a, b]$

shows *integral-vec* v

by (*simp add: assms is-int-def integral-vec-def*)

definition *matrix-inv* $:: \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**

matrix-inv $A A' \longleftrightarrow (A ** A' = \text{mat } 1 \wedge A' ** A = \text{mat } 1)$

lemma *mat-vec-mult-2*:

fixes $v :: \text{real}^2$ **and**

$T :: \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2$

defines $x: x \equiv v\$1$ **and** $y: y \equiv v\$2$ **and**

$a: a \equiv T\$1\1 **and** $b: b \equiv T\$1\2 **and**

$c: c \equiv T\$2\1 **and** $d: d \equiv T\$2\2

shows $(T *v v) = \text{vector } [x*a + y*b, x*c + y*d]$

proof –

have $(T *v v)\$1 = x*a + y*b$ **by** (*simp add: a b matrix-vector-mult-def sum-2* $x y$)

moreover have $(T *v v)\$2 = x*c + y*d$ **by** (*simp add: c d matrix-vector-mult-def sum-2* $x y$)

ultimately show $T *v v = \text{vector } [x*a + y*b, x*c + y*d]$

by (*smt (verit) exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff vector-2(1) vector-2(2)*)

qed

definition *integral-mat* $:: \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**

integral-mat $T \longleftrightarrow (\forall v. \text{integral-vec } v \longrightarrow \text{integral-vec } (T *v v))$

definition *integral-mat-surj* $:: \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**

integral-mat-surj $T \longleftrightarrow (\forall v. \text{integral-vec } v \longrightarrow (\exists w. \text{integral-vec } w \wedge T *v w = v))$

definition *integral-mat-bij* $:: \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**

integral-mat-bij $T \longleftrightarrow \text{integral-mat } T \wedge \text{integral-mat-surj } T$

lemma *integral-mat-integral-vec*: $\text{integral-mat } A \longrightarrow \text{integral-vec } v \longrightarrow \text{integral-vec } (A *v v)$

using *integral-mat-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *integral-mat-int-entries*:

fixes $T :: \text{real}^{\mathbb{Z}^2}$

assumes *integral-mat* T

defines $a :: \text{int}$ **and** $b :: \text{int}$ **and** $c :: \text{int}$ **and** $d :: \text{int}$

$a \equiv T\ \$1\ \1 **and** $b \equiv T\ \$1\ \2 **and**
 $c \equiv T\ \$2\ \1 **and** $d \equiv T\ \$2\ \2

shows $\text{is-int } a \wedge \text{is-int } b \wedge \text{is-int } c \wedge \text{is-int } d$

proof –

let $?v = \text{vector } [1, 0]$

have *integral-vec* $(?v)$ **using** *integral-vec-2*[*of* $?v\ 1\ 0$] **by** *auto*

then have *integral-vec* $(T *v ?v)$ **using** *assms integral-mat-def* **by** *blast*

moreover have $T *v ?v = \text{vector } [a, c]$

using *mat-vec-mult-2*[*of* $T\ ?v$] $a\ b\ c\ d$ **by** *auto*

ultimately have *integral-vec* $(\text{vector } [a, c])$ **by** *auto*

then have $1: \text{is-int } a \wedge \text{is-int } c$ **using** *integral-vec-def* **by** *auto*

let $?w = \text{vector } [0, 1]$

have *integral-vec* $(?w)$ **using** *integral-vec-2*[*of* $?w\ 0\ 1$] **by** *auto*

then have *integral-vec* $(T *v ?w)$ **using** *assms integral-mat-def* **by** *blast*

moreover have $T *v ?w = \text{vector } [b, d]$

using *mat-vec-mult-2*[*of* $T\ ?w$] $a\ b\ c\ d$ **by** *auto*

ultimately have *integral-vec* $(\text{vector } [b, d])$ **by** *auto*

then have $2: \text{is-int } b \wedge \text{is-int } d$ **using** *integral-vec-def* **by** *auto*

thus *thesis* **using** $1\ 2$ **by** *auto*

qed

2 Integral Bijective Matrix Determinant

lemma *integral-mat-int-det*:

fixes $T :: \text{real}^{\mathbb{Z}^2}$

assumes *integral-mat* T

shows $\text{is-int } (\text{det } T)$

proof –

obtain $a\ b\ c\ d$ **where** $abcd: T\ \$1\ \$1 = a \wedge T\ \$1\ \$2 = b \wedge T\ \$2\ \$1 = c \wedge T\ \$2\ \$2 = d$ **by** *auto*

have *abcd-int*: $\text{is-int } a \wedge \text{is-int } b \wedge \text{is-int } c \wedge \text{is-int } d$

using *integral-mat-int-entries*[*of* T] $abcd$ *assms* **by** *auto*

obtain $ai\ bi\ ci\ di :: \text{int}$ **where** $abcdi: ai = a \wedge bi = b \wedge ci = c \wedge di = d$

using *abcd-int is-int-def* **by** *auto*

have $\text{det } T = a*d - b*c$ **using** *det-2*[*of* T] $abcd$ **by** *auto*

also have $\dots = ai*di - bi*ci$ **using** $abcdi$ **by** *auto*

finally show *thesis* **using** *is-int-def* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *integral-mat-bij-inv*:

fixes $T :: \text{real}^{\mathbb{Z}^2}$

assumes *integral-mat-bij* T

obtains $Tinv$ **where** $invertible\ T \wedge integral\text{-}mat\text{-}bij\ Tinv \wedge matrix\text{-}inv\ T\ Tinv$
proof –

let $?e1 = vector\ [1, 0]$
let $?e2 = vector\ [0, 1]$
let $?I = (vector\ [?e1, ?e2])::(real^{2^2})$
have $id: ?I = ((mat\ 1)::(real^{2^2}))$
unfolding $vec\text{-}eq\text{-}iff$
by $(smt\ (verit, ccfv\text{-}threshold)\ exhaust\text{-}2\ mat\text{-}def\ vec\text{-}lambda\text{-}beta\ vector\text{-}2)$
have $integral\text{-}vec\ ?e1$
by $(simp\ add: integral\text{-}vec\text{-}def\ is\text{-}int\text{-}def)$
moreover **have** $integral\text{-}vec\ ?e2$
by $(simp\ add: integral\text{-}vec\text{-}def\ is\text{-}int\text{-}def)$
ultimately obtain $x\ y$ **where** $xy: T *v\ x = ?e1 \wedge integral\text{-}vec\ x \wedge T *v\ y = ?e2 \wedge integral\text{-}vec\ y$
by $(meson\ assms\ integral\text{-}mat\text{-}bij\text{-}def\ integral\text{-}mat\text{-}surj\text{-}def)$

let $?Tinv = transpose\ (vector\ [x, y])::(real^{2^2})$
have $T ** ?Tinv = mat\ 1$ (**is** $?TxTinv = mat\ 1$)

proof –

have $column\ 1\ ?TxTinv = T *v\ (column\ 1\ ?Tinv)$
by $(metis\ matrix\text{-}vector\text{-}mul\text{-}assoc\ matrix\text{-}vector\text{-}mult\text{-}basis)$
also **have** $\dots = T *v\ x$
by $(simp\ add: row\text{-}def)$
finally **have** $[simp]: column\ 1\ ?TxTinv = ?e1$
using xy **by** $presburger$

have $column\ 2\ ?TxTinv = T *v\ (column\ 2\ ?Tinv)$
by $(metis\ matrix\text{-}vector\text{-}mul\text{-}assoc\ matrix\text{-}vector\text{-}mult\text{-}basis)$
also **have** $\dots = T *v\ y$
by $(simp\ add: row\text{-}def)$
finally **have** $[simp]: column\ 2\ ?TxTinv = ?e2$
using xy **by** $presburger$

have $\forall v. ?TxTinv *v\ v = v$

proof $(rule\ allI)$

fix $v :: real^{2^2}$

have $(?TxTinv *v\ v)\$1 = (column\ 1\ ?TxTinv)\$1 * v\$1 + (column\ 2\ ?TxTinv)\$1 * v\$2$

by $(metis\ (no\text{-}types, lifting)\ cart\text{-}eq\text{-}inner\text{-}axis\ mat\text{-}vec\text{-}mult\text{-}2\ matrix\text{-}vector\text{-}mul\text{-}component\ matrix\text{-}vector\text{-}mult\text{-}basis\ mult.\ commute\ vector\text{-}2(1))$

also **have** $\dots = v\$1$ **by** $simp$

finally **have** $v1: (?TxTinv *v\ v)\$1 = v\1 .

have $(?TxTinv *v\ v)\$2 = (column\ 1\ ?TxTinv)\$2 * v\$1 + (column\ 2\ ?TxTinv)\$2 * v\$2$

by $(metis\ (no\text{-}types, lifting)\ cart\text{-}eq\text{-}inner\text{-}axis\ mat\text{-}vec\text{-}mult\text{-}2\ matrix\text{-}vector\text{-}mul\text{-}component\ matrix\text{-}vector\text{-}mult\text{-}basis\ mult.\ commute\ vector\text{-}2(2))$

also **have** $\dots = v\$2$ **by** $simp$

finally have $v2: (?TxTinv * v) \$2 = v \2 .

show $?TxTinv * v v = v$ **using** $v1 v2$ **by** $(metis\ mat\ -vec\ -mult\ -2\ matrix\ -vector\ -mul\ -lid)$

qed

thus $?thesis$ **by** $(simp\ add:\ matrix\ -eq)$

qed

then have $matrix\ -inv\ T\ ?Tinv$

by $(simp\ add:\ Integral\ -Matrix.\ matrix\ -inv\ -def\ matrix\ -left\ -right\ -inverse)$

moreover have $invertible\ T$ **using** $calculation\ invertible\ -def\ matrix\ -inv\ -def$ **by**

$blast$

moreover have $integral\ -mat\ -bij\ ?Tinv$

by $(smt\ (verit,\ del\ -insts)\ \langle T\ **\ Finite\ -Cartesian\ -Product.\ transpose\ (vector\ [x,\ y]) = mat\ 1 \rangle\ assms\ integral\ -mat\ -bij\ -def\ integral\ -mat\ -def\ integral\ -mat\ -surj\ -def\ matrix\ -left\ -right\ -inverse\ matrix\ -mul\ -lid\ matrix\ -vector\ -mul\ -assoc)$

ultimately show $?thesis$

using $\langle T\ **\ Finite\ -Cartesian\ -Product.\ transpose\ (vector\ [x,\ y]) = mat\ 1 \rangle\ in\ -vertible\ -right\ -inverse$ **that** **by** $blast$

qed

lemma $integral\ -mat\ -bij\ -det\ -pm1:$

fixes $T :: real^{2^2}$

assumes $integral\ -mat\ -bij\ T$

shows $det\ T = 1 \vee det\ T = -1$

proof–

obtain $Tinv$ **where** $Tinv: invertible\ T \wedge integral\ -mat\ -bij\ Tinv \wedge matrix\ -inv\ T\ Tinv$

using $integral\ -mat\ -bij\ -inv[of\ T]$ **assms** **by** $auto$

moreover have $is\ -int\ (det\ Tinv)$

using $integral\ -mat\ -bij\ -def\ integral\ -mat\ -int\ -det[of\ Tinv]$ **calculation** **by** $auto$

moreover have $is\ -int\ (det\ T)$

using $integral\ -mat\ -bij\ -def\ integral\ -mat\ -int\ -det[of\ T]$ **assms** **by** $auto$

moreover have $det\ Tinv = 1 / det\ T$

proof–

have $id: Tinv ** T = mat\ 1$ **using** $Tinv$ **unfolding** $matrix\ -inv\ -def\ invertible\ -def$

by $(simp\ add:\ verit\ -sko\ -ex')$

have $det\ Tinv * det\ T = det\ (Tinv ** T)$ **by** $(simp\ add:\ det\ -mul)$

also have $\dots = det\ ((mat\ 1)::real^{2^2})$ **using** id **by** $auto$

also have $\dots = (1::real)$ **by** $auto$

finally have $det\ Tinv * det\ T = 1$.

thus $?thesis$ **using** $invertible\ -det\ -nz\ nonzero\ -eq\ -divide\ -eq$ **by** $fastforce$

qed

ultimately have $T\ -Tinv\ -int: is\ -int\ (det\ T) \wedge is\ -int\ (1 / det\ T)$ **by** $auto$

thus $det\ T = 1 \vee det\ T = -1$

proof–

have $abs\ (det\ T) \leq 1$ **(is** $?D \leq 1)$

proof $(rule\ ccontr)$

assume $\neg ?D \leq 1$

then have $?D > 1$ **by** $auto$

```

moreover from this have  $1 / ?D < 1$  by auto
moreover from calculation have  $1 / ?D > 0$  by auto
ultimately have  $\neg$  is-int  $(1 / ?D)$  unfolding is-int-def by force
moreover from T-Inv-int have is-int  $(1 / ?D)$ 
  by (smt (verit)  $\langle 1 / |\det T| < 1 \rangle$  abs-div-pos abs-divide abs-ge-self
abs-minus-cancel divide-cancel-left divide-pos-neg int-less-real-le is-int-def of-int-code(2))
  ultimately show False by auto
qed
then have  $\det T \geq -1 \wedge \det T \leq 1$ 
  using assms by auto
moreover have  $\det T \neq 0$  using integral-mat-bij-inv invertible-det-nz assms
by auto
  ultimately show  $\det T = 1 \vee \det T = -1$  using is-int-def T-Inv-int by
auto
  qed
qed

end
theory Polygon-Jordan-Curve
imports
  HOL-Analysis.Cartesian-Space
  HOL-Analysis.Path-Connected
  Poincare-Bendixson.Poincare-Bendixson
  Integral-Matrix

```

```

begin

```

3 Polygon Definitions

```

type-synonym R-to-R2 =  $(\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^2)$ 

```

```

definition closed-path :: R-to-R2  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  closed-path g  $\longleftrightarrow$  path g  $\wedge$  pathstart g = pathfinish g

```

```

definition path-inside :: R-to-R2  $\Rightarrow$   $(\text{real}^2)$  set where
  path-inside g = inside (path-image g)

```

```

definition path-outside :: R-to-R2  $\Rightarrow$   $(\text{real}^2)$  set where
  path-outside g = outside (path-image g)

```

```

fun make-polygonal-path ::  $(\text{real}^2)$  list  $\Rightarrow$  R-to-R2 where
  make-polygonal-path [] = linepath 0 0
| make-polygonal-path [a] = linepath a a
| make-polygonal-path [a,b] = linepath a b
| make-polygonal-path (a # b # xs) = (linepath a b) +++ make-polygonal-path (b
# xs)

```

```

definition polygonal-path :: R-to-R2  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  polygonal-path g  $\longleftrightarrow$   $g \in$  make-polygonal-path{xs ::  $(\text{real}^2)$  list. True}

```


definition *all-integral* :: (real^2) list \Rightarrow bool **where**

all-integral l = $(\forall x \in \text{set } l. \text{integral-vec } x)$

definition *polygon* :: $R\text{-to-}R^2 \Rightarrow$ bool **where**

polygon g \longleftrightarrow *polygonal-path* g \wedge *simple-path* g \wedge *closed-path* g

definition *integral-polygon* :: $R\text{-to-}R^2 \Rightarrow$ bool **where**

integral-polygon g \longleftrightarrow

(*polygon* g \wedge $(\exists \text{vts}. g = \text{make-polygonal-path } \text{vts} \wedge \text{all-integral } \text{vts})$)

definition *make-triangle* :: $\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow R\text{-to-}R^2$ **where**

make-triangle a b c = *make-polygonal-path* [a, b, c, a]

definition *polygon-of* :: $R\text{-to-}R^2 \Rightarrow (\text{real}^2)$ list \Rightarrow bool **where**

polygon-of p vts \longleftrightarrow *polygon* p \wedge p = *make-polygonal-path* vts

definition *good-linepath* :: $\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow (\text{real}^2)$ list \Rightarrow bool **where**

good-linepath a b vts \longleftrightarrow (let p = *make-polygonal-path* vts in

a \neq b \wedge {a, b} \subseteq set vts \wedge *path-image* (*linepath* a b) \subseteq *path-inside* p \cup {a, b})

definition *good-polygonal-path* :: $\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow (\text{real}^2)$ list $\Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow (\text{real}^2)$ list \Rightarrow bool **where**

good-polygonal-path a cutvts b vts \longleftrightarrow (

let p = *make-polygonal-path* vts in

let p-cut = *make-polygonal-path* ([a] @ cutvts @ [b]) in

(a \neq b \wedge {a, b} \subseteq set vts \wedge *path-image* (p-cut) \subseteq *path-inside* p \cup {a, b} \wedge *loop-free* p-cut))

4 Jordan Curve Theorem for Polygons

definition *inside-outside* :: $R\text{-to-}R^2 \Rightarrow (\text{real}^2)$ set $\Rightarrow (\text{real}^2)$ set \Rightarrow bool **where**

inside-outside p ins outs \longleftrightarrow

(ins \neq {} \wedge *open* ins \wedge *connected* ins \wedge

outs \neq {} \wedge *open* outs \wedge *connected* outs \wedge

bounded ins \wedge \neg *bounded* outs \wedge

ins \cap outs = {} \wedge ins \cup outs = \neg *path-image* p \wedge

frontier ins = *path-image* p \wedge *frontier* outs = *path-image* p)

lemma *Jordan-inside-outside-real2*:

fixes p :: $\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^2$

assumes *simple-path* p *pathfinish* p = *pathstart* p

shows *inside*(*path-image* p) \neq {} \wedge

open(*inside*(*path-image* p)) \wedge

connected(*inside*(*path-image* p)) \wedge

outside(*path-image* p) \neq {} \wedge

open(*outside*(*path-image* p)) \wedge

connected(*outside*(*path-image* p)) \wedge

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{bounded}(\text{inside}(\text{path-image } p)) \wedge \\
& \neg \text{bounded}(\text{outside}(\text{path-image } p)) \wedge \\
& \text{inside}(\text{path-image } p) \cap \text{outside}(\text{path-image } p) = \{\} \wedge \\
& \text{inside}(\text{path-image } p) \cup \text{outside}(\text{path-image } p) = \\
& \quad - \text{path-image } p \wedge \\
& \text{frontier}(\text{inside}(\text{path-image } p)) = \text{path-image } p \wedge \\
& \text{frontier}(\text{outside}(\text{path-image } p)) = \text{path-image } p
\end{aligned}$$

proof –

have *good-type*: *c1-on-open-R2-axioms* *TYPE*((*real*, 2) *vec*)

unfolding *c1-on-open-R2-axioms-def* **by** *auto*

have $\text{inside}(\text{path-image } p) \neq \{\}$ \wedge
 $\text{open}(\text{inside}(\text{path-image } p)) \wedge$
 $\text{connected}(\text{inside}(\text{path-image } p)) \wedge$
 $\text{outside}(\text{path-image } p) \neq \{\}$ \wedge
 $\text{open}(\text{outside}(\text{path-image } p)) \wedge$
 $\text{connected}(\text{outside}(\text{path-image } p)) \wedge$
 $\text{bounded}(\text{inside}(\text{path-image } p)) \wedge$
 $\neg \text{bounded}(\text{outside}(\text{path-image } p)) \wedge$
 $\text{inside}(\text{path-image } p) \cap \text{outside}(\text{path-image } p) = \{\}$ \wedge
 $\text{inside}(\text{path-image } p) \cup \text{outside}(\text{path-image } p) =$
 $\quad - \text{path-image } p \wedge$
 $\text{frontier}(\text{inside}(\text{path-image } p)) = \text{path-image } p \wedge$
 $\text{frontier}(\text{outside}(\text{path-image } p)) = \text{path-image } p$

using *assms c1-on-open-R2.Jordan-inside-outside-R2*[*of - - p*]

unfolding *c1-on-open-R2-def c1-on-open-euclidean-def c1-on-open-def* **using**

good-type

by (*metis continuous-on-empty equals0D open-empty*)

then show *?thesis unfolding inside-outside-def*

using *path-inside-def path-outside-def* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *inside-outside-polygon*:

fixes $p :: R\text{-to-}R^2$

assumes *polygon*: *polygon* p

shows *inside-outside* p (*path-inside* p) (*path-outside* p)

proof –

have *good-type*: *c1-on-open-R2-axioms* *TYPE*((*real*, 2) *vec*)

unfolding *c1-on-open-R2-axioms-def* **by** *auto*

have *simple-path* p *pathfinish* $p = \text{pathstart } p$ **using** *assms polygon-def closed-path-def*
by *auto*

then show *?thesis using Jordan-inside-outside-real2 unfolding inside-outside-def*

using *path-inside-def path-outside-def* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *inside-outside-unique*:

fixes $p :: R\text{-to-}R^2$

assumes *polygon* p

assumes *io1*: *inside-outside* p *inside1* *outside1*

assumes $io2$: *inside-outside* p $inside2$ $outside2$
shows $inside1 = inside2 \wedge outside1 = outside2$
proof –
have $inner1$: *inside*(*path-image* p) = $inside1$
using *dual-order.antisym inside-subset interior-eq interior-inside-frontier*
using $io1$ **unfolding** *inside-outside-def*
by *metis*
have $inner2$: *inside*(*path-image* p) = $inside2$
using *dual-order.antisym inside-subset interior-eq interior-inside-frontier*
using $io2$ **unfolding** *inside-outside-def*
by *metis*
have $eq1$: $inside1 = inside2$
using $inner1$ $inner2$
by *auto*
have $h1$: $inside1 \cup outside1 = -\text{path-image } p$
using $io1$ **unfolding** *inside-outside-def* **by** *auto*
have $h2$: $inside1 \cap outside1 = \{\}$
using $io1$ **unfolding** *inside-outside-def* **by** *auto*
have $outer1$: *outside*(*path-image* p) = $outside1$
using $io1$ $inner1$ **unfolding** *inside-outside-def*
using $h1$ $h2$ *outside-inside* **by** *auto*
have $h3$: $inside2 \cup outside2 = -\text{path-image } p$
using $io2$ **unfolding** *inside-outside-def* **by** *auto*
have $h4$: $inside2 \cap outside2 = \{\}$
using $io2$ **unfolding** *inside-outside-def* **by** *auto*
have $outer2$: *outside*(*path-image* p) = $outside2$
using $io2$ $inner2$ **unfolding** *inside-outside-def*
using $h3$ $h4$ *outside-inside* **by** *auto*
then have $eq2$: $outside1 = outside2$
using $outer1$ $outer2$ **by** *auto*
then show *?thesis* **using** $eq1$ $eq2$ **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *polygon-jordan-curve*:

fixes p :: *R-to-R2*

assumes *polygon* p

obtains *inside outside* **where**

inside-outside p *inside outside*

proof –

have *good-type: c1-on-open-R2-axioms* *TYPE*((*real*, 2) *vec*)

unfolding *c1-on-open-R2-axioms-def* **by** *auto*

have *simple-path* p *pathfinish* $p = \text{pathstart } p$ **using** *assms polygon-def closed-path-def*
by *auto*

then obtain *inside outside* **where**

inside $\neq \{\}$ *open inside connected inside*

outside $\neq \{\}$ *open outside connected outside*

bounded inside \neg *bounded outside* *inside* \cap *outside* = $\{\}$

inside \cup *outside* = $-\text{path-image } p$

frontier inside = *path-image* p

frontier outside = path-image p
using *c1-on-open-R2.Jordan-curve-R2*[of - - - p]
unfolding *c1-on-open-R2-def c1-on-open-euclidean-def c1-on-open-def* **using**
good-type
by (*metis continuous-on-empty equals0D open-empty*)
then show *?thesis*
using *inside-outside-def* **that by auto**
qed

lemma *connected-component-image:*

fixes $f :: 'a::euclidean-space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean-space$

assumes *linear f bij f*

shows $f \text{ ` } (\text{connected-component-set } S \ x) = \text{connected-component-set } (f \text{ ` } S) (f \ x)$

proof –

have $\text{conn}: \bigwedge S. \text{connected } S \Longrightarrow \text{connected } (f \text{ ` } S)$

by (*simp add: assms(1) connected-linear-image*)

then have $h1: \bigwedge T. T \in \{T. \text{connected } T \wedge x \in T \wedge T \subseteq S\} \Longrightarrow f \text{ ` } T \in \{T. \text{connected } T \wedge (f \ x) \in T \wedge T \subseteq (f \text{ ` } S)\}$

by auto

then have $\text{subset1}: f \text{ ` } \text{connected-component-set } S \ x \subseteq \text{connected-component-set } (f \text{ ` } S) (f \ x)$

using *connected-component-Union*

by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) assms(2) bij-is-inj connected-component-eq-empty connected-component-maximal connected-component-refl-eq connected-component-subset connected-connected-component image-is-empty inj-image-mem-iff mem-Collect-eq*)

have $\bigwedge S. \text{connected } (f \text{ ` } S) \Longrightarrow \text{connected } S$

using *assms connected-continuous-image assms linear-continuous-on linear-conv-bounded-linear bij-is-inj homeomorphism-def linear-homeomorphism-image*

by (*smt (verit, del-insts)*)

then have $h2: \bigwedge T. f \text{ ` } T \in \{T. \text{connected } T \wedge (f \ x) \in T \wedge T \subseteq (f \text{ ` } S)\} \Longrightarrow T \in \{T. \text{connected } T \wedge x \in T \wedge T \subseteq S\}$

by (*simp add: assms(2) bij-is-inj image-subset-iff inj-image-mem-iff subsetI*)

then have $\text{subset2}: \text{connected-component-set } (f \text{ ` } S) (f \ x) \subseteq f \text{ ` } \text{connected-component-set } S \ x$

using *connected-component-Union*[of $S \ x$] *connected-component-Union*[of $f \text{ ` } S \ f \ x$]

by (*smt (verit, del-insts) assms(2) bij-is-inj connected-component-eq-empty connected-component-maximal connected-component-refl-eq connected-component-subset connected-connected-component image-mono inj-image-mem-iff mem-Collect-eq subset-imageE*)

show $f \text{ ` } (\text{connected-component-set } S \ x) = \text{connected-component-set } (f \text{ ` } S) (f \ x)$

using *subset1 subset2* **by auto**

qed

lemma *bounded-map:*

fixes $f :: 'a::euclidean-space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean-space$

assumes *linear f bij f*

shows $\text{bounded } (f \text{ ` } S) = \text{bounded } S$

```

proof –
  have h1: bounded S  $\implies$  bounded (f ' S)
    using assms
    using bounded-linear-image linear-conv-bounded-linear by blast
  have bounded-linear f
    using linear-conv-bounded-linear assms by auto
  then have bounded-linear (inv f)
    using assms unfolding bij-def
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) bij-betw-def bij-betw-subset dim-image-eq inv-equality
linear-conv-bounded-linear linear-surjective-isomorphism subset-UNIV)
  then have h2: bounded (f ' S)  $\implies$  bounded S
    using assms
    by (metis bij-is-inj bounded-linear-image image-inv-f-f)
  then show ?thesis
    using assms h1 h2 by auto
qed

```

lemma *inside-bijective-linear-image*:

```

fixes f :: 'a::euclidean-space  $\Rightarrow$  'b::euclidean-space
fixes c :: real  $\Rightarrow$  'a
assumes c-simple:path c
assumes linear f bij f
shows inside (f ' (path-image c)) = f ' (inside(path-image c))
proof –
  have set1:  $\{x. x \notin f ' \text{path-image } c\} = f ' \{x. x \notin \text{path-image } c\}$ 
    using assms path-image-compose unfolding bij-def
    by (smt (verit, best) UNIV-I imageE inj-image-mem-iff mem-Collect-eq subsetI
subset-antisym)
  have linear-inv: linear (inv f)
    using assms
    by (metis bij-imp-bij-inv bij-is-inj inv-o-cancel linear-injective-left-inverse o-inv-o-cancel)
  have bij-inv: bij (inv f)
    using assms
    using bij-imp-bij-inv by blast
  have inset1:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{x. \text{bounded (connected-component-set (- f ' path-image c) x)\} \implies x \in f ' \{x. \text{bounded (connected-component-set (- path-image c) x)\}$ 
proof –
    fix x
    assume *:  $x \in \{x. \text{bounded (connected-component-set (- f ' path-image c) x)\}$ 
    have inj f
      using assms(3) bij-betw-imp-inj-on by blast
    then show  $x \in f ' \{x. \text{bounded (connected-component-set (- path-image c) x)\}$ 
      using * connected-component-image[OF linear-inv bij-inv]
      by (smt (z3)  $\langle \bigwedge x S. \text{inv } f ' \text{connected-component-set } S \ x = \text{connected-component-set (inv } f ' S) (inv f x) \rangle \langle \text{bij (inv } f) \rangle \langle \text{linear (inv } f) \rangle \langle x \in \{x. \text{bounded (connected-component-set (- f ' path-image c) x)\} \rangle \text{bij-image-Compl-eq bounded-map connected-component-eq-empty image-empty image-inv-f-f mem-Collect-eq}$ )
    qed
  have inset2:  $\bigwedge x. x \in f ' \{x. \text{bounded (connected-component-set (- path-image$ 

```

```

c) x)}  $\implies x \in \{x. \text{bounded} (\text{connected-component-set} (- f \text{ ' path-image } c) x)\}$ 
proof -
  fix x
  assume  $x \in f \text{ ' } \{x. \text{bounded} (\text{connected-component-set} (- \text{path-image } c) x)\}$ 
  then obtain x1 where  $x = f \text{ ' } x1$   $x1 \in \{x. \text{bounded} (\text{connected-component-set}$ 
 $(- \text{path-image } c) x)\}$ 
  by auto
  then show  $x \in \{x. \text{bounded} (\text{connected-component-set} (- f \text{ ' path-image } c) x)\}$ 

  using bounded-map[OF assms(2) assms(3)] connected-component-image[OF
assms(2) assms(3)]
  by (metis assms(3) bij-image-Compl-eq mem-Collect-eq)
qed
have set2:  $f \text{ ' } \{x. \text{bounded} (\text{connected-component-set} (- \text{path-image } c) x)\} = \{x.$ 
 $\text{bounded} (\text{connected-component-set} (- f \text{ ' path-image } c) x)\}$ 
  using inset1 inset2 by auto
have inset1:  $\bigwedge x. x \in f \text{ ' } \{x. x \notin \text{path-image } c \wedge \text{bounded} (\text{connected-component-set}$ 
 $(- \text{path-image } c) x)\} \implies$ 
 $x \in \{x. x \notin f \text{ ' path-image } c \wedge \text{bounded} (\text{connected-component-set} (- f \text{ '}$ 
 $\text{path-image } c) x)\}$ 
proof -
  fix x
  assume  $x \in f \text{ ' } \{x. x \notin \text{path-image } c \wedge \text{bounded} (\text{connected-component-set} (-$ 
 $\text{path-image } c) x)\}$ 
  then show  $x \in \{x. x \notin f \text{ ' path-image } c \wedge \text{bounded} (\text{connected-component-set}$ 
 $(- f \text{ ' path-image } c) x)\}$ 
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) image-iff mem-Collect-eq set1 set2)
qed
have inset2:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{x. x \notin f \text{ ' path-image } c \wedge \text{bounded} (\text{connected-component-set}$ 
 $(- f \text{ ' path-image } c) x)\} \implies$ 
 $x \in f \text{ ' } \{x. x \notin \text{path-image } c \wedge \text{bounded} (\text{connected-component-set} (- \text{path-image}$ 
 $c) x)\}$ 
proof -
  fix x
  assume  $x \in \{x. x \notin f \text{ ' path-image } c \wedge \text{bounded} (\text{connected-component-set} (-$ 
 $f \text{ ' path-image } c) x)\}$ 
  then show  $x \in f \text{ ' } \{x. x \notin \text{path-image } c \wedge \text{bounded} (\text{connected-component-set}$ 
 $(- \text{path-image } c) x)\}$ 
  by (smt (verit, best) image-iff mem-Collect-eq set2)
qed
have same-set:  $\{x. x \notin f \text{ ' path-image } c \wedge \text{bounded} (\text{connected-component-set} (-$ 
 $f \text{ ' path-image } c) x)\} =$ 
 $f \text{ ' } \{x. x \notin \text{path-image } c \wedge \text{bounded} (\text{connected-component-set} (- \text{path-image } c)$ 
 $x)\}$ 
  using inset1 inset2
  by blast
have ins1:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{inside} (f \text{ ' path-image } c) \implies x \in f \text{ ' inside} (\text{path-image } c)$ 
proof -
  fix x

```

```

assume *:  $x \in \text{inside } (f \text{ ' path-image } c)$ 
show  $x \in f \text{ ' inside } (\text{path-image } c)$ 
  by (metis (no-types) * same-set inside-def)
qed
then have  $\text{inside } (f \text{ ' } (\text{path-image } c)) \subseteq f \text{ ' } (\text{inside}(\text{path-image } c))$ 
  by auto
have ins2:  $\bigwedge xa. xa \in \text{inside } (\text{path-image } c) \implies f \text{ ' } xa \in \text{inside } (f \text{ ' path-image } c)$ 
proof -
  fix xa
  assume *:  $xa \in \text{inside } (\text{path-image } c)$ 
  show  $f \text{ ' } xa \in \text{inside } (f \text{ ' path-image } c)$ 
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) * same-set assms(3) bij-def inj-image-mem-iff
inside-def mem-Collect-eq)
qed
then have  $f \text{ ' } (\text{inside}(\text{path-image } c)) \subseteq \text{inside } (f \text{ ' } (\text{path-image } c))$ 
  by auto
show ?thesis
using ins1 ins2 by auto
qed

```

lemma *bij-image-intersection*:

```

assumes  $\text{path-image } c1 \cap \text{path-image } c2 = S$ 
assumes bij f
assumes  $c \in \text{path-image } (f \circ c1) \cap \text{path-image } (f \circ c2)$ 
shows  $c \in f \text{ ' } S$ 
proof -
  have  $c \in f \text{ ' path-image } c1 \cap f \text{ ' path-image } c2$ 
  using assms path-image-compose[of f c1] path-image-compose[of f c2]
  by auto
  then obtain w where c-is:  $w \in \text{path-image } c1 \wedge w \in \text{path-image } c2 \wedge c = f$ 
w
  using assms unfolding bij-def inj-def surj-def
  by auto
  then have  $w \in S$ 
  using assms by auto
  then show  $c \in f \text{ ' } S$ 
  using c-is by auto
qed

```

theorem (in *c1-on-open-R2*) *split-inside-simple-closed-curve-locale*:

```

fixes c :: real  $\implies 'a$ 
assumes c1-simple: simple-path c1 and c1-start: pathstart c1 = a and c1-end:
pathfinish c1 = b
assumes c2-simple: simple-path c2 and c2-start: pathstart c2 = a and c2-end:
pathfinish c2 = b
assumes c-simple: simple-path c and c-start: pathstart c = a and c-end: pathfin-
ish c = b
assumes a-neq-b:  $a \neq b$ 

```

and $c1c2$: $path\text{-}image\ c1 \cap path\text{-}image\ c2 = \{a,b\}$
and $c1c$: $path\text{-}image\ c1 \cap path\text{-}image\ c = \{a,b\}$
and $c2c$: $path\text{-}image\ c2 \cap path\text{-}image\ c = \{a,b\}$
and $ne\text{-}12$: $path\text{-}image\ c \cap inside(path\text{-}image\ c1 \cup path\text{-}image\ c2) \neq \{\}$
obtains $inside(path\text{-}image\ c1 \cup path\text{-}image\ c) \cap inside(path\text{-}image\ c2 \cup path\text{-}image\ c) = \{\}$
 $inside(path\text{-}image\ c1 \cup path\text{-}image\ c) \cup inside(path\text{-}image\ c2 \cup path\text{-}image\ c) \cup$
 $(path\text{-}image\ c - \{a,b\}) = inside(path\text{-}image\ c1 \cup path\text{-}image\ c2)$

proof –

let $?cc1 = (complex\text{-}of \circ c1)$
let $?cc2 = (complex\text{-}of \circ c2)$
let $?cc = (complex\text{-}of \circ c)$
have $cc1\text{-}simple$: $simple\text{-}path\ ?cc1$
using $bij\text{-}betw\text{-}imp\text{-}inj\text{-}on\ c1\text{-}simple\ complex\text{-}of\text{-}bij$
using $simple\text{-}path\text{-}linear\text{-}image\text{-}eq[OF\ complex\text{-}of\text{-}linear]$
by $blast$
have $cc1\text{-}start$: $pathstart\ ?cc1 = (complex\text{-}of\ a)$
using $c1\text{-}start$ **by** $(simp\ add: pathstart\text{-}compose)$
have $cc1\text{-}end$: $pathfinish\ ?cc1 = (complex\text{-}of\ b)$
using $c1\text{-}end$ **by** $(simp\ add: pathfinish\text{-}compose)$
have $cc2\text{-}simple$: $simple\text{-}path\ ?cc2$
using $c2\text{-}simple\ complex\text{-}of\text{-}bij\ bij\text{-}betw\text{-}imp\text{-}inj\text{-}on$
using $simple\text{-}path\text{-}linear\text{-}image\text{-}eq[OF\ complex\text{-}of\text{-}linear]$
by $blast$
have $cc2\text{-}start$: $pathstart\ ?cc2 = (complex\text{-}of\ a)$
using $c2\text{-}start$ **by** $(simp\ add: pathstart\text{-}compose)$
have $cc2\text{-}end$: $pathfinish\ ?cc2 = (complex\text{-}of\ b)$
using $c2\text{-}end$ **by** $(simp\ add: pathfinish\text{-}compose)$
have $cc\text{-}simple$: $simple\text{-}path\ ?cc$ **using** $c\text{-}simple\ complex\text{-}of\text{-}bij$
using $bij\text{-}betw\text{-}imp\text{-}inj\text{-}on$
using $simple\text{-}path\text{-}linear\text{-}image\text{-}eq[OF\ complex\text{-}of\text{-}linear]$
by $blast$
have $cc\text{-}start$: $pathstart\ ?cc = (complex\text{-}of\ a)$
using $c\text{-}start$ **by** $(simp\ add: pathstart\text{-}compose)$
have $cc\text{-}end$: $pathfinish\ ?cc = (complex\text{-}of\ b)$
using $c\text{-}end$ **by** $(simp\ add: pathfinish\text{-}compose)$
have $ca\text{-}neq\text{-}cb$: $complex\text{-}of\ a \neq complex\text{-}of\ b$
using $a\text{-}neq\text{-}b$
by $(meson\ bij\text{-}betw\text{-}imp\text{-}inj\text{-}on\ complex\text{-}of\text{-}bij\ inj\text{-}eq)$
have $image\text{-}set\text{-}eq1$: $\{complex\text{-}of\ a,\ complex\text{-}of\ b\} \subseteq path\text{-}image\ ?cc1 \cap path\text{-}image\ ?cc2$
using $c1c2\ path\text{-}image\text{-}compose[of\ complex\text{-}of\ c1]\ path\text{-}image\text{-}compose[of\ complex\text{-}of\ c2]$
by $auto$
have $image\text{-}set\text{-}eq2$: $\bigwedge c. c \in path\text{-}image\ ?cc1 \cap path\text{-}image\ ?cc2 \implies c \in \{complex\text{-}of\ a,\ complex\text{-}of\ b\}$
using $bij\text{-}image\text{-}intersection[of\ c1\ c2\ \{a,\ b\}\ complex\text{-}of]$
using $c1c2\ complex\text{-}of\text{-}bij$ **by** $auto$


```

have cc1c2: path-image ?cc1  $\cap$  path-image ?cc2 = {(complex-of a),(complex-of
b)}
  using image-set-eq1 image-set-eq2 by auto
have image-set-eq1: {complex-of a, complex-of b}  $\subseteq$  path-image ?cc1  $\cap$  path-image
?cc
  using c1c path-image-compose[of complex-of c1] path-image-compose[of com-
plex-of c]
  by auto
have image-set-eq2:  $\bigwedge c. c \in$  path-image ?cc1  $\cap$  path-image ?cc  $\implies c \in$ {complex-of
a, complex-of b}
  using bij-image-intersection[of c1 c {a, b} complex-of]
  using c1c complex-of-bij by auto
have cc1c: path-image ?cc1  $\cap$  path-image ?cc = {(complex-of a),(complex-of b)}

  using image-set-eq1 image-set-eq2 by auto
have image-set-eq1: {complex-of a, complex-of b}  $\subseteq$  path-image ?cc2  $\cap$  path-image
?cc
  using c2c path-image-compose[of complex-of c2] path-image-compose[of com-
plex-of c]
  by auto
have image-set-eq2:  $\bigwedge c. c \in$  path-image ?cc2  $\cap$  path-image ?cc  $\implies c \in$ {complex-of
a, complex-of b}
  using bij-image-intersection[of c2 c {a, b} complex-of]
  using c2c complex-of-bij by auto
have cc2c: path-image ?cc2  $\cap$  path-image ?cc = {(complex-of a),(complex-of b)}
  using image-set-eq1 image-set-eq2 by auto

let ?j = c1 +++ (reversepath c)
let ?cj = ?cc1 +++ (reversepath ?cc)
have cj-and-j: path-image ?cj = complex-of ' (path-image ?j)
  by (metis path-compose-join path-compose-reversepath path-image-compose)
have pathstart (reversepath c) = b
  using c-end
  by auto
then have j-path: path (c1 +++ (reversepath c))
  using c1-end c1-simple c-simple unfolding simple-path-def path-def
  by (metis continuous-on-joinpaths path-def path-reversepath)
then have path ?j  $\wedge$  path-image ?j = path-image c1  $\cup$  path-image c
  using <pathstart (reversepath c) = b> c1-end path-image-join path-image-reversepath
by blast
then have inside(path-image c1  $\cup$  path-image c) = inside(path-image ?j)
  by auto
have pathstart (reversepath ?cc) = complex-of b
  using cc-end
  by auto
then have cj-path: path ?cj
  using cc1-end cc1-simple cc-simple unfolding simple-path-def path-def
  by (metis continuous-on-joinpaths path-def path-reversepath)

```

then have $\text{path } ?cj \wedge \text{path-image } ?cj = \text{path-image } ?cc1 \cup \text{path-image } ?cc$
by (*metis* $\langle \text{pathstart } (\text{reversepath } (\text{complex-of } \circ c)) = \text{complex-of } b \rangle$ *cc1-end*
path-image-join path-image-reversepath)
then have $\text{ins-cj: } \text{inside}(\text{path-image } ?cc1 \cup \text{path-image } ?cc) = \text{inside } (\text{path-image } ?cj)$
by *auto*
have $\text{inside}(\text{path-image } ?cj) = \text{complex-of } ' (\text{inside}(\text{path-image } ?j))$
using *inside-bijective-linear-image*[of $?j$ *complex-of*] *j-path*
using *cj-and-j complex-of-bij complex-of-linear* **by** *presburger*
then have $i1: \text{inside}(\text{path-image } ?cc1 \cup \text{path-image } ?cc) = \text{complex-of } ' (\text{inside}(\text{path-image } c1 \cup \text{path-image } c))$ **using** *complex-of-real-of unfolding image-comp*
using *cj-and-j*
by (*simp add: ins-cj* $\langle \text{inside } (\text{path-image } c1 \cup \text{path-image } c) = \text{inside } (\text{path-image } (c1 \text{ +++ reversepath } c)) \rangle$)

let $?j2 = c2 \text{ +++ } (\text{reversepath } c)$
let $?cj2 = ?cc2 \text{ +++ } (\text{reversepath } ?cc)$
have $\text{cj2-and-j2: } \text{path-image } ?cj2 = \text{complex-of } ' (\text{path-image } ?j2)$
by (*metis* *path-compose-join path-compose-reversepath path-image-compose*)
have $\text{pathstart } (\text{reversepath } c) = b$
using *c-end by auto*
then have $j2\text{-path: } \text{path } (c2 \text{ +++ } (\text{reversepath } c))$
using *c2-end c2-simple c-simple unfolding simple-path-def path-def*
by (*metis* *continuous-on-joinpaths path-def path-reversepath*)
then have $\text{path } ?j2 \wedge \text{path-image } ?j2 = \text{path-image } c2 \cup \text{path-image } c$
using $\langle \text{pathstart } (\text{reversepath } c) = b \rangle$ *c2-end path-image-join path-image-reversepath*
by *blast*
then have $\text{inside}(\text{path-image } c2 \cup \text{path-image } c) = \text{inside}(\text{path-image } ?j2)$
by *auto*
have $\text{pathstart } (\text{reversepath } ?cc) = \text{complex-of } b$
using *cc-end by auto*
then have $\text{cj2-path: } \text{path } ?cj2$
using *cc2-end cc2-simple cc-simple unfolding simple-path-def path-def*
by (*metis* *continuous-on-joinpaths path-def path-reversepath*)
then have $\text{path } ?cj2 \wedge \text{path-image } ?cj2 = \text{path-image } ?cc2 \cup \text{path-image } ?cc$
by (*metis* $\langle \text{pathstart } (\text{reversepath } (\text{complex-of } \circ c)) = \text{complex-of } b \rangle$ *cc2-end*
path-image-join path-image-reversepath)
then have $\text{ins-cj2: } \text{inside}(\text{path-image } ?cc2 \cup \text{path-image } ?cc) = \text{inside } (\text{path-image } ?cj2)$
by *auto*
have $\text{inside}(\text{path-image } ?cj2) = \text{complex-of } ' (\text{inside}(\text{path-image } ?j2))$
using *inside-bijective-linear-image*[of $?j2$ *complex-of*] *j2-path*
using *cj2-and-j2 complex-of-bij complex-of-linear*
by *presburger*
then have $i2: \text{inside } (\text{path-image } (\text{complex-of } \circ c2) \cup \text{path-image } (\text{complex-of } \circ c))$
 $= \text{complex-of } ' \text{inside } (\text{path-image } c2 \cup \text{path-image } c)$
using *cj2-and-j2*

by (simp add: ins-cj2 <inside (path-image c2 \cup path-image c) = inside (path-image (c2 +++ reversepath c))>)

```

let ?j3 = c2 +++ (reversepath c1)
let ?cj3 = ?cc2 +++ (reversepath ?cc1)
have cj3-and-j3: path-image ?cj3 = complex-of ' (path-image ?j3)
  by (metis path-compose-join path-compose-reversepath path-image-compose)
have pathstart (reversepath c1) = b
  using c1-end by auto
then have j3-path: path (c2 +++ (reversepath c1))
  using c2-end c2-simple c1-simple unfolding simple-path-def path-def
  by (metis continuous-on-joinpaths path-def path-reversepath)
then have path-j3: path ?j3  $\wedge$  path-image ?j3 = path-image c2  $\cup$  path-image c1
  using <pathstart (reversepath c1) = b> c2-end path-image-join path-image-reversepath
by blast
then have inside(path-image c2  $\cup$  path-image c1) = inside(path-image ?j3)
  by auto
have pathstart (reversepath ?cc1) = complex-of b
  using cc1-end by auto
then have cj3-path: path ?cj3
  using cc2-end cc2-simple cc1-simple unfolding simple-path-def path-def
  by (metis continuous-on-joinpaths path-def path-reversepath)
then have path-cj3: path ?cj3  $\wedge$  path-image ?cj3 = path-image ?cc2  $\cup$  path-image
?cc1
  by (metis <pathstart (reversepath (complex-of  $\circ$  c1)) = complex-of b> cc2-end
path-image-join path-image-reversepath)
then have ins-cj3: inside(path-image ?cc2  $\cup$  path-image ?cc1) = inside (path-image
?cj3)
  by auto
have inside(path-image ?cj3) = complex-of ' (inside(path-image ?j3))
  using inside-bijective-linear-image[of ?j3 complex-of] j3-path
  using cj3-and-j3 complex-of-bij complex-of-linear
  by presburger
then have i3: inside (path-image (complex-of  $\circ$  c1)  $\cup$  path-image (complex-of  $\circ$ 
c2))
  = complex-of ' inside (path-image c1  $\cup$  path-image c2)
  by (simp add: path-cj3 path-j3 sup-commute)
obtain y where y-prop: y  $\in$  path-image c  $\cap$  inside (path-image c1  $\cup$  path-image
c2)
  using ne-12 by auto
then have y-in1: complex-of y  $\in$  path-image ?cc
  by (metis IntD1 image-eqI path-image-compose)
have y-in2: complex-of y  $\in$  complex-of ' (inside (path-image c1  $\cup$  path-image
c2))
  using y-prop by auto
then have cne-12: path-image ?cc  $\cap$  inside(path-image ?cc1  $\cup$  path-image ?cc2)
 $\neq$  {}
  using ne-12 y-in1 y-in2 i3 by force

```

obtain *for-reals*: $\text{inside}(\text{path-image } ?cc1 \cup \text{path-image } ?cc) \cap \text{inside}(\text{path-image } ?cc2 \cup \text{path-image } ?cc) = \{\}$
 $\text{inside}(\text{path-image } ?cc1 \cup \text{path-image } ?cc) \cup \text{inside}(\text{path-image } ?cc2 \cup \text{path-image } ?cc) \cup$
 $(\text{path-image } ?cc - \{\text{complex-of } a, \text{complex-of } b\}) = \text{inside}(\text{path-image } ?cc1 \cup \text{path-image } ?cc2)$
using *split-inside-simple-closed-curve*[*OF cc1-simple cc1-start cc1-end cc2-simple cc2-start*
 $cc2\text{-end } cc\text{-simple } cc\text{-start } cc\text{-end } ca\text{-neq-cb } cc1c2 \text{ } cc1c \text{ } cc2c \text{ } cne\text{-12}$]
by *auto*
let $?rin1 = \text{real-of } \text{'inside}(\text{path-image } ?cc1 \cup \text{path-image } ?cc)$
let $?rin2 = \text{real-of } \text{'inside}(\text{path-image } ?cc2 \cup \text{path-image } ?cc)$

have $h1: \text{inside}(\text{path-image } c1 \cup \text{path-image } c) \cap \text{inside}(\text{path-image } c2 \cup \text{path-image } c) \neq \{\} \implies \text{False}$
proof –
assume $\text{inside}(\text{path-image } c1 \cup \text{path-image } c) \cap \text{inside}(\text{path-image } c2 \cup \text{path-image } c) \neq \{\}$
then obtain a **where** $a\text{-prop}: a \in \text{inside}(\text{path-image } c1 \cup \text{path-image } c) \wedge a \in \text{inside}(\text{path-image } c2 \cup \text{path-image } c)$
by *auto*
have $in1: \text{complex-of } a \in \text{inside}(\text{path-image } (\text{complex-of } \circ c1) \cup \text{path-image } (\text{complex-of } \circ c))$
using $a\text{-prop } i1$ **by** *auto*
have $in2: \text{complex-of } a \in \text{inside}(\text{path-image } (\text{complex-of } \circ c2) \cup \text{path-image } (\text{complex-of } \circ c))$
using $a\text{-prop } i2$ **by** *auto*
show False **using** $in1 \text{ } in2$ *for-reals(1)* **by** *auto*
qed
have $h: \text{path-image } (\text{complex-of } \circ c) - \{\text{complex-of } a, \text{complex-of } b\} = \text{complex-of } \text{'path-image } c - \text{complex-of } \{a, b\}$
using *path-image-compose* **by** *auto*
have $\text{complex-of } \text{'path-image } c - \text{complex-of } \{a, b\} = \text{complex-of } \text{'path-image } c - \{a, b\}$
proof –
have $\bigwedge x. x \in (\text{complex-of } \text{'path-image } c - \text{complex-of } \{a, b\}) \iff x \in \text{complex-of } \text{'path-image } c - \{a, b\}$
using *Diff-iff bij-betw-imp-inj-on complex-of-bij image-iff inj-eq* **by** (*smt (z3)*)
then show $?thesis$ **by** *blast*
qed
then have $\text{path-image } (\text{complex-of } \circ c) - \{\text{complex-of } a, \text{complex-of } b\} = \text{complex-of } \text{'path-image } c - \{a, b\}$
using h **by** *simp*
then have $h2: \text{inside}(\text{path-image } c1 \cup \text{path-image } c) \cup \text{inside}(\text{path-image } c2 \cup \text{path-image } c) \cup$
 $(\text{path-image } c - \{a, b\}) = \text{inside}(\text{path-image } c1 \cup \text{path-image } c2)$
proof –
have $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{inside}(\text{path-image } c1 \cup \text{path-image } c2) \iff \text{complex-of } x \in \text{complex-of } \text{'inside}(\text{path-image } c1 \cup \text{path-image } c2)$

using *i3* **by** (*metis* *bij-betw-imp-inj-on* *complex-of-bij* *image-iff* *inj-eq*)
then have *in-iff*: $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{inside}(\text{path-image } c1 \cup \text{path-image } c2) \longleftrightarrow \text{complex-of } x \in \text{inside}(\text{path-image}(\text{complex-of} \circ c1) \cup \text{path-image}(\text{complex-of} \circ c)) \cup$
 $\text{inside}(\text{path-image}(\text{complex-of} \circ c2) \cup \text{path-image}(\text{complex-of} \circ c)) \cup$
 $(\text{path-image}(\text{complex-of} \circ c) - \{\text{complex-of } a, \text{complex-of } b\})$
using *for-reals*(2)
using *i3* **by** *presburger*
have $\bigwedge x. \text{complex-of } x \in \text{inside}(\text{path-image}(\text{complex-of} \circ c1) \cup \text{path-image}(\text{complex-of} \circ c)) \cup$
 $\text{inside}(\text{path-image}(\text{complex-of} \circ c2) \cup \text{path-image}(\text{complex-of} \circ c)) \cup$
 $(\text{path-image}(\text{complex-of} \circ c) - \{\text{complex-of } a, \text{complex-of } b\})$
 $\longleftrightarrow \text{complex-of } x \in \text{inside}(\text{path-image}(\text{complex-of} \circ c1) \cup \text{path-image}(\text{complex-of} \circ c))$
 $\vee \text{complex-of } x \in \text{inside}(\text{path-image}(\text{complex-of} \circ c2) \cup \text{path-image}(\text{complex-of} \circ c))$
 $\vee \text{complex-of } x \in (\text{path-image}(\text{complex-of} \circ c) - \{\text{complex-of } a, \text{complex-of } b\})$
by *blast*
then have $\bigwedge x. \text{complex-of } x \in \text{inside}(\text{path-image}(\text{complex-of} \circ c1) \cup \text{path-image}(\text{complex-of} \circ c)) \cup$
 $\text{inside}(\text{path-image}(\text{complex-of} \circ c2) \cup \text{path-image}(\text{complex-of} \circ c)) \cup$
 $(\text{path-image}(\text{complex-of} \circ c) - \{\text{complex-of } a, \text{complex-of } b\})$
 $\longleftrightarrow x \in \text{inside}(\text{path-image } c1 \cup \text{path-image } c) \cup \text{inside}(\text{path-image } c2 \cup \text{path-image } c) \cup$
 $(\text{path-image } c - \{a, b\})$
using *i1* *i2* *i3* *Un-iff* $\langle \text{path-image}(\text{complex-of} \circ c) - \{\text{complex-of } a, \text{complex-of } b\} = \text{complex-of } \langle \text{path-image } c - \{a, b\} \rangle$ *bij-betw-imp-inj-on* *complex-of-bij* *image-iff* *inj-def*
by (*smt* (*verit*, *best*))
then have $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{inside}(\text{path-image } c1 \cup \text{path-image } c2) \longleftrightarrow x \in (\text{inside}(\text{path-image } c1 \cup \text{path-image } c) \cup \text{inside}(\text{path-image } c2 \cup \text{path-image } c) \cup$
 $(\text{path-image } c - \{a, b\}))$
using *in-iff* **by** *meson*
then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed
show *?thesis* **using** *that* *h1* *h2* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *split-inside-simple-closed-curve-real2*:

fixes *c* :: *real* \Rightarrow *real*²
assumes *c1-simple*: *simple-path* *c1* **and** *c1-start*: *pathstart* *c1* = *a* **and** *c1-end*: *pathfinish* *c1* = *b*
assumes *c2-simple*: *simple-path* *c2* **and** *c2-start*: *pathstart* *c2* = *a* **and** *c2-end*: *pathfinish* *c2* = *b*
assumes *c-simple*: *simple-path* *c* **and** *c-start*: *pathstart* *c* = *a* **and** *c-end*: *pathfinish* *c* = *b*
assumes *a-neq-b*: *a* \neq *b*
and *c1c2*: *path-image* *c1* \cap *path-image* *c2* = $\{a, b\}$

```

    and c1c: path-image c1 ∩ path-image c = {a,b}
    and c2c: path-image c2 ∩ path-image c = {a,b}
    and ne-12: path-image c ∩ inside(path-image c1 ∪ path-image c2) ≠ {}
obtains inside(path-image c1 ∪ path-image c) ∩ inside(path-image c2 ∪ path-image
c) = {}
    inside(path-image c1 ∪ path-image c) ∪ inside(path-image c2 ∪ path-image
c) ∪
    (path-image c - {a,b}) = inside(path-image c1 ∪ path-image c2)
proof -
  have good-type: c1-on-open-R2-axioms TYPE((real, 2) vec)
  unfolding c1-on-open-R2-axioms-def by auto
  then show ?thesis
  using c1-on-open-R2.split-inside-simple-closed-curve-locale[of - - - c1 a b c2 c]
  assms
  unfolding c1-on-open-R2-def c1-on-open-euclidean-def c1-on-open-def
  using good-type that by blast
qed

end
theory Polygon-Lemmas
imports
  Polygon-Jordan-Curve
  HOL-Library.Sublist
  HOL.Set-Interval
  HOL.Fun

```

begin

5 Properties of make polygonal path, pathstart and pathfinish of a polygon

lemma *make-polygonal-path-induct*[case-names Empty Single Two Multiple]:

```

fixes ell :: (real^2) list
assumes empty:  $\bigwedge ell. ell = [] \implies P ell$ 
  and single:  $\bigwedge ell. \llbracket length\ ell = 1 \rrbracket \implies P ell$ 
  and two:  $\bigwedge ell. \llbracket length\ ell = 2 \rrbracket \implies P ell$ 
  and multiple:  $\bigwedge ell. \llbracket length\ ell > 2; P ((ell!0), (ell!1)); P ((ell!1)\#(drop\ 2\ ell)) \rrbracket \implies P ell$ 
shows P ell
apply(induct ell rule: make-polygonal-path.induct)
using empty single two multiple by auto

```

lemma *make-polygonal-path-gives-path*:

```

fixes v :: (real^2) list
shows path (make-polygonal-path v)
proof(induction length v arbitrary: v)

```

```

    case 0
    thus path (make-polygonal-path v)
      by auto
  next
  case (Suc x)
  show ?case
    by (smt (verit, best) Suc.hyps(1) Suc.hyps(2) Suc-length-conv list.distinct(1)
list.inject make-polygonal-path.elims path-join-imp path-linepath pathfinish-linepath
pathstart-join pathstart-linepath)
qed

```

```

corollary polygonal-path-is-path:
  fixes g :: R-to-R2
  assumes polygonal-path g
  shows path g
  using assms polygonal-path-def make-polygonal-path-gives-path by auto

```

```

lemma polygon-to-polygonal-path:
  fixes p :: R-to-R2
  assumes polygon p
  obtains ell where p = make-polygonal-path ell
  using assms unfolding polygon-def polygonal-path-def
  by auto

```

```

lemma polygon-pathstart:
  fixes g :: R-to-R2
  assumes l ≠ []
  assumes g = make-polygonal-path l
  shows pathstart g = l!0
  using assms make-polygonal-path.simps
  by (smt (verit) list.discI list.expand make-polygonal-path.elims nth-Cons-0 path-
start-join pathstart-linepath)

```

```

lemma polygon-pathfinish:
  fixes g :: R-to-R2
  assumes l ≠ []
  assumes g = make-polygonal-path l
  shows pathfinish g = l!(length l - 1)
  using assms
proof (induct length l arbitrary: g l)
  case 0
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Suc x)
  {assume *: length l = 1
  then obtain a where l-is: l = [a]
  by (metis Suc.prem(1) Suc-neq-Zero diff-Suc-1 diff-self-eq-0 length-Cons
remdups-adj.cases)

```

```

then have pathfinish g = a
  using Suc make-polygonal-path.simps
  by (simp add: pathfinish-def)
then have pathfinish g = l!(length l - 1)
  using Suc l-is
  by auto
} moreover {assume *: length l = 2
  then obtain a b where l-is: l = [a, b]
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) One-nat-def Suc-eq-plus1 list.size(3)
list.size(4) min-list.cases nat.simps(1) nat.simps(3) numeral-2-eq-2)
  then have g-is: g = linepath a b
    using Suc by auto
  have pf: pathfinish g = b using g-is by auto
  then have pathfinish g = l!(length l - 1)
    using Suc * l-is
    by auto
}
moreover {assume *: length l > 2
  then obtain a b c where l-is: l = a # b # c
    by (metis Suc.prem(1) Zero-neq-Suc length-Cons less-Suc0 list.size(3)
numeral-2-eq-2 remdups-adj.cases)
  then have g-is: g = (linepath a b) +++ make-polygonal-path (b # c)
    using Suc l-is
  proof -
    have c ≠ []
      using * l-is by auto
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis (full-types) Suc(4) l-is list.exhaust make-polygonal-path.simps(4))
    qed
  then have pf: pathfinish g = pathfinish (make-polygonal-path (b # c))
    by auto
  have len-x: length (b # c) = x
    using l-is Suc by auto
  then have pathfinish (make-polygonal-path (b # c)) = (b # c)!(length l - 2)
    using Suc.hyps l-is
    by simp
  then have pathfinish g = l!(length l - 1)
    using l-is pf
    by auto
}
ultimately show ?case
  using Suc
  by (metis One-nat-def less-Suc-eq-0-disj less-antisym numeral-2-eq-2)
qed

```

lemma *make-polygonal-path-image-property:*

assumes $length\ vts \geq 2$

assumes $p\text{-is-path}: x \in path\text{-image}\ (make\text{-polygonal-path}\ vts)$

shows $\exists k < length\ vts - 1. x \in path\text{-image}\ (linepath\ (vts\ !\ k)\ (vts\ !\ (k + 1)))$


```

using assms
proof (induct vts)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons a vts)
  then have len-gteq: length vts ≥ 1
    by simp
  {assume *: length vts = 1
    then obtain b where vts-is: vts = [b]
    by (metis One-nat-def  $\langle 1 \leq \text{length } vts \rangle$  drop-eq-Nil id-take-nth-drop less-numeral-extra(1)
self-append-conv2 take-eq-Nil2)
    then have  $x \in \text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } [a, b])$ 
      using Cons by auto
    then have  $x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b)$ 
      by auto
    then have  $x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } ((a \# vts) ! 0) ((a \# vts) ! 1))$ 
      using Cons vts-is
      by force
    then have  $\exists k < \text{length } (a \# vts) - 1. x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } ((a \# vts) ! k)$ 
       $((a \# vts) ! (k + 1)))$ 
      using *
      by simp
  } moreover {assume *: length vts > 1
    then obtain b vts' where vts-is: vts = b # vts'
    by (metis One-nat-def le-zero-eq len-gteq list.exhaust list.size(3) n-not-Suc-n)
    then have  $x \in \text{path-image } ((\text{linepath } a \ b) \text{ +++ } \text{make-polygonal-path } (b \# vts'))$ 
      using Cons
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) * One-nat-def length-Cons list.exhaust list.size(3)
make-polygonal-path.simps(4) nat-less-le)
    then have eo: x ∈ path-image ((linepath a b)) ∨ x ∈ path-image (make-polygonal-path
       $(b \# vts'))$ 
      using not-in-path-image-join by blast
    {assume **:  $x \in \text{path-image } ((\text{linepath } a \ b))$ 
      then have  $\exists k < \text{length } (a \# vts) - 1. x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } ((a \# vts) ! k)$ 
       $((a \# vts) ! (k + 1)))$ 
      using vts-is
      by auto
    }
  } moreover {assume **:  $x \in \text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } (b \# vts'))$ 
    then have  $\exists k < \text{length } vts - 1. x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } (vts ! k) (vts ! (k +$ 
       $1)))$ 
      using Cons.hyps(1) *
      by (simp add: Suc-leI vts-is)
    then have  $\exists k < \text{length } (a \# vts) - 1. x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } ((a \# vts) ! k)$ 
       $((a \# vts) ! (k + 1)))$ 
  }

  using add commute add-diff-cancel-left' length-Cons less-diff-conv nth-Cons-Suc
plus-1-eq-Suc by auto
}
```

```

    ultimately have  $\exists k < \text{length } (a \# \text{vts}) - 1. x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } ((a \# \text{vts}) ! k) ((a \# \text{vts}) ! (k + 1)))$ 
      using eo by auto
  }
  ultimately show ?case
    using len-gteq
    by fastforce
qed

lemma linepaths-subset-make-polygonal-path-image:
  assumes length vts  $\geq 2$ 
  assumes k  $< \text{length } \text{vts} - 1$ 
  shows path-image (linepath (vts ! k) (vts ! (k + 1)))  $\subseteq$  path-image (make-polygonal-path vts)
  using assms
proof (induct vts arbitrary: k)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons a vts)
  { assume *: length vts = 1
    then have k-is: k = 0
      using Cons.prem1(2) by auto
    obtain b where vts-is: vts = [b]
      using *
    by (metis One-nat-def drop-eq-Nil id-take-nth-drop le-numeral-extra(4) self-append-conv2 take-eq-Nil2 zero-less-one)
    then have path-image (make-polygonal-path (a # vts)) = path-image (linepath a b)
      by auto
    then have path-image (linepath ((a # vts) ! k) ((a # vts) ! (k + 1)))
       $\subseteq$  path-image (make-polygonal-path (a # vts))
      using k-is vts-is
      by simp
  } moreover
  { assume *: length vts  $> 1$ 
    then obtain b c vts' where vts-is: vts = b # c # vts'
      by (metis diff-0-eq-0 diff-Suc-1 diff-is-0-eq leD length-Cons list.exhaust list.size(3))
    { assume **: k = 0
      then have same-path-image: path-image (linepath ((a # vts) ! k) ((a # vts) ! (k + 1))) = path-image (linepath a b)
        using vts-is
        by auto
      have path-image (linepath a b)  $\subseteq$  path-image (make-polygonal-path (a # b # c # vts'))
        using vts-is make-polygonal-path.simps path-image-join
        by (metis (no-types, lifting) Un-iff list.disc1 nth-Cons-0 pathfinish-linepath polygon-pathstart subsetI)
      then have path-image (linepath ((a # vts) ! k) ((a # vts) ! (k + 1)))  $\subseteq$ 

```

```

path-image (make-polygonal-path (a # vts))
  using vts-is same-path-image
  by presburger
} moreover {assume **: k > 0
  then have k-minus-lt: k-1 < length vts - 1
    using Cons
    by auto
  then have path-image-is: path-image (linepath ((a # vts) ! k) ((a # vts) ! (k
+ 1))) = path-image (linepath (vts ! (k-1)) (vts ! k))
    using **
    by auto
  then have path-im-subset1: path-image (linepath (vts ! (k-1)) (vts ! k)) ⊆
path-image (make-polygonal-path vts)
    using k-minus-lt Cons.hyps(1)[of k-1] * ** Suc-leI Suc-pred add.right-neutral
add-Suc-right nat-1-add-1 plus-1-eq-Suc
    by auto
  have path-im-subset2: path-image (make-polygonal-path vts) ⊆ path-image
(make-polygonal-path (a # vts))
    using vts-is make-polygonal-path.simps(4)
    by (metis dual-order.refl list.distinct(1) nth-Cons-0 path-image-join pathfin-
ish-linepath polygon-pathstart sup.coboundedI2)
  then have path-image (linepath ((a # vts) ! k) ((a # vts) ! (k + 1))) ⊆
path-image (make-polygonal-path (a # vts))
    using path-image-is path-im-subset1 path-im-subset2
    by blast
}
ultimately have path-image (linepath ((a # vts) ! k) ((a # vts) ! (k + 1)))
⊆ path-image (make-polygonal-path (a # vts))
  by blast
}
ultimately show ?case
  by (metis Cons.prem(1) Suc-1 leD length-Cons linorder-neqE-nat nat-add-left-cancel-less
plus-1-eq-Suc)
qed

```

lemma vertices-on-path-image: shows $set\ vts \subseteq path\ image\ (make\ polygonal\ path\ vts)$

proof (induct vts rule:make-polygonal-path.induct)

case 1

then show ?case by auto

next

case (2 a)

then show ?case by auto

next

case (3 a b)

then show ?case by auto

next

case (4 a b v va)

then have a-in-image: $a \in path\ image\ (make\ polygonal\ path\ (a\ \#\ b\ \#\ v\ \#\ va))$

```

using make-polygonal-path.simps
by (metis list.distinct(1) nth-Cons-0 pathstart-in-path-image polygon-pathstart)

have path-image-union:
  path-image (make-polygonal-path (a # b # v # va))
  = path-image (linepath a b)  $\cup$  path-image (make-polygonal-path (b # v # va))
by (metis make-polygonal-path.simps(4) linepath-1' list.discI nth-Cons-0 path-image-join
pathfinish-def polygon-pathstart)
have set (a # b # v # va) = {a}  $\cup$  set( b # v # va)
by auto
then show ?case using a-in-image 4 make-polygonal-path.simps
  path-image-union by auto
qed

lemma path-image-cons-union:
  assumes p = make-polygonal-path vts
  assumes p' = make-polygonal-path vts'
  assumes vts'  $\neq$  []
  assumes vts = a # vts'  $\wedge$  b = vts'!0
  shows path-image p = path-image (linepath a b)  $\cup$  path-image p'
proof -
  have pathfinish (linepath a b) = pathstart p' using assms polygon-pathstart by
  auto
  moreover have length vts = 2  $\implies$  ?thesis
  by (smt (verit) Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc-1 assms(1) assms(2) assms(3)
  assms(4) closed-segment-idem diff-Suc-1 drop0 drop-eq-Nil insert-subset le-iff-sup
  le-numeral-extra(4) length-Cons length-greater-0-conv list.discI list.inject list.set(1)
  list.set(2) make-polygonal-path.elims path-image-linepath sup-commute vertices-on-path-image)
  moreover have length vts > 2  $\implies$  ?thesis
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc-1 assms(1)
  assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) calculation(1) drop0 drop-Suc-Cons length-greater-0-conv
  make-polygonal-path.simps(4) path-image-join)
  moreover have length vts  $\geq$  2 using assms by (simp add: Suc-le-eq)
  ultimately show ?thesis by linarith
qed

lemma polygonal-path-image-linepath-union:
  assumes p = make-polygonal-path vts
  assumes n = length vts
  assumes n  $\geq$  2
  shows path-image p = ( $\bigcup$  {path-image (linepath (vts!i) (vts!(i+1))) | i. i  $\leq$  n
  - 2})
  using assms
proof(induct n arbitrary: vts p)
  case 0
  then show ?case by linarith
next
  case (Suc n)
  { assume *: Suc n = 2

```

then obtain $a\ b$ **where** $ab: vts = [a, b]$
by (*metis Suc.premis(2-3) Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc-1 drop0 drop-eq-Nil lessI pos2*)
then have $path\ image\ p = path\ image\ (linepath\ a\ b)$
using *make-polygonal-path.simps Suc.premis by presburger*
moreover have $\dots = (\bigcup \{path\ image\ (linepath\ (vts!\ i)\ (vts!\ (i+1))) \mid i.\ i \leq Suc\ n - 2\})$
using *ab Suc.premis*
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Suc-eq-plus1 Sup-least Sup-upper * diff-is-0-eq diff-zero dual-order.refl mem-Collect-eq nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc subset-antisym*)
ultimately have *?case by presburger*
} moreover
{ assume $*$: $Suc\ n > 2$
then obtain $a\ b\ vts'$ **where** $vts': vts = a \# vts' \wedge b = vts'!0 \wedge vts' = tl\ vts$
by (*metis Suc.premis(2) list.collapse list.size(3) nat.distinct(1)*)

let $?p' = make\ polygonal\ path\ vts'$
let $?P' = path\ image\ ?p'$
let $?P = path\ image\ p$
let $?P\ union = (\bigcup \{path\ image\ (linepath\ (vts!\ i)\ (vts!\ (i+1))) \mid i.\ i \leq n - 1\})$

have $vts'\text{-len}: length\ vts' = n$ **using** $vts'\ Suc.premis$ **by** *fastforce*
then have $?P' = (\bigcup \{path\ image\ (linepath\ (vts!\ i)\ (vts'\ (i+1))) \mid i.\ i \leq n - 2\})$
using *Suc.premis Suc.hyps * by force*
moreover have $\forall i \leq n-2.\ vts'\ i = vts'\ (i+1) \wedge vts'\ (i+1) = vts'\ (i+2)$ **using** vts' **by** *force*
ultimately have $?P' = (\bigcup \{path\ image\ (linepath\ (vts'\ (i+1))\ (vts'\ (i+2))) \mid i.\ i \leq n - 2\})$
by *fastforce*
moreover have $\dots = (\bigcup \{path\ image\ (linepath\ (vts!\ i)\ (vts'\ (i+1))) \mid i.\ 1 \leq i \wedge i \leq n - 1\})$
(is $\dots = ?P'\text{-union}$ **)**
proof-
have $\bigwedge x\ i.\ x \in \{vts!\ i \text{---} vts!\ Suc\ (Suc\ i)\}$
 $\implies i \leq n - 2$
 $\implies \exists xa.\ (\exists i.\ xa = \{vts!\ i \text{---} vts!\ Suc\ i\} \wedge Suc\ 0 \leq i \wedge i \leq n - Suc\ 0)$
 $\wedge x \in xa$
by (*metis * One-nat-def Suc-diff-Suc Suc-le-mono add-2-eq-Suc' bot-nat-0.extremum diff-Suc-Suc le-add-diff-inverse plus-1-eq-Suc*)
moreover have $\bigwedge x\ i.\ x \in \{vts!\ i \text{---} vts!\ Suc\ i\}$
 $\implies Suc\ 0 \leq i$
 $\implies i \leq n - Suc\ 0$
 $\implies \exists xa.\ (\exists i.\ xa = \{vts!\ Suc\ i \text{---} vts!\ Suc\ (Suc\ i)\} \wedge i \leq n - 2) \wedge x \in xa$
by (*metis * Suc-diff-Suc gr0-implies-Suc linorder-not-le not-less-eq-eq numeral-2-eq-2*)
ultimately show *?thesis by auto*
qed

moreover have $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \cup ?P' \text{-union} = ?P \text{-union}$
proof –
have $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a \ -- \ b\} \implies \exists xa. (\exists i. xa = \{vts \ ! \ i \ -- \ vts \ ! \ \text{Suc } i\} \wedge i \leq n - \text{Suc } 0) \wedge x \in xa$
using vts' **by** fastforce
moreover have $\bigwedge x i. x \in \{vts \ ! \ i \ -- \ vts \ ! \ \text{Suc } i\}$
 $\implies \forall xa. (\forall i \geq \text{Suc } 0. xa = \{vts \ ! \ i \ -- \ vts \ ! \ \text{Suc } i\} \longrightarrow \neg i \leq n - \text{Suc } 0)$
 $\vee x \notin xa$
 $\implies i \leq n - \text{Suc } 0$
 $\implies x \in \{a \ -- \ b\}$
by ($\text{metis } \text{Suc-le-eq } \text{bot-nat-0.not-eq-extremum } \text{nth-Cons-0 } \text{nth-Cons-Suc } vts'$)
ultimately show $?thesis$ **by** auto
qed
moreover have $?P = (\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b)) \cup ?P'$
using $\text{Suc.prem } vts' \ \text{path-image-cons-union}$
by ($\text{metis } \text{One-nat-def } \text{Suc-1 } vts' \text{-len } \text{bot-nat-0.extremum } \text{list.size}(3) \ \text{not-less-eq-eq}$)
ultimately have $?case$ **by** force
}
ultimately show $?case$ **using** Suc.prem **by** linarith
qed

6 Loop Free Properties

lemma $\text{constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free}$:

shows $\neg(\text{loop-free } ((\text{linepath } a \ a)::\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^2))$

proof –

have $\text{all-zero1}: \bigwedge x y::\text{real}. (1 - x) *_{\mathbb{R}} (a::\text{real}^2) + x *_{\mathbb{R}} a = a$

by auto

have $\text{all-zero2}: \bigwedge x y::\text{real}. (1 - y) *_{\mathbb{R}} (a::\text{real}^2) + y *_{\mathbb{R}} a = a$

by auto

then have $\exists x::\text{real} \in \{0..1\}. \exists y::\text{real} \in \{0..1\}. x \neq y \wedge (x = 0 \longrightarrow y \neq 1) \wedge (x = 1 \longrightarrow y \neq 0)$

by ($\text{metis } \text{atLeastAtMost-iff } \text{field-lbound-gt-zero } \text{less-eq-real-def } \text{linorder-not-less-zero-less-one}$)

then show $?thesis$

unfolding $\text{loop-free-def } \text{linepath-def}$

using $\text{all-zero1 } \text{all-zero2}$ **by** auto

qed

lemma $\text{doubling-back-is-not-loop-free}$:

assumes $a \neq b$

shows $\neg(\text{loop-free } ((\text{make-polygonal-path } [a, b, a])::\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^2))$

proof –

let $?p1 = (1/4::\text{real})$

let $?p2 = (3/4::\text{real})$

have $\text{same-point}: ((\text{linepath } a \ b) \ +++ (\text{linepath } b \ a)) (1/4::\text{real}) = ((\text{linepath } a \ b) \ +++ (\text{linepath } b \ a)) (3/4::\text{real})$

unfolding $\text{linepath-def } \text{joinpaths-def}$ **by** auto

have $?p1 \in \{0..1\} \wedge ?p2 \in \{0..1\} \wedge ?p1 \neq ?p2 \wedge (?p1 = 0 \longrightarrow ?p2 \neq 1) \wedge$
 $(?p1 = 1 \longrightarrow ?p2 \neq 0)$
by *auto*
then have $\exists x \in \{0..1\}. \exists y \in \{0..1\}.$
 $(\text{linepath } a \ b \ \text{+++} \ \text{linepath } b \ a) \ x = (\text{linepath } a \ b \ \text{+++} \ \text{linepath } b \ a) \ y$
 $\wedge x \neq y \wedge (x = 0 \longrightarrow y \neq 1) \wedge (x = 1 \longrightarrow y \neq 0)$
using *same-point by blast*
then have $\neg(\text{loop-free } ((\text{linepath } a \ b) \ \text{+++} \ (\text{linepath } b \ a)))$
unfolding *loop-free-def by auto*
then show *?thesis using make-polygonal-path.simps*
by *auto*
qed

lemma *not-loop-free-first-component:*

assumes $\neg(\text{loop-free } p1)$
shows $\neg(\text{loop-free } (p1 \ \text{+++} \ p2))$

proof –

obtain $x \ y$ **where** *xy-prop*: $0 \leq x \ x \leq 1 \ 0 \leq y \ y \leq 1 \ x \neq y$
 $(x = 0 \longrightarrow y \neq 1) \ (x = 1 \longrightarrow y \neq 0)$
 $p1 \ x = p1 \ y$
using *assms unfolding loop-free-def*
by *auto*

then have *xy-prop2*: $0 \leq x/2 \ x/2 \leq 1/2 \ 0 \leq y/2 \ y/2 \leq 1/2 \ x/2 \neq y/2$
by *auto*

then have $(p1 \ \text{+++} \ p2) \ (x/2) = (p1 \ \text{+++} \ p2) \ (y/2)$
unfolding *joinpaths-def using xy-prop(8)*
by *auto*

then have *props*: $(p1 \ \text{+++} \ p2) \ (x/2) = (p1 \ \text{+++} \ p2) \ (y/2) \wedge$
 $(x/2) \neq (y/2) \wedge ((x/2) = 0 \longrightarrow (y/2) \neq 1) \wedge ((x/2) = 1 \longrightarrow (y/2) \neq$
 $0)$

using *xy-prop2 by auto*

have $x/2 \in \{0..1\} \wedge y/2 \in \{0..1\}$

using *xy-prop2 by auto*

then have $\exists x \in \{0..1\}.$

$\exists y \in \{0..1\}.$

$(p1 \ \text{+++} \ p2) \ x = (p1 \ \text{+++} \ p2) \ y \wedge$

$x \neq y \wedge (x = 0 \longrightarrow y \neq 1) \wedge (x = 1 \longrightarrow y \neq 0)$

using *props*

by *blast*

then show *?thesis*

unfolding *loop-free-def by auto*

qed

lemma *not-loop-free-second-component:*

assumes *pathfinish-pathstart*: $\text{pathfinish } p1 = \text{pathstart } p2$

assumes $\neg(\text{loop-free } p2)$

shows $\neg(\text{loop-free } (p1 \ \text{+++} \ p2))$

proof –

obtain $x \ y$ **where** *xy-prop*: $0 \leq x \ x \leq 1 \ 0 \leq y \ y \leq 1 \ x \neq y$

```

    (x = 0 → y ≠ 1) (x = 1 → y ≠ 0)
  p2 x = p2 y
  using assms unfolding loop-free-def
  by auto
  then have xy-prop2: (x + 1)/2 ≥ 1/2 (x + 1)/2 ≤ 1 (y + 1)/2 ≥ 1/2 (y +
1)/2 ≤ 1
  (x + 1)/2 ≠ (y + 1)/2
  by auto
  have x-same: 2*((x + 1)/2) - 1 = x
  by (metis add.right-neutral add-diff-eq cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel
class-dense-linordered-field.between-same mult-1 mult-2 times-divide-eq-left times-divide-eq-right)
  have y-same: 2*((y + 1)/2) - 1 = y
  by (metis add.right-neutral add-diff-eq cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel
class-dense-linordered-field.between-same mult-1 mult-2 times-divide-eq-left times-divide-eq-right)
  have p2 (2*((x + 1)/2) - 1) = p2 (2*((y + 1)/2) - 1)
  using xy-prop(8) x-same y-same
  by auto
  have relate-start-finish: p1 1 = p2 0
  using pathfinish-pathstart
  unfolding pathfinish-def pathstart-def
  by auto
  then have xh1: (x + 1)/2 = 1/2 ⇒ (p1 +++ p2) ((x + 1)/2) = p2 x
  unfolding joinpaths-def
  by auto
  have xh2: (x + 1)/2 > 1/2 ⇒ (p1 +++ p2) ((x + 1)/2) = p2 x
  using xy-prop2 unfolding joinpaths-def
  using x-same by force
  then have xh: (p1 +++ p2) ((x + 1)/2) = p2 x
  using xh1 xh2 xy-prop2
  by linarith
  have yh1: (y + 1)/2 = 1/2 ⇒ (p1 +++ p2) ((y + 1)/2) = p2 y
  using relate-start-finish unfolding joinpaths-def
  by auto
  have yh2: (y + 1)/2 > 1/2 ⇒ (p1 +++ p2) ((y + 1)/2) = p2 y
  using xy-prop2 unfolding joinpaths-def
  using y-same by force
  then have yh: (p1 +++ p2) ((y + 1)/2) = p2 y
  using yh1 yh2 xy-prop2
  by linarith
  then have same-eval: (p1+++p2) ((x + 1)/2) = (p1+++p2) ((y + 1)/2)
  using xh yh xy-prop(8)
  by presburger
  have inset1: (x + 1)/2 ∈ {0..1}
  using xy-prop2
  by simp
  have inset2: (y + 1)/2 ∈ {0..1}
  using xy-prop2
  by simp
  have ∃ x∈{0..1}.

```



```

     $\exists y \in \{0..1\}$ .
     $(p1 \text{ +++ } p2) \ x = (p1 \text{ +++ } p2) \ y \wedge$ 
     $x \neq y \wedge (x = 0 \longrightarrow y \neq 1) \wedge (x = 1 \longrightarrow y \neq 0)$ 
    using xy-prop2 same-eval inset1 inset2
    by fastforce
    then show ?thesis
    unfolding loop-free-def by auto
  qed

```

```

lemma loop-free-subpath:
  assumes path p
  assumes u-and-v:  $u \in \{0..1\} \ v \in \{0..1\} \ u < v$ 
  assumes  $\neg (\text{loop-free } (\text{subpath } u \ v \ p))$ 
  shows  $\neg (\text{loop-free } p)$ 
proof -
  have path (subpath u v p)
  using path-subpath assms by auto
  then show ?thesis using simple-path-subpath assms
  unfolding simple-path-def
  by blast
qed

```

```

lemma loop-free-associative:
  assumes path p
  assumes path q
  assumes path r
  assumes pathfinish p = pathstart q
  assumes pathfinish q = pathstart r
  shows  $\neg (\text{loop-free } ((p \text{ +++ } q) \text{ +++ } r)) \longleftrightarrow \neg (\text{loop-free } (p \text{ +++ } (q \text{ +++ } r)))$ 
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) assms(5))
path-join-imp pathfinish-join pathstart-join simple-path-assoc simple-path-def

```

```

lemma polygon-at-least-3-vertices:
  assumes polygon p and
     $p = \text{make-polygonal-path } vts$ 
  shows  $\text{card } (\text{set } vts) \geq 3$ 
  using assms
proof (induct vts rule: make-polygonal-path.induct)
  case 1
  then show ?case unfolding polygon-def
  using constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free make-polygonal-path.simps(1)
  by (metis simple-path-def)
next
  case (2 a)
  then show ?case unfolding polygon-def
  using constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free make-polygonal-path.simps(2)
  by (metis simple-path-def)
next
  case (3 a b)

```

```

{ assume *: a = b
  then have False using 3 unfolding polygon-def
    using constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free make-polygonal-path.simps(3)
    by (metis simple-path-def)
} moreover {assume *: a ≠ b
  then have False using 3 unfolding polygon-def closed-path-def
    pathstart-def pathfinish-def using make-polygonal-path.simps(3)
    by (simp add: linepath-0' linepath-1')
}
}
ultimately show ?case
  by auto
next
case (4 a b v va)
have finset: finite (set (a # b # v # va))
  by blast
have subset: {a, b, v} ⊆ set (a # b # v # va)
  by auto
have neq1: a ≠ b
  using constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free not-loop-free-first-component
  by (metis 4.prem(2) make-polygonal-path.simps(4) polygon-def assms(1) simple-path-def)
have loop-free-2: loop-free (make-polygonal-path (b # v # va))
  using 4 not-loop-free-second-component
  by (metis make-polygonal-path.simps(4) polygon-def list.distinct(1) nth-Cons-0 pathfinish-linepath polygon-pathstart simple-path-def)
have contra: b = v ⇒ ¬(loop-free (make-polygonal-path (b # v # va)))
  using constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free[of b] make-polygonal-path.simps not-loop-free-first-component
  by (metis neq-Nil-conv)
then have neq2: b ≠ v
  using loop-free-2 contra
  by auto

have ¬ loop-free ((linepath a b) +++ (linepath b a))
  using doubling-back-is-not-loop-free[of a b] neq1
  by auto
have make-path-is: make-polygonal-path (a # b # a # va) = (linepath a b) +++ ((linepath b a) +++ (make-polygonal-path (a#va)))
  using make-polygonal-path.simps
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) 4.prem(1) 4.prem(2) closed-path-def polygon-def <¬ loop-free (linepath a b +++ linepath b a)> linepath-1' min-list.cases nth-Cons-0 pathfinish-def pathfinish-join polygon-pathstart simple-path-def)
have ¬ loop-free (((linepath a b) +++ (linepath b a)) +++ (make-polygonal-path (a#va)))
  using make-polygonal-path.simps not-loop-free-first-component
  using <¬ loop-free (linepath a b +++ linepath b a)>
  by auto
then have ¬ loop-free (make-polygonal-path (a # b # a # va))
  using loop-free-associative

```

```

    by (metis make-polygonal-path-gives-path list.discI make-path-is nth-Cons-0
path-linepath pathfinish-linepath pathstart-linepath polygon-pathstart)
  then have neq3:  $v \neq a$ 
    using 4
    using polygon-def simple-path-def by blast
  have card-3:  $\text{card } \{a, b, v\} = 3$ 
    using neq1 neq2 neq3
    by auto
  then show ?case
    using subset finset
    by (metis card-mono)
qed

```

lemma *polygon-vertices-length-at-least-4*:

```

  assumes polygon p and
     $p = \text{make-polygonal-path } vts$ 
  shows  $\text{length } vts \geq 4$ 
proof -
  have card-set:  $\text{card } (\text{set } vts) \geq 3$ 
    using polygon-at-least-3-vertices assms
    by blast
  have len-gt3:  $\text{length } vts \geq 3$ 
    using card-length local.card-set order-trans by blast
  then have non-empty:  $vts \neq []$ 
    using card-set
    by auto
  have eq:  $p\ 0 = p\ 1$ 
    using assms unfolding polygon-def closed-path-def pathstart-def pathfinish-def
  by auto
  have p0:  $p\ 0 = vts\ !\ 0$ 
    using polygon-pathstart[OF non-empty] using assms unfolding pathstart-def
    by auto
  have p1:  $p\ 1 = vts\ !\ (\text{length } vts - 1)$ 
    using polygon-pathfinish[OF non-empty] using assms unfolding pathfinish-def
    by auto
  have vts ! 0 = vts ! (length vts - 1)
    using assms unfolding polygon-def
    using p0 p1 eq by auto
  then have set vts = set (drop 1 vts)
    using len-gt3
    by (smt (verit, best) Cons-nth-drop-Suc Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-le-eq add commute
add-0 add-leD2 drop0 dual-order.refl insert-subset last.simps last-conv-nth last-in-set
list.distinct(1) list.set(2) numeral-3-eq-3 order-antisym-conv)
  then have  $\text{length } (\text{drop } 1\ vts) \geq 3$ 
    using card-set
    by (metis dual-order.trans length-remdups-card-conv length-remdups-leq)
  then show ?thesis
using card-set
by (metis One-nat-def Suc-1 Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-pred add-Suc-right length-drop

```

length-greater-0-conv non-empty not-less-eq-eq numeral-3-eq-3 numeral-Bit0)
qed

lemma *linepath-loop-free*:

assumes $a \neq b$
shows *loop-free* (*linepath* a b)
unfolding *loop-free-def* *linepath-def*
by (*smt* ($z3$) *add.assoc* *add.commute* *add-scaleR-degen* *assms* *diff-add-cancel* *scaleR-left-diff-distrib*)

7 Explicit Linepath Characterization of Polygonal Paths

lemma *triangle-linepath-images*:

fixes $x :: \text{real}$
assumes $vts = [a, b, c]$
assumes $p = \text{make-polygonal-path } vts$
shows $x \in \{0..1/2\} \implies p \ x = ((\text{linepath } a \ b)) \ (2*x)$
 $x \in \{1/2..1\} \implies p \ x = ((\text{linepath } b \ c)) \ (2*x - 1)$
proof –
fix $x :: \text{real}$
assume $x \in \{0..1/2\}$
thus $p \ x = ((\text{linepath } a \ b)) \ (2*x)$
unfolding *assms*
using *make-polygonal-path.simps(4)[of a b c Nil]* **unfolding** *joinpaths-def* **by** *presburger*
next
fix $x :: \text{real}$
assume $*$: $x \in \{1/2..1\}$
{ **assume** $x > 1/2$
then have $p \ x = ((\text{linepath } b \ c)) \ (2*x - 1)$
unfolding *assms*
using *make-polygonal-path.simps(4)[of a b c Nil]* **unfolding** *joinpaths-def* **by** *force*
} **moreover**
{ **assume** $x = 1/2$
then have $p \ x = b \wedge ((\text{linepath } b \ c)) \ (2*x - 1) = b$
unfolding *assms*
using *make-polygonal-path.simps(4)[of a b c Nil]* **unfolding** *joinpaths-def*
by (*simp* *add: linepath-def* *mult.commute*)
}
ultimately show $p \ x = ((\text{linepath } b \ c)) \ (2*x - 1)$ **using** $*$ **by** *fastforce*
qed

lemma *polygon-linepath-images1*:

fixes $n :: \text{nat}$
assumes $n \geq 3$
assumes $\text{length } ell = n$

```

assumes  $x \in \{0..1/2\}$ 
shows  $\text{make-polygonal-path } ell \ x = ((\text{linepath } (ell \ 0) \ (ell \ 1))) \ (2*x)$ 
proof –
  have  $\text{make-polygonal-path } ell = \text{linepath } (ell \ 0) \ (ell \ 1) \ +++ \ \text{make-polygonal-path}$ 
   $(\text{drop } 1 \ ell)$ 
    using  $\text{make-polygonal-path.simps}$ 
    by  $(\text{smt } (\text{verit}, \ \text{del-insts}) \ \text{numeral-3-eq-3} \ \text{Cons-nth-drop-Suc} \ \text{One-nat-def} \ \text{Suc-1}$ 
   $\text{Suc-eq-plus1} \ \text{add-Suc-right} \ \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{drop0} \ \text{length-greater-0-conv} \ \text{less-add-Suc2}$ 
   $\text{list.size}(3) \ \text{not-numeral-le-zero} \ \text{nth-Cons-0} \ \text{numeral-Bit0} \ \text{order-less-le-trans} \ \text{plus-1-eq-Suc})$ 
    then show  $?thesis$ 
    using  $\text{assms } \text{make-polygonal-path.simps}$ 
    by  $(\text{simp } \text{add: } \text{joinpaths-def})$ 
qed

```

```

lemma  $\text{sum-insert} \ [\text{simp}]$ :
  assumes  $x \notin F$  and  $\text{finite } F$ 
  shows  $(\sum_{y \in \text{insert } x \ F} P \ y) = (\sum_{y \in F} P \ y) + P \ x$ 
  using  $\text{assms } \text{insert-def}$  by  $(\text{simp } \text{add: } \text{add.commute})$ 

```

```

lemma  $\text{sum-of-index-diff} \ [\text{simp}]$ :
  fixes  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{comm-monoid-add}$ 
  shows  $(\sum_{i \in \{a..<a+b\}} f(i-a)) = (\sum_{i \in \{..<b\}} f(i))$ 
proof  $(\text{induction } b)$ 
  case  $0$ 
    then show  $?case$  by  $\text{simp}$ 
next
  case  $(\text{Suc } b)$ 
    then show  $?case$  by  $\text{simp}$ 
qed

```

```

lemma  $\text{sum-of-index-diff2} \ [\text{simp}]$ :
  fixes  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{comm-monoid-add}$ 
  shows  $(\sum_{i \in \{a+c..b+c\}} f(i)) = (\sum_{i \in \{a..b\}} f(i+c))$ 
  using  $\text{Set-Interval.comm-monoid-add-class.sum.shift-bounds-cl-nat-ivl}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 

```

```

lemma  $\text{sum-split} \ [\text{simp}]$ :
  fixes  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{comm-monoid-add}$ 
  assumes  $c \in \{a..b\}$ 
  shows  $(\sum_{i \in \{a..b\}} f \ i) = (\sum_{i \in \{a..c\}} f \ i) + (\sum_{i \in \{c+1..b\}} f \ i)$ 
  by  $(\text{metis } \text{Suc-eq-plus1} \ \text{Suc-le-mono} \ \text{assms} \ \text{atLeastAtMost-iff} \ \text{atLeastLessThanSuc-atLeastAtMost}$ 
   $\text{le-SucI} \ \text{sum.atLeastLessThan-concat})$ 

```

```

lemma  $\text{summation-helper}$ :
  fixes  $x :: \text{real}$ 
  fixes  $k :: \text{nat}$ 
  assumes  $1 \leq k$ 
  shows  $(2::\text{real}) * (\sum_{i = 1..k} 1 / 2^i) - 1 = (\sum_{i = 1..(k-1)} (1 / (2^i)))$ 

```

proof–

have *frac-cancel*: $\forall i::\text{nat} \geq 1. 2 / (2^{\wedge}i) = 2 / (2 * (2::\text{real})^{\wedge}(i-1))$
using *power.simps(2)*[of $2::\text{real}$] **by** (*metis Suc-diff-le diff-Suc-1*)
have $(2::\text{real}) * (\sum i = 1..k. 1 / 2^{\wedge}i) = (\sum i = 1..k. (2 / 2^{\wedge}i))$
by (*simp add: sum-distrib-left*)
also have $\dots = (\sum i = 1..k. (2 / (2 * 2^{\wedge}(i-1))))$ **using** *frac-cancel* **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = (\sum i = 1..k. (1 / (2^{\wedge}(i-1))))$ **by** *force*
also have $\dots = (\sum i = 1..<(k+1). (1 / (2^{\wedge}(i-1))))$
using *Suc-eq-plus1 atLeastLessThanSuc-atLeastAtMost* **by** *presburger*
also have $\dots = (\sum i \in \{..<k\}. (1 / (2^{\wedge}i)))$
using *sum-of-index-diff*[of $\lambda i. (1 / 2^{\wedge}i) 1 k$] **by** *simp*
finally have $(2::\text{real}) * (\sum i = 1..k. 1 / 2^{\wedge}i) = (\sum i = 0..(k-1). (1 / (2^{\wedge}i)))$
by (*metis assms atLeast0AtMost diff-Suc-1 lessThan-Suc-atMost nat-le-iff-add plus-1-eq-Suc*)
then have $(2::\text{real}) * (\sum i = 1..k. 1 / 2^{\wedge}i) - 1 = (\sum i = 0..(k-1). (1 / (2^{\wedge}i))) - 1$
by *auto*
also have $\dots = (\sum i = 1..(k-1). (1 / (2^{\wedge}i))) + (1/2^{\wedge}0) - 1$
using *sum-insert*[of $0 \{1..k-1\}$ *power (1/2)*]
by (*simp add: Icc-eq-insert-lb-nat add commute*)
also have $\dots = (\sum i = 1..(k-1). (1 / (2^{\wedge}i)))$ **by** *force*
finally show $(2::\text{real}) * (\sum i = 1..k. 1 / 2^{\wedge}i) - 1 = (\sum i = 1..(k-1). (1 / (2^{\wedge}i)))$.
qed

lemma *polygon-linepath-images2*:

fixes $n k::\text{nat}$
fixes $ell::(\text{real}^{\wedge}2)$ *list*
fixes $f::\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $n \geq 3$
assumes $0 \leq k \wedge k \leq n - 3$
assumes $\text{length } ell = n$
assumes $p: p = \text{make-polygonal-path } ell$
assumes $f = (\lambda k x. (x - (\sum i \in \{1..k\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i))) * (2^{\wedge}(k+1)))$
assumes $x \in \{(\sum i \in \{1..k\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i))..(\sum i \in \{1..(k+1)\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i))\}$
shows $p x = ((\text{linepath } (ell ! k) (ell ! (k+1)) (f k x)))$
using *assms*
proof (*induct n arbitrary: ell k x p*)
case 0
then show *?case* **by** *auto*
next
case (*Suc n*)
{ **assume** $*$: $k = 0$
have $x: x \in \{0..1/2\}$ **using** $*$ *Suc.prem(6)* **by** *simp*
moreover have $f k x = 2*x$ **using** $*$ *Suc.prem(5)* **by** *simp*
ultimately have *?case*
using *polygon-linepath-images1*[of *Suc n ell x, OF Suc.prem(1) Suc.prem(3)*
 x] $*$
by (*simp add: Suc.prem(4)*)

```

} moreover
{ assume *: k ≥ 1
  then have suc-n: Suc n > 3 using Suc.premis(2) by linarith
  then have ell-is: ell = (ell!0) # (ell!1) # (ell!2) # (drop 3 ell)
    using Suc.premis(3)
    by (metis Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc-1 Suc-le-lessD drop0 nat-less-le
numeral-3-eq-3)
  then have ell'-is: drop 1 ell = (ell!1) # (ell!2) # (drop 3 ell)
    by (metis One-nat-def diff-Suc-1 drop0 drop-Cons-numeral numerals(1))
  let ?ell' = drop 1 ell
  have len-ell': length ?ell' > 2 using suc-n Suc.premis(3) by simp
  let ?p' = make-polygonal-path ?ell'
  have p-tl: p = (linepath (ell ! 0) (ell ! 1)) +++ make-polygonal-path (drop 1
ell)
    using Suc.premis(4) Suc.premis(3) * make-polygonal-path.simps ell-is ell'-is
    by metis

have (∑ i = 1..k. 1 / (2 ^ i::real)) ≥ (∑ i = 1..1. 1 / (2 ^ i::real))
  using Suc.premis(2) *
proof (induct k)
  case 0
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Suc k)
  { assume *: 1 = Suc k
    then have ?case by auto
  } moreover { assume *: 1 < Suc k
    then have 1 ≤ k ∧ k ≤ Suc n - 3
      using Suc.premis by auto
    then have ind-h: (∑ i = 1..1. 1 / (2 ^ i::real)) ≤ (∑ i = 1..k. 1 / 2 ^ i)
      using Suc.hyps Suc.premis(2) by blast
    have (∑ i = 1..Suc k. 1 / (2 ^ i::real)) = 1/(2^(Suc k)) + (∑ i = 1..k. 1
/ (2 ^ i::real))
      using * by simp
    then have (∑ i = 1..Suc k. 1 / (2 ^ i::real)) > (∑ i = 1..k. 1 / (2 ^
i::real))
      by simp
    then have ?case using ind-h by linarith
  }
ultimately show ?case by linarith
qed
then have (∑ i = 1..k. 1 / (2 ^ i::real)) ≥ 1/2
  by auto
then have x-gteq: x ≥ 1/2 using Suc.premis(2,6)
  by (meson atLeastAtMost-iff order-trans)
have xonehalf: p x = ?p' (2*x - 1) if x-is: x = 1/2 using p-tl joinpaths-def
proof -
  have p x = (linepath (ell ! 0) (ell ! 1)) 1
    using p-tl joinpaths-def x-is

```

```

    by (metis mult.commute nle-le nonzero-divide-eq-eq zero-neq-numeral)
  then have p x = ell ! 1
    using polygon-pathfinish[of [(ell ! 0), (ell ! 1)]] unfolding pathfinish-def
    using make-polygonal-path.simps by simp
  then have p x = make-polygonal-path (drop 1 ell) 0
    using polygon-pathstart[of drop 1 ell] * len-ell' unfolding pathstart-def
    by simp
  then show ?thesis using x-is by force
qed
have x-gtonehalf: x > 1/2  $\implies$  p x = ?p' (2*x - 1) using p-tl joinpaths-def
by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold))
then have px: p x = ?p' (2*x - 1) using xonehalf x-gtonehalf x-gteq
by linarith
{ assume k-eq: k = 1
  then have f k x = (x - ( $\sum i = 1..1. 1 / 2 ^ i$ )) * 2 ^ 2
    using Suc.prem5 by auto
  then have f k x = 4*x - 2
    by auto
  have x  $\in$  {1/2..3/4}
    using k-eq Suc.prem6 by auto
  then have 2*x - 1  $\in$  {0..1/2} by simp
  then have ?p' (2*x - 1) = (linepath (?ell!0) (?ell!1)) (4*x - 2)
    using Suc.hyps[of k ?ell' ?p' 2*x - 1] Suc.prem5
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) suc-n diff-Suc-1 leD le-Suc-eq length-drop polygon-linepath-images1)
  also have ... = (linepath (ell!1) (ell!2)) (4*x - 2)
    using * Suc.prem3
    using ell'-is by fastforce
  also have ... = ((linepath (ell ! k) (ell ! (k+1)) (f k x))) using k-eq
    Suc.prem5 f k x
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) nat-1-add-1)
  finally have ?case using px by simp
} moreover
{ assume k-gt: k > 1
  then have f k minus: f (k-1) (2 * x - 1) = ((2 * x - 1) - ( $\sum i = 1..(k-1). 1 / 2 ^ i$ )) * 2 ^ k
    using Suc.prem5 by force
  have f k: f k x = (x - ( $\sum i = 1..k. 1 / 2 ^ i$ )) * 2 ^ (k + 1)
    using Suc.prem5 by blast
  have f-is: f (k - 1) (2 * x - 1) = f k x
  proof-
    have i:  $\forall i::nat \in \{2..k\}. i - 2 + 2 = i$ 
      by auto
    have f (k - 1) (2 * x - 1) = (2 * x - 1 - ( $\sum i = 1..k - 1. 1 / 2 ^ i$ ))
      * 2 ^ (k - 1 + 1)
      unfolding Suc.prem5 by auto
    also have ... = (x - 1/2 - ( $\sum i = 1..k - 1. 1 / 2 ^ i$ ) / 2) * 2 ^ (k + 1)
      using k-gt by fastforce
    also have ... = (x - 1/2 - ( $\sum i = 1..k - 1. (1 / 2 ^ i) / 2$ )) * 2 ^ (k + 1)

```


by (*simp add: sum-divide-distrib*)
 also have ... = $(x - 1/2 - (\sum i = 1..k - 1. (1 / 2)^{\wedge} i * 1/2)) * 2^{\wedge} (k + 1)$
 by (*simp add: power-divide*)
 also have ... = $(x - 1/2 - (\sum i = 1..k - 1. (1 / 2)^{\wedge} (i+1))) * 2^{\wedge} (k + 1)$ by *force*
 also have ... = $(x - 1/2 - (\sum i = 1..<1 + (k - 1). (1 / 2)^{\wedge} (i+1))) * 2^{\wedge} (k + 1)$
 using *Suc-eq-plus1-left atLeastLessThanSuc-atLeastAtMost* by *presburger*
 also have ... = $(x - 1/2 - (\sum i = 1..<1 + (k - 1). (1 / 2)^{\wedge} (i - 1 + 2))) * 2^{\wedge} (k + 1)$
 by *auto*
 also have ... = $(x - 1/2 - (\sum i \in \{..<k - 1\}. ((1 / 2)^{\wedge} (i+2)))) * 2^{\wedge} (k + 1)$
 using *sum-of-index-diff[of ($\lambda x. (1/2)^{\wedge} (x+2)$) 1 k-1]* by *metis*
 also have ... = $(x - 1/2 - (\sum i \in \{2..<k - 1 + 2\}. ((1 / 2)^{\wedge} (i - 2 + 2)))) * 2^{\wedge} (k + 1)$
 using *sum-of-index-diff[of ($\lambda x. (1/2)^{\wedge} (x+2)$) 2 k-1]* by (*smt (verit) add.commute*)
 also have ... = $(x - 1/2 - (\sum i \in \{2..k\}. ((1 / 2)^{\wedge} (i - 2 + 2)))) * 2^{\wedge} (k + 1)$
 using *k-gt atLeastLessThanSuc-atLeastAtMost* by *force*
 also have ... = $(x - 1/2 - (\sum i \in \{2..k\}. ((1 / 2)^{\wedge} (i)))) * 2^{\wedge} (k + 1)$
 using *i* by *force*
 also have ... = $(x - (1/2 + (\sum i \in \{2..k\}. ((1 / 2)^{\wedge} (i)))) * 2^{\wedge} (k + 1)$
 by *argo*
 also have ... = $(x - (\sum i = 1..k. (1 / 2)^{\wedge} (i))) * 2^{\wedge} (k + 1)$
 using *sum-insert[of 1 {2..k} $\lambda x. (1/2)^{\wedge} x$]*
 by (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Suc-1 Suc-n-not-le-n atLeastAtMost-iff atLeast-AtMost-insertL finite-atLeastAtMost k-gt less-imp-le-nat power-one-right*)
 also have ... = $(x - (\sum i = 1..k. 1 / (2^{\wedge} i))) * 2^{\wedge} (k + 1)$ by (*meson power-one-over*)
 also have ... = *f k x* using *fk* by *argo*
 finally show *?thesis* .
 qed

have *ih1*: $3 \leq n$ using *suc-n* by *force*
 have *ih2*: $0 \leq k - 1 \wedge k - 1 \leq n - 3$ using *k-gt Suc.prem(2) Suc.prem(3)*
 by *auto*
 have *ih3*: *length ?ell' = n* using *Suc.prem(3)* by *auto*
 have *ih4*: *?p' = make-polygonal-path ?ell'* by *blast*

have $2*x - 1 \geq (\sum i \in \{1..k-1\}. 1/(2^{\wedge} i))$
 proof-
 have $(2::real) * (\sum i = 1..k. 1 / 2^{\wedge} i) - 1 = (\sum i = 1..(k-1). (1 / (2^{\wedge} i)))$
 using *summation-helper k-gt* by *auto*
 moreover have $x \geq (\sum i = 1..k. 1 / 2^{\wedge} i)$ using *Suc.prem(6)* by *presburger*

```

    ultimately show  $2*x - 1 \geq (\sum i \in \{1..k-1\}. 1/(2^i))$  by linarith
  qed
  moreover have  $2*x - 1 \leq (\sum i \in \{1..k\}. 1/(2^i))$ 
  proof-
    have  $(2::real) * (\sum i \in \{1..(k+1)\}. 1/(2^i)) - 1 = (\sum i \in \{1..k\}. 1/(2^i))$ 
    using summation-helper[of k + 1] k-gt by auto
    moreover have  $x \leq (\sum i \in \{1..(k+1)\}. 1/(2^i))$  using Suc.prem5(6)
  by presburger
    ultimately show ?thesis by linarith
  qed
    ultimately have  $2*x - 1 \in \{(\sum i \in \{1..k-1\}. 1/(2^i))..(\sum i \in \{1..k\}. 1/(2^i))\}$  by presburger
    then have ih5:  $2*x - 1 \in \{(\sum i \in \{1..k-1\}. 1/(2^i))..(\sum i \in \{1..k-1+1\}. 1/(2^i))\}$ 
    using k-gt by auto

    have  $p = \text{make-polygonal-path } (ell!0 \# ell!1 \# ell!2 \# (\text{drop } 3 \text{ ell}))$ 
    using ell-is Suc.prem5(4) by argo
    then have  $p = (\text{linepath } (ell!0) (ell!1)) \text{ +++ } \text{make-polygonal-path } (ell!1 \# ell!2 \# (\text{drop } 3 \text{ ell}))$ 
    using make-polygonal-path.simps by auto
    then have  $p \ x = ?p' (2*x - 1)$  unfolding joinpaths-def using x-gteq px by fastforce
    also have  $\dots = (\text{linepath } (?ell!(k-1)) (?ell!k)) (f (k-1) (2*x - 1))$ 
    using Suc.hyps[OF ih1 ih2 ih3 ih4 Suc.prem5(5), of 2*x - 1, OF ih5] using k-gt by auto
    also have  $\dots = (\text{linepath } (ell!k) (ell!(k+1))) (f (k-1) (2*x - 1))$ 
    using Suc.prem5(2) Suc.prem5(3)
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) add-implies-diff ell'-is ell-is k-gt nth-Cons-pos order-le-less-trans trans-less-add1 zero-less-one-class.zero-le-one)
    also have  $\dots = (\text{linepath } (ell!k) (ell!(k+1))) (f k x)$ 
    using f-is by auto
    finally have ?case .
  }
  ultimately have ?case using Suc.prem5(2) * by linarith
}
ultimately show ?case
  using Suc.prem5 by linarith
qed

```

lemma *polygon-linepath-images3*:

```

  fixes  $n k:: nat$ 
  fixes  $ell:: (real^2) \text{ list}$ 
  assumes  $n \geq 3$ 
  assumes  $\text{length } ell = n$ 
  assumes  $p = \text{make-polygonal-path } ell$ 
  assumes  $x \in \{(\sum i \in \{1..n-2\}. 1/(2^i))..1\}$ 
  assumes  $f = (\lambda x. (x - (\sum i \in \{1..n-2\}. 1/(2^i))) * (2^{(n-2)}))$ 

```

```

shows  $p x = (\text{linepath } (\text{ell} ! (n-2)) (\text{ell} ! (n-1))) (f x)$ 
using assms
proof (induct n arbitrary: ell k x p f)
case 0
then show ?case by auto
next
case (Suc n)
{ assume *:  $\text{Suc } n = 3$ 
then have ell-is:  $\text{ell} = [\text{ell} ! 0, \text{ell} ! 1, \text{ell} ! 2]$ 
using Suc.prem(2)
by (metis Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc-1 cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel
drop0 length-0-conv length-drop lessI less-add-Suc2 numeral-3-eq-3 plus-1-eq-Suc
zero-less-Suc)
have  $(\sum i = 1..(\text{Suc } n)-2. 1 / ((2 \wedge i)::\text{real})) = (\sum i \in \{1\}. 1 / ((2 \wedge i)::\text{real}))$ 
by (simp add: *)
then have eq1:  $(\sum i = 1..(\text{Suc } n)-2. 1 / ((2 \wedge i)::\text{real})) = 1/2$ 
by auto
then have f-is:  $f = (\lambda x. (x - (1/2)) * 2)$  using * Suc.prem(5) by auto
have  $x \in \{(1/2)::\text{real}..1\}$  using eq1 Suc.prem(4) by metis
moreover then have  $p x = \text{linepath } (\text{ell} ! 1) (\text{ell} ! 2) (2 * x - 1)$ 
using triangle-linepath-images(2) using ell-is Suc.prem(3) by blast
moreover have  $f x = 2*x - 1$  using f-is by simp
ultimately have  $p x = (\text{linepath } (\text{ell} ! ((\text{Suc } n)-2)) (\text{ell} ! ((\text{Suc } n)-1))) (f x)$ 
using * Suc.prem ell-is
by (metis One-nat-def Suc-1 diff-Suc-1 diff-Suc-Suc numeral-3-eq-3)
} moreover
{ assume *:  $\text{Suc } n > 3$ 
let ?ell' = drop 1 ell
let ?p' = make-polygonal-path ?ell'
let ?x' =  $2*x - 1$ 
let ?f' =  $(\lambda x. (x - (\sum i \in \{1..n-2\}. 1/(2 \wedge i))) * (2 \wedge (n-2)))$ 
have ell-is:  $\text{ell} = \text{ell}!0 \# \text{ell}!1 \# \text{ell}!2 \# (\text{drop } 3 \text{ ell})$ 
by (metis * Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc.prem(2) Suc-1 drop0 le-Suc-eq
linorder-not-less numeral-3-eq-3 zero-less-Suc)
then have p-tl:  $p = (\text{linepath } (\text{ell} ! 0) (\text{ell} ! 1)) \text{+++ } \text{make-polygonal-path}$ 
(drop 1 ell)
using make-polygonal-path.simps(4)[of ell!0 ell!1 ell!2 drop 3 ell]
by (metis One-nat-def Suc.prem(3) drop-0 drop-Suc-Cons)
have sum-split:  $(\sum i = 1..\text{Suc } n - 2. 1 / (2 \wedge i::\text{real})) = 1/(2 \wedge 1::\text{real}) + (\sum i$ 
 $= 2..\text{Suc } n - 2. 1 / (2 \wedge i::\text{real}))$ 
using *
by (metis Suc-1 Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-lessD add-le-imp-le-diff diff-Suc-Suc eval-nat-numeral(3)
less-Suc-eq-le sum.atLeast-Suc-atMost)
let ?k =  $\text{Suc } n$ 
have helper-arith:  $\bigwedge i. i > 0 \implies 1 / (2 \wedge i::\text{real}) > 0$  by simp
have  $k \geq 2 \implies (\sum i = 2..k. 1 / (2 \wedge i::\text{real})) > 0$  for k
proof (induct k)
case 0
then show ?case by auto

```

```

next
  case (Suc k)
  {assume *: Suc k = 2
   then have ( $\sum i = 2..Suc\ k. 1 / (2 \wedge i::real)$ ) = ( $\sum i = 2..2. 1 / (2 \wedge i::real)$ )
   by presburger
   then have ?case
   using helper-arith
   by (simp add: *)
  } moreover {assume *: Suc k > 2
  then have ind-h:  $0 < (\sum i = 2..k. 1 / (2 \wedge i::real))$ 
  using Suc.hyps less-Suc-eq-le by blast
  have ( $\sum i = 2..Suc\ k. 1 / (2 \wedge i::real)$ ) = ( $\sum i = 2..k. 1 / (2 \wedge i::real)$ )
+  $1 / (2 \wedge (Suc\ k)::real)$ 
  using Suc.prem1 add.commute by auto
  then have ?case using ind-h helper-arith
  by (smt (verit) divide-less-0-1-iff zero-le-power)
  }
ultimately show ?case
using Suc.prem1 by linarith
qed
then have ( $\sum i = 2..Suc\ n - 2. 1 / (2 \wedge i::real)$ ) > 0
using * by auto
then have ( $\sum i = 1..Suc\ n - 2. 1 / (2 \wedge i::real)$ ) > 1/2
using sum-split by auto
then have  $x > 1/2$  using Suc.prem1(4)
by (smt (verit, del-insts) atLeastAtMost-iff linorder-not-le order-le-less-trans)
then have  $p'x'-eq-px: ?p' ?x' = p\ x$  unfolding joinpaths-def by (simp add:
joinpaths-def p-tl)

have 1:  $n \geq 3$  using * by auto
have 2:  $length\ ?ell' = n$  using Suc.prem1(2) by simp
have 3:  $?p' = make\_polygonal\_path\ ?ell'$  by auto
have  $x \leq 1$  using Suc.prem1(4) by auto
then have  $x'-lteq: 2*x - 1 \leq 1$  by auto
have  $x \geq (\sum i = 1..Suc\ n - 2. 1 / 2 \wedge i)$ 
using Suc.prem1(4) by auto
then have  $x'-gteq: ?x' \geq (\sum i = 1..n - 2. 1 / 2 \wedge i)$ 
using summation-helper[of Suc n - 2] *
by (smt (verit) Suc.prem1(1) Suc-1 Suc-diff-le Suc-leD Suc-le-mono diff-Suc-1
diff-Suc-eq-diff-pred eval-nat-numeral(3))
have 4:  $?x' \in \{(\sum i = 1..n - 2. 1 / 2 \wedge i)..1\}$  using Suc.prem1(4)
using summation-helper[of Suc n - 2] *  $x'-lteq\ x'-gteq\ atLeastAtMost-iff$  by
blast
have 5:  $?f' = (\lambda x. (x - (\sum i = 1..n - 2. 1 / 2 \wedge i)) * 2 \wedge (n - 2))$  by auto
have  $f\ x = (x - (\sum i = 1..Suc\ n - 2. 1 / 2 \wedge i)) * 2 \wedge (n - 2)*2$ 
proof -
have  $(\lambda r. (r - (\sum n = 1..n - 1. 1 / 2 \wedge n)) * 2 \wedge (n - 1)) = f$ 
by (simp add: Suc.prem1(5))

```

```

then have  $2^{n-1} * (x - (\sum_{n=1..n-1} 1 / 2^n)) = f x$ 
using Groups.mult-ac(2) by blast
then have  $(x - (\sum_{n=1..n-1} 1 / 2^n)) * (2^{n-1} * 2) = f x$ 
by (metis (no-types) Groups.mult-ac(2) Suc.premis(2) diff-Suc-1 diff-Suc-Suc
ell-is length-Cons power.simps(2))
then show ?thesis
by (metis (no-types) Groups.mult-ac(1) Suc-1 diff-Suc-Suc)
qed
then have fx-is:  $f x = (2*x - 2 * (\sum_{i=1..Suc\ n-2} 1 / 2^i)) * 2^{n-2}$ 
by argo
have sum-is:  $1 + (\sum_{i=1..n-2} 1 / (2^{i::real})) = 2 * (\sum_{i=1..Suc\ n-2} 1 / (2^{i::real}))$ 
proof -
have sum-ish1:  $(\sum_{i=1..Suc\ n-2} 1 / (2^{i::real})) = 1/2 + (\sum_{i=2..Suc\ n-2} 1 / (2^{i::real}))$ 
by (metis power-one-right sum-split)
have  $n \geq 2 \implies 2 * (\sum_{i=2..n-1} 1 / (2^{i::real})) = (\sum_{i=1..n-2} 1 / (2^{i::real}))$ 
proof (induct n)
case 0
then show ?case by auto
next
case (Suc n)
{assume *:  $Suc\ n = 2$ 
then have ?case by auto
} moreover {assume *:  $Suc\ n > 2$ 
then have ind-h:  $2 * (\sum_{i=2..n-1} 1 / (2^{i::real})) = (\sum_{i=1..n-2} 1 / (2^{i::real}))$ 
using Suc by fastforce
have mult:  $2 * 1 / (2^{(Suc\ n - 1)::real}) = 1 / (2^{(n-1)::real})$ 
using *
by (smt (z3) One-nat-def add-diff-inverse-nat bot-nat-0.not-eq-extremum
diff-Suc-1 div-by-1 le-zero-eq less-Suc-eq-le mult commute nonzero-mult-div-cancel-left
nonzero-mult-divide-mult-cancel-left plus-1-eq-Suc power-Suc zero-less-numeral)
have sum-prop:  $\bigwedge a::nat. \bigwedge f::nat \Rightarrow real. (\sum_{i=1..a} (f\ i)) + (f\ (a+1)) = (\sum_{i=1..a+1} (f\ i))$ 
by auto
have  $n - 2 + 1 = n - 1$ 
using * by auto
then have sum-same:  $(\sum_{i=1..n-2} 1 / (2^{i::real})) + 1 / 2^{n-1} = (\sum_{i=1..n-1} 1 / (2^{i::real}))$ 
using * sum-prop[of  $\lambda i. 1 / (2^{i::real})\ n-2$ ] by metis
have  $2 * (\sum_{i=2..Suc\ n-1} 1 / (2^{i::real})) = 2 * ((\sum_{i=2..n-1} 1 / (2^{i::real})) + 1 / (2^{(Suc\ n - 1)::real}))$ 
using *
by (smt (z3) add-2-eq-Suc add-diff-inverse-nat diff-Suc-1 distrib-left-numeral
ind-h not-less-eq sum.cl-ivl-Suc)
then have  $2 * (\sum_{i=2..Suc\ n-1} 1 / (2^{i::real})) = (\sum_{i=1..n-2} 1 / (2^{i::real}))$ 

```

```

2. 1 / (2 ^ i::real)) + 2*1/(2^(Suc n - 1)::real)
  using ind-h by argo
  then have 2 * (∑ i = 2..Suc n - 1. 1 / (2 ^ i::real)) = (∑ i = 1..n -
2. 1 / (2 ^ i::real)) + 1/(2^(n - 1)::real)
  using * mult by auto
  then have ?case using sum-same by auto
}
ultimately show ?case by fastforce
qed
then have sum-ish2:2*(∑ i = 2..Suc n - 2. 1 / (2 ^ i::real)) = (∑ i =
1..n - 2. 1 / (2 ^ i::real))
  using * by auto
  show ?thesis using sum-ish1 sum-ish2 by simp
qed
have ?p' ?x' = (linepath (?ell' ! (n-2)) (?ell' ! (n-1))) (?f' ?x')
  using Suc.hyps[OF 1 2 3 4 5] by blast
moreover have ?f' ?x' = f x
  using Suc.prem5 fx-is sum-is
  by (smt (verit, best))
moreover have ?ell' ! (n-2) = ell ! ((Suc n)-2)
  by (metis Nat.diff-add-assoc One-nat-def Suc.prem1 Suc.prem2 Suc-1
add-diff-cancel-left le-add1 nth-drop numeral-3-eq-3 plus-1-eq-Suc)
moreover have ?ell' ! (n-1) = ell ! ((Suc n)-1)
  using Suc.prem1 Suc.prem2 by auto
ultimately have ?case using p'x'-eq-px by presburger
}
ultimately show ?case using Suc.prem1 by linarith
qed

```

8 A Triangle is a Polygon

lemma *not-collinear-linepaths-intersect-helper*:

```

assumes not-collinear: ¬collinear {a,b,c}
assumes 0 ≤ k1
assumes k1 ≤ 1
assumes 0 ≤ k2
assumes k2 ≤ 1
assumes eo: k2 = 0 ⇒ k1 ≠ 1
shows ¬((linepath a b) k1 = (linepath b c) k2)

```

proof –

```

have a-neq-b: a ≠ b
  using not-collinear
  by auto
then have nonz-1: a - b ≠ 0
  by auto
have b-neq-c: b ≠ c
  using not-collinear
  by auto
then have nonz-2: b - c ≠ 0

```

```

    by auto
  have  $\neg$  collinear {a-b, 0, c-b}
    using not-collinear
    by (metis NO-MATCH-def collinear-3 insert-commute)
  then have notcollinear:  $\neg$  collinear {0, a-b, c-b}
    by (simp add: insert-commute)
  have  $(1 - k1) *R a + k1 *R b = (1 - k2) *R b + k2 *R c \implies (a - k1 *R a) + k1 *R b = (b - k2 *R b) + k2 *R c$ 
    by (metis add-diff-cancel scaleR-collapse)
  then have  $(1 - k1) *R a + k1 *R b = (1 - k2) *R b + k2 *R c \implies (1 - k1) *R a + k1 *R b - b = -k2 *R b + k2 *R c$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) add-diff-cancel-left scaleR-collapse scaleR-minus-left uminus-add-conv-diff)
  then have  $(1 - k1) *R a + k1 *R b = (1 - k2) *R b + k2 *R c \implies (1 - k1) *R a + k1 *R b - b = k2 *R (c-b)$ 
    by (simp add: scaleR-right-diff-distrib)
  then have rewrite:  $(1 - k1) *R a + k1 *R b = (1 - k2) *R b + k2 *R c \implies (1-k1)*R(a - b) = k2 *R (c-b)$ 
    by (metis add-diff-cancel-right scaleR-collapse scaleR-right-diff-distrib)
  {assume *:  $k2 \neq 0$ 
    then have  $(1 - k1) *R a + k1 *R b = (1 - k2) *R b + k2 *R c \implies c - b = ((1-k1)/k2)*R(a - b)$ 
      using rewrite assms(2-3)
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) vector-fraction-eq-iff)
    then have  $(1 - k1) *R a + k1 *R b = (1 - k2) *R b + k2 *R c \implies$  collinear {0, a-b, c-b}
      using collinear-lemma[of a -b c-b] by auto
    then have  $(1 - k1) *R a + k1 *R b = (1 - k2) *R b + k2 *R c \implies$  False
      using notcollinear by auto
  } moreover {assume *:  $k2 = 0$ 
    then have  $k1 \neq 1$ 
      using assms by auto
    then have  $(1 - k1) *R a + k1 *R b = (1 - k2) *R b + k2 *R c \implies a - b = (k2/(1-k1)) *R (c-b)$ 
      using rewrite
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) vector-fraction-eq-iff)
    then have  $(1 - k1) *R a + k1 *R b = (1 - k2) *R b + k2 *R c \implies$  collinear {0, a-b, c-b}
      using collinear-lemma[of c-b a-b]
      by (simp add: insert-commute)
    then have  $(1 - k1) *R a + k1 *R b = (1 - k2) *R b + k2 *R c \implies$  False
      using notcollinear by auto
  }
  ultimately show ?thesis
    unfolding linpath-def
    by blast
qed

```

```

lemma not-collinear-linepaths-intersect-helper-2:
  assumes not-collinear:  $\neg \text{collinear } \{a,b,c\}$ 
  assumes  $0 \leq k1$ 
  assumes  $k1 \leq 1$ 
  assumes  $0 \leq k2$ 
  assumes  $k2 \leq 1$ 
  assumes eo:  $k1 = 0 \implies k2 \neq 1$ 
  shows  $\neg ((\text{linepath } a \ b) \ k1 = (\text{linepath } c \ a) \ k2)$ 
  using not-collinear-linepaths-intersect-helper[of c a b k2 k1] assms
  by (simp add: insert-commute)

lemma not-collinear-loopfree-path:  $\bigwedge a \ b \ c :: \text{real}^2. \neg \text{collinear } \{a,b,c\} \implies \text{loop-free}$ 
  ( $((\text{linepath } a \ b) \ +++) \ (\text{linepath } b \ c))$ 
proof -
  fix  $a \ b \ c :: \text{real}^2$ 
  assume not-collinear:  $\neg \text{collinear } \{a,b,c\}$ 
  then have a-neq-b:  $a \neq b$ 
    by auto
  have b-neq-c:  $b \neq c$ 
    using not-collinear
    by auto
  have  $\bigwedge x \ y :: \text{real}. (\text{linepath } a \ b \ +++) \ (\text{linepath } b \ c) \ x = (\text{linepath } a \ b \ +++) \ (\text{linepath } b \ c) \ y \implies$ 
     $x < y \implies$ 
     $x = 0 \longrightarrow y \neq 1 \implies 0 \leq x \implies x \leq 1 \implies 0 \leq y \implies y \leq 1 \implies \text{False}$ 
proof -
  fix  $x \ y :: \text{real}$ 
  assume same-eval:  $(\text{linepath } a \ b \ +++) \ (\text{linepath } b \ c) \ x = (\text{linepath } a \ b \ +++) \ (\text{linepath } b \ c) \ y$ 
  assume x-neq-y:  $x < y$ 
  assume x-zero-imp:  $x = 0 \longrightarrow y \neq 1$ 
  assume x-gt:  $0 \leq x$ 
  assume x-lt:  $x \leq 1$ 
  assume y-gt:  $0 \leq y$ 
  assume y-lt:  $y \leq 1$ 
  {assume *:  $x \leq 1/2 \wedge y \leq 1/2$ 
  then have  $(1 - 2 * x) *_{\mathbb{R}} a + (2 * x) *_{\mathbb{R}} b = (1 - 2 * y) *_{\mathbb{R}} a + (2 * y) *_{\mathbb{R}} b \implies \text{False}$ 
  using x-gt y-gt x-neq-y a-neq-b linepath-loop-free[of a b]
  by (smt (z3) add-diff-cancel-left add-diff-cancel-right' add-diff-eq scaleR-cancel-left scaleR-left-diff-distrib)
  then have False
  using * same-eval unfolding joinpaths-def linepath-def
  by auto
} moreover {assume *:  $x > 1/2 \wedge y > 1/2$ 
have False
  using x-lt y-lt x-neq-y b-neq-c linepath-loop-free[of b c]
  using * same-eval unfolding joinpaths-def linepath-def
  by (smt (z3) add-diff-cancel-left add-diff-cancel-right' add-diff-eq scaleR-cancel-left)
}

```



```

scaleR-collapse scaleR-left-diff-distrib)
} moreover {assume *:  $x \leq 1/2 \wedge y > 1/2$ 

  then have lp-eq: (linepath a b) (2 * x) = (linepath b c) (2 * y - 1)
    using * same-eval unfolding joinpaths-def
    by auto
  have (2 * y - 1) = 0  $\longrightarrow$  (2*x)  $\neq$  1  $\wedge$  0  $\leq$  (2*x)  $\wedge$  (2*x)  $\leq$  1  $\wedge$  0  $\leq$  (2
* y - 1)  $\wedge$  (2 * y - 1)  $\leq$  1
    using x-lt x-gt x-neq-y * by auto
  then have False
    using lp-eq not-collinear-linepaths-intersect-helper[of a b c 2*x 2 * y - 1]
    not-collinear
    using * x-gt y-lt by auto
}
ultimately show False
  using x-lt y-lt x-neq-y
  by linarith
qed
then have  $\bigwedge x y :: \text{real}. (\text{linepath } a \ b \ \text{+++} \ \text{linepath } b \ c) \ x = (\text{linepath } a \ b \ \text{+++} \ \text{linepath } b \ c) \ y \implies$ 
   $x \neq y \implies$ 
   $x = 0 \longrightarrow y \neq 1 \implies x = 1 \longrightarrow y \neq 0 \implies 0 \leq x \implies x \leq 1 \implies 0 \leq y$ 
 $\implies y \leq 1 \implies \text{False}$ 
  by (metis linorder-less-linear)
then show loop-free (linepath a b +++ linepath b c)
  unfolding loop-free-def
  by (metis atLeastAtMost-iff)
qed

lemma triangle-is-polygon:  $\bigwedge a \ b \ c. \neg \text{collinear } \{a, b, c\} \implies \text{polygon } (\text{make-triangle } a \ b \ c)$ 
proof -
  fix a b c :: real2
  assume not-coll:  $\neg \text{collinear } \{a, b, c\}$ 
  then have a-neq-b:  $a \neq b$ 
    by auto
  have b-neq-c:  $b \neq c$ 
    using not-coll
    by auto
  have a-neq-c:  $c \neq a$ 
    using not-coll
    using collinear-3-eq-affine-dependent by blast
  let ?vts = [a, b, c, a]
  have polygonal-path: polygonal-path (make-polygonal-path [a, b, c, a])
    by (metis Collect-const UNIV-I image-eqI polygonal-path-def)
  then have path: path (make-polygonal-path [a, b, c, a])
    by auto
  then have closed-path: closed-path (make-polygonal-path [a, b, c, a])
    unfolding closed-path-def using polygon-pathstart polygon-pathfinish

```

```

  by auto
  let ?seg1 = (linepath a b) +++ (linepath b c)
  have lf1: loop-free ((linepath a b) +++ (linepath b c))
    using not-collinear-loopfree-path not-coll
  by auto
  then have  $\forall x \in \{0..1\}. \forall y \in \{0..1\}. ?seg1\ x = ?seg1\ y \longrightarrow x = y$ 
    using a-neq-c unfolding loop-free-def
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) path-defs(2) pathfinish-def pathfinish-join pathfin-
ish-linepath pathstart-join pathstart-linepath)
  let ?seg2 = (linepath b c) +++ (linepath c a)
  have lf2: loop-free ((linepath b c) +++ (linepath c a))
    using not-collinear-loopfree-path not-coll
  by (simp add: insert-commute)
  then have  $\forall x \in \{0..1\}. \forall y \in \{0..1\}. ?seg2\ x = ?seg2\ y \longrightarrow x = y$ 
    using a-neq-b unfolding loop-free-def
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) path-defs(2) pathfinish-def pathfinish-join pathfin-
ish-linepath pathstart-join pathstart-linepath)
  let ?seg3 = (linepath c a) +++ (linepath a b)
  have lf3: loop-free ((linepath c a) +++ (linepath a b))
    using not-collinear-loopfree-path not-coll
  by (simp add: insert-commute)
  then have  $\forall x \in \{0..1\}. \forall y \in \{0..1\}. ?seg3\ x = ?seg3\ y \longrightarrow x = y$ 
    using b-neq-c unfolding loop-free-def
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) path-defs(2) pathfinish-def pathfinish-join pathfin-
ish-linepath pathstart-join pathstart-linepath)
  have mpp-is:  $\forall x \in \{0..1\}. \text{make-polygonal-path } [a, b, c, a]\ x = ((\text{linepath } a\ b)
+++ (\text{linepath } b\ c) +++ (\text{linepath } c\ a))\ x$ 
  by auto
  have x-in-int1:  $\forall x \in \{0..(1/2)\}. \text{make-polygonal-path } [a, b, c, a]\ x = ((\text{linepath }
a\ b))\ (2*x)$ 
  using mpp-is
  unfolding joinpaths-def by auto
  have x-in-int2:  $\forall x \in \{1/2 <..(3/4)\}. \text{make-polygonal-path } [a, b, c, a]\ x = ((\text{linepath }
b\ c))\ (2*(2*x - 1))$ 
  using mpp-is unfolding joinpaths-def
  by auto
  have x-in-int3:  $\forall x \in \{3/4 <..1\}. \text{make-polygonal-path } [a, b, c, a]\ x = ((\text{linepath }
c\ a))\ (2 * (2 * x - 1) - 1)$ 
  using mpp-is unfolding joinpaths-def
  by auto
  have  $\bigwedge x\ y. 0 \leq x \wedge x \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq y \wedge y \leq 1 \wedge x \neq y \wedge (x = 0 \longrightarrow y \neq 1) \wedge
(x = 1 \longrightarrow y \neq 0) \implies \text{make-polygonal-path } [a, b, c, a]\ x = \text{make-polygonal-path }
[a, b, c, a]\ y \implies \text{False}$ 
  proof -
    fix x y: real
    assume big:  $0 \leq x \wedge x \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq y \wedge y \leq 1 \wedge x \neq y \wedge (x = 0 \longrightarrow y \neq 1)
\wedge (x = 1 \longrightarrow y \neq 0)$ 
    assume false-hyp:  $\text{make-polygonal-path } [a, b, c, a]\ x = \text{make-polygonal-path } [a,
b, c, a]\ y$ 

```

```

{assume *: x ∈ {0..(1/2)}}
  then have x-eval: make-polygonal-path [a, b, c, a] x = ((linepath a b)) (2*x)
    using x-in-int1 by auto
  {assume **: y ∈ {0..(1/2)}}
    then have y-eval: make-polygonal-path [a, b, c, a] y = ((linepath a b))
(2*y)
      using x-in-int1 by auto
    then have ((linepath a b)) (2*x) = ((linepath a b)) (2*y)
      using false-hyp x-eval y-eval by auto
    then have False
      using linepath-loop-free big * **
      unfolding loop-free-def
        using a-neq-b add-diff-cancel-left add-diff-cancel-right' add-diff-eq
linepath-def scaleR-cancel-left scaleR-collapse scaleR-left-diff-distrib
      by (smt (verit))
    } moreover {assume **: y ∈ {(1/2)<..(3/4)}}
      then have y-eval: make-polygonal-path [a, b, c, a] y = ((linepath b c))
(2*(2*y - 1))
        using x-in-int2 by auto
      then have ((linepath a b)) (2*x) = ((linepath b c)) (2*(2*y - 1))
        using false-hyp x-eval y-eval by auto
      then have False
        using big * ** not-collinear-linepaths-intersect-helper[of a b c 2*x
(2*(2*y - 1))] not-coll
        by auto
      } moreover {assume **: y ∈ {(3/4)<..1}}
        then have y-eval: make-polygonal-path [a, b, c, a] y = ((linepath c a))
((2 * (2 * y - 1) - 1))
          using x-in-int3 by auto
        then have ((linepath a b)) (2*x) = ((linepath c a)) ((2 * (2 * y - 1)
- 1))
          using false-hyp x-eval y-eval by auto
        then have False
          using big * ** not-collinear-linepaths-intersect-helper-2[of a b c (2*x)
((2 * (2 * y - 1) - 1))] not-coll
          by auto
        }
      ultimately have False
        using big
        by (metis atLeastAtMost-iff greaterThanAtMost-iff linorder-not-le)
    } moreover {assume *: x ∈ {(1/2)<..(3/4)}}
      then have x-eval: make-polygonal-path [a, b, c, a] x = ((linepath b c))
(2*(2*x - 1))
        using x-in-int2 by auto
      {assume **: y ∈ {0..(1/2)}}
        then have y-eval: make-polygonal-path [a, b, c, a] y = ((linepath a b))
(2*y)
          using x-in-int1 by auto
        then have lp-eq: ((linepath a b)) (2*y) = ((linepath b c)) (2*(2*x - 1))

```

```

    using false-hyp x-eval y-eval by auto
    have  $2 * (2 * x - 1) \neq 0$ 
    using * by auto
    then have False
    using lp-eq big * ** not-collinear-linepaths-intersect-helper[of a b c  $2*y$ 
( $2*(2*x - 1)$ )] not-coll
    by auto
  } moreover {assume **:  $y \in \{(1/2) <..(3/4)\}$ 
    then have y-eval: make-polygonal-path [a, b, c, a]  $y = ((\text{linepath } b \ c))$ 
( $2*(2*y - 1)$ )
    using x-in-int2 by auto
    then have lp-eq:  $((\text{linepath } b \ c)) (2*(2*y - 1)) = ((\text{linepath } b \ c))$ 
( $2*(2*x - 1)$ )
    using false-hyp x-eval y-eval by auto
    then have False
    using linepath-loop-free[OF b-neq-c] big * **
    unfolding loop-free-def
    using add-diff-cancel-left add-diff-cancel-right' add-diff-eq linepath-def
scaleR-cancel-left scaleR-collapse scaleR-left-diff-distrib
    by (smt (verit) b-neq-c)
  } moreover {assume **:  $y \in \{(3/4) <..1\}$ 
    then have y-eval: make-polygonal-path [a, b, c, a]  $y = ((\text{linepath } c \ a))$ 
( $(2 * (2 * y - 1) - 1)$ )
    using x-in-int3 by auto
    then have lp-eq:  $((\text{linepath } b \ c)) (2*(2*x - 1)) = ((\text{linepath } c \ a)) ((2$ 
* ( $2 * y - 1) - 1$ ))
    using false-hyp x-eval y-eval
    by auto
    have not-coll2:  $\neg \text{collinear } \{b, c, a\}$ 
    using not-coll
    by (simp add: insert-commute)
    have  $2 * (2 * x - 1) \neq 0$ 
    using * by auto
    then have False using lp-eq
    using big * ** not-collinear-linepaths-intersect-helper[of b c a  $2*(2*x$ 
- 1) ( $2 * (2 * y - 1) - 1$ )] not-coll2
    by auto
  }
}
ultimately have False
using big
by (metis atLeastAtMost-iff greaterThanAtMost-iff linorder-not-le)
} moreover {assume *:  $x \in \{(3/4) <..1\}$ 
  then have x-eval: make-polygonal-path [a, b, c, a]  $x = ((\text{linepath } c \ a)) ((2$ 
* ( $2 * x - 1) - 1$ ))
    using x-in-int3 by auto
  {assume **:  $y \in \{0..(1/2)\}$ 
    then have y-eval: make-polygonal-path [a, b, c, a]  $y = ((\text{linepath } a \ b))$ 
( $2*y$ )
    using x-in-int1 by auto
  }
}

```

```

then have lp-eq: ((linepath c a)) ((2 * (2 * x - 1) - 1)) = ((linepath
a b)) (2*y)
  using x-eval y-eval
  using false-hyp by presburger
  have not-coll2:  $\neg$  collinear {c, a, b}
  using not-coll
  by (simp add: insert-commute)
  have ((2 * (2 * x - 1) - 1))  $\neq$  0
  using * by auto
  then have False
  using lp-eq big * ** not-coll2
  not-collinear-linepaths-intersect-helper[of c a b (2 * (2 * x - 1) - 1)
2*y]
  by auto
} moreover {assume **:  $y \in \{(1/2) <.. (3/4)\}$ 
then have y-eval: make-polygonal-path [a, b, c, a] y = ((linepath b c))
(2*(2*y - 1))
  using x-in-int2 by auto
then have lp-eq: ((linepath b c)) (2*(2*y - 1)) = ((linepath c a)) ((2
* (2 * x - 1) - 1))
  using x-eval y-eval false-hyp
  using false-hyp by presburger
  have not-coll2:  $\neg$  collinear {b, c, a}
  using not-coll
  by (simp add: insert-commute)
  have ((2 * (2 * x - 1) - 1))  $\neq$  0
  using * by auto
then have False
  using lp-eq big * ** not-coll2
  not-collinear-linepaths-intersect-helper[of b c a (2*(2*y - 1)) (2 * (2
* x - 1) - 1)]
  by auto
} moreover {assume **:  $y \in \{(3/4) <.. 1\}$ 
then have y-eval: make-polygonal-path [a, b, c, a] y = ((linepath c a))
((2 * (2 * y - 1) - 1))
  using x-in-int3 by auto
then have ((linepath c a)) ((2 * (2 * y - 1) - 1)) = ((linepath c a))
((2 * (2 * x - 1) - 1))
  using x-eval y-eval false-hyp
  using false-hyp by presburger
then have False
  using linepath-loop-free[OF a-neq-c] big * **
  unfolding loop-free-def
  using add-diff-cancel-left add-diff-cancel-right' add-diff-eq linepath-def
scaleR-cancel-left scaleR-collapse scaleR-left-diff-distrib
  by (smt (verit) a-neq-c add-diff-cancel-left')
}
ultimately have False
using big

```

```

      by (metis atLeastAtMost-iff greaterThanAtMost-iff linorder-not-le)
    }
  ultimately show False using big
    by (metis atLeastAtMost-iff greaterThanAtMost-iff linorder-not-le)
qed
then have loop-free: loop-free (make-polygonal-path [a, b, c, a])
  unfolding loop-free-def
  by (meson atLeastAtMost-iff)
show polygon (make-triangle a b c)
  unfolding make-triangle-def polygon-def simple-path-def
  using polygonal-path closed-path loop-free by auto
qed

```

lemma *have-wraparound-vertex*:

```

  assumes polygon p
  assumes p = make-polygonal-path vts
  shows vts = (take (length vts - 1) vts)@[vts ! 0]
proof -
  have card (set vts) ≥ 3
    using polygon-at-least-3-vertices assms by auto
  then have nonempty: vts ≠ []
    by auto
  then have vts = (take (length vts - 1) vts)@[vts ! (length vts - 1)]
    by (metis append-butlast-last-id butlast-conv-take last-conv-nth)
  then show ?thesis
    using assms(1) unfolding polygon-def closed-path-def
    using polygon-pathstart[OF nonempty assms(2)] polygon-pathfinish[OF nonempty
assms(2)]
    by presburger
qed

```

lemma *polygon-at-least-3-vertices-wraparound*:

```

  assumes polygon p
  assumes p = make-polygonal-path vts
  shows card (set (take (length vts - 1) vts)) ≥ 3
proof -
  let ?distinct-vts = take (length vts - 1) vts
  have card-vts: card (set vts) ≥ 3
    using polygon-at-least-3-vertices assms by auto
  then have vts-is: vts = ?distinct-vts@[vts ! 0]
    using have-wraparound-vertex assms by auto
  then have ?distinct-vts ≠ []
    using card-vts
  by (metis One-nat-def append-Nil distinct-card distinct-singleton eval-nat-numeral(3)
length-append-singleton list.size(3) not-less-eq-eq one-le-numeral)
  then have vts ! 0 ∈ set ?distinct-vts
    by (metis ⟨vts = take (length vts - 1) vts @ [vts ! 0]⟩ length-greater-0-conv)

```

```

nth-append nth-mem)
  then have card (set ?distinct-vts) = card (set vts)
    using vts-is
  by (metis Un-insert-right append.right-neutral insert-absorb list.set(2) set-append)
  then show ?thesis using card-vts by auto
qed

```

9 Polygon Vertex Rotation

definition *rotate-polygon-vertices*:: 'a list \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a list
where *rotate-polygon-vertices* ell i =
 (let ell1 = rotate i (butlast ell) in ell1 @ [ell1 ! 0])

lemma *rotate-polygon-vertices-same-set*:
assumes *polygon* (make-polygonal-path vts)
shows set (rotate-polygon-vertices vts i) = set vts

proof –

```

have card-gteq: card (set vts)  $\geq$  3
  using polygon-at-least-3-vertices assms
  by auto
then have len-gteq: length vts  $\geq$  3
  using card-length order-trans by blast
let ?ell1 = rotate i (take (length vts - 1) vts)
have inset: vts ! 0 = vts ! (length vts - 1)
  using assms polygon-pathstart polygon-pathfinish unfolding polygon-def closed-path-def
  by (metis len-gteq list.size(3) not-numeral-le-zero)
have set vts = set (take (length vts - 1) vts)  $\cup$  {vts ! (length vts - 1)}
  by (metis Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Un-insert-right assms card.empty
diff-zero drop-rev length-greater-0-conv list.set(1) list.set(2) not-numeral-le-zero
order.refl polygon-at-least-3-vertices rev-nth set-rev sup-bot.right-neutral take-all)
  then have set vts = set (take (length vts - 1) vts)
    using inset
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def Suc-neq-Zero Suc-pred Un-insert-right
add-diff-cancel-left' butlast-conv-take diff-is-0-eq' insert-absorb len-gteq length-butlast
length-greater-0-conv list.size(3) nth-mem nth-take numeral-3-eq-3 plus-1-eq-Suc
sup-bot.right-neutral)
  then have same-set: set vts = set ?ell1
    by auto
  then have rotate i (take (length vts - 1) vts) ! 0  $\in$  set vts
    using len-gteq
  by (metis card-gteq card-length le-zero-eq length-greater-0-conv list.size(3) nth-mem
numeral-3-eq-3 zero-less-Suc)
  then have set vts = set (?ell1 @ [?ell1 ! 0])
    using same-set by auto
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding rotate-polygon-vertices-def
    using card-gteq
    by (metis butlast-conv-take)
qed

```

```

lemma arb-rotation-as-single-rotation:
  fixes  $i :: \text{nat}$ 
  shows  $\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts \ (\text{Suc } i) = \text{rotate-polygon-vertices } (\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts \ i) \ 1$ 
  unfolding rotate-polygon-vertices-def
  by (metis butlast-snoc plus-1-eq-Suc rotate-rotate)

lemma rotation-sum:
  fixes  $i \ j :: \text{nat}$ 
  shows  $\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts \ (i + j) = \text{rotate-polygon-vertices } (\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts \ i) \ j$ 
  proof (induct j)
    case 0
    thus ?case by (metis Nat.add-0-right butlast-snoc id-apply rotate0 rotate-polygon-vertices-def)
  next
    case (Suc j)
    have  $\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts \ (i + (\text{Suc } j)) = \text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts \ (\text{Suc } (i + j))$  by simp
    also have ... =  $\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } (\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts \ (i + j)) \ 1$ 
      using arb-rotation-as-single-rotation by blast
    also have ... =  $\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } (\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } (\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts \ i) \ j) \ 1$ 
      using Suc.hyps by simp
    also have ... =  $\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } (\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts \ i) \ (\text{Suc } j)$ 
      using arb-rotation-as-single-rotation by metis
    finally show ?case .
  qed

lemma rotated-polygon-vertices-helper:
  fixes  $p :: R\text{-to-}R^2$ 
  assumes poly-p:  $\text{polygon } p$ 
  assumes p-is-path:  $p = \text{make-polygonal-path } vts$ 
  assumes p'-is:  $p' = \text{make-polygonal-path } (\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts \ 1)$ 
  shows  $(vts ! 0) = (\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts \ 1) ! (\text{length } (\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts \ 1) - 2)$ 
   $(\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts \ 1) ! (\text{length } (\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts \ 1) - 1)$ 
   $= (vts ! 1)$ 
  proof –
    have len-gteq:  $\text{length } vts \geq 3$ 
      using polygon-at-least-3-vertices assms
      using card-length order-trans by blast
    let ?rotated-vts =  $\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts \ 1$ 
    have same-len:  $\text{length } ?rotated\text{-}vts = \text{length } vts$ 
      unfolding rotate-polygon-vertices-def using length-rotate
      by (metis One-nat-def Suc-pred card.empty length-append-singleton length-butlast length-greater-0-conv list.set(1) not-numeral-le-zero p-is-path poly-p polygon-at-least-3-vertices)
    then have len-rotated-gt-eq3:  $\text{length } ?rotated\text{-}vts \geq 3$ 
      using len-gteq by auto

```



```

show vts1: vts ! 0 = ?rotated-vts ! (length ?rotated-vts - 2)
  unfolding rotate-polygon-vertices-def
  using nth-rotate[of length ?rotated-vts - 2 butlast vts 1]
  Suc-diff-Suc butlast-snoc length-butlast length-greater-0-conv lessI less-nat-zero-code
  list.size(3) mod-self nat-1-add-1 nth-butlast plus-1-eq-Suc rotate-polygon-vertices-def
  same-len zero-less-diff
  by (smt (z3) One-nat-def len-gteq length-append-singleton numeral-le-one-iff
  semiring-norm(70))
  have (rotate 1 (butlast vts)) ! 0 = vts ! 1
  unfolding rotate-polygon-vertices-def
  using nth-rotate[of 0 butlast vts 1] len-gteq len-rotated-gt-eq3
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def Suc-le-eq length-butlast less-diff-conv
  less-nat-zero-code mod-less not-gr-zero nth-butlast numeral-3-eq-3 plus-1-eq-Suc)
  then show vts2: ?rotated-vts ! (length ?rotated-vts - 1) = vts ! 1
  unfolding rotate-polygon-vertices-def
  by (smt (verit, best) Suc-diff-Suc Suc-eq-plus1 butlast-snoc length-butlast length-greater-0-conv
  less-nat-zero-code list.size(3) nth-append-length one-add-one rotate-polygon-vertices-def
  zero-less-diff)
qed

```

lemma rotate-polygon-vertices-same-length:

```

  fixes vts :: (real^2) list
  assumes length vts ≥ 1
  shows length vts = length (rotate-polygon-vertices vts i)
  using assms
proof(induction length vts arbitrary: i)
  case 0
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Suc x)
  then show ?case using arb-rotation-as-single-rotation[of vts x]
  by (metis diff-Suc-1 length-append-singleton length-butlast length-rotate ro-
  tate-polygon-vertices-def)
qed

```

lemma rotated-polygon-vertices-helper2:

```

  assumes len-gteq: length vts ≥ 2
  assumes i < length vts - 1
  assumes hd vts = last vts
  shows (rotate-polygon-vertices vts 1) ! i = vts ! (i+1)
proof -
  let ?rotated-vts = rotate-polygon-vertices vts 1
  have length (butlast vts) = length vts - 1
  by auto
  then have same-len: length ?rotated-vts = length vts
  unfolding rotate-polygon-vertices-def using length-rotate len-gteq
  by (metis dual-order.trans le-add-diff-inverse length-append-singleton one-le-numeral
  plus-1-eq-Suc)
  then have len-rotated-gt-eq3: length ?rotated-vts ≥ 2

```

```

    using len-gteq by auto
  let ?n = length vts
  {assume *: i < length vts - 2
  then have same-mod: (1 + i) mod length (butlast vts) = 1+i
    using assms by simp
  have i < length (butlast vts)
    using assms by simp
  then have rotate 1 (butlast vts) ! i = butlast vts ! (i + 1)
  using nth-rotate[of i butlast vts 1] same-mod
  by (metis add.commute)
  then have (rotate-polygon-vertices vts 1) ! i = vts ! (i+1)
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Suc-eq-plus1 <i < length (butlast vts)> butlast-snoc
length-butlast length-greater-0-conv less-nat-zero-code list.size(3) mod-less-divisor
nth-butlast plus-1-eq-Suc rotate-polygon-vertices-def same-len same-mod)
} moreover {assume *: i = length vts - 2
then have same-mod: (1 + i) mod length (butlast vts) = 0
  using assms
  by (metis Suc-diff-Suc <length (butlast vts) = length vts - 1> length-greater-0-conv
less-nat-zero-code list.size(3) mod-Suc mod-if one-add-one plus-1-eq-Suc zero-less-diff)
  have i < length (butlast vts)
    using assms by simp
  then have rotate-prop: rotate 1 (butlast vts) ! i = butlast vts ! 0
  using nth-rotate[of i butlast vts 1] same-mod
  by metis
  have butlast vts ! 0 = vts ! 0
    using assms(1)
    by (simp add: nth-butlast)
  then have butlast vts ! 0 = vts ! (length vts - 1)
    by (metis assms(3) hd-conv-nth last-conv-nth length-0-conv zero-diff)
  then have (rotate-polygon-vertices vts 1) ! i = vts ! (i+1)
    by (metis * rotate-prop Suc-diff-Suc Suc-eq-plus1 <butlast vts ! 0 = vts ! 0>
add-2-eq-Suc' le-add-diff-inverse2 len-gteq less-add-Suc2 one-add-one same-len but-
last-snoc length-butlast lessI nth-butlast rotate-polygon-vertices-def)
}
ultimately show ?thesis
  using assms(2) by linarith
qed

```

lemma *polygon-rotation-t-translation1*:

```

  assumes polygon-of p vts
  assumes p' = make-polygonal-path (rotate-polygon-vertices vts 1)
    (is p' = make-polygonal-path ?vts')
  assumes x' ∈ {(∑ i ∈ {1..k}. 1/(2i))..(∑ i ∈ {1..k+1}. 1/(2i))}
  assumes n = length vts
  assumes 0 ≤ k ∧ k ≤ n - 4
  assumes l = x' - (∑ i ∈ {1..k}. 1/(2i))
  assumes x = l/2 + (∑ i ∈ {1..(k+1)}. 1/(2i))
  shows x ∈ {(∑ i ∈ {1..k+1}. 1/(2i))..(∑ i ∈ {1..k+2}. 1/(2i))}
    p' x' = p x

```

proof–
let $?f = \lambda(k::nat) (x::real). (x - (\sum i \in \{1..k\}. 1/(2^i))) * (2^{k+1})$
have $x \geq (\sum i \in \{1..k+1\}. 1/(2^i))$
proof–
have $l \geq 0$ **using** *assms(3,6)* **by** *auto*
then show *?thesis* **using** *assms(7)* **by** *linarith*
qed
moreover have $x \leq (\sum i \in \{1..k+2\}. 1/(2^i))$
proof–
have $x' \leq (\sum i \in \{1..k+1\}. 1/(2^i))$ **using** *assms(3)* **by** *presburger*
then have $l \leq (\sum i \in \{1..k+1\}. 1/(2^i)) - (\sum i \in \{1..k\}. 1/(2^i))$ **using**
assms(6) **by** *argo*
also have $\dots = (1/2^{k+1}) + (\sum i \in \{1..k\}. 1/(2^i)) - (\sum i \in \{1..k\}. 1/(2^i))$
using *sum-insert[of k+1 {1..k} λi. 1/(2ⁱ)]*
by (*smt (verit) Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-n-not-le-n add commute atLeastAtMost-Suc-conv atLeastAtMost-iff finite-atLeastAtMost le-add2 one-add-one*)
also have $\dots = (1/2^{k+1})$ **by** *argo*
finally have $l \leq (1/2^{k+1})$.
then have $x \leq (1/2^{k+1})/2 + (\sum i \in \{1..k+1\}. 1/(2^i))$ **using** *assms(7)*
by *simp*
also have $\dots = 1/2^{k+2} + (\sum i \in \{1..k+1\}. 1/(2^i))$ **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = (\sum i \in \{1..k+2\}. 1/(2^i))$
using *sum-insert[of k+2 {1..k+2} λi. 1/(2ⁱ)]* **by** *simp*
finally show *?thesis* .
qed
ultimately show $x: x \in \{(\sum i \in \{1..k+1\}. 1/(2^i))..(\sum i \in \{1..k+2\}. 1/(2^i))\}$
by *presburger*
have $1: n \geq 4$ **using** *polygon-vertices-length-at-least-4 assms*
using *polygon-of-def* **by** *blast*
then have $2: \text{length } vts = \text{length } ?vts'$
using *assms rotate-polygon-vertices-same-length* **by** *auto*
then have $3: \text{length } ?vts' = n$ **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

have $p' x' = ((\text{linepath } (?vts' ! k) (?vts' ! (k+1)) (?f k x'))$
using *polygon-linepath-images2[of n k ?vts' p' ?f x'] assms(2,3,5) 1 3* **by**
fastforce
moreover have $p x = ((\text{linepath } (vts ! (k+1)) (vts ! (k+2)) (?f (k+1) x))$
using *polygon-linepath-images2[of n k+1 vts p ?f x] assms(2,3,5) 1 2 3 x*
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Nat.diff-add-assoc add commute add-diff-cancel-left add-le-imp-le-left add-left-mono assms(1) nat-add-1-add-1 one-plus-numeral polygon-of-def semiring-norm(2) semiring-norm(4) trans-le-add1*)
moreover have $?vts' ! k = vts ! (k+1)$
using *rotated-polygon-vertices-helper2*
by (*smt (verit, best) 1 Nat.le-diff-conv2 Suc-pred' add-leD1 assms(1) assms(4) assms(5) diff-diff-cancel diff-less have-wraparound-vertex hd-conv-nth leD length-greater-0-conv less-Suc-eq nat-less-le numeral-Bit0 numeral-eq-one-iff polygon-of-def semiring-norm(83) snoc-eq-iff-butlast zero-less-numeral*)
moreover have $?vts' ! (k+1) = vts ! (k+2)$

using *rotated-polygon-vertices-helper2*[of *vts* $k+1$]
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *assms*(1,4,5) 1 *One-nat-def* *Suc-diff-Suc* *add-Suc-right* *diff-zero* *have-wraparound-vertex* *hd-conv-nth* *le-add-diff-inverse2* *less-add-Suc2* *nat-less-le* *not-less-eq-eq* *numeral-Bit0* *one-add-one* *plus-1-eq-Suc* *polygon-of-def* *snoc-eq-iff-butlast*)
moreover **have** $?f\ k\ x' = ?f\ (k+1)\ x$ **using** *assms*(6) *assms*(7) **by** *force*
ultimately **show** $p'\ x' = p\ x$ **by** *presburger*
qed

lemma *polygon-rotation-t-translation1-strict*:

assumes *polygon-of* $p\ vts$
assumes $p' = \text{make-polygonal-path}\ (\text{rotate-polygon-vertices}\ vts\ 1)$
(is $p' = \text{make-polygonal-path}\ ?vts')$
assumes $x' \in \{(\sum i \in \{1..k\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i))..<(\sum i \in \{1..k+1\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i))\}$
assumes $n = \text{length}\ vts$
assumes $0 \leq k \wedge k \leq n - 4$
assumes $l = x' - (\sum i \in \{1..k\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i))$
assumes $x = l/2 + (\sum i \in \{1..(k+1)\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i))$
shows $x \in \{(\sum i \in \{1..k+1\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i))..<(\sum i \in \{1..k+2\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i))\}$
 $p'\ x' = p\ x$
proof –
let $?f = \lambda(k::nat)\ (x::real).\ (x - (\sum i \in \{1..k\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i))) * (2^{\wedge}(k+1))$
have $x \geq (\sum i \in \{1..k+1\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i))$
proof –
have $l \geq 0$ **using** *assms*(3,6) **by** *auto*
then **show** $?thesis$ **using** *assms*(7) **by** *linarith*
qed
moreover **have** $x < (\sum i \in \{1..k+2\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i))$
proof –
have $x' < (\sum i \in \{1..k+1\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i))$ **using** *assms*(3) **by** *auto*
then **have** $l < (\sum i \in \{1..k+1\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i)) - (\sum i \in \{1..k\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i))$ **using** *assms*(6) **by** *argo*
also **have** $\dots = (1/2^{\wedge}(k+1)) + (\sum i \in \{1..k\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i)) - (\sum i \in \{1..k\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i))$
using *sum-insert*[of $k+1\ \{1..k\}\ \lambda i.\ 1/(2^{\wedge}i)$]
by (*smt* (*verit*) *Suc-eq-plus1* *Suc-n-not-le-n* *add commute* *atLeastAtMost-Suc-conv* *atLeastAtMost-iff* *finite-atLeastAtMost* *le-add2* *one-add-one*)
also **have** $\dots = (1/2^{\wedge}(k+1))$ **by** *argo*
finally **have** $l < (1/2^{\wedge}(k+1))$.
then **have** $x < (1/2^{\wedge}(k+1))/2 + (\sum i \in \{1..k+1\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i))$ **using** *assms*(7)
by *simp*
also **have** $\dots = 1/2^{\wedge}(k+2) + (\sum i \in \{1..k+1\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i))$ **by** *simp*
also **have** $\dots = (\sum i \in \{1..k+2\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i))$
using *sum-insert*[of $k+2\ \{1..k+2\}\ \lambda i.\ 1/(2^{\wedge}i)$] **by** *simp*
finally **show** $?thesis$.
qed
ultimately **show** $x \in \{(\sum i \in \{1..k+1\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i))..<(\sum i \in \{1..k+2\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i))\}$
by *auto*
show $p'\ x' = p\ x$
using *assms*(3) *polygon-rotation-t-translation1*[OF *assms*(1) *assms*(2) - *assms*(4)]

assms(5) assms(6) assms(7)
by (*meson atLeastAtMost-iff atLeastLessThan-iff less-eq-real-def*)
qed

lemma *polygon-rotation-t-translation2*:

assumes *polygon-of p vts*
assumes $p' = \text{make-polygonal-path } (\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts \ 1)$
(is p' = make-polygonal-path ?vts')
assumes $n = \text{length } vts$
assumes $x' \in \{(\sum i \in \{1..(n-3)\}. 1/(2^i))..(\sum i \in \{1..(n-2)\}. 1/(2^i))\}$
assumes $x = x' + 1/(2^{(n-2)})$
shows $x \in \{(\sum i \in \{1..n-2\}. 1/(2^i))..1\}$
 $p' \ x' = p \ x$

proof –

let $?k = n-3$
let $?f' = (\lambda(k::nat) \ x::real. (x - (\sum i \in \{1..k\}. 1/(2^i))) * (2^{(k+1)}))$
have *n-geq-4*: $n \geq 4$ **using** *polygon-vertices-length-at-least-4 assms*
using *polygon-of-def by blast*
moreover then have *same-len*: $\text{length } vts = \text{length } ?vts'$
using *assms rotate-polygon-vertices-same-length[of vts] by auto*
moreover then have $\text{length } ?vts' = n$ **using** *assms(3) by auto*
ultimately have $p'x'$: $p' \ x' = ((\text{linepath } (?vts' \ ! \ ?k) \ (?vts' \ ! \ (?k+1)) \ (?f' \ ?k \ x')))$
using *polygon-linepath-images2[of n ?k ?vts' p' ?f' x] assms*
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) One-nat-def Suc-diff-Suc diff-diff-left diff-is-0-eq' le-add2 le-add-diff-inverse2 linorder-not-le nat-le-linear numeral-3-eq-3 numeral-Bit0 numeral-le-iff numeral-le-one-iff numerals(1) one-plus-numeral plus-1-eq-Suc trans-le-add2*)
let $?f = (\lambda(x::real. (x - (\sum i \in \{1..n-2\}. 1/(2^i))) * (2^{(n-2)}))$
have *sum-prop*: $\bigwedge i::nat. \bigwedge f::nat \Rightarrow real. (\sum i = 1..i. f \ i) + f \ (i + 1) = (\sum i = 1..i+1. f \ i)$
by *auto*
have *sum-upto*: $(\sum i = 1..n - 3. 1 / (2^i::real)) + 1 / 2^{(n-2)} = (\sum i = 1..n - 2. 1 / (2^i::real))$
using *sum-prop[of λi. 1 / (2^i::real) n-3] n-geq-4*
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) Nat.add-diff-assoc2 add-numeral-left diff-cancel2 le-add-diff-inverse le-numeral-extra(4) nat-1-add-1 nat-add-left-cancel-le numeral-Bit1 numerals(1) semiring-norm(2) semiring-norm(8) trans-le-add1*)
have $x' \geq (\sum i = 1..?k. 1 / 2^i)$
using *assms by presburger*
then have *x-geq*: $x \geq (\sum i \in \{1..n-2\}. 1/(2^i))$
using *assms(5) sum-upto*
by *linarith*
have $x' \leq (\sum i = 1..n - 2. 1 / 2^i)$
using *assms(4) by auto*
then have *x-leq*: $x \leq 1$
using *assms(5)*
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) add.left-commute add-diff-cancel-left' diff-diff-eq le-add-diff-inverse2 le-numeral-extra(4) n-geq-4 nat-add-1-add-1 numeral-Bit0 numeral-Bit1 sum-upto summation-helper trans-le-add2*)

```

show  $x \in \{(\sum i \in \{1..n-2\}. 1/(2^i))..1\}$ 
  using x-geq x-leq
  by auto
  then have px:  $p\ x = (\text{linepath } (vts\ !\ (n-2))\ (vts\ !\ (n-1)))\ (?f\ x)$ 
    using polygon-linepath-images3[of n vts p x ?f] n-geq-4 assms polygon-of-def
by fastforce
  moreover have  $?vts'\ !\ (n - 3) = vts\ !\ (n-2)$ 
    using n-geq-4 assms(3) rotated-polygon-vertices-helper2 assms(1-3)
    unfolding polygon-of-def
    by (smt (verit) One-nat-def Suc-diff-Suc add commute diff-is-0-eq diff-less
dual-order.trans have-wraparound-vertex hd-conv-nth le-add-diff-inverse length-greater-0-conv
linorder-not-le nat-1-add-1 not-add-less2 numeral-3-eq-3 plus-1-eq-Suc pos2 rotated-polygon-vertices-helper(1)
same-len snoc-eq-iff-butlast)
  moreover have  $?vts'\ !\ (n - 2) = vts\ !\ (n - 1)$ 
    using n-geq-4 assms(3) assms
    unfolding polygon-of-def
    by (metis closed-path-def list.size(3) not-numeral-le-zero polygon-def polygon-pathfinish
polygon-pathstart rotated-polygon-vertices-helper(1) same-len)
  moreover have  $?f'\ ?k\ x' = ?f\ x$  using assms(4-5) n-geq-4
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) One-nat-def Suc-diff-Suc Suc-eq-plus1 add-diff-cancel-right'
add-numeral-left le-antisym linorder-not-le numeral-3-eq-3 numeral-code(2) numeral-als(1)
semiring-norm(2) sum-upto trans-le-add2)
  ultimately show  $p'\ x' = p\ x$  using px p'x'
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Nat.add-diff-assoc2 assms(5) diff-cancel2 le-add-diff-inverse
le-add-diff-inverse2 le-numeral-extra(4) n-geq-4 nat-1-add-1 numeral-Bit0 numeral-Bit1
trans-le-add1)
qed

```

lemma *polygon-rotation-t-translation2-strict*:

```

assumes polygon-of p vts
assumes  $p' = \text{make-polygonal-path } (\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts\ 1)$ 
  (is  $p' = \text{make-polygonal-path } ?vts'$ )
assumes  $n = \text{length } vts$ 
assumes  $x' \in \{(\sum i \in \{1..(n-3)\}. 1/(2^i))..<(\sum i \in \{1..(n-2)\}. 1/(2^i))\}$ 
assumes  $x = x' + 1/(2^{(n-2)})$ 
shows  $x \in \{(\sum i \in \{1..n-2\}. 1/(2^i))..<1\}$ 
   $p'\ x' = p\ x$ 
proof -
have n-geq-4:  $n \geq 4$  using polygon-vertices-length-at-least-4 assms
  using polygon-of-def by blast
have sum-prop:  $\bigwedge i::nat. \bigwedge f::nat \Rightarrow \text{real. } (\sum i = 1..i. f\ i) + f\ (i + 1) = (\sum i = 1..i+1. f\ i)$ 
  by auto
have sum-upto:  $(\sum i = 1..n - 3. 1 / (2^i::\text{real})) + 1 / 2^{(n-2)} = (\sum i = 1..n - 2. 1 / (2^i::\text{real}))$ 
  using sum-prop[of  $\lambda i. 1 / (2^i::\text{real})\ n-3$ ] n-geq-4
  by (smt (verit, del-insts) Nat.add-diff-assoc2 add-numeral-left diff-cancel2 le-add-diff-inverse
le-numeral-extra(4) nat-1-add-1 nat-add-left-cancel-le numeral-Bit1 numerals(1) semir-

```

ing-norm(2) semiring-norm(8) trans-le-add1
have $x\text{-geq}: x \geq (\sum i \in \{1..n-2\}. 1/(2^i))$
using *assms(4) polygon-rotation-t-translation2[OF assms(1) assms(2) assms(3)*
- assms(5)]
by *simp*
have $x' < (\sum i = 1..n - 2. 1 / 2^i)$
using *assms(4) by auto*
then have $x\text{-leq}: x < 1$
using *assms(5)*
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) add.left-commute add-diff-cancel-left' diff-diff-eq le-add-diff-inverse2*
le-numeral-extra(4) n-geq-4 nat-add-1-add-1 numeral-Bit0 numeral-Bit1 sum-upto
summation-helper trans-le-add2)
show $x \in \{(\sum i \in \{1..n-2\}. 1/(2^i))..<1\}$
using $x\text{-geq} x\text{-leq}$ **by** *auto*
show $p' x' = p x$
using *assms(4) polygon-rotation-t-translation2[OF assms(1) assms(2) assms(3)*
- assms(5)]
by (*meson atLeastAtMost-iff atLeastLessThan-iff less-eq-real-def*)
qed

lemma *polygon-rotation-t-translation3:*

assumes *polygon-of p vts*
assumes $p' = \text{make-polygonal-path } (\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts \ 1)$
(is p' = make-polygonal-path ?vts')
assumes $x' \in \{(\sum i \in \{1..n-2\}. 1/(2^i))..1\}$
assumes $n = \text{length } vts$
assumes $l = x' - (\sum i \in \{1..n-2\}. 1/(2^i))$
assumes $x = l * (2^{(n-3)})$
shows $x \in \{0..1/2\}$
 $p' x' = p x$

proof –

let $?f = (\lambda x::\text{real}. (x - (\sum i \in \{1..n-2\}. 1/(2^i))) * (2^{(n-2)}))$
have $n\text{-geq-4}: n \geq 4$ **using** *polygon-vertices-length-at-least-4 assms*
using *polygon-of-def by blast*
moreover then have $\text{same-len}: \text{length } vts = \text{length } ?vts'$
using *assms rotate-polygon-vertices-same-length by auto*
moreover have $\text{length-vts}': \text{length } ?vts' = n$
using *assms(4) same-len by auto*
ultimately have $p'x': p' x' = (\text{linepath } (?vts' ! (n-2)) (?vts' ! (n-1))) (?f x')$
using *polygon-linepath-images3[of n ?vts' p' x' ?f] assms*
unfolding *polygon-of-def by fastforce*

have $x\text{-is}: x = (x' - (\sum i = 1..n - 2. 1 / 2^i)) * 2^{(n-3)}$

using *assms(5-6) by auto*

then have $x\text{-gt}: x \geq 0$

using *assms(3) by simp*

have $\text{sum-prop}: k \geq 1 \implies 1 - (\sum i = 1..k. 1 / (2^i::\text{real})) = 1/(2^k)$ **for** k

proof (*induct k*)

case 0

```

    then show ?case by auto
next
case (Suc k)
{ assume *: Suc k = 1
  then have ?case by auto
} moreover
{ assume *: Suc k > 1
  then have 1 - (∑ i = 1..k. 1 / (2 ^ i::real)) = 1 / 2 ^ k
    using Suc by linarith
  then have ?case by simp
}
ultimately show ?case
  by linarith
qed
have x' ≤ 1
  using assms(3) by auto
then have x ≤ (1 - (∑ i = 1..n - 2. 1 / (2 ^ i::real))) * 2 ^ (n - 3)
  using x-is
  using mult-right-mono zero-le-power by fastforce
then have x ≤ 1 / (2 ^ (n - 2)) * 2 ^ (n - 3)
  using sum-prop n-geq-4
  by auto
then have x-lt: x ≤ 1 / 2
  using n-geq-4
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) One-nat-def Suc-1 Suc-diff-Suc add-diff-cancel-right'
diff-is-0-eq dual-order.trans linorder-not-le nonzero-mult-divide-mult-cancel-right2
numeral-3-eq-3 numeral-code(2) power.simps(2) power-commutes power-not-zero
times-divide-eq-left zero-neq-numeral)
then show x ∈ {0..1/2}
  using x-gt x-lt by auto
moreover have n ≥ 3 using n-geq-4 by auto
ultimately have px: p x = (linepath (vts ! 0) (vts ! 1)) (2 * x)
  using polygon-linepath-images1[of n vts] assms unfolding polygon-of-def by
blast

have ?vts' ! (n - 2) = vts ! 0 ∧ ?vts' ! (n - 1) = vts ! 1
  unfolding rotate-polygon-vertices-def
  by (metis length-vts' assms(1) polygon-of-def rotate-polygon-vertices-def ro-
tated-polygon-vertices-helper(1) rotated-polygon-vertices-helper(2))
moreover have ?f x' = 2 * x
proof -
  have 2 * x = 2 * (x' - (∑ i ∈ {1..n-2}. 1 / (2 ^ i))) * (2 ^ (n - 3)) using assms
by auto
  moreover have ... = (x' - (∑ i ∈ {1..n-2}. 1 / (2 ^ i))) * (2 ^ (n - 2))
  using n-geq-4 Suc-1 Suc-diff-Suc Suc-le-eq bot-nat-0.not-eq-extremum diff-Suc-1
le-antisym mult.left-commute mult.right-neutral mult-cancel-left not-less-eq-eq num-double
numeral-3-eq-3 numeral-eq-Suc numeral-times-numeral power.simps(2) pred-numeral-simps(2)
zero-less-diff zero-neq-numeral
proof -

```



```

have f1:  $\forall r \text{ ra. } (ra::\text{real}) * r = r * ra$ 
  by simp
have f2:  $\forall r n \text{ ra. } (ra::\text{real}) * (r \wedge n * ra) = r \wedge \text{Suc } n * ra$ 
  by simp
have f3:  $\text{pred-numeral } (\text{num.Bit1 } \text{num.One}) = \text{Suc } (\text{Suc } 0)$ 
  by simp
have f4:  $\text{Suc } 0 = 1$ 
  by linarith
have  $\text{Suc } 1 < n$ 
  using n-geq-4 by linarith
then have  $2 * ((x' - (\sum n = 1..n - \text{Suc } 1. 1 / 2 \wedge n)) * 2 \wedge (n - 3)) =$ 
 $(x' - (\sum n = 1..n - \text{Suc } 1. 1 / 2 \wedge n)) * 2 \wedge (n - \text{Suc } 1)$ 
  using f4 f3 f2 f1 Suc-diff-Suc numeral-eq-Suc by presburger
then show ?thesis
  by (metis (no-types) Suc-1 mult.assoc)
qed
moreover have ... = ?f x' by auto
ultimately show ?thesis by presburger
qed
ultimately show  $p' x' = p x$  using p'x' px by auto
qed

```

lemma *polygon-rotation-t-translation3-strict*:

```

assumes polygon-of p vts
assumes p' = make-polygonal-path (rotate-polygon-vertices vts 1)
  (is p' = make-polygonal-path ?vts')
assumes  $x' \in \{(\sum i \in \{1..n-2\}. 1/(2 \wedge i))..<1\}$ 
assumes  $n = \text{length } vts$ 
assumes  $l = x' - (\sum i \in \{1..n-2\}. 1/(2 \wedge i))$ 
assumes  $x = l * (2 \wedge (n-3))$ 
shows  $x \in \{0..<1/2\}$ 
  p' x' = p x
proof -
  have n-geq-4:  $n \geq 4$  using polygon-vertices-length-at-least-4 assms
  using polygon-of-def by blast
  have x-is:  $x = (x' - (\sum i = 1..n - 2. 1 / 2 \wedge i)) * 2 \wedge (n - 3)$ 
  using assms(5-6) by auto
  then have x-gt:  $x \geq 0$ 
  using assms(3) by simp
  have sum-prop:  $k \geq 1 \implies 1 - (\sum i = 1..k. 1 / (2 \wedge i::\text{real})) = 1/(2 \wedge k)$  for k
  proof (induct k)
    case 0
    then show ?case by auto
  next
  case (Suc k)
  { assume *:  $\text{Suc } k = 1$ 
    then have ?case by auto
  } moreover
  { assume *:  $\text{Suc } k > 1$ 

```

```

    then have  $1 - (\sum i = 1..k. 1 / (2 ^ i::real)) = 1 / 2 ^ k$ 
      using Suc by linarith
    then have ?case by simp
  }
  ultimately show ?case
    by linarith
qed
have  $x' < 1$ 
  using assms(3) by auto
then have  $x < (1 - (\sum i = 1..n - 2. 1 / (2 ^ i::real))) * 2 ^ (n - 3)$ 
  using x-is
  using mult-right-mono zero-le-power by fastforce
then have  $x < 1/(2^{n-2})*2^{n-3}$ 
  using sum-prop n-geq-4
  by auto
then have x-lt:  $x < 1/2$ 
  using n-geq-4
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) One-nat-def Suc-1 Suc-diff-Suc add-diff-cancel-right'
diff-is-0-eq dual-order.trans linorder-not-le nonzero-mult-divide-mult-cancel-right2
numeral-3-eq-3 numeral-code(2) power.simps(2) power-commutes power-not-zero
times-divide-eq-left zero-neq-numeral)
  show  $x \in \{0..<1/2\}$ 
    using x-lt x-gt by auto
  show  $p' x' = p x$ 
    using assms(3) polygon-rotation-t-translation3[OF assms(1) assms(2) - assms(4)
assms(5) assms(6)]
    by simp
qed

lemma f-gteq-0-sum-gt:  $\bigwedge f::nat \Rightarrow real. (\bigwedge i::nat. (f i) > 0) \Longrightarrow a > b \Longrightarrow (\sum i = 1..a. (f i)) > (\sum i = 1..b. (f i))$  for  $a b :: nat$ 
proof (induct a arbitrary: b)
  case 0
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Suc a)
  {assume *:  $b = a$ 
    then have  $sum f \{1..(Suc a)\} = sum f \{1.. b\} + f (Suc a)$ 
      by force
    then have ?case
      using Suc(2)[of Suc a] * by linarith
  } moreover {assume *:  $b < a$ 
    then have ?case using Suc
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Suc-eq-plus1 dual-order.trans le-add2 sum.nat-ivl-Suc')
  }
  ultimately show ?case
    using Suc.prem(2) less-antisym by blast
qed

```

lemma *rotation-intervals-disjoint*:

assumes $k1 \neq k2$
shows $\{\sum i = 1..k1. 1 / (2^{\wedge} i::real)..<\sum i = 1..k1+1. 1 / 2^{\wedge} i\} \cap \{\sum i = 1..k2. 1 / (2^{\wedge} i::real)..<\sum i = 1..k2+1. 1 / 2^{\wedge} i\} = \{\}$
proof –
have *lambda-gt*: $(\wedge i. 0 < 1 / (2^{\wedge} i::real))$
by *simp*
have *h1*: *?thesis* **if** $*:k1 < k2$
proof –
have *eo*: $k1+1 \leq k2$
using $*$ **by** *auto*
have $k1+1 = k2 \implies (\sum i = 1..k1+1. 1 / 2^{\wedge} i) \leq (\sum i = 1..k2. 1 / (2^{\wedge} i::real))$
by *auto*
have $(\sum i = 1..k1+1. 1 / 2^{\wedge} i) \leq (\sum i = 1..k2. 1 / (2^{\wedge} i::real))$ **if** $**:$
 $k1+1 < k2$
using *f-gteq-0-sum-gt*[*OF lambda-gt ***]
using *less-eq-real-def* **by** *presburger*
then **have** $(\sum i = 1..k1+1. 1 / 2^{\wedge} i) \leq (\sum i = 1..k2. 1 / (2^{\wedge} i::real))$
using $*$ **by** *fastforce*
then **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed
have *h2*: *?thesis* **if** $*:k2 < k1$
proof –
have *eo*: $k2+1 \leq k1$
using $*$ **by** *auto*
have $k2+1 = k1 \implies (\sum i = 1..k2+1. 1 / 2^{\wedge} i) \leq (\sum i = 1..k1. 1 / (2^{\wedge} i::real))$
by *auto*
have $(\sum i = 1..k2+1. 1 / 2^{\wedge} i) \leq (\sum i = 1..k1. 1 / (2^{\wedge} i::real))$ **if** $**:$
 $k2+1 < k1$
using *f-gteq-0-sum-gt*[*OF lambda-gt ***]
using *less-eq-real-def* **by** *presburger*
then **have** $(\sum i = 1..k2+1. 1 / 2^{\wedge} i) \leq (\sum i = 1..k1. 1 / (2^{\wedge} i::real))$
using $*$ **by** *fastforce*
then **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed
show *?thesis*
using *h1 h2 assms* **by** *linarith*
qed

lemma *bounding-interval-helper1*:

shows $(\sum i = 1..k. 1 / (2^{\wedge} i::real)) = (2^{\wedge}k - 1)/(2^{\wedge}k)$
proof(*induct k*)
case 0
then **show** *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*Suc k*)
have $(\sum i = 1..(Suc k). 1 / (2^{\wedge} i::real)) = (\sum i = 1..k. 1 / (2^{\wedge} i::real)) +$

$1/2^{\wedge}(Suc\ k)$
by force
also have ... = $(2^{\wedge}k - 1)/(2^{\wedge}k) + 1/2^{\wedge}(Suc\ k)$ **using** *Suc.hyps* **by** *presburger*
also have ... = $(2^{\wedge}k - 1)/(2^{\wedge}k) + 1/2^{\wedge}(k+1)$ **by** *simp*
also have ... = $(2^{\wedge}(k+1) - 1)/(2^{\wedge}(k+1))$
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) Suc add.commute add-diff-cancel-right' add-divide-distrib calculation field-sum-of-halves le-add2 plus-1-eq-Suc power-divide power-one summation-helper*)
finally show *?case* **by force**
qed

lemma *bounding-interval-helper2*:

fixes $x :: real$
assumes $x \in \{0..<1\}$
shows $\exists k. x < (\sum i = 1..k. 1 / (2^{\wedge} i :: real))$
proof –
let $?f = \lambda k :: nat. (2^{\wedge}k - 1)/(2^{\wedge}k)$
have *lim*: $\forall \varepsilon :: real > 0. \exists k. (1 - (?f\ k)) < \varepsilon$
proof *clarify*
fix $\varepsilon :: real$
assume $\varepsilon > 0$
then obtain m **where** $m > 0 \wedge 1 / m < \varepsilon$
by (*metis Groups.mult-ac(2) divide-less-eq linordered-field-no-ub order-less-trans zero-less-divide-1-iff*)
moreover obtain k **where** $2^{\wedge}k > m$ **using** *real-arch-pow* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have $1 / (2^{\wedge}k) < \varepsilon$ **by** (*smt (verit) frac-less2*)
moreover have $(1 :: real) - ((2^{\wedge}k - 1) / (2^{\wedge}k)) = (1 / (2^{\wedge}k))$ **by** (*simp add: diff-divide-distrib*)
ultimately show $\exists k. 1 - (2^{\wedge}k - 1) / (2^{\wedge}k) < \varepsilon$ **by** (*smt (verit)*)
qed
have $\exists k. ?f\ k > x$
proof –
let $?e = 1 - x$
obtain k **where** $1 - (?f\ k) < ?e$ **by** (*metis assms lim atLeastLessThan-iff diff-gt-0-iff-gt*)
thus *?thesis* **by auto**
qed
thus *?thesis* **using** *bounding-interval-helper1* **by** *presburger*
qed

lemma *bounding-interval-for-reals-btw01*:

fixes $x :: real$
assumes $x \in \{0..<1\}$
shows $\exists k. x \in \{(\sum i \in \{1..k\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i :: real))..<(\sum i \in \{1..(k+1)\}. 1/(2^{\wedge}i))\}$
proof –
let $?S = \lambda k. (\sum i = 1..k. 1 / (2^{\wedge} i :: real))$
let $?A = \{k :: nat. x < (\sum i = 1..k. 1 / (2^{\wedge} i :: real))\}$
let $?m = LEAST\ k. k \in ?A$
have $\exists k. x < (\sum i = 1..k. 1 / (2^{\wedge} i :: real))$ **using** *assms bounding-interval-helper2*

by *blast*
then have $?m \in ?A$ **by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) LeastI2-wellorder mem-Collect-eq*)
moreover then have $?m - 1 \notin ?A$
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) One-nat-def Suc-n-not-le-n Suc-pred' assms atLeast-LessThan-iff atLeastatMost-empty' bot-nat-0.not-eq-extremum linorder-not-less mem-Collect-eq not-less-Least sum.empty*)
ultimately have $x < (\sum i = 1..?m. 1 / (2 \wedge i::real)) \wedge x \geq (\sum i = 1..?m-1. 1 / (2 \wedge i::real))$
by *simp*
thus *?thesis*
by (*smt (verit, best) add commute assms atLeastLessThan-iff le-add-diff-inverse linorder-not-less sum.head-if*)
qed

lemma *all-rotation-intervals-between-0and1:*
shows $\{(\sum i \in \{1..k\}. 1/(2 \wedge i::real))..(\sum i \in \{1..(k+1)\}. 1/(2 \wedge i))\} \subseteq \{0..<1\}$
proof –
have *gt:* $\bigwedge k. (\sum i \in \{1..k\}. 1/(2 \wedge i::real)) \geq 0$
by (*simp add: sum-nonneg*)
have *lt:* $\bigwedge k. (\sum i \in \{1..k\}. 1/(2 \wedge i::real)) < 1$
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) diff-Suc-1 f-gteq-0-sum-gt less-Suc-eq-le linorder-not-le summation-helper zero-less-divide-1-iff zero-less-power*)
show *?thesis*
using *gt lt*
by (*meson atLeastAtMost-subseteq-atLeastLessThan-iff*)
qed

lemma *all-rotation-intervals-between-0and1-strict:*
shows $\{(\sum i \in \{1..k\}. 1/(2 \wedge i::real))..<(\sum i \in \{1..(k+1)\}. 1/(2 \wedge i))\} \subseteq \{0..<1\}$
using *all-rotation-intervals-between-0and1*
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) atLeastAtMost-subseteq-atLeastLessThan-iff ivl-subset nle-le order-trans*)

lemma *one-polygon-rotation-is-loop-free:*
assumes *polygon-of p vts*
assumes $p' = \text{make-polygonal-path } (\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts \ 1)$
(is $p' = \text{make-polygonal-path } ?vts'$ **)**
shows *loop-free p'*
proof(*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg \text{loop-free } p'$
moreover have $p' \ 0 = p' \ 1$
using *assms*
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) assms(2) butlast-snoc length-butlast linepath-0' linepath-1' make-polygonal-path.simps(1) not-gr-zero nth-append-length nth-butlast path-defs(2) path-defs(3) polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart rotate-polygon-vertices-def*)
ultimately obtain $x' \ y'$ **where** $x' \ y': x' < y' \wedge \{x', y'\} \subseteq \{0..<1\} \wedge p' \ x' = p' \ y'$
unfolding *loop-free-def*
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) atLeastAtMost-iff atLeastLessThan-iff bot-least in-*

sert-subset linorder-not-le order.refl order-antisym zero-less-one)

```

let ?n = length vts
have n-geq-4: ?n ≥ 4 using polygon-vertices-length-at-least-4 assms
  using polygon-of-def by blast
obtain xk where x'-in: x' ∈ {∑ i ∈ {1..xk}. 1/(2i)}..<(∑ i ∈ {1..(xk + 1)}.
1/(2i))} using x'y'
  using bounding-interval-for-reals-btw01 x'y'
  by (metis insert-subset )
then have xk-gteq: xk ≥ 0
  by blast
obtain yk where y'-in: y' ∈ {∑ i ∈ {1..yk}. 1/(2i)}..<(∑ i ∈ {1..(yk + 1)}.
1/(2i))}
  using bounding-interval-for-reals-btw01 x'y'
  by (metis insert-subset)
then have yk-gteq: yk ≥ 0
  by blast

have all-pows-of-2-pos: (∧ i. 0 < 1 / (2i :: real))
  by simp

```

```

let ?x1 = (x' - (∑ i ∈ {1..xk}. 1/(2i)))/2 + (∑ i ∈ {1..(xk + 1)}. 1/(2i))
have xk-lt-nminus3: xk ≤ ?n - 4 ⇒ ?x1 ∈ {∑ i ∈ {1..xk+1}. 1/(2i)}..<(∑ i
∈ {1..xk+2}. 1/(2i))} ∧ p ?x1 = p' x'
  using polygon-rotation-t-translation1-strict[OF assms(1) assms(2) x'-in] xk-gteq
  by metis
let ?y1 = (y' - (∑ i ∈ {1..yk}. 1/(2i)))/2 + (∑ i ∈ {1..(yk + 1)}. 1/(2i))
have yk-lt-nminus3: yk ≤ ?n - 4 ⇒ ?y1 ∈ {∑ i ∈ {1..yk+1}. 1/(2i)}..<(∑ i
∈ {1..yk+2}. 1/(2i))} ∧ p ?y1 = p' y'
  using polygon-rotation-t-translation1-strict[OF assms(1) assms(2) y'-in] yk-gteq

  by metis

```

```

let ?x2 = x' + 1/(2(?n-2))
have xk = ?n-3 ⇒ x' ∈ {∑ i = 1..length vts - 3. 1 / (2i :: real)}..<∑ i =
1..length vts - 2. 1 / 2i}
  using x'-in
  by (smt (verit, best) Nat.add-diff-assoc2 ‹4 ≤ length vts› diff-cancel2 le-add-diff-inverse
nat-add-left-cancel-le nat-le-linear numeral-Bit0 numeral-Bit1 numerals(1) trans-le-add1)
then have xk-eq-nminus3: xk = ?n - 3 ⇒ p ?x2 = p' x' ∧ ?x2 ∈ {∑ i ∈
{1..?n-2}. 1/(2i)}..<1}
  using polygon-rotation-t-translation2-strict[OF assms(1) assms(2), of ?n x'
?x2] x'-in xk-gteq
  by presburger
let ?y2 = y' + 1/(2(?n-2))
have yk = ?n-3 ⇒ y' ∈ {∑ i = 1..length vts - 3. 1 / (2i :: real)}..<∑ i =
1..length vts - 2. 1 / 2i}
  using y'-in

```

```

    by (smt (verit, best) Nat.add-diff-assoc2 <4 ≤ length vts> diff-cancel2 le-add-diff-inverse
    nat-add-left-cancel-le nat-le-linear numeral-Bit0 numeral-Bit1 numerals(1) trans-le-add1)
    then have yk-eq-nminus3: yk = ?n - 3 ⇒ p ?y2 = p' y' ∧ ?y2 ∈ {(∑ i ∈
    {1..?n-2}. 1/(2i))..<1}
      using polygon-rotation-t-translation2-strict[OF assms(1) assms(2), of ?n y'
    ?y2] x'-in xk-gteq
      by presburger

    let ?x3 = (x' - (∑ i ∈ {1..?n-2}. 1/(2i)))*(2?n-3)
    have x'-leq: x' < 1
      using x'y' by simp
    have x'-geq: xk ≥ ?n - 2 ⇒ (∑ i = 1..xk. 1 / (2i)) ≥ (∑ i = 1..length
    vts - 2. 1 / (2i))
      using x'-in f-gteq-0-sum-gt[of λi. 1 / (2i)]
      by (metis le-antisym less-eq-real-def linorder-not-le zero-less-divide-1-iff zero-less-numeral
    zero-less-power)
    have xk ≥ ?n-2 ⇒ x' ∈ {∑ i = 1..length vts - 2. 1 / (2i)}
      using x'-leq x'-geq x'-in
      by fastforce
    then have xk-gt-nminus3: xk ≥ ?n - 2 ⇒ p ?x3 = p' x' ∧ ?x3 ∈ {0..<1/2}
      using polygon-rotation-t-translation3-strict[OF assms(1) assms(2), of x' ?n]
    xk-gteq
      by presburger
    let ?y3 = (y' - (∑ i ∈ {1..?n-2}. 1/(2i)))*(2?n-3)
    have y'-leq: y' < 1
      using x'y' by simp
    have y'-geq: yk ≥ ?n - 2 ⇒ (∑ i = 1..yk. 1 / (2i)) ≥ (∑ i = 1..length
    vts - 2. 1 / (2i))
      using y'-in f-gteq-0-sum-gt[of λi. 1 / (2i)]
      by (metis le-antisym less-eq-real-def linorder-not-le zero-less-divide-1-iff zero-less-numeral
    zero-less-power)
    have yk ≥ ?n-2 ⇒ y' ∈ {∑ i = 1..length vts - 2. 1 / (2i)}
      using y'-leq y'-geq y'-in
      by fastforce
    then have yk-gt-nminus3: yk ≥ ?n - 2 ⇒ p ?y3 = p' y' ∧ ?y3 ∈ {0..<1/2}
      using polygon-rotation-t-translation3-strict[OF assms(1) assms(2), of y' ?n]
    yk-gteq
      by presburger

    have interval-helper: a1 ≥ b2 ∧ x ∈ {a1..<a2} ∧ y ∈ {b1..<b2} ⇒ y < x for
    a1 a2 b1 b2 x y::real
      by simp

    { assume xk-lt: xk < ?n - 3
      then have p-x': p ?x1 = p' x'
        using xk-lt-nminus3 by auto
      have x1-in: ?x1 ∈ {(∑ i ∈ {1..(xk + 1)}. 1/(2i))..(∑ i ∈ {1..(xk + 2)}.
    1/(2i))}
        using xk-lt xk-lt-nminus3

```

```

    by auto
  then have x1-in-01: ?x1 ∈ {0..<1}
    using all-rotation-intervals-between-0and1-strict[of xk+1]
    by fastforce
  { assume yk-lt: yk < ?n - 3
    then have p-y': p ?y1 = p' y'
      using yk-lt-nminus3 by auto
    have y1-in: ?y1 ∈ {(∑ i ∈ {1..(yk + 1)}. 1/(2i))..<(∑ i ∈ {1..(yk + 2)}.
1/(2i))}
      using yk-lt yk-lt-nminus3 by auto
    then have y1-in-01: ?y1 ∈ {0..<1}
      using all-rotation-intervals-between-0and1-strict[of yk+1]
      by fastforce
    have {∑ i = 1..xk + 1. 1 / 2i..<∑ i = 1..xk + 2. 1 / (2i::real)} ∩ {∑ i
= 1..yk + 1. 1 / (2i::real)..<∑ i = 1..yk + 2. 1 / 2i} = {} if xk-neq:xk ≠
yk
      using rotation-intervals-disjoint[of xk+1 yk+1] xk-neq
      by fastforce
    then have eq-then-eq: ?x1 = ?y1 ⇒ xk = yk
      using x1-in y1-in
      by (smt (verit) Int-iff empty-iff)
    have xk = yk ⇒ ?x1 ≠ ?y1
      using x'y' x1-in y1-in by simp
    then have ?x1 ≠ ?y1
      using eq-then-eq by blast
    moreover have {?x1, ?y1} ⊆ {0..<1}
      using x1-in-01 y1-in-01 by fast
    ultimately have ?x1 ≠ ?y1 ∧ {?x1, ?y1} ⊆ {0..<1} ∧ p ?x1 = p ?y1
      using p-x' p-y' x'y' by presburger
    then have ∃ x y . x ≠ y ∧ {x, y} ⊆ {0..<1} ∧ p x = p y
      by auto
    then have False
      using asms(1) unfolding polygon-of-def polygon-def simple-path-def loop-free-def
      by fastforce
  } moreover { assume yk = ?n - 3
    then have y2: p ?y2 = p' y' ∧ ?y2 ∈ {(∑ i ∈ {1..?n-2}. 1/(2i))..<1}
      using yk-eq-nminus3
      by auto
    then have y2-in-01: ?y2 ∈ {0..<1}
      using all-rotation-intervals-between-0and1-strict[of ?n-2]
      by fastforce
    have xkplus-eq: xk + 2 = ?n - 2 ⇒ (∑ i ∈ {1..(xk + 2)}. 1/(2i::real)) ≤
(∑ i ∈ {1..?n-2}. 1/(2i))
      by simp
    have xkplus-lt: xk + 2 < ?n - 2 ⇒ (∑ i ∈ {1..(xk + 2)}. 1/(2i::real)) ≤
(∑ i ∈ {1..?n-2}. 1/(2i))
      using xk-lt f-gteq-0-sum-gt[OF all-pows-of-2-pos, of xk + 2 ?n - 2]
      by (smt (verit, best) f-gteq-0-sum-gt zero-less-divide-1-iff zero-less-power)
    then have (∑ i ∈ {1..(xk + 2)}. 1/(2i::real)) ≤ (∑ i ∈ {1..?n-2}. 1/(2i))

```



```

    using xkplus-eq xkplus-lt xk-lt
    using One-nat-def Suc-diff-Suc Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-le-eq add-Suc-right le-neq-implies-less
    linorder-not-le nat-1-add-1 nat-diff-split numeral-3-eq-3 xk-gteq by linarith
    then have  $?x1 \neq ?y2$ 
      using x1-in y2
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) interval-helper)
    moreover have  $\{?x1, ?y2\} \subseteq \{0..<1\}$ 
      using x1-in-01 y2-in-01 by fast
    ultimately have  $?x1 \neq ?y2 \wedge \{?x1, ?y2\} \subseteq \{0..<1\} \wedge p ?x1 = p ?y2$ 
      using p-x' y2 x'y' by presburger
    then have  $\exists x y . x \neq y \wedge \{x, y\} \subseteq \{0..<1\} \wedge p x = p y$ 
      by auto
    then have False
      using assms(1) unfolding polygon-of-def polygon-def simple-path-def
loop-free-def
      by fastforce
  }
  moreover { assume  $yk > ?n - 3$ 
    then have  $y3: p ?y3 = p' y' \wedge ?y3 \in \{0..<(1/2::real)\}$ 
      using yk-gt-nminus3
      by auto
    then have y3-in-01:  $?y3 \in \{0..<1\}$ 
      by simp

    have simplify-interval:  $(\sum i = 1..1. 1 / (2 \wedge i::real)) = 1/2$ 
      by simp
    then have xk-eq-0:  $xk = 0 \implies (\sum i \in \{1..(xk + 1)\}. 1/(2 \wedge i::real)) \geq 1/2$ 
      by simp
    have  $xk > 0 \implies (\sum i \in \{1..(xk + 1)\}. 1/(2 \wedge i::real)) \geq 1/2$ 
      using f-gteq-0-sum-gt[OF all-pows-of-2-pos, of 1 xk + 1]
      simplify-interval
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Suc-le-eq add.commute add.right-neutral all-pows-of-2-pos
f-gteq-0-sum-gt linorder-not-le plus-1-eq-Suc)
    then have  $(\sum i \in \{1..(xk + 1)\}. 1/(2 \wedge i::real)) \geq 1/2$ 
      using xk-eq-0 xk-gteq by blast
    then have  $?x1 \neq ?y3$ 
      using x1-in y3
      by (smt (verit, best) interval-helper)
    moreover have  $\{?x1, ?y3\} \subseteq \{0..<1\}$ 
      using x1-in-01 y3-in-01 by fast
    ultimately have  $?x1 \neq ?y3 \wedge \{?x1, ?y3\} \subseteq \{0..<1\} \wedge p ?x1 = p ?y3$ 
      using p-x' y3 x'y'
      by presburger
    then have  $\exists x y . x \neq y \wedge \{x, y\} \subseteq \{0..<1\} \wedge p x = p y$ 
      by auto
    then have False
      using assms(1) unfolding polygon-of-def polygon-def simple-path-def
loop-free-def
      by fastforce
  }

```

```

}
ultimately have False by linarith
} moreover { assume xk-eq : xk = ?n-3
then have p-x': p ?x2 = p' x'
using xk-eq-nminus3 by auto
have x2-in: ?x2 ∈ {(∑ i ∈ {1..?n-2}. 1/(2i))..<1}
using xk-eq xk-eq-nminus3
by auto
then have ?x2 ≥ 0
using n-geq-4
by (metis add-sign-intros(4) atLeastLessThan-iff insert-subset leD nle-le
power-one-over x'y' zero-le-power zero-less-divide-1-iff zero-less-numeral)
then have x2-in-01: ?x2 ∈ {0..<1}
using x2-in by auto
{ assume yk < ?n - 3
then have interval-helper-helper: (∑ i = 1..yk + 1. 1 / (2i :: real)) ≤ (∑ i
= 1..xk. 1 / (2i :: real))
using xk-eq f-gteq-0-sum-gt
by (metis Suc-eq-plus1 less-eq-real-def linorder-neqE-nat not-less-eq zero-less-divide-1-iff
zero-less-numeral zero-less-power)
then have x' > y'
using x'-in y'-in interval-helper[of (∑ i = 1..yk + 1. 1 / (2i :: real))
(∑ i = 1..xk. 1 / (2i :: real))]
by blast
then have False using x'y'
by auto
} moreover { assume yk = ?n - 3
then have y2: p ?y2 = p' y' ∧ ?y2 ∈ {(∑ i ∈ {1..?n-2}. 1/(2i))..<1}
using yk-eq-nminus3
by auto
then have y2-in-01: ?y2 ∈ {0..<1}
using all-rotation-intervals-between-0and1-strict[of ?n-2]
by fastforce
then have ?x2 ≠ ?y2
using x'y' by auto
moreover have {?x2, ?y2} ⊆ {0..<1}
using x2-in-01 y2-in-01 by fast
ultimately have ?x2 ≠ ?y2 ∧ {?x2, ?y2} ⊆ {0..<1} ∧ p ?x2 = p ?y2
using p-x' y2 x'y' by presburger
then have ∃ x y . x ≠ y ∧ {x, y} ⊆ {0..<1} ∧ p x = p y
by meson
then have False
using assms(1) unfolding polygon-of-def polygon-def simple-path-def
loop-free-def
by fastforce
} moreover { assume yk-gt: yk > ?n - 3
then have y3: p ?y3 = p' y'
using yk-gt-nminus3 by auto
have y3-in: ?y3 ∈ {0..<1/2}

```

```

    using yk-gt yk-gt-nminus3
    by auto
  then have y3-in-01:  $?y3 \in \{0..<1\}$ 
    by auto
  have  $(\sum i = 1..length\ vts - 2. 1 / (2 \wedge i::real)) > (\sum i = 1..1. 1 / (2 \wedge i::real))$ 
    using n-geq-4 f-gteq-0-sum-gt[OF all-pows-of-2-pos,of 1 length vts - 2]
    by fastforce
  then have  $(\sum i = 1..length\ vts - 2. 1 / (2 \wedge i::real)) > 1/2$ 
    by simp
  then have  $?x2 \neq ?y3$ 
    using y3-in x2-in by auto
  moreover have  $\{?x2, ?y3\} \subseteq \{0..<1\}$ 
    using x2-in-01 y3-in-01 by fast
  ultimately have  $?x2 \neq ?y3 \wedge \{?x2, ?y3\} \subseteq \{0..<1\} \wedge p\ ?x2 = p\ ?y3$ 
    using p-x' y3 x'y' by presburger
  then have  $\exists x\ y. x \neq y \wedge \{x, y\} \subseteq \{0..<1\} \wedge p\ x = p\ y$ 
    by meson
  then have False
    using assms(1) unfolding polygon-of-def polygon-def simple-path-def loop-free-def
    by fastforce
}
ultimately have False
  using not-less-iff-gr-or-eq by auto
} moreover { assume xk-gt:  $xk > ?n - 3$ 
  then have  $p\ x': p\ ?x3 = p'\ x'$ 
    using xk-gt-nminus3 by auto
  have x3-in:  $?x3 \in \{0..<1/2\}$ 
    using xk-gt xk-gt-nminus3
    by auto
  then have x3-in-01:  $?x3 \in \{0..<1\}$ 
    by auto
  { assume  $yk \leq ?n - 3$ 
    then have  $(\sum i = 1..xk. 1 / (2 \wedge i::real)) \geq (\sum i = 1..yk + 1. 1 / (2 \wedge i::real))$ 
      using xk-gt f-gteq-0-sum-gt[of  $\lambda i. 1 / (2 \wedge i::real)$  xk yk]
    }
  proof -
    obtain rr :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  real where
      f1:  $\forall B\ x. rr\ B\ x = 1 / 2 \wedge B\ x$ 
      by force
    then have f2:  $\forall n. 0 < rr\ n$ 
      by simp
    have  $yk < xk$ 
      using  $\langle length\ vts - 3 < xk \rangle \langle yk \leq length\ vts - 3 \rangle$  order-le-less-trans by
      blast
    then show thesis
      using f2 f1 by (metis (no-types) Suc-eq-plus1 f-gteq-0-sum-gt less-eq-real-def nat-neq-iff not-less-eq order.refl)
  }
}

```

```

qed
then have  $x' > y'$ 
  using  $x'$ -in  $y'$ -in interval-helper[of  $(\sum i = 1..yk + 1. 1 / (2^i::real)) (\sum i = 1..xk. 1 / (2^i::real))$ ]
  by blast
then have False using  $x'y'$ 
  by auto
} moreover
{ assume  $yk$ -gt:  $yk > ?n - 3$ 
  then have  $p$ - $y'$ :  $p ?y3 = p' y'$ 
    using  $yk$ -gt- $n$ minus3 by auto
  have  $y3$ -in:  $?y3 \in \{0..<1/2\}$ 
    using  $yk$ -gt  $yk$ -gt- $n$ minus3
    by auto
  then have  $y3$ -in-01:  $?y3 \in \{0..<1\}$ 
    by auto
  have  $(x' - (\sum i = 1..length vts - 2. 1 / 2^i)) \neq$ 
     $(y' - (\sum i = 1..length vts - 2. 1 / 2^i))$ 
    using  $x'y'$  by auto
  then have  $?x3 \neq ?y3$  by auto
  moreover have  $\{?x3, ?y3\} \subseteq \{0..<1\}$ 
    using  $x3$ -in-01  $y3$ -in-01 by fast
  ultimately have  $?x3 \neq ?y3 \wedge \{?x3, ?y3\} \subseteq \{0..<1\} \wedge p ?x3 = p ?y3$ 
    using  $p$ - $x'$   $p$ - $y'$   $x'y'$ 
    by presburger
  then have  $\exists x y . x \neq y \wedge \{x, y\} \subseteq \{0..<1\} \wedge p x = p y$ 
    by meson
  then have False
    using assms(1) unfolding polygon-of-def polygon-def simple-path-def
loop-free-def
    by fastforce
}
ultimately have False by linarith
}
ultimately show False by linarith
qed

```

lemma *one-rotation-is-polygon*:

fixes $p :: R$ -to- R^2

fixes $i :: nat$

assumes $poly$ - p : *polygon* p **and**

p -is-path: $p = make$ -*polygonal-path* vts **and**

p' -is: $p' = make$ -*polygonal-path* (*rotate-polygon-vertices* vts 1)

(**is** $p' = make$ -*polygonal-path* $?vts'$)

shows *polygon* p'

proof –

have *polygonal-path* p' **using** p' -is **by** (*simp add: polygonal-path-def*)

moreover have *closed-path* p'

using p' -is **unfolding** *rotate-polygon-vertices-def* *closed-path-def*

by (*metis* (*no-types*, *opaque-lifting*) *Nil-is-append-conv* *append-self-conv2* *diff-Suc-1* *hd-append2* *hd-conv-nth* *length-append-singleton* *make-polygonal-path-gives-path* *not-Cons-self* *nth-Cons-0* *nth-append-length* *pathfinish-def* *pathstart-def* *polygon-pathfinish* *polygon-pathstart*)
moreover have *simple-path p'*
using *one-polygon-rotation-is-loop-free*
by (*metis* *make-polygonal-path-gives-path* *p'-is* *p-is-path* *poly-p* *polygon-of-def* *simple-path-def*)
ultimately show *?thesis unfolding polygon-def by simp*
qed

lemma *rotation-is-polygon*:
fixes *p :: R-to-R2*
fixes *i :: nat*
assumes *polygon p* **and**
 $p = \text{make-polygonal-path } vts$
shows *polygon (make-polygonal-path (rotate-polygon-vertices vts i))*
using *assms*
proof (*induct i*)
case *0*
then show *?case using rotate0 unfolding rotate-polygon-vertices-def*
by (*smt* (*z3*) *assms(2)* *butlast.simps(1)* *butlast-conv-take* *eq-id-iff* *have-wraparound-vertex* *hd-append2* *hd-conv-nth* *rotate-polygon-vertices-def* *rotate-polygon-vertices-same-set* *self-append-conv2* *the-elem-set*)
next
case (*Suc i*)
then show *?case using one-rotation-is-polygon arb-rotation-as-single-rotation*
by *metis*
qed

lemma *polygon-rotate-mod*:
fixes *vts :: (real^2) list*
assumes $n = \text{length } vts$
assumes $n \geq 2$
assumes $\text{hd } vts = \text{last } vts$
shows $\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts (n - 1) = vts$
proof –
let $?vts' = \text{rotate } (n - 1) (\text{butlast } vts)$
have $\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts (n - 1) = ?vts' @ [?vts!0]$
unfolding *rotate-polygon-vertices-def* **by** *metis*
moreover have $?vts' = \text{butlast } vts$ **using** *assms* **by** *simp*
moreover have $\dots = \text{rotate } 0 (\text{butlast } vts)$ **by** *simp*
moreover then have $\dots @ [\dots!0] = \text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts 0$
unfolding *rotate-polygon-vertices-def* **by** *metis*
moreover have $\dots = vts$
unfolding *rotate-polygon-vertices-def* **using** *assms*
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *Suc-le-eq* *calculation(3)* *hd-conv-nth* *length-butlast* *length-greater-0-conv* *nat-1-add-1* *nth-butlast* *order-less-le-trans* *plus-1-eq-Suc* *pos2* *snoc-eq-iff-butlast* *zero-less-diff*)

ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *argo*
qed

lemma *polygon-rotate-mod-arb*:

fixes *vts* :: (real²) list
assumes *n = length vts*
assumes *n ≥ 2*
assumes *hd vts = last vts*
shows *rotate-polygon-vertices vts ((n - 1) * i) = vts*
proof(*induct i*)
case 0
then show *?case* **using** *polygon-rotate-mod*
by (*metis append.right-neutral append-Nil assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) id-apply length-butlast mult-zero-right rotate0 rotate-append rotate-polygon-vertices-def*)
next
case (*Suc i*)
then have *vts = rotate-polygon-vertices vts ((n - 1) * i)* **using** *Suc.prem*s **by** *argo*
also have *... = rotate-polygon-vertices vts ((n - 1) * Suc i)*
using *polygon-rotate-mod assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) calculation rotation-sum*
by (*metis mult-Suc-right*)
finally show *?case* **by** *argo*
qed

lemma *unrotation-is-polygon*:

fixes *p* :: R-to-R²
fixes *i*:: nat
assumes *polygon (make-polygonal-path (rotate-polygon-vertices vts i))*
(is *polygon (make-polygonal-path ?vts')*
p = make-polygonal-path vts
hd vts = last vts
shows *polygon p*
proof–
have *len-vts: length vts ≥ 2*
using *assms polygon-vertices-length-at-least-4 rotate-polygon-vertices-same-length*
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Suc-1 Suc-eq-numeral Suc-le-lessD diff-is-0-eq' eval-nat-numeral(2) gr-implies-not0 length-append-singleton length-butlast length-rotate not-less-eq-eq rotate-polygon-vertices-def*)

let *?n = length vts - 1*
obtain *k* **where** *k: k * ?n > i*
using *len-vts*
by (*metis Suc-1 Suc-le-eq add-0 div-less-iff-less-mult le-add2 less-diff-conv*)
let *?j = k * ?n - i*
have *j-i-n: ?j + i = k * ?n* **using** *k* **by** *simp*

have *rotate-polygon-vertices ?vts' ?j = rotate-polygon-vertices vts (?j + i)*
using *rotation-sum[of vts i ?n]* **by** (*simp add: add commute rotation-sum*)
also have *... = rotate-polygon-vertices vts (k * ?n)* **using** *assms j-i-n* **by** *presburger*

also have ... = vts using polygon-rotate-mod-arb len-vts assms by (metis mult.commute)
 finally show ?thesis using rotation-is-polygon assms by metis
 qed

lemma rotated-polygon-vertices:

assumes vts' = rotate-polygon-vertices vts j
 assumes hd vts = last vts
 assumes length vts \geq 2
 assumes $j \leq i \wedge i < \text{length } vts$
 shows vts ! i = vts' ! (i - j)
 using assms
proof(induct j arbitrary: vts vts')
 case 0
 then show ?case
 by (metis Suc-1 Suc-le-eq diff-is-0-eq diff-zero hd-conv-nth id-apply length-butlast
 linorder-not-le list.size(3) nth-butlast rotate0 rotate-polygon-vertices-def snoc-eq-iff-butlast)
 next
 case (Suc j)
 then have vts' = rotate-polygon-vertices (rotate-polygon-vertices vts 1) j
 by (metis plus-1-eq-Suc rotation-sum)
 moreover have ...!(i - Suc j) = (rotate-polygon-vertices vts 1)!(i - 1)
 using Suc.hyps Suc.premis(3) Suc.premis(4) Suc-1 Suc-diff-le Suc-leD diff-Suc-Suc
 hd-conv-nth length-append-singleton length-butlast length-rotate nth-butlast rotate-polygon-vertices-def
 snoc-eq-iff-butlast zero-less-Suc
 by (smt (z3) One-nat-def Suc.premis(1) Suc.premis(2) Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-le-eq
 arb-rotation-as-single-rotation calculation diff-diff-cancel diff-is-0-eq diff-less-mono
 diff-zero not-less-eq-eq plus-1-eq-Suc rotated-polygon-vertices-helper2)
 moreover have ... = vts!i using rotated-polygon-vertices-helper2
 by (metis Suc.premis(2) Suc.premis(3) Suc.premis(4) add-leD1 le-add-diff-inverse2
 less-diff-conv plus-1-eq-Suc)
 ultimately show ?case
 by presburger
 qed

lemma polygon-path-image:

assumes poly-p: polygon p
 assumes p-is-path: p = make-polygonal-path vts
 shows path-image p = p ' {0 ..< 1}
proof -
 have vts-nonempty: vts \neq []
 using polygon-at-least-3-vertices[OF poly-p p-is-path]
 by auto
 have at-0: p ' {0} = {pathstart p}
 using p-is-path
 by (metis image-empty image-insert pathstart-def)
 have at-1: p ' {1} = {pathfinish p}
 using p-is-path
 by (simp add: pathfinish-def)
 have same-point: p 0 = p 1

```

using assms unfolding polygon-def closed-path-def using polygon-pathstart[OF
 vts-nonempty p-is-path]
using polygon-pathfinish[OF vts-nonempty p-is-path]
at-0 at-1 by auto
have  $\bigwedge x. x \in p \text{ ' } \{0..1\} \implies x \in p \text{ ' } \{0..<1\}$ 
proof –
  fix x
  assume  $x \in p \text{ ' } \{0..1\}$ 
  then have  $\exists k \in \{0..1\}. p \ k = x$ 
  by auto
  then obtain k where k-prop:  $k \in \{0..1\} \wedge p \ k = x$ 
  by auto
  {assume  $*$ ;  $k < 1$ 
  then have  $\exists k \in \{0..<1\}. p \ k = x$ 
  using k-prop by auto
  } moreover {assume  $*$ ;  $k = 1$ 
  then have  $p \ 0 = x$ 
  using same-point k-prop by auto
  then have  $\exists k \in \{0..<1\}. p \ k = x$ 
  by auto
  }
  ultimately have  $\exists k \in \{0..<1\}. p \ k = x$ 
  using k-prop
  by (metis atLeastAtMost-iff order-less-le)
  then show  $x \in p \text{ ' } \{0..<1\}$ 
  by auto
qed
then show ?thesis
  unfolding path-image-def by auto
qed

lemma polygon-vts-one-rotation:
  fixes p :: R-to-R2
  assumes poly-p: polygon p and
    p-is-path:  $p = \text{make-polygonal-path } vts$  and
    p'-is:  $p' = \text{make-polygonal-path } (\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts \ 1)$ 
  shows path-image p = path-image p'
proof –
  let ?rotated-vts = (rotate-polygon-vertices vts 1)
  have  $\text{card } (\text{set } vts) \geq 3$ 
  using polygon-at-least-3-vertices[OF poly-p p-is-path]
  by auto
  then have len-gt-eq3:  $\text{length } vts \geq 3$ 
  using card-length order-trans by blast
  have same-len:  $\text{length } ?rotated-vts = \text{length } vts$ 
  unfolding rotate-polygon-vertices-def using length-rotate
  by (metis One-nat-def Suc-pred card.empty length-append-singleton length-butlast
length-greater-0-conv list.set(1) not-numeral-le-zero p-is-path poly-p polygon-at-least-3-vertices)
  then have len-rotated-gt-eq2:  $\text{length } ?rotated-vts \geq 2$ 

```



```

    using len-gt-eq3 by auto
    have h1:  $\bigwedge x. x \in (\text{path-image } p) \implies x \in \text{path-image } p'$ 
    proof -
      fix x
      assume x  $\in$  (path-image p)
      then have  $\exists k < \text{length } vts - 1. x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } (vts ! k) (vts ! (k + 1)))$ 
      using p-is-path len-gt-eq3 make-polygonal-path-image-property[of vts x]
      by auto
      then obtain k where k-prop:  $k < \text{length } vts - 1 \wedge x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } (vts ! k) (vts ! (k + 1)))$ 
      by auto
      {assume *:  $k = 0$ 
        have vts1:  $vts ! 0 = ?rotated-vts ! (\text{length } ?rotated-vts - 2)$ 
          unfolding rotate-polygon-vertices-def
          using nth-rotate[of length ?rotated-vts - 2 butlast vts 1]
          by (metis (no-types, lifting) * One-nat-def Suc-pred butlast-snoc diff-diff-left
            k-prop length-butlast lessI mod-self nat-1-add-1 nth-butlast plus-1-eq-Suc rotate-polygon-vertices-def
            same-len)
          have (rotate 1 (butlast vts)) ! 0 = vts ! 1
            using nth-rotate[of 0 butlast vts 1] len-gt-eq3
            by (simp add: less-diff-conv mod-if nth-butlast)
          then have vts2:  $vts ! 1 = ?rotated-vts ! (\text{length } ?rotated-vts - 1)$ 
            unfolding rotate-polygon-vertices-def
            by (metis butlast-snoc length-butlast nth-append-length)
          then have path-image (linepath (vts ! k) (vts ! (k + 1)))  $\subseteq$  path-image p'
            using linepaths-subset-make-polygonal-path-image[of vts 0]
            len-rotated-gt-eq2 *
            by (metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-pred diff-diff-left
              diff-less k-prop less-numeral-extra(1) linepaths-subset-make-polygonal-path-image nat-1-add-1
              p'-is same-len vts1)
          then have x  $\in$  path-image p'
            using k-prop vts1 vts2
            by auto
        }
      moreover {assume *:  $k > 0$ 
        then have k-minus-prop:  $k - 1 < \text{length } (\text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts 1) - 1$ 
          using same-len k-prop less-imp-diff-less
          by presburger
        then have vts1:  $vts ! k = ?rotated-vts ! (k - 1)$ 
          using nth-rotate[of k - 1 butlast vts 1] len-gt-eq3
          same-len
          by (metis * One-nat-def Suc-pred butlast-snoc k-prop length-butlast mod-less
            nth-butlast plus-1-eq-Suc rotate-polygon-vertices-def)
        have vts2:  $vts ! (k + 1) = ?rotated-vts ! k$ 
          using nth-rotate[of k butlast vts 1] len-gt-eq3 k-minus-prop
          by (metis (no-types, lifting) * Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-leI butlast-snoc have-wraparound-vertex
            k-prop le-imp-less-Suc length-butlast mod-less mod-self nat-less-le nth-append-length
            nth-butlast p-is-path plus-1-eq-Suc poly-p rotate-polygon-vertices-def same-len)
      }
    }
  
```

```

have path-image (linepath (?rotated-vts ! (k-1)) (?rotated-vts ! k))  $\subseteq$  path-image
p'
  using linepaths-subset-make-polygonal-path-image[OF len-rotated-gt-eq2
k-minus-prop] p'-is
  by (simp add: *)
  then have x  $\in$  path-image p'
  using k-prop vts1 vts2
  by auto
}
ultimately show x  $\in$  path-image p'
by auto
qed
have h2:  $\bigwedge x. x \in (\text{path-image } p') \implies x \in \text{path-image } p$ 
proof -
  fix x
  assume x  $\in$  (path-image p')
  then have  $\exists k < \text{length } ?\text{rotated-vts} - 1. x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } (?\text{rotated-vts}
! k) (?\text{rotated-vts} ! (k + 1)))$ 
  using p'-is len-rotated-gt-eq2 make-polygonal-path-image-property[of ?rotated-vts
x]
  by auto
  then obtain k where k-prop: k < length ?rotated-vts - 1  $\wedge$  x  $\in$  path-image
(linepath (?rotated-vts ! k) (?rotated-vts ! (k + 1)))
  by auto
  {assume *: k = length ?rotated-vts - 2
  have vts1: vts ! 0 = ?rotated-vts ! (length ?rotated-vts - 2)
  unfolding rotate-polygon-vertices-def
  using nth-rotate[of length ?rotated-vts - 2 butlast vts 1]
  by (metis * Suc-diff-Suc Suc-le-eq butlast-snoc k-prop len-rotated-gt-eq2
length-butlast mod-self nat-1-add-1 nth-butlast plus-1-eq-Suc rotate-polygon-vertices-def
same-len zero-less-Suc)
  have (rotate 1 (butlast vts)) ! 0 = vts ! 1
  unfolding rotate-polygon-vertices-def
  using nth-rotate[of 0 butlast vts 1] len-gt-eq3 len-rotated-gt-eq2
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def Suc-le-eq diff-diff-left length-butlast
less-nat-zero-code mod-less not-gr-zero nth-butlast numeral-3-eq-3 plus-1-eq-Suc zero-less-diff)
  then have vts2: ?rotated-vts ! (k+1) = vts ! 1
  unfolding rotate-polygon-vertices-def
  by (metis * Suc-diff-Suc Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-le-eq len-rotated-gt-eq2 length-butlast
length-rotate nat-1-add-1 nth-append-length same-len)
  have path-image (linepath (vts ! 0) (vts ! 1))  $\subseteq$  path-image p
  using linepaths-subset-make-polygonal-path-image[of vts 0]
  len-gt-eq3 * less-diff-conv p-is-path same-len
  by auto
  then have x  $\in$  path-image p
  using * vts1 vts2 k-prop
  by auto
} moreover {assume *: k < length ?rotated-vts - 2
then have vts1: ?rotated-vts ! k = vts ! (k+1)

```

```

using nth-rotate[of k butlast vts 1] len-gt-eq3 *
  same-len
by (smt (z3) Suc-eq-plus1 butlast-snoc diff-diff-left k-prop length-butlast
less-diff-conv mod-less nat-1-add-1 nth-butlast plus-1-eq-Suc rotate-polygon-vertices-def)
have vts2: ?rotated-vts ! (k+1) = vts ! (k+2)
using nth-rotate[of k+1 butlast vts 1] len-gt-eq3 *
by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) One-nat-def Suc-le-eq add-Suc-right but-
last-snoc diff-diff-left have-wraparound-vertex len-rotated-gt-eq2 length-butlast less-diff-conv
mod-less mod-self nat-1-add-1 nat-less-le nth-append-length nth-butlast p-is-path
plus-1-eq-Suc poly-p rotate-polygon-vertices-def same-len)
have path-image (linepath (vts ! (k+1)) (vts ! (k + 2)))  $\subseteq$  path-image p
using linepaths-subset-make-polygonal-path-image[of vts k+1]
len-gt-eq3 * less-diff-conv p-is-path same-len
by auto
then have  $x \in$  path-image p
using vts1 vts2 k-prop
by auto
}
ultimately show  $x \in$  path-image p
using k-prop Suc-eq-plus1 add-le-imp-le-diff diff-diff-left len-rotated-gt-eq2
less-diff-conv2 linorder-neqE-nat not-less-eq one-add-one
by linarith
qed
then show ?thesis
using h1 h2 by auto
qed

```

```

lemma polygon-vts-arb-rotation:
fixes p :: R-to-R2
assumes polygon p and
   $p =$  make-polygonal-path vts
shows path-image p = path-image (make-polygonal-path (rotate-polygon-vertices
vts i))
using assms
proof (induct i)
case 0
then show ?case unfolding rotate-polygon-vertices-def
by (metis One-nat-def arb-rotation-as-single-rotation polygon-vts-one-rotation
rotate-polygon-vertices-def rotation-is-polygon)
next
case (Suc i)
let ?p' = make-polygonal-path (rotate-polygon-vertices vts (Suc i))
{assume  $*$ :  $i = 0$ 
have path-image p = path-image ?p'
using Suc polygon-vts-one-rotation[of p vts]
by (simp add:  $*$ )
}
moreover {assume  $*$ :  $i > 0$ 
have path-image p = path-image ?p'

```

```

    using polygon-vts-one-rotation arb-rotation-as-single-rotation rotation-is-polygon
      by (metis Suc.hyps Suc.prem1 assms(2))
  }
  ultimately show ?case by auto
qed

```

10 Translating a Polygon

lemma *linepath-translation*:

$linepath ((\lambda x. x + u) a) ((\lambda x. x + u) b) = (\lambda x. x + u) \circ (linepath a b)$

proof –

let ?l = $linepath ((\lambda x. x + u) a) ((\lambda x. x + u) b)$

let ?l' = $(\lambda x. x + u) \circ (linepath a b)$

have ?l x = ?l' x for x

proof –

have ?l x = $(1 - x) *_{\mathbb{R}} (a + u) + x *_{\mathbb{R}} (b + u)$ **unfolding** *linepath-def* **by** *simp*

also have ... = $((1 - x) *_{\mathbb{R}} a + x *_{\mathbb{R}} b) + u$ **by** (*simp add: scaleR-right-distrib*)

also have ... = ?l' x **unfolding** *linepath-def* **by** *simp*

finally show ?thesis .

qed

thus ?thesis **by** *fast*

qed

lemma *make-polygonal-path-translate*:

assumes $length\ vts \geq 2$

shows $make-polygonal-path (map (\lambda x. x + u) vts) = (\lambda x. x + u) \circ (make-polygonal-path\ vts)$

using *assms*

proof(*induct length vts arbitrary: u vts*)

case 0

then show ?case **by** *presburger*

next

case (*Suc n*)

let ?vts' = $map (\lambda x. x + u) vts$

let ?p' = $make-polygonal-path\ ?vts'$

{ assume $Suc\ n = 2$

then obtain a b where $ab: vts = [a, b]$

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def Suc.hyps(2) Suc-1 Suc-length-conv length-0-conv*)

then have ?vts' = $[(\lambda x. x + u) a, (\lambda x. x + u) b]$ **by** *simp*

then have ?p' = $linepath ((\lambda x. x + u) a) ((\lambda x. x + u) b)$

using *make-polygonal-path.simps(3)* **by** *presburger*

also have ... = $(\lambda x. x + u) \circ (linepath a b)$ **using** *linepath-translation* **by** *auto*

also have ... = $(\lambda x. x + u) \circ (make-polygonal-path\ vts)$ **using** *ab* **by** *auto*

finally have ?case .

} moreover

{ assume *: $Suc\ n > 2$

```

then obtain a b c rest where abc: vts = a # b # c # rest
  by (metis One-nat-def Suc.hyps(2) Suc-1 Suc-leI Suc-le-length-iff)

let ?vts-tl = tl vts
let ?p-tl = make-polygonal-path ?vts-tl
let ?vts'-tl = map (λx. x + u) ?vts-tl
let ?p'-tl = make-polygonal-path ?vts'-tl

have ?vts'-tl = tl ?vts' by (simp add: map-tl)
then have ?p' = (linepath (?vts'!0) (?vts'!1)) +++ ?p'-tl
  using make-polygonal-path.simps(4) abc by force
moreover have ?p'-tl = (λx. x + u) ∘ (?p-tl) using Suc.hyps(1) Suc.hyps(2)
* by force
  moreover have (linepath (?vts'!0) (?vts'!1)) = (λx. x + u) ∘ (linepath a b)
    using abc linepath-translation by auto
  ultimately have ?case by (simp add: abc path-compose-join)
}
ultimately show ?case using Suc by linarith
qed

lemma translation-is-polygon:
  assumes polygon-of p vts
  shows polygon-of ((λx. x + u) ∘ p) (map (λx. x + u) vts) (is polygon-of ?p' ?vts')
proof –
  have length vts ≥ 3
  by (metis One-nat-def Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-le-eq add-Suc-right assms nat-less-le numeral-3-eq-3 numeral-Bit0 one-add-one polygon-of-def polygon-vertices-length-at-least-4)
  then have *: ?p' = make-polygonal-path ?vts'
    using make-polygonal-path-translate assms unfolding polygon-of-def by force
  moreover have polygon ?p'
proof –
  have polygonal-path ?p' unfolding polygonal-path-def using * by simp
  moreover have simple-path ?p'
    using assms unfolding polygon-of-def polygon-def
    using simple-path-translation-eq[of u p]
    by (metis add commute fun.map-cong)
  moreover have closed-path ?p'
proof –
  have ?p' 0 = p 0 + u by simp
  moreover have ?p' 1 = p 1 + u by simp
  moreover have p 0 = p 1
    using assms
  unfolding polygon-of-def polygon-def closed-path-def pathstart-def pathfinish-def
  by blast
  moreover have path ?p' using make-polygonal-path-gives-path * by simp
  ultimately show ?thesis
    unfolding closed-path-def pathstart-def pathfinish-def

```

by *argo*
 qed
 ultimately show *?thesis unfolding polygon-def by blast*
 qed
 ultimately show *?thesis unfolding polygon-of-def by blast*
 qed

11 Misc. properties

lemma *tail-of-loop-free-polygonal-path-is-loop-free:*

assumes *loop-free (make-polygonal-path (x#tail)) (is loop-free ?p) and*
 length tail ≥ 2

shows *loop-free (make-polygonal-path tail) (is loop-free ?p')*

proof –

obtain *y z tail' where tail': tail = y # z # tail'*

by (*metis One-nat-def Suc-1 assms(2) length-Cons list.exhaust-sel list.size(3)*
not-less-eq-eq zero-le)

have *path ?p ∧ path ?p' using make-polygonal-path-gives-path by auto*

have *loop-free ?p using assms unfolding simple-path-def by auto*

moreover have *?p = (linepath x y) +++ ?p'*

using tail' make-polygonal-path.simps(4) by (simp add: tail')

moreover from *calculation have loop-free ?p'*

by (metis make-polygonal-path-gives-path not-loop-free-second-component path-join-path-ends)

ultimately show *?thesis*

using make-polygonal-path-gives-path simple-path-def by blast

qed

lemma *tail-of-simple-polygonal-path-is-simple:*

assumes *simple-path (make-polygonal-path (x#tail)) (is simple-path ?p) and*
 length tail ≥ 2

shows *simple-path (make-polygonal-path tail) (is simple-path ?p')*

using *tail-of-loop-free-polygonal-path-is-loop-free unfolding simple-path-def*

using *assms(1) assms(2) make-polygonal-path-gives-path simple-path-def by blast*

lemma *interior-vtx-in-path-image-interior:*

fixes *vts :: (real²) list*

assumes *x ∈ set (butlast (drop 1 vts))*

shows $\exists t. t \in \{0 < .. < 1\} \wedge (\text{make-polygonal-path } vts) t = x$

using *assms*

proof(*induct vts rule: make-polygonal-path.induct*)

case *1*

then show *?case by simp*

next

case (*2 a*)

then show *?case by simp*

next

case (*3 a b*)

then show *?case by simp*

next

```

case ih: (4 a b c tail')
let ?vts = a # b # c # tail'
let ?tl = b # c # tail'
let ?p = make-polygonal-path ?vts
let ?p-tl = make-polygonal-path ?tl
{ assume  $x \in \text{set } (\text{butlast } (\text{drop } 1 \text{ ?tl}))$ 
  then obtain t' where t':  $t' \in \{0 < .. < 1\} \wedge ?p\text{-tl } t' = x$  using ih by blast
  then have  $?p ((t' + 1) / 2) = x$ 
    unfolding make-polygonal-path.simps joinpaths-def
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) field-sum-of-halves greaterThanLessThan-iff mult-2-right
not-numeral-le-zero zero-le-divide-iff)
    moreover have  $(t' + 1) / 2 \in \{0 < .. < 1\}$  using t' by force
    ultimately have ?case
      by blast
  } moreover
{ assume  $x \notin \text{set } (\text{butlast } (\text{drop } 1 \text{ ?tl}))$ 
  then have  $x = b$ 
    by (metis One-nat-def butlast.simps(2) drop0 drop-Suc-Cons ih.premis list.distinct(1)
set-ConsD)
    then have  $?p (1/2) = x$  unfolding make-polygonal-path.simps joinpaths-def
      by (simp add: linepath-1')
    moreover have  $((1/2)::(\text{real})) \in (\{0 < .. < 1\}::(\text{real set}))$  by simp
    ultimately have ?case by blast
  }
}
ultimately show ?case by auto
qed

```

```

lemma loop-free-polygonal-path-vts-distinct:
  assumes loop-free (make-polygonal-path vts)
  shows distinct (butlast vts)
  using assms
proof(induct vts rule: make-polygonal-path.induct)
  case 1
    then show ?case by simp
  next
    case (2 a)
      then show ?case by simp
  next
    case (3 a b)
      then show ?case by simp
  next
    case ih: (4 a b c tail')
    let ?vts = a # b # c # tail'
    let ?tl = b # c # tail'
    let ?p = make-polygonal-path ?vts
    let ?p-tl = make-polygonal-path ?tl

    have distinct (butlast ?tl)
      using ih tail-of-loop-free-polygonal-path-is-loop-free by simp

```

```

moreover have  $a \notin \text{set } (\text{butlast } ?tl)$ 
proof(rule ccontr)
  assume  $a\text{-in: } \neg a \notin \text{set } (\text{butlast } ?tl)$ 
  then have  $a \in \text{set } (\text{butlast } (\text{drop } 1 \text{ } ?vts))$  by simp
  then obtain  $t$  where  $t: t \in \{0 < .. < 1\} \wedge ?p \ t = a$ 
    using vertices-on-path-image interior-vtx-in-path-image-interior by metis
  then show False
    using ih.premis unfolding simple-path-def loop-free-def
    by (metis atLeastAtMost-iff greaterThanLessThan-iff less-eq-real-def less-numeral-extra(3)
less-numeral-extra(4) list.distinct(1) nth-Cons-0 path-defs(2) polygon-pathstart zero-less-one-class.zero-le-one)
  qed
  ultimately show ?case by simp
qed

```

```

lemma loop-free-polygonal-path-vts-drop1-distinct:
  assumes loop-free (make-polygonal-path vts)
  shows distinct (drop 1 vts)
proof –
  let ?p = make-polygonal-path vts
  let ?last-vts = vts ! ((length vts) – 1)
  have distinct (butlast vts)
  using assms loop-free-polygonal-path-vts-distinct
  by auto
  then have distinct-butlast: distinct (butlast (drop 1 vts))
    by (metis distinct-drop drop-butlast)
  {assume *: length vts > 1
  have len-drop1: length (drop 1 vts) = (length vts) – 1
    using * by simp
  have simp-len: 1 + ((length vts) – 2) = (length vts) – 1
    using * by simp
  then have vts-access: vts ! (1 + (length vts – 2)) = vts ! ((length vts) – 1)
    by argo
  have drop 1 vts ! ((length vts) – 2) = vts ! (1 + (length vts – 2))
    using * using nth-drop[of 1 vts (length vts) – 2] by auto
  then have ?last-vts = (drop 1 vts) ! ((length vts) – 2)
    using * simp-len vts-access by argo
  then have ?last-vts = (drop 1 vts) ! (length (drop 1 vts) – 1)
    using * len-drop1
    using diff-diff-left nat-1-add-1 by presburger
  then have drop1-is: drop 1 vts = (butlast (drop 1 vts))@[?last-vts]
    using *
  by (metis append-butlast-last-id drop-eq-Nil leD length-butlast nth-append-length)
  have last-vts-not-in: ?last-vts  $\notin$  set (butlast (drop 1 vts))
proof(rule ccontr)
  assume  $a\text{-in: } \neg ?last\text{-vts} \notin \text{set } (\text{butlast } (\text{drop } 1 \text{ } vts))$ 
  then have ?last-vts  $\in$  set (butlast (drop 1 vts)) by simp
  then obtain  $t$  where  $t: t \in \{0 < .. < 1\} \wedge ?p \ t = ?last\text{-vts}$ 
    using vertices-on-path-image interior-vtx-in-path-image-interior by metis

```



```

have vts ! (length vts - 1) = ?p 1
  using polygon-pathfinish[of vts ?p] *
  by (metis list.size(3) not-one-less-zero pathfinish-def)
then show False
  using t assms unfolding loop-free-def
  by (metis atLeastAtMost-iff greaterThanLessThan-iff leD less-eq-real-def zero-less-one-class.zero-le-one)
qed
have  $\bigwedge b::(\text{real}^2)$  list. distinct b  $\wedge$  a  $\notin$  set b  $\implies$  distinct (b @[a]) for a:: $\text{real}^2$ 
  by simp
then have ?thesis using last-vts-not-in drop1-is distinct-butlast by metis
}
then show ?thesis by force
qed

```

```

lemma simple-polygonal-path-vts-distinct:
  assumes simple-path (make-polygonal-path vts)
  shows distinct (butlast vts)
  using assms loop-free-polygonal-path-vts-distinct
  unfolding simple-path-def
  by blast

```

```

lemma edge-subset-path-image:
  assumes p = make-polygonal-path vts and
    (i::int)  $\in$  {0.. $\langle$ (length vts) - 1 $\rangle$ } and
    x = vts!i and
    y = vts!(i+1)
  shows path-image (linepath x y)  $\subseteq$  path-image p (is ?xy-img  $\subseteq$  ?p-img)
  using assms
proof(induct vts arbitrary: p i rule: make-polygonal-path.induct)
  case 1
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (2 a)
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (3 a b)
  then show ?case by (simp add: nth-Cons')
next
  case ih: (4 a b c tl)
  let ?tl = b # c # tl
  let ?p-tl = make-polygonal-path (?tl)
  { assume i = 0
    then have ?case
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) ih(2) ih(4) ih(5) Suc-eq-plus1 UnCI list.distinct(1)
        make-polygonal-path.simps(4) nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc path-image-join pathfinish-linepath polygon-pathstart subsetI)
  } moreover
  { assume i > 0

```

```

then have  $x = ?tl!(i-1)$  by (simp add: ih.prem3)
moreover have  $y = ?tl!i$  by (simp add: ih.prem4)
moreover have  $i - 1 \in \{0..<(\text{length } ?tl) - 1\}$  using ih.prem2 by force
ultimately have  $?xy\text{-img} \subseteq \text{path-image } ?p\text{-tl}$  using ih(1) by (simp add: <0 <
i>)
then have ?case
  unfolding ih(2) make-polygonal-path.simps
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) UnCI make-polygonal-path.simps(4) make-polygonal-path-gives-path
path-image-join path-join-path-ends subsetI subset-iff)
}
ultimately show ?case by linarith
qed

```

12 Properties of Sublists of Polygonal Path Vertex Lists

```

lemma make-polygonal-path-image-append-var:
  assumes  $\text{length } vts1 \geq 2$ 
  shows  $\text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } (vts1 @ [v])) = \text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path }
vts1 +++ (\text{linepath } (vts1 ! (\text{length } vts1 - 1)) v))$ 
  using assms
proof (induct vts1)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons a vts1)
  {assume *:  $\text{length } vts1 = 1$ 
  then obtain b where  $vts1 = [b]$ 
  by (metis Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def drop0 drop-eq-Nil le-numeral-extra(4)
less-numeral-extra(1))
  then have  $\text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } ((a \# vts1) @ [v])) =$ 
 $\text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } (a \# vts1) +++ \text{linepath } ((a \# vts1) !$ 
 $(\text{length } (a \# vts1) - 1)) v)$ 
  using make-polygonal-path.simps
  by simp
} moreover {assume *:  $\text{length } vts1 > 1$ 
  then obtain b c vts1' where  $vts1 = b \# c \# vts1'$ 
  by (metis One-nat-def length-0-conv length-Cons less-numeral-extra(4) not-one-less-zero
remdups-adj.cases)
  then have  $h1: \text{make-polygonal-path } ((a \# vts1) @ [v]) = (\text{linepath } a b) +++$ 
 $(\text{make-polygonal-path } (vts1 @ [v]))$ 
  using make-polygonal-path.simps(4)
  by auto
  have  $\text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } (vts1 @ [v])) =$ 
 $\text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } vts1 +++ \text{linepath } (vts1 ! (\text{length } vts1 - 1))$ 
 $v)$ 
  using * Cons by auto
  then have  $\text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } ((a \# vts1) @ [v])) =$ 

```

```

  path-image (make-polygonal-path (a # vts1) +++ linepath ((a # vts1) ! (length
(a # vts1) - 1)) v)
  using h1
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Cons.premS Suc-1 Suc-le-eq Un-assoc ‹vts1 = b # c
# vts1 ‹ add-diff-cancel-left' append-Cons length-Cons list.discI make-polygonal-path.simps(4)
nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-pos path-image-join pathfinish-linepath pathstart-linepath plus-1-eq-Suc
polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart zero-less-diff)
}
ultimately show ?case
  by (metis Cons.premS Suc-1 add-diff-cancel-left' le-neq-implies-less length-Cons
not-less-eq plus-1-eq-Suc)
qed

```

lemma *make-polygonal-path-image-append-helper:*

```

  assumes length vts1 ≥ 1 ∧ length vts2 ≥ 1
  shows path-image (make-polygonal-path (vts1 @ [v] @ [v] @ vts2)) = path-image
(make-polygonal-path (vts1 @ [v] @ vts2))
  using assms
proof (induct vts1)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons a vts1)
  { assume *: length vts1 = 0
  have path-image (make-polygonal-path ([a] @ [v] @ vts2)) =
    path-image ((linepath a v) +++ make-polygonal-path (v # vts2))
  using make-polygonal-path.simps
  by (metis Cons.premS One-nat-def append-Cons append-Nil append-take-drop-id
linorder-not-le list.distinct(1) list.exhaust not-less-eq-eq take-hd-drop)
  then have path-image (make-polygonal-path ([a] @ [v] @ vts2)) =
    path-image (linepath a v) ∪ path-image (make-polygonal-path (v # vts2))
  by (metis list.discI nth-Cons-0 path-image-join pathfinish-linepath polygon-pathstart)
  have image-helper1: path-image (make-polygonal-path ([a] @ [v] @ [v] @ vts2))
= path-image (linepath a v +++ make-polygonal-path (v # v # vts2))
  by simp
  have path-image (make-polygonal-path (v # v # vts2)) = path-image ((linepath
v v) +++ make-polygonal-path (v # vts2))
  using make-polygonal-path.simps
  by (metis Cons.premS One-nat-def append-Cons append-Nil append-take-drop-id
linorder-not-le list.distinct(1) list.exhaust not-less-eq-eq take-hd-drop)
  moreover have ... = path-image (linepath v v) ∪ path-image (make-polygonal-path
(v # vts2))
  by (metis list.discI nth-Cons-0 path-image-join pathfinish-linepath poly-
gon-pathstart)
  ultimately have image-helper2: path-image (make-polygonal-path (v # v #
vts2)) = {v} ∪ path-image (make-polygonal-path (v # vts2))
  by auto
  have v ∈ path-image (make-polygonal-path (v # vts2))
  using vertices-on-path-image by fastforce

```

```

then have path-image (make-polygonal-path ([a] @ [v] @ [v] @ vts2)) =
path-image (make-polygonal-path ([a] @ [v] @ vts2))
using image-helper1 image-helper2
by (metis ‹path-image (make-polygonal-path ([a] @ [v] @ vts2)) = path-image
(linepath a v) ∪ path-image (make-polygonal-path (v # vts2))› insert-absorb in-
sert-is-Un list.simps(3) nth-Cons-0 path-image-join pathfinish-linepath polygon-pathstart)
}
moreover {assume *: length vts1 > 0
then have ind-hyp: path-image (make-polygonal-path (vts1 @ [v] @ [v] @ vts2))
=
path-image (make-polygonal-path (vts1 @ [v] @ vts2))
using Cons.hyps Cons.prem by linarith
obtain b vts3 where vts1-is: vts1 = b # vts3
using *
by (metis * Cons-nth-drop-Suc drop0)
then have path-image1: path-image (make-polygonal-path ((a # vts1) @ [v] @
[v] @ vts2)) =
path-image ((linepath a b) +++ make-polygonal-path (vts1 @ [v] @ [v] @
vts2))
by (smt (verit, best) Cons.prem Nil-is-append-conv append-Cons length-greater-0-conv
less-numeral-extra(1) list.inject make-polygonal-path.elims order-less-le-trans)
obtain c d where bcd: vts1 @ [v] @ vts2 = b # c # d
using vts1-is
by (metis append-Cons append-Nil neq-Nil-conv)
have path-image2: path-image (make-polygonal-path ((a # vts1) @ [v] @ vts2))
= path-image ((linepath a b) +++ make-polygonal-path (vts1 @ [v] @ vts2))
using make-polygonal-path.simps bcd
by auto
have path-image (make-polygonal-path ((a # vts1) @ [v] @ [v] @ vts2)) =
path-image (make-polygonal-path ((a # vts1) @ [v] @ vts2))
using ind-hyp path-image1 path-image2
by (smt (verit, del-insts) Nil-is-append-conv append-Cons nth-Cons-0 path-image-join
pathfinish-linepath polygon-pathstart vts1-is)
}
ultimately show ?case
using Cons.prem
by blast
qed

```

```

lemma make-polygonal-path-image-append:
assumes length vts1 ≥ 2 ∧ length vts2 ≥ 2
shows path-image (make-polygonal-path (vts1 @ vts2)) = path-image (make-polygonal-path
vts1 +++ (linepath (vts1 ! (length vts1 - 1)) (vts2 ! 0)) +++ make-polygonal-path
vts2)
using assms
proof (induct vts1)
case Nil
then show ?case
by simp

```

```

next
  case (Cons a vts1)
  {assume *: length vts1 = 1
   then obtain b where vts1-is: vts1 = [b]
   by (metis Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def drop0 drop-eq-Nil le-numeral-extra(4)
less-numeral-extra(1))
   then have make-polygonal-path ((a # vts1) @ vts2) = make-polygonal-path (a
# b # vts2)
   by simp
   then have make-polygonal-path ((a # vts1) @ vts2) = (linepath a b) +++
(make-polygonal-path (b # vts2))
   by (metis Cons.premis length-0-conv make-polygonal-path.simps(4) neq-Nil-conv
not-numeral-le-zero)
   then have make-polygonal-path ((a # vts1) @ vts2) = make-polygonal-path
(a # vts1) +++ (make-polygonal-path (b # vts2))
   using vts1-is make-polygonal-path.simps(3)
   by simp
   then have make-polygonal-path ((a # vts1) @ vts2) = make-polygonal-path
(a # vts1) +++ linepath b (vts2 ! 0) +++ make-polygonal-path vts2
   using Cons.premis
   by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) * Suc-1 add-diff-cancel-left' diff-is-0-eq' length-greater-0-conv
list.size(4) make-polygonal-path.elims make-polygonal-path.simps(4) nth-Cons-0 or-
der-less-le-trans plus-1-eq-Suc pos2 vts1-is zero-neq-one)
   then have make-polygonal-path ((a # vts1) @ vts2) =
make-polygonal-path (a # vts1) +++
linepath ((a # vts1) ! (length (a # vts1) - 1)) (vts2 ! 0) +++ make-polygonal-path
vts2
   using vts1-is
   by simp
} moreover {assume *: length vts1 > 1
 then obtain b c vts1' where vts1 = b # c # vts1'
 by (metis One-nat-def length-0-conv length-Cons less-numeral-extra(4) not-one-less-zero
remdups-adj.cases)
 then have h1: make-polygonal-path ((a # vts1) @ vts2) = (linepath a b) +++
(make-polygonal-path (vts1 @ vts2))
   using make-polygonal-path.simps(4)
   by auto
   have ind-h: path-image (make-polygonal-path (vts1 @ vts2)) =
path-image (make-polygonal-path vts1) +++
linepath (vts1 ! (length vts1 - 1)) (vts2 ! 0) +++ make-polygonal-path vts2)
   using Cons *
   by linarith
 then have path-image (make-polygonal-path ((a # vts1) @ vts2)) = path-image
((linepath a b) ∪ path-image((make-polygonal-path vts1) +++
linepath (vts1 ! (length vts1 - 1)) (vts2 ! 0) +++ make-polygonal-path vts2))
   using h1
   by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) * Nil-is-append-conv ⟨vts1 = b # c # vts1'⟩ ap-
pend-Cons length-greater-0-conv linordered-nonzero-semiring-class.zero-le-one nth-Cons-0
order-le-less-trans path-image-join pathfinish-linepath polygon-pathstart)

```

then have $\text{path-image (make-polygonal-path ((a \# vts1) @ vts2))} = (\text{path-image (linepath a b)} \cup \text{path-image (make-polygonal-path vts1)}) \cup \text{path-image}((\text{linepath (vts1 ! (length vts1 - 1)) (vts2 ! 0)} \text{+++ make-polygonal-path vts2}))$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) * Un-assoc length-greater-0-conv order-le-less-trans path-image-join pathstart-join pathstart-linepath polygon-pathfinish zero-less-one-class.zero-le-one*)
then have $\text{image-helper: path-image (make-polygonal-path ((a \# vts1) @ vts2))} = (\text{path-image (make-polygonal-path (a \# vts1))}) \cup \text{path-image}((\text{linepath (vts1 ! (length vts1 - 1)) (vts2 ! 0)} \text{+++ make-polygonal-path vts2}))$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) * \langle vts1 = b \# c \# vts1' \rangle length-greater-0-conv make-polygonal-path.simps(4) nth-Cons-0 order-le-less-trans path-image-join pathfinish-linepath polygon-pathstart zero-less-one-class.zero-le-one*)
have $vts1 ! (\text{length vts1} - 1) = (a \# vts1) ! (\text{length (a \# vts1)} - 1)$
using *Cons.prem*s
by (*simp add: Suc-le-eq*)
then have $\text{path-image (make-polygonal-path ((a \# vts1) @ vts2))} = \text{path-image (make-polygonal-path (a \# vts1) \text{+++ linepath ((a \# vts1) ! (length (a \# vts1)} - 1)) (vts2 ! 0) \text{+++ make-polygonal-path vts2})}$
using *image-helper*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Cons.prem*s *length-greater-0-conv order-less-le-trans path-image-join pathstart-join pathstart-linepath polygon-pathfinish pos2*)
}
ultimately show *?case using Cons.prem*s
by *fastforce*
qed

lemma *make-polygonal-path-image-append-alt:*

assumes $p = \text{make-polygonal-path vts}$
assumes $p1 = \text{make-polygonal-path vts1}$
assumes $p2 = \text{make-polygonal-path vts2}$
assumes $\text{last vts1} = \text{hd vts2}$
assumes $\text{length vts1} \geq 2 \wedge \text{length vts2} \geq 2$
assumes $vts = vts1 @ (\text{tl vts2})$
shows $\text{path-image } p = \text{path-image (p1 \text{+++} p2)}$

proof –

have $\text{path-image } p = \text{path-image } p1 \cup \text{path-image } p2$
by (*smt (z3) Nitpick.size-list-simp(2) One-nat-def Suc-1 assms diff-Suc-1 last-conv-nth length-greater-0-conv list.collapse list.sel(3) make-polygonal-path.elims make-polygonal-path.simps(3) make-polygonal-path-image-append make-polygonal-path-image-append-var nat-less-le not-less-eq-eq nth-Cons-0 order-less-le-trans path-image-join polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart pos2 length-Cons length-tl path-image-cons-union pathfinish-linepath pathstart-join sup.absorb-iff1 sup.absorb-iff2*)
thus *?thesis*
by (*metis assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) assms(5) hd-conv-nth last-conv-nth length-greater-0-conv order-less-le-trans path-image-join polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart pos2*)

qed

lemma *cont-incr-interval-image*:

fixes $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$

assumes $a \leq b$

assumes *continuous-on* $\{a..b\}$ f

assumes $\forall x \in \{a..b\}. \forall y \in \{a..b\}. x \leq y \longrightarrow f x \leq f y$

shows $f'\{a..b\} = \{f a..f b\}$

proof –

have $f'\{a..b\} \subseteq \{f a..f b\}$

proof(*rule subsetI*)

fix x

assume $x \in f'\{a..b\}$

then obtain t **where** $t \in \{a..b\} \wedge f t = x$ **by** *blast*

moreover then have $a \leq t \wedge t \leq b$ **by** *presburger*

ultimately show $x \in \{f a..f b\}$ **using** *assms(3)* **by** *auto*

qed

moreover have $\{f a..f b\} \subseteq f'\{a..b\}$

proof –

obtain $c d$ **where** $f'\{a..b\} = \{c..d\}$ **using** *continuous-image-closed-interval*
assms **by** *meson*

moreover then have $f a \in \{c..d\}$ **using** *assms(1)* **by** *auto*

moreover have $f b \in \{c..d\}$ **using** *assms(1)* *calculation* **by** *auto*

moreover have $\{f a..f b\} \subseteq \{c..d\}$ **using** *calculation* **by** *simp*

ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *presburger*

qed

ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *two-x-minus-one-image*:

assumes $f = (\lambda x::\text{real}. 2*x - 1)$

assumes $a \leq b$

shows $f'\{a..b\} = \{f a..f b\}$

proof –

have *continuous-on* $\{a..b\}$ f

proof –

have *continuous-on* $\{a..b\}$ $(\lambda x::\text{real}. x)$ **by** *simp*

then have *continuous-on* $\{a..b\}$ $(\lambda x::\text{real}. 2*x)$ **using** *continuous-on-mult-const*
by *blast*

thus *continuous-on* $\{a..b\}$ f

unfolding *assms* **using** *continuous-on-translation-eq*[of $\{a..b\} - 1$ $(\lambda x::\text{real}.$
 $2*x)$] **by** *auto*

qed

thus *?thesis* **using** *cont-incr-interval-image* *assms* **by** *force*

qed

lemma *vts-split-path-image*:

assumes $p = \text{make-polygonal-path } vts$

assumes $p1 = \text{make-polygonal-path } vts1$

```

assumes  $p2 = \text{make-polygonal-path } vts2$ 
assumes  $vts1 = \text{take } i \text{ } vts$ 
assumes  $vts2 = \text{drop } (i-1) \text{ } vts$ 
assumes  $n = \text{length } vts$ 
assumes  $1 \leq i \wedge i < n$ 
assumes  $x = (2^{i-1} - 1) / (2^{i-1})$ 
shows  $\text{path-image } p1 = p\{0..x\} \wedge \text{path-image } p2 = p\{x..1\}$ 
using  $assms$ 
proof(induct  $i$  arbitrary:  $p$   $p1$   $p2$   $vts$   $vts1$   $vts2$   $n$   $x$ )
  case  $0$ 
    then show  $?case$  by  $linarith$ 
next
  case ( $Suc\ i$ )
    { assume  $*$ :  $Suc\ i = 1$ 
      then obtain  $a$  where  $a$ :  $vts1 = [a]$ 
        using  $Suc.prem$ s
          by ( $metis\ One-nat-def\ gr-implies-not0\ list.collapse\ list.size(3)\ take-eq-Nil$ 
             $take-tl\ zero-neq-one$ )
          moreover have  $vts2 = vts$  using  $*$   $Suc.prem$ s by  $force$ 
          ultimately have  $p1 = \text{linepath } a\ a \wedge p2 = p$ 
            using  $Suc.prem$ s  $make-polygonal-path.sims$  by  $meson$ 
          moreover have  $x = 0$  using  $Suc.prem$ s  $*$  by  $simp$ 
          moreover have  $\text{path-image } p1 = \{a\}$  using  $calculation$  by  $simp$ 
          moreover have  $p\{0..0\} = \{p\ 0\}$  by  $auto$ 
          moreover then have  $p\{0..0\} = \{a\}$  using  $Suc.prem$ s
            by ( $metis\ a\ gr0-conv-Suc\ list.discI\ nth-Cons-0\ nth-take\ pathstart-def\ poly-$ 
               $gon-pathstart\ take-eq-Nil$ )
            moreover have  $\text{path-image } p1 = p\{0..x\}$  using  $calculation$  by  $presburger$ 
            moreover have  $\text{path-image } p2 = p\{x..1\}$  using  $calculation\ unfolding\ path-image-def$ 
by  $fast$ 
          ultimately have  $?case$  by  $blast$ 
        } moreover
      { assume  $*$ :  $Suc\ i > 1$ 

        let  $?a = vts!0$ 
        let  $?b = vts!1$ 
        let  $?l = \text{linepath } ?a\ ?b$ 
        let  $?L = \text{path-image } ?l$ 
        let  $?tl = tl\ vts$ 
        let  $?vts1' = \text{take } i \text{ } ?tl$ 
        let  $?vts2' = \text{drop } (i-1) \text{ } ?tl$ 
        let  $?p' = \text{make-polygonal-path } ?tl$ 
        let  $?p1' = \text{make-polygonal-path } ?vts1'$ 
        let  $?p2' = \text{make-polygonal-path } ?vts2'$ 
        let  $?x' = ((2::real)^{i-1} - 1) / (2^{i-1})$ 
        let  $?P1' = \text{path-image } ?p1'$ 
        let  $?P2' = \text{path-image } ?p2'$ 

        have  $i$ :  $1 \leq i \wedge i < \text{length } ?tl$ 

```



```

using Suc.prems * by (metis Suc-eq-plus1 length-tl less-Suc-eq-le less-diff-conv)
then have ih:  $?P1' = ?p'\{0..?x'\} \wedge ?P2' = ?p'\{?x'..1\}$ 
using Suc.hyps[of  $?p'$   $?tl$   $?p1'$   $?vts1'$   $?p2'$   $?vts2'$  length  $?tl$   $?x'$ ] by presburger

let  $?f = \lambda x::real. 2*x - 1$ 

have fx:  $?f x = ?x'$ 
by (metis i Suc.prems(8) bounding-interval-helper1 diff-Suc-1 summation-helper)

moreover have fhalf:  $?f (1/2) = 0$  by simp
moreover have f1:  $?f 1 = 1$  by simp
ultimately have f:  $?f\{x..1\} = \{?x'..1\} \wedge ?f\{1/2..x\} = \{0..?x'\}$ 
using two-x-minus-one-image by auto
have x:  $1/2 \leq x \wedge x \leq 1$ 
by (smt (verit) divide-le-eq-1-pos divide-nonneg-nonneg fhalf fx two-realpow-ge-one)

have  $n \geq 3$  using Suc.prems * by linarith
then have p:  $p = ?l +++ ?p'$ 
proof -
have f1:  $\forall vs. (vs::(real, 2) \text{vec list}) \neq [] \vee \neg 1 < \text{Suc } (\text{length } vs)$ 
by simp
have  $1 < \text{Suc } n$ 
using Suc.prems(7) by linarith
then show thesis
by (smt (verit) f1 Suc-le-lessD i One-nat-def Suc.prems(6) Suc.prems(7)
Suc-less-eq  $\langle p = \text{make-polygonal-path } vts \rangle$  hd-conv-nth length-Cons length-tl less-Suc-eq
list.collapse list.exhaust make-polygonal-path.simps(4) nth-Cons-Suc zero-order(3))

qed
have p-to-p':  $\forall y \geq 1/2. p y = (?p' \circ ?f) y$ 
proof clarify
fix y :: real
assume *:  $y \geq 1/2$ 
{ assume **:  $y = 1/2$ 
then have  $p y = ?b$ 
by (smt (verit) fhalf joinpaths-def linepath-1' p)
moreover have  $?f y = 0$  using ** by simp
moreover have  $?p' 0 = ?b$ 
by (metis i One-nat-def Suc.prems(6) length-greater-0-conv length-tl
list.size(3) nth-tl pathstart-def polygon-pathstart zero-order(3))
ultimately have  $p y = (?p' \circ ?f) y$  by simp
} moreover
{ assume **:  $y > 1/2$ 
then have  $p y = ?p' (?f y)$  unfolding p joinpaths-def by simp
then have  $p y = (?p' \circ ?f) y$  by force
}
ultimately show  $p y = (?p' \circ ?f) y$  using * by fastforce
qed

```

```

have {0..x} = {0..1/2} ∪ {1/2..x} using x by (simp add: ivl-disj-un-two-touch(4))
then have p'{0..x} = p'{0..1/2} ∪ p'{1/2..x} by blast
also have ... = ?L ∪ p'{1/2..x}
proof-
  have ?L ⊆ p'{0..1/2}
  proof(rule subsetI)
    fix a
    assume *: a ∈ ?L
    then obtain t where t: t ∈ {0..1} ∧ ?l t = a unfolding path-image-def
  by blast
    then have p (t/2) = a unfolding p joinpaths-def by auto
    moreover have t/2 ∈ {0..1/2} using t by simp
    ultimately show a ∈ p'{0..1/2} by blast
  qed
  moreover have p'{0..1/2} ⊆ ?L
  proof(rule subsetI)
    fix a
    assume *: a ∈ p'{0..1/2}
    then obtain t where t ∈ {0..1/2} ∧ p t = a by blast
    moreover then have ?l (2*t) = p t unfolding p joinpaths-def by presburger
    moreover have 2*t ∈ {0..1} using calculation by simp
    ultimately show a ∈ ?L unfolding path-image-def by auto
  qed
  ultimately have ?L = p'{0..1/2} by blast
  thus ?thesis by presburger
qed
also have ... = ?L ∪ (?p' ∘ ?f){1/2..x} using p-to-p' by simp
also have ... = ?L ∪ ?p'{0..?x'} using f by (metis image-comp)
also have ... = ?L ∪ ?P1' using ih by blast
also have ... = path-image p1
proof-
  have take i (tl vts) ≠ [] by (metis i less-zeroE list.size(3) not-one-le-zero
take-eq-Nil2)
  thus ?thesis using path-image-cons-union[of p1 vts1 ?p1' ?vts1' ?a ?b]
  by (metis * Nitpick.size-list-simp(2) One-nat-def Suc.prem(2) Suc.prem(4)
Suc.prem(6) Suc.prem(7) bot-nat-0.extremum-strict hd-conv-nth length-greater-0-conv
nth-take nth-tl take-Suc take-tl)
qed
finally have 1: path-image p1 = p'{0..x} by argo

have p'{x..1} = (?p' ∘ ?f){x..1} using p-to-p' x by simp
also have ... = ?p'{?x'..1} using f by (metis image-comp)
also have ... = ?P2' using ih by presburger
also have ... = path-image p2
  using path-image-cons-union
  by (metis Suc.prem(3) Suc.prem(5) diff-Suc-1 drop-Suc gr0-implies-Suc i
linorder-neqE-nat not-less-zero not-one-le-zero)
finally have 2: path-image p2 = p'{x..1} by argo

```

```

    have ?case using 1 2 by fast
  }
  ultimately show ?case using Suc.prem1 by linarith
qed

```

lemma *drop-i-is-loop-free*:

```

  fixes vts :: (real^2) list
  assumes m = length vts
  assumes i ≤ m - 2
  assumes vts' = drop i vts
  assumes p = make-polygonal-path vts
  assumes p' = make-polygonal-path vts'
  assumes loop-free p
  shows loop-free p'
  using assms
proof(induct i arbitrary: vts' p')
  case 0
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Suc i)

  let ?vts'' = drop i vts
  let ?p'' = make-polygonal-path ?vts''
  have ih: loop-free ?p''
    using Suc.hyps Suc.prem1(2) Suc.prem1(6) Suc-leD assms(1) assms(4) by
blast

```

```

  obtain a b where ab: ?vts'' = a # vts' ! 1 # (drop 2 vts')
  by (metis Cons-nth-drop-Suc Suc.prem1(3) constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free
drop-eq-Nil ih linorder-not-less make-polygonal-path.simps(1))
  then have ?vts'' = a # b # (vts' ! 1) # (drop 2 vts')
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Cons-nth-drop-Suc Suc.prem1(2) Suc.prem1(3)
Suc-1 Suc-diff-Suc Suc-le-eq assms(1) diff-Suc-1 diff-is-0-eq drop-drop le-add-diff-inverse
length-drop nat-le-linear not-less-eq-eq zero-less-Suc)
  then have ?p'' = (linepath a b) +++ p'
  using make-polygonal-path.simps(4)[of a b vts' ! 1 drop 2 vts'] Suc.prem1 by
(simp add: ab)
  moreover have pathfinish (linepath a b) = pathstart p'
  using Suc.prem1 ab
  by (metis constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free ih make-polygonal-path.simps(2)
pathfinish-linepath polygon-pathstart)
  ultimately have arc p' using simple-path-joinE
  by (metis ih make-polygonal-path-gives-path simple-path-def)
  then show ?case using arc-imp-simple-path simple-path-def by blast
qed

```

lemma *joinpaths-tl-transform*:

```

  assumes f = (λx::real. 2*x - 1)

```

```

assumes pathfinish g1 = pathstart g2
assumes p = g1 +++ g2
assumes x ≥ 1/2
shows p x = g2 (f x)
proof -
  { assume x = 1/2
    moreover then have f x = 0 using assms by fastforce
    ultimately have p x = pathfinish g1 ∧ g2 (f x) = pathfinish g1
      using assms unfolding pathfinish-def pathstart-def joinpaths-def by force
    then have p x = g2 (f x) using assms unfolding joinpaths-def by simp
  } moreover
  { assume x > 1/2
    then have p x = g2 (f x) using assms unfolding joinpaths-def by simp
  }
  ultimately show p x = g2 (f x) using assms by fastforce
qed

```

```

lemma joinpaths-tl-image-transform:
assumes f = (λx::real. 2*x - 1)
assumes pathfinish g1 = pathstart g2
assumes p = g1 +++ g2
assumes 1/2 ≤ a ∧ a ≤ b
shows p{a..b} = g2{f a..f b}
proof -
  have ∀ x ∈ {a..b}. p x = g2 (f x) using assms joinpaths-tl-transform[of f g1 g2
p] by force
  then have p{a..b} = (g2 ∘ f){a..b} by simp
  also have ... = g2{f a..f b} using two-x-minus-one-image by (metis assms(1,4)
image-comp)
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

```

lemma vts-sublist-path-image:
assumes p = make-polygonal-path vts
assumes p' = make-polygonal-path vts'
assumes vts' = take j (drop i vts)
assumes m = length vts
assumes n = length vts'
assumes k = i + j
assumes k ≤ m - 1 ∧ 2 ≤ j
assumes x1 = (2i - 1)/(2i)
assumes x2 = (2k-1 - 1)/(2k-1)
shows path-image p' = p{x1..x2}
using assms
proof (induct i arbitrary: vts p p' vts' m k x1 x2)
  case 0
  then show ?case using vts-split-path-image[of p drop 0 vts p' vts' - - j m x2]
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Suc-diff-le add-0 cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel
diff-is-0-eq div-by-1 drop.simps(1) drop-0 le-add-diff-inverse length-drop less-one)

```

```

linorder-not-le plus-1-eq-Suc pos2 power.simps(1))
next
  case (Suc i)

  let ?vts-tl = tl vts
  let ?vts-tl' = take j (drop i ?vts-tl)
  let ?p-tl = make-polygonal-path ?vts-tl
  let ?m' = m-1
  let ?k' = i+j
  let ?x1' = (2i - 1)/(2i)
  let ?x2' = (2?k'-1 - 1)/(2?k'-1)
  let ?f = λx. 2*x - 1

  have vts' = ?vts-tl' using Suc.prem by (metis drop-Suc)
  then have p' = make-polygonal-path ?vts-tl' using Suc.prem by argo
  then have ih: path-image p' = ?p-tl' { ?x1' .. ?x2' }
    using Suc.hyps [of ?p-tl ?vts-tl p' ?vts-tl' ?m' ?k' ?x1' ?x2' ] Suc.prem
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Suc-eq-plus1 add-diff-cancel-right' add-leD1 diff-diff-left
diff-is-0-eq drop-Suc le-add-diff-inverse length-tl linorder-not-le not-add-less2)

  let ?a = vts!0
  let ?b = vts!1
  let ?l = linepath ?a ?b
  have p: p = ?l +++ ?p-tl
  proof-
    have length vts ≥ 3 using Suc.prem by linarith
    then obtain c w where vts = ?a # ?b # c # w
      by (metis Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc-le-eq drop0 numeral-3-eq-3
order-less-le)
    thus ?thesis
      using Suc.prem make-polygonal-path.simps(4) [of ?a ?b c w] by (metis
list.sel(3))
    qed
  moreover have x1 ≥ 1/2 using Suc.prem by (simp add: plus-1-eq-Suc)
  moreover have x2 ≥ x1
    using Suc.prem
    by (smt (verit, best) Nat.diff-add-assoc2 One-nat-def add-Suc-shift add-diff-cancel-left'
add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(2) diff-add-cancel dual-order.trans group-cancel.rule0
numeral-One one-le-numeral one-le-power plus-1-eq-Suc power-increasing real-shrink-le
trans-le-add2)
  moreover have pathfinish ?l = pathstart ?p-tl
    by (metis One-nat-def Suc.prem(4) Suc.prem(6) Suc.prem(7) Suc-neq-Zero
add-is-0 diff-is-0-eq' diff-zero length-tl linorder-not-less list.size(3) nth-tl pathfin-
ish-linepath polygon-pathstart)
  ultimately have p {x1..x2} = ?p-tl {?f x1..?f x2}
    using joinpaths-tl-image-transform [of ?f ?l ?p-tl p x1 x2] by presburger
  also have ... = ?p-tl {?x1'..?x2'}
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Nat.add-diff-assoc Suc.prem(6-9) add commute
add-leD1 bounding-interval-helper1 diff-Suc-1 le-add2 nat-1-add-1 plus-1-eq-Suc sum-

```

```

mation-helper)
  also have ... = path-image p' using ih by blast
  finally show ?case by argo
qed

lemma one-append-simple-path:
  fixes vts :: (real^2) list
  assumes vts = vts' @ [z]
  assumes n = length vts
  assumes n ≥ 3
  assumes p = make-polygonal-path vts
  assumes p' = make-polygonal-path vts'
  assumes simple-path p
  shows simple-path p'
  using assms
proof(induct n arbitrary: vts vts' p p')
  case 0
  then show ?case by linarith
next
  case (Suc n)
  { assume *: Suc n = 3
    then obtain a b c where abc: vts = [a, b, c] ∧ vts' = [a, b]
      using Suc.premis
      by (smt (z3) Suc-le-length-iff Suc-length-conv append-Cons diff-Suc-1 drop0
length-0-conv length-append-singleton numeral-3-eq-3)
    then have p' = linepath a b
      by (simp add: Suc.premis(5))
    moreover have a ≠ b using loop-free-polygonal-path-vts-distinct Suc.premis
      by (metis abc butlast-snoc distinct-length-2-or-more simple-path-def)
    ultimately have ?case by blast
  } moreover
  { assume *: Suc n > 3
    then obtain a b tl' where ab: vts' = a # tl' ∧ b = tl'!0 using Suc.premis
      by (metis Suc-le-length-iff Suc-le-mono length-append-singleton numeral-3-eq-3)
    moreover then have p = make-polygonal-path (a # (tl' @ [z])) using Suc.premis
  }
by auto
  moreover then have p: p = linepath a b +++ make-polygonal-path (tl' @ [z])
    using make-polygonal-path.simps ab
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) * Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc.premis(1)
Suc.premis(2) Suc-1 Suc-less-eq append-Cons drop0 length-Cons length-append-singleton
length-greater-0-conv list.size(3) not-numeral-less-one numeral-3-eq-3)
  moreover then have simple-path ... using Suc.premis by meson
  ultimately have pre-ih: simple-path (make-polygonal-path (tl' @ [z]))
    using Suc.premis(1) Suc.premis(2) Suc.premis(3) ab tail-of-simple-polygonal-path-is-simple
  by simp
  then have ih: simple-path (make-polygonal-path tl')
    using Suc.hyps * Suc.premis(1) Suc.premis(2) ab by force
  have simple-path ((linepath a b) +++ make-polygonal-path tl')
  proof-

```

```

let ?g1 = linepath a b
let ?g2 = make-polygonal-path tl'
let ?G1 = path-image ?g1
let ?G2 = path-image ?g2
have pathfinish ?g2 = last tl'
by (metis constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free ih last-conv-nth make-polygonal-path.simps(1)
polygon-pathfinish simple-path-def)
also have ... = vts ! (length vts - 2)
by (metis ab Suc.prem(1) Suc-1 constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free diff-Suc-1
diff-Suc-Suc ih impossible-Cons last.simps last-conv-nth length-Cons length-append-singleton
list.discI make-polygonal-path.simps(1) nle-le nth-append order-less-le simple-path-def)
finally have pathfinish-g2: pathfinish ?g2 = vts ! (length vts - 2) .

have pathfinish ?g1 = pathstart ?g2
by (metis ab constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free ih linepath-1' make-polygonal-path.simps(1)
pathfinish-def polygon-pathstart simple-path-def)
moreover have arc ?g1
by (metis Suc.prem(6) p arc-linepath constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free
not-loop-free-first-component simple-path-def)
moreover have arc ?g2
proof-
have pathstart ?g2 = b
using calculation(1) by auto
moreover have b = vts!1
by (metis ab One-nat-def Suc.prem(1) Suc.prem(2) Suc.prem(3)
Suc-le-eq length-append-singleton not-less-eq-eq nth-Cons-Suc nth-append numeral-3-eq-3)
moreover have last tl' ≠ vts!1
using loop-free-polygonal-path-vts-distinct Suc.prem
by (metis pre-ih ab append-Nil append-butlast-last-id butlast-conv-take but-
last-snoc calculation(2) constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free hd-conv-nth ih index-Cons
index-last list.collapse make-polygonal-path.simps(2) simple-path-def take0)
ultimately have pathfinish ?g2 ≠ b
using pathfinish-g2 ⟨pathfinish (make-polygonal-path tl') = last tl'⟩ by
presburger
thus ?thesis
using ⟨pathstart (make-polygonal-path tl') = b⟩ arc-simple-path ih by blast
qed
moreover have ?G1 ∩ ?G2 ⊆ {pathstart ?g2}
proof(rule subsetI)
let ?z = ((2::real)(n-1) - 1)/(2(n-1))
have g1: ?G1 = p{0..1/2}
proof-
have take 2 vts = [a, b]
by (smt (verit) * One-nat-def Suc.prem(1) Suc.prem(2) Suc-1 ab ap-
pend-Cons butlast-snoc drop0 drop-Suc-Cons length-append-singleton less-Suc-eq-le
not-less-eq-eq nth-butlast numeral-3-eq-3 plus-1-eq-Suc same-append-eq take-Suc-Cons
take-Suc-eq take-add take-all-iff)
then have ?g1 = make-polygonal-path (take 2 vts)
using make-polygonal-path.simps by presburger

```

```

moreover have  $1 < n$  using * by linarith
ultimately have  $?G1 = p\{0..(2^{2-1}) - 1)/(2^{2-1})\}$ 
  using vts-split-path-image
    by (metis * Suc.premis(2) Suc.premis(4) Suc-1 Suc-leD Suc-lessD
eval-nat-numeral(3) order.refl)
    thus ?thesis by force
qed
have  $g2: ?G2 = p\{1/2..?z\}$ 
proof-
  have  $tl' = take\ (n - 1)\ (drop\ 1\ vts)$ 
    using ab Suc.premis(1) Suc.premis(2) by simp
  moreover then have  $?g2 = make\ polygonal\ path\ (take\ (n - 1)\ (drop\ 1\ vts))$  by blast
  ultimately have  $?G2 = p\{(2^{1-1}) - 1)/(2^{1-1})..?z\}$ 
    using vts-sublist-path-image[of p vts ?g2 tl' n-1 1 - - n ((2::real)1-1 - 1)/(21-1) ?z]
    by (metis * Suc.premis(1) Suc.premis(2) Suc.premis(4) Suc-eq-plus1
ab add-0 add-Suc-shift add-le-imp-le-diff diff-Suc-Suc diff-zero eval-nat-numeral(3)
length-Cons length-append less-Suc-eq-le list.size(3) order.refl)
    thus ?thesis by simp
qed
have  $1/2 \leq ?z$ 
  using * bounding-interval-helper1[of n-1] Suc.premis
  by (smt (verit) One-nat-def diff-Suc-Suc less-diff-conv numeral-3-eq-3
one-le-power plus-1-eq-Suc power-one-right power-strict-increasing-iff real-shrink-le
add-2-eq-Suc diff-add-inverse less-trans-Suc numeral-eq-Suc pos2 self-le-power zero-less-diff)
  moreover have  $?z < 1$  by auto
  ultimately have  $z: 1/2 \leq ?z \wedge ?z < 1$  by blast

fix  $x$ 
assume  $x \in ?G1 \cap ?G2$ 
then obtain  $t1\ t2$  where  $t1t2: t1 \in \{0..1/2\} \wedge t2 \in \{1/2..?z\} \wedge p\ t1 = x \wedge p\ t2 = x$ 
  by (smt (verit, del-insts) g1 g2 Int-iff imageE path-image-def)
moreover have  $(t1 = t2) \vee (t1 = 0 \wedge t2 = 1) \vee (t1 = 1 \wedge t2 = 0)$ 
proof-
  have  $t1 \in \{0..1\} \wedge t2 \in \{0..1\}$ 
    by (meson t1t2 z atLeastAtMost-iff dual-order.trans less-eq-real-def)
  thus ?thesis
  using Suc.premis(6) unfolding simple-path-def loop-free-def using t1t2
by presburger
qed
moreover have  $t1 = 1/2$  using calculation by force
ultimately have  $x = pathstart\ ?g2$ 
by (metis ab constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free dual-order.refl eq-divide-eq-numeral1(1)
ih joinpaths-def make-polygonal-path.simps(1) mult.commute p pathfinish-def pathfinish-linepath
polygon-pathstart simple-path-def zero-neq-numeral)
  thus  $x \in \{pathstart\ ?g2\}$  by simp
qed

```



```

    ultimately show ?thesis using arc-join-eq ih by (metis arc-imp-simple-path)
  qed
  moreover have vts' = a # tl' using Suc.prem1 ab by argo
  moreover have p' = (linepath a b) +++ make-polygonal-path tl'
  proof -
    have Suc (length tl') = length vts' by (simp add: ab)
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis (no-types) * Cons-nth-drop-Suc Suc.prem1(1) Suc.prem1(2)
        Suc.prem1(5) Suc-lessD ab drop-0 length-append-singleton make-polygonal-path.simp1(4)
        not-less-eq numeral-3-eq-3)
    qed
    ultimately have ?case by blast
  }
  ultimately show ?case using Suc.prem1 by linarith
qed

```

```

lemma take-i-is-loop-free:
  fixes vts :: (real^2) list
  assumes n = length vts
  assumes 2 ≤ i ∧ i ≤ n
  assumes vts' = take i vts
  assumes p = make-polygonal-path vts
  assumes p' = make-polygonal-path vts'
  assumes loop-free p
  shows loop-free p'
  using assms
proof (induct n-i arbitrary: vts' i p p')
  case 0
  moreover then have p = p' by auto
  ultimately show ?case by argo
next
  case (Suc x)

  let ?i' = i+1
  let ?q-vts = take (i+1) vts
  let ?q = make-polygonal-path ?q-vts

  have n-?i' = x using Suc.hyps(2) by linarith
  then have loop-free ?q using Suc.hyps Suc.prem1(2) Suc.prem1(4) Suc.prem1(6)
  assms(1) by auto
  moreover obtain z where ?q = make-polygonal-path (vts' @ [z])
  unfolding Suc.prem1(3)
  by (metis Suc.hyps(2) Suc-eq-plus1 assms(1) take-Suc-conv-app-nth zero-less-Suc
  zero-less-diff)
  ultimately show loop-free p'
  unfolding Suc.prem1 using one-append-simple-path unfolding simple-path-def
  by (metis One-nat-def Suc.prem1(2) Suc-1 add-diff-cancel-right' append-take-drop-id
  assms(1) diff-diff-cancel length-append length-append-singleton length-drop make-polygonal-path-gives-path
  not-less-eq-eq numeral-3-eq-3)

```

qed

lemma *sublist-is-loop-free*:

fixes $pts :: (\mathbb{R}^2)$ list
assumes $p = \text{make-polygonal-path } pts$
assumes $p' = \text{make-polygonal-path } pts'$
assumes *loop-free* p
assumes $m = \text{length } pts$
assumes $n = \text{length } pts'$
assumes *sublist* $pts' pts$
assumes $n \geq 2 \wedge m \geq 2$
shows *loop-free* p'

proof –

obtain $pre\ post$ **where** $pts = pre @ pts' @ post$ **using** *assms(6)* **unfolding**
sublist-def **by** *blast*
then have $pts' @ post = \text{drop } (\text{length } pre) pts$ **using** pts **by** *simp*
moreover have $pts' = \text{take } (\text{length } pts') (pts' @ post)$ **using** pts **by** *simp*
moreover have *loop-free* $(\text{make-polygonal-path } (pts' @ post))$
using *drop-i-is-loop-free* *assms* *calculation*
by (*smt* (*verit*, *del-insts*) *One-nat-def* *Suc-1* *Suc-leD* *diff-diff-cancel* *drop-all*
le-diff-iff' *length-append* *length-drop* *list.size(3)* *nat-le-linear* *not-numeral-le-zero*
numeral-3-eq-3 *trans-le-add1*)
ultimately show *?thesis*
using *take-i-is-loop-free* *assms*
by (*metis* *sublist-append-rightI* *sublist-length-le*)

qed

lemma *diff-points-path-image-set-property*:

fixes $a\ b :: \mathbb{R}^2$
assumes $a \neq b$
shows *path-image* $(\text{linepath } a\ b) \neq \{a, b\}$

proof –

have *not-a*: $(\text{linepath } a\ b) (1/2) \neq a$
by (*smt* (*verit*) *add-diff-cancel-left'* *assms* *divide-eq-0-iff* *linepath-def* *scaleR-cancel-left*
scaleR-collapse)
have *not-b*: $(\text{linepath } a\ b) (1/2) \neq b$
by (*smt* (*verit*, *ccfv-SIG*) *add-diff-cancel-right'* *assms* *divide-eq-1-iff* *linepath-def*
scaleR-cancel-left *scaleR-collapse*)
have $(\text{linepath } a\ b) (1/2) \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a\ b)$
unfolding *path-image-def* **by** *simp*
then show *?thesis* **using** *not-a* *not-b* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *polygonal-path-vertex-t*:

assumes $p = \text{make-polygonal-path } pts$
assumes $n = \text{length } pts$
assumes $n \geq 1$
assumes $0 \leq i \wedge i < n - 1$
assumes $x = (2^i - 1)/(2^i)$

```

shows vts!i = p x
using assms
proof(induct i arbitrary: p vts n x)
  case 0
  then show ?case
    by (metis bot-nat-0.extremum cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel diff-is-0-eq
div-0 less-nat-zero-code list.size(3) pathstart-def polygon-pathstart power-0)
  next
    case (Suc i)

  let ?vts' = tl vts
  let ?p' = make-polygonal-path ?vts'
  let ?x' =  $(2^i - 1)/(2^i)$ 

  have p x = ?p' ?x'
  proof-
    let ?a = vts!0
    let ?b = vts!1
    let ?l = linepath ?a ?b
    have  $n \geq 3$  using Suc.prems by linarith
    then have length ?vts' ≥ 2 by (simp add: Suc.prems(2))
    then have p = ?l +++ ?p'
      using Suc.prems make-polygonal-path.simps(4)[of ?a ?b ?vts!1 drop 2 ?vts']
      by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Cons-nth-drop-Suc Suc-1 bot-nat-0.not-eq-extremum
diff-Suc-1 diff-is-0-eq drop-0 drop-Suc less-Suc-eq zero-less-diff)
    moreover have pathfinish ?l = pathstart ?p'
      by (metis One-nat-def  $\langle 2 \leq \text{length } (\text{tl } vts) \rangle$  length-greater-0-conv nth-tl order-less-le-trans pathfinish-linepath polygon-pathstart pos2)
    moreover have  $(\lambda x::\text{real}. 2 * x - 1) x = ?x'$ 
      using Suc.prems(5) Suc-eq-plus1 bounding-interval-helper1 diff-Suc-1 le-add2 summation-helper
      by presburger
    ultimately show ?thesis using joinpaths-tl-transform[of  $\lambda x. 2*x - 1$  ?l ?p' p
x]
      by (smt (verit, del-insts) divide-nonneg-nonneg half-bounded-equal two-realpow-ge-one)
    qed
    moreover have vts!(i+1) = ?vts!i using Suc.prems by (simp add: nth-tl)
    moreover have ?vts!i = ?p' ?x' using Suc.hyps Suc.prems by force
    ultimately show ?case by simp
  qed

```

```

lemma loop-free-split-int:
  assumes p = make-polygonal-path vts  $\wedge$  loop-free p
  assumes vts1 = take i vts
  assumes vts2 = drop (i-1) vts
  assumes c1 = make-polygonal-path vts1
  assumes c2 = make-polygonal-path vts2
  assumes  $n = \text{length } vts$ 
  assumes  $1 \leq i \wedge i < n$ 

```

shows $(\text{path-image } c1) \cap (\text{path-image } c2) \subseteq \{\text{pathstart } c1, \text{pathstart } c2\}$
 (is $?C1 \cap ?C2 \subseteq \{\text{pathstart } c1, \text{pathstart } c2\}$)
proof(*rule subsetI*)
let $?t = ((2::\text{real})^\wedge(i-1) - 1)/(2^\wedge(i-1))$

fix x
assume $x \in ?C1 \cap ?C2$
moreover have $c1c2: ?C1 = p\{0..?t\} \wedge ?C2 = p\{?t..1\}$
using *vts-split-path-image assms polygon-of-def by metis*
ultimately obtain $t1\ t2$ **where** $t1t2: t1 \in \{0..?t\} \wedge t2 \in \{?t..1\} \wedge p\ t1 = x$
 $\wedge p\ t2 = x$ **by** *auto*
moreover have $t1 \in \{0..1\} \wedge t2 \in \{0..1\}$ **using** *calculation by force*
moreover have $(t1 = t2) \vee (t1 = 0 \wedge t2 = 1)$
using *assms(1) calculation unfolding polygon-of-def polygon-def simple-path-def*
loop-free-def
by *fastforce*
ultimately have $x \in \{p\ ?t, p\ 0\}$ **by** *fastforce*
moreover have $p\ ?t = \text{pathstart } c2$
using *assms polygonal-path-vertex-t*
by (*smt (verit, cfv-SIG) Cons-nth-drop-Suc diff-less-mono le-eq-less-or-eq*
length-drop less-imp-diff-less less-trans-Suc less-zeroE linorder-neqE-nat list.size(3)
nth-Cons-0 numeral-1-eq-Suc-0 numerals(1) polygon-of-def polygon-pathstart)
moreover have $p\ 0 = \text{pathstart } c1$ **using** *assms*
by (*metis One-nat-def diff-is-0-eq diff-zero linorder-not-less nth-take path-*
start-def polygon-pathstart take-eq-Nil zero-less-Suc)
ultimately show $x \in \{\text{pathstart } c1, \text{pathstart } c2\}$ **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *loop-free-arc-split-int:*

assumes $p = \text{make-polygonal-path } vts \wedge \text{loop-free } p \wedge \text{arc } p$
assumes $vts1 = \text{take } i\ vts$
assumes $vts2 = \text{drop } (i-1)\ vts$
assumes $c1 = \text{make-polygonal-path } vts1$
assumes $c2 = \text{make-polygonal-path } vts2$
assumes $n = \text{length } vts$
assumes $1 \leq i \wedge i < n$
shows $(\text{path-image } c1) \cap (\text{path-image } c2) \subseteq \{\text{pathstart } c2\}$
 (is $?C1 \cap ?C2 \subseteq \{\text{pathstart } c2\}$)
proof(*rule subsetI*)
let $?t = ((2::\text{real})^\wedge(i-1) - 1)/(2^\wedge(i-1))$

fix x
assume $x \in ?C1 \cap ?C2$
moreover have $c1c2: ?C1 = p\{0..?t\} \wedge ?C2 = p\{?t..1\}$
using *vts-split-path-image assms polygon-of-def by metis*
ultimately obtain $t1\ t2$ **where** $t1t2: t1 \in \{0..?t\} \wedge t2 \in \{?t..1\} \wedge p\ t1 = x$
 $\wedge p\ t2 = x$ **by** *auto*
moreover have $t1 \in \{0..1\} \wedge t2 \in \{0..1\}$ **using** *calculation by force*
moreover have $(t1 = t2) \vee (t1 = 0 \wedge t2 = 1)$

using *assms(1) calculation unfolding polygon-of-def polygon-def simple-path-def loop-free-def*
by *fastforce*
moreover then have $t1 = t2$
using *assms(1) unfolding arc-def using calculation(1) inj-on-contrad by fastforce*
ultimately have $x \in \{p \ ?t\}$ **by** *fastforce*
moreover have $p \ ?t = \text{pathstart } c2$
using *assms polygonal-path-vertex-t*
by (*smt (verit, cfv-SIG) Cons-nth-drop-Suc diff-less-mono le-eq-less-or-eq length-drop less-imp-diff-less less-trans-Suc less-zeroE linorder-neqE-nat list.size(3) nth-Cons-0 numeral-1-eq-Suc-0 numerals(1) polygon-of-def polygon-pathstart*)
ultimately show $x \in \{\text{pathstart } c2\}$ **by** *fast*
qed

lemma *loop-free-append:*

assumes $p = \text{make-polygonal-path } vts$
assumes $p1 = \text{make-polygonal-path } vts1$
assumes $p2 = \text{make-polygonal-path } vts2$
assumes $vts = vts1 \ @ \ (tl \ vts2)$
assumes $\text{loop-free } p1 \ \wedge \ \text{loop-free } p2$
assumes $\text{path-image } p1 \ \cap \ \text{path-image } p2 \subseteq \{\text{pathstart } p1, \text{pathstart } p2\}$
assumes $\text{last } vts2 \neq \text{hd } vts1 \longrightarrow \text{path-image } p1 \ \cap \ \text{path-image } p2 \subseteq \{\text{pathstart } p2\}$
assumes $\text{last } vts1 = \text{hd } vts2$
assumes $\text{arc } p1 \ \wedge \ \text{arc } p2$
shows $\text{loop-free } p$
using *assms*
proof(*induct length vts1 arbitrary: p p1 p2 vts vts1 vts2 rule: less-induct*)
case *less*
have $1: \text{length } vts1 \geq 2$
using *less*
by (*metis Suc-1 arc-distinct-ends constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free diff-is-0-eq' make-polygonal-path.simps(1) not-less-eq-eq polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart*)
moreover have $\text{length } vts2 \geq 2$
using *less.prem*
by (*metis One-nat-def Suc-1 Suc-leI arc-distinct-ends diff-Suc-1 length-greater-0-conv make-polygonal-path.simps(1) nat-less-le pathfinish-linepath pathstart-linepath polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart*)
ultimately have $\text{length } vts \geq 3$ **using** *less assms(4) by auto*
{ assume $*$: $\text{length } vts1 = 2$
then obtain $a \ b$ **where** $vts1 = [a, b]$
by (*metis 1 Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc-1 drop0 drop-eq-Nil lessI pos2*)
then have $p1: p1 = \text{linepath } a \ b$
using *less make-polygonal-path.simps(3) by metis*
have $p: p = p1 \ +++ \ p2$
using $p1$ *less*
by (*smt (verit) (vts1 = [a, b]) append-Cons assms(4) constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free last-ConsL last-ConsR list.exhaust-sel list.inject list.simps(3) make-polygonal-path.elims*)

```

self-append-conv2)
  have b: pathstart p2 ∈ path-image p1 ∩ path-image p2
    by (metis IntI less(3,4,6,9) constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free hd-conv-nth
last-conv-nth make-polygonal-path.simps(1) pathfinish-in-path-image pathstart-in-path-image
polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart)
    { assume pathstart p1 = pathfinish p2
      then have ?case using simple-path-join-loop-eq[of p2 p1] less.premis
        by (metis make-polygonal-path-gives-path p path-join-eq simple-path-def)
      } moreover
    { assume **: pathstart p1 ≠ pathfinish p2
      then have path-image p1 ∩ path-image p2 = {pathstart p2}
        using less.premis b
        by (metis constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free empty-subsetI hd-conv-nth in-
sert-subset last-conv-nth make-polygonal-path.simps(1) polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart
subset-antisym)
      then have ?case
        using arc-join-eq[of p1 p2]
        by (metis less(2,4,10) arc-imp-simple-path arc-join-eq-alt make-polygonal-path-gives-path
p path-join-path-ends simple-path-def)
      }
    ultimately have ?case by blast
  } moreover
  { assume *: length vts1 > 2
    then have len-p1: length vts1 ≥ 3 by linarith
    then obtain a b vts-tl where ab: vts = a # vts-tl ∧ b = hd vts-tl
      by (metis ‹3 ≤ length vts› length-0-conv list.collapse not-numeral-le-zero)
    have vts1-char: vts1 = (vts1 ! 0) # (vts1 ! 1) # (vts1 ! 2) # (drop 3 vts1)
      using len-p1
      by (metis 1 Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc-1 drop0 length-greater-0-conv
linorder-not-less list.size(3) not-less-eq-eq not-numeral-le-zero numeral-3-eq-3)
    then have tail-vts1-char: tl vts1 = (vts1 ! 1) # (vts1 ! 2) # (drop 3 vts1)
      by (metis list.sel(3))

    let ?l = linepath a b
    let ?vts1-tl = tl vts1
    let ?p1-tl = make-polygonal-path ?vts1-tl
    let ?vts2-tl = tl vts2
    let ?p2-tl = make-polygonal-path ?vts2-tl
    let ?p-tl = make-polygonal-path vts-tl

    have p: p = ?l +++ ?p-tl
      unfolding less.premis(1)
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Suc-le-length-iff ‹3 ≤ length vts› ab list.discI
list.sel(1) list.sel(3) make-polygonal-path.elims numeral-3-eq-3)
    have p1: p1 = ?l +++ ?p1-tl
      using ab unfolding less.premis(2)
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) * Nitpick.size-list-simp(2) One-nat-def Suc-1 Suc-le-eq
hd-append2 less.premis(4) list.sel(1) list.sel(3) make-polygonal-path.elims nat-less-le
tl-append2)
  }

```

have $p1\text{-img}$: $\text{path-image } ?l \cap \text{path-image } ?p1\text{-tl} = \{\text{pathstart } ?p1\text{-tl}\}$
by (*metis arc-join-eq-alt less.premis(2) less.premis(9) make-polygonal-path-gives-path p1 path-join-path-ends*)

have $vts\text{-tl} = ?vts1\text{-tl} @ (tl\ vts2)$
using $\text{less.premis}(4)$ *ab*
by (*metis * length-greater-0-conv list.sel(3) order.strict-trans pos2 tl-append2*)
moreover have $\text{loop-free } ?p1\text{-tl} \wedge \text{loop-free } p2$
using $\langle 3 \leq \text{length } vts1 \rangle \text{less.premis}(2) \text{less.premis}(5) \text{sublist-is-loop-free}$ **by** *fastforce*

moreover have $\text{path-image } ?p1\text{-tl} \cap \text{path-image } p2 \subseteq \{\text{pathstart } p2\}$
proof–
have $\text{path-image } ?p1\text{-tl} \subseteq \text{path-image } p1$
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) * Suc-1 Suc-lessD length-tl less.premis(2) list.collapse list.size(3) order.refl path-image-cons-union sup.bounded-iff zero-less-diff zero-order(3)*)
then have $\text{path-image } ?p1\text{-tl} \cap \text{path-image } p2 \subseteq \{\text{pathstart } p1, \text{pathstart } p2\}$
using *less* **by** *blast*
moreover have $\text{pathstart } p1 \notin \text{path-image } ?p1\text{-tl}$
proof(*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg \text{pathstart } p1 \notin \text{path-image } ?p1\text{-tl}$
then have $\text{pathstart } p1 \in \text{path-image } ?p1\text{-tl}$ **by** *blast*
thus *False*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) IntI arc-def arc-simple-path less(10) make-polygonal-path-gives-path p1 p1-img path-join-path-ends pathstart-in-path-image pathstart-join simple-path-joinE singletonD*)
qed
ultimately have $\text{path-image } ?p1\text{-tl} \cap \text{path-image } p2 \subseteq \{\text{pathstart } p2\}$ **by** *blast*
thus *?thesis* **by** *blast*
qed

moreover then have $\text{last } vts2 \neq \text{hd } ?vts1\text{-tl}$
 $\longrightarrow \text{path-image } ?p1\text{-tl} \cap \text{path-image } p2 \subseteq \{\text{pathstart } p2\}$ **by** *blast*
moreover have $\text{last } ?vts1\text{-tl} = \text{hd } vts2$
by (*metis * Suc-1 drop-Nil drop-Suc-Cons last-drop last-tl less.premis(8) list.collapse*)
moreover have $\text{arc } ?p1\text{-tl} \wedge \text{arc } p2$
by (*smt (verit, best) * Nitpick.size-list-simp(2) Suc-1 arc-imp-simple-path constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free diff-Suc-Suc diff-is-0-eq leD length-greater-0-conv length-tl less.premis(2) less.premis(5) less.premis(9) list.sel(3) make-polygonal-path.elims make-polygonal-path-gives-path order.strict-trans path-join-path-ends pos2 simple-path-joinE*)
ultimately have $ih1$: $\text{loop-free } ?p\text{-tl}$
using $\text{less.hyps}[\text{of } ?vts1\text{-tl } ?p\text{-tl } vts\text{-tl } ?p1\text{-tl } p2\ vts2]$ $*$ $\text{less.premis}(3)$ **by** *fastforce*

have $p\text{-tl-img}$: $\text{path-image } ?p\text{-tl} = \text{path-image } ?p1\text{-tl} \cup \text{path-image } p2$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) * Suc-1 Suc-le-eq $\langle 2 \leq \text{length } vts2 \rangle \langle \text{last } (tl\ vts1) = \text{hd } vts2 \rangle \langle vts\text{-tl} = tl\ vts1 @ tl\ vts2 \rangle \text{hd-conv-nth last-conv-nth length-greater-0-conv}$*)

length-tl less.premis(3) less-diff-conv make-polygonal-path-image-append-alt order-less-le-trans path-image-join plus-1-eq-Suc polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart pos2)

have 1: *length* [a, b] < *length* vts1 **using** <3 ≤ *length* vts1> **by** *fastforce*
moreover have 2: *p* = *make-polygonal-path* vts **using** *less.premis(1)* **by** *auto*
moreover have 3: ?*l* = *make-polygonal-path* [a, b] **by** *simp*
moreover have 4: ?*p-tl* = *make-polygonal-path* vts-tl **using** *less* **by** *simp*
moreover have 5: vts = [a, b] @ tl vts-tl
using ab <3 ≤ *length* vts> *append-eq-Cons-conv* **by** *fastforce*
moreover have 6: *loop-free* ?*l* ∧ *loop-free* ?*p-tl*
proof–
have *sublist* [a, b] vts1
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *opaque-lifting*) 1 *Cons-nth-drop-Suc* *Suc-lessD* ab *append-Cons* *drop0* *length-Cons* *less.premis(4)* *list.sel(1)* *list.sel(3)* *list.size(3)* *sublist-take* *take0* *take-Suc-Cons*)
then have *loop-free* (*make-polygonal-path* [a, b])
using *sublist-is-loop-free* * *less.premis(2)* *less.premis(5)* **by** *fastforce*
then have *loop-free* ?*l* **using** *make-polygonal-path.simps(3)* **by** *simp*
thus ?*thesis* **using** *ih1* **by** *simp*
qed
moreover have 9: *last* [a, b] = *hd* vts-tl **by** (*simp* *add: ab*)
moreover have 10: *arc* ?*l* ∧ *arc* ?*p-tl*
proof–
have *pathstart* ?*p-tl* = b
by (*metis* 6 ab *constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free* *hd-conv-nth* *make-polygonal-path.simps(1)* *polygon-pathstart*)
moreover have *pathfinish* ?*p-tl* ≠ b
proof(*rule ccontr*)
assume ¬ *pathfinish* ?*p-tl* ≠ b
have *pathfinish* ?*p-tl* = *pathfinish* p2
by (*smt* (*verit*) 5 9 *Nil-tl* <2 ≤ *length* vts2> <¬ *pathfinish* (*make-polygonal-path* vts-tl) ≠ b> ab *arc-distinct-ends* *last-append* *last-conv-nth* *last-tl* *length-tl* *less.premis(3)* *less.premis(4)* *less.premis(9)* *list.size(3)* *not-numeral-le-zero* *polygon-pathfinish* *polygon-pathstart*)
moreover have b ∈ *path-image* p1
by (*metis* *list.size(3)* 1 *Cons-nth-drop-Suc* *Suc-lessD* *UnCI* ab *append-eq-conv-conj* *drop0* *hd-append2* *hd-conv-nth* *length-Cons* *less.premis(2)* *less.premis(4)* *list.distinct(1)* *list.sel(3)* *path-image-cons-union* *pathstart-in-path-image* *polygon-pathstart* *tl-append2*)
moreover have b ≠ *pathstart* p1
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) 1 6 ab *constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free* *dual-order.strict-trans* *hd-append2* *hd-conv-nth* *length-greater-0-conv* *less.premis(2)* *less.premis(4)* *list.sel(1)* *list.size(3)* *polygon-pathstart*)
moreover have b ≠ *pathfinish* p2
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *Int-insert-right-if1* *arc-distinct-ends* *calculation(2)* *calculation(3)* *insert-absorb* *insert-iff* *insert-not-empty* *less.premis(6)* *less.premis(9)* *pathfinish-in-path-image* *subset-iff*)
ultimately show *False*
using <¬ *pathfinish* (*make-polygonal-path* vts-tl) ≠ b> **by** *fastforce*
qed


```

ultimately have pathstart ?p-tl ≠ pathfinish ?p-tl by simp
then have arc ?p-tl
  using ih1 arc-def loop-free-cases make-polygonal-path-gives-path by metis
moreover have arc ?l by (metis 6 arc-linepath constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free)
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed
moreover have 7: path-image ?l ∩ path-image ?p-tl ⊆ {pathstart ?l, pathstart
?p-tl}
proof-
  have path-image ?l ⊆ path-image p1
    by (metis Un-iff ⟨loop-free (make-polygonal-path (tl vts1)) ∧ loop-free
p2⟩ ⟨vts-tl = tl vts1 @ tl vts2⟩ ab constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free hd-append2
hd-conv-nth make-polygonal-path.simps(1) p1 path-image-join pathfinish-linepath
polygon-pathstart subsetI)
  then have path-image ?l ∩ path-image p2 ⊆ {pathstart p1, pathstart p2}
    using less.premis(6) by auto
  moreover have pathstart p2 ∉ path-image ?l
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) 10 Int-insert-left-if1 ⟨arc (make-polygonal-path
(tl vts1)) ∧ arc p2⟩ ⟨last (tl vts1) = hd vts2⟩ ⟨loop-free (make-polygonal-path (tl
vts1)) ∧ loop-free p2⟩ arc-def arc-distinct-ends arc-join-eq-alt constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free
hd-conv-nth insert-absorb last-conv-nth less.premis(3) less.premis(9) make-polygonal-path.simps(1)
p1 path-join-eq pathfinish-in-path-image polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart single-
ton-insert-inj-eq)
  ultimately have path-image ?l ∩ path-image ?p-tl ⊆ {pathstart p1, pathstart
?p1-tl}
    using p1-img p-tl-img by blast
  moreover have pathstart ?p1-tl = pathstart ?p-tl
  by (metis 2 less.premis(2) make-polygonal-path-gives-path p p1 path-join-path-ends)
  moreover have pathstart p1 = pathstart ?l by (simp add: p1)
  ultimately show ?thesis by argo
qed
moreover have 8: last vts-tl ≠ hd [a, b]
  → path-image ?l ∩ path-image ?p-tl ⊆ {pathstart ?p-tl}
proof clarify
  fix x
  assume a1: last vts-tl ≠ hd [a, b]
  assume a2: x ∈ path-image ?l
  assume a3: x ∈ path-image ?p-tl

  have hd vts1 ≠ last vts2
    using less.premis
  by (metis a1 ⟨vts-tl = tl vts1 @ tl vts2⟩ ab arc-distinct-ends constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free
hd-append2 last-appendR last-tl length-tl list.sel(1) list.size(3) make-polygonal-path.simps(1)
polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart)
  then have p1-p2-int: path-image p1 ∩ path-image p2 ⊆ {pathstart p2}
    using less.premis by argo

  have x ≠ pathstart ?l
  proof(rule ccontr)

```

```

assume **:  $\neg x \neq \text{pathstart } ?l$ 
have  $\text{pathstart } ?l \notin \text{path-image } ?p1\text{-tl}$ 
by (metis Int-iff arc-distinct-ends arc-join-eq-alt empty-iff insertE less.prem(2)
less.prem(9) make-polygonal-path-gives-path p1 path-join-path-ends pathstart-in-path-image)
then have  $\text{pathstart } ?l \in \text{path-image } p2$  using p1-img p-tl-img ** a3 by
blast
then have  $\text{pathstart } ?l \in \text{path-image } p1 \cap \text{path-image } p2$ 
by (metis IntI p1 pathstart-in-path-image pathstart-join)
moreover have  $\text{pathstart } ?l \neq \text{pathstart } p2$ 
by (metis arc-distinct-ends constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free hd-conv-nth
last-conv-nth less.prem(2) less.prem(3) less.prem(5) less.prem(8) less.prem(9)
make-polygonal-path.simps(1) p1 pathstart-join polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart)
ultimately show False using p1-p2-int by blast
qed
moreover have  $x = \text{pathstart } ?l \vee x = \text{pathstart } ?p\text{-tl}$  using 7 a2 a3 by
blast
ultimately show  $x = \text{pathstart } ?p\text{-tl}$  by fast
qed
ultimately have ?case using less.hyps[of [a, b] p vts ?l ?p-tl vts-tl] by blast
}
ultimately show ?case using less 1 by linarith
qed

```

lemma *sublist-path-image-subset*:

```

assumes sublist vts1 vts2
assumes length vts1  $\geq 1$ 
shows  $\text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } vts1) \subseteq \text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } vts2)$ 
proof –
let ?p1 =  $\text{make-polygonal-path } vts1$ 
let ?p2 =  $\text{make-polygonal-path } vts2$ 
let ?m =  $\text{length } vts1$ 
let ?n =  $\text{length } vts2$ 
have n-geq-m: ?n  $\geq$  ?m by (simp add: assms(1) sublist-length-le)

have ?thesis if *:  $\text{length } vts1 = 1$ 
proof –
have  $\text{path-image } ?p1 = \{vts1!0\}$ 
by (metis Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def closed-segment-idem drop0 drop-eq-Nil
le-numeral-extra(4) make-polygonal-path.simps(2) path-image-linepath that zero-less-one)
moreover have  $vts1!0 \in \text{set } vts2$ 
by (metis assms(1) less-numeral-extra(1) nth-mem set-mono-sublist subsetD
that)
ultimately show ?thesis
using vertices-on-path-image by force
qed
moreover have ?thesis if *:  $\text{length } vts1 \geq 2$ 
proof –
obtain pre post where sublist:  $vts2 = \text{pre } @ vts1 @ \text{post}$ 

```

```

    using assms(1) unfolding sublist-def by blast
  let ?i = length pre
  let ?j = length vts1
  let ?k = ?i + ?j
  let ?x1 = (2?i - 1) / 2(?i)::real
  let ?x2 = (2(?k-1) - 1) / (2(?k-1))::real
  let ?x = (2(?i-1) - 1) / 2(?i-1)::real
  have path-image ?p1 = ?p2 ‘ {?x1..?x2} if **: length post ≥ 1
    using sublist * ** vts-sublist-path-image[of ?p2 vts2 ?p1 vts1 ?j ?i ?n ?m ?k
?x1 ?x2]
    by fastforce
  moreover have path-image ?p1 = ?p2 ‘ {?x1..1} if **: length post = 0
  proof-
    have sublist: vts2 = pre @ vts1 using ** sublist by blast
    moreover have vts1 = drop ?i vts2 using sublist * by simp
    moreover have 1 ≤ ?i + 1 ∧ ?i + 1 < length vts2 using sublist * ** by
simp
    ultimately show ?thesis
      using vts-split-path-image[of ?p2 vts2 - - ?p1 vts1 ?i + 1 ?n ?x1] add-diff-cancel-right’
      by metis
    qed
    moreover have ?p2 ‘ {?x1..?x2} ⊆ path-image ?p2 ∧ ?p2 ‘ {?x1..1} ⊆
path-image ?p2
    proof-
      have {?x1..?x2} ⊆ {0..1} ∧ {?x1..1} ⊆ {0..1} by simp
      thus ?thesis unfolding path-image-def by blast
    qed
    ultimately show ?thesis by (metis less-one linorder-not-le)
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis using assms by linarith
qed

lemma integral-on-edge-subset-integral-on-path:
  assumes p = make-polygonal-path vts and
    (i::int) ∈ {0..(length vts) - 1} and
    x = vts!i and
    y = vts!(i+1)
  shows {v. integral-vec v ∧ v ∈ path-image (linepath x y)}
    ⊆ {v. integral-vec v ∧ v ∈ path-image p}
  using assms edge-subset-path-image by blast

lemma sublist-pair-integral-subset-integral-on-path:
  assumes p = make-polygonal-path vts and
    sublist [x, y] vts
  shows {v. integral-vec v ∧ v ∈ path-image (linepath x y)}
    ⊆ {v. integral-vec v ∧ v ∈ path-image p}
  using assms integral-on-edge-subset-integral-on-path
  proof-
  obtain pre post where vts: vts = pre @ [x, y] @ post using assms(2) sublist-def

```

by *blast*
let $?i = \text{length } \text{pre}$
have $x = \text{vts}! ?i$ **using** vts **by** *simp*
moreover $y = \text{vts}!(?i + 1)$
by (*metis vts add.right-neutral append-Cons nth-Cons-Suc nth-append-length*
nth-append-length-plus plus-1-eq-Suc)
moreover $?i \in \{0..<((\text{length } \text{vts}) - 1)\}$ **using** vts **by** *force*
ultimately show $?thesis$ **using** $\text{assms}(1)$ *integral-on-edge-subset-integral-on-path*
by *auto*
qed

lemma *sublist-integral-subset-integral-on-path*:

assumes $\text{length } \text{ell} \geq 2$

assumes $p = \text{make-polygonal-path } \text{vts}$ **and**
sublist ell vts

shows $\{v. \text{integral-vec } v \wedge v \in \text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } \text{ell})\}$
 $\subseteq \{v. \text{integral-vec } v \wedge v \in \text{path-image } p\}$

proof –

obtain $\text{pre } \text{post}$ **where** $\text{vts} : \text{vts} = \text{pre} @ \text{ell} @ \text{post}$ **using** $\text{assms}(3)$ *sublist-def*

by *blast*

then **have** $\text{len-vts} : \text{length } \text{vts} \geq 2$

using $\text{assms}(1)$

by *auto*

let $?i = \text{length } \text{pre}$

have $v \in \text{path-image } p$ **if** $*$: $v \in \text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } \text{ell})$ **for** v

proof –

have $\exists j :: \text{nat}. v \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } (\text{ell} ! j) (\text{ell} ! (j+1))) \wedge j+1 < \text{length } \text{ell}$

using $*$ *polygonal-path-image-linepath-union assms(1)*

by (*meson less-diff-conv make-polygonal-path-image-property*)

then **obtain** j **where** $v\text{-in} : v \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } (\text{ell} ! j) (\text{ell} ! (j+1)))$
 $j+1 < \text{length } \text{ell}$

by *auto*

then **have** $\text{ell-at} : \text{ell} ! j = \text{vts} ! (j + \text{length } \text{pre}) \wedge \text{ell} ! (j+1) = \text{vts} ! (j + 1 + \text{length } \text{pre})$

using vts

by (*simp add: nth-append*)

then **have** $v\text{-in}2 : v \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } (\text{vts} ! (j + \text{length } \text{pre})) (\text{vts} ! (j + \text{length } \text{pre} + 1)))$

using $v\text{-in}(1)$ **by** *simp*

have $j + 1 + \text{length } \text{pre} < \text{length } \text{vts}$

using $\text{ell-at } v\text{-in}(2)$ vts **by** *auto*

then **have** $j\text{-plus} : j + \text{length } \text{pre} < \text{length } \text{vts} - 1$

by *auto*

then **show** $?thesis$ **using** $v\text{-in}2$ *linepaths-subset-make-polygonal-path-image[OF len-vts j-plus]* $\text{assms}(1)$

$\text{assms}(2)$ **by** *auto*

qed

then **show** $?thesis$ **by** *blast*

qed

13 Reversing Polygonal Path Vertex List

lemma *rev-vts-path-image*:
shows $\text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } (\text{rev } \text{vts})) = \text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } \text{vts})$

proof –

- { **assume** $\text{length } \text{vts} \leq 1$
- then have** *?thesis*
- by** (*smt* (*verit*, *best*) *One-nat-def Suc-length-conv le-SucE le-zero-eq length-0-conv rev.simps(1) rev-singleton-conv*)
- } **moreover**
- { **fix** x
- assume** $*$: $x \in \text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } (\text{rev } \text{vts})) \wedge \text{length } \text{vts} \geq 2$
- then obtain** k **where** $k\text{-prop}$: $k < \text{length } (\text{rev } \text{vts}) - 1 \wedge x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } (\text{rev } \text{vts} ! k) (\text{rev } \text{vts} ! (k + 1)))$
- using** *make-polygonal-path-image-property*[of *rev vts*] **by** *auto*
- have** $p1$: $\text{rev } \text{vts} ! k = \text{vts} ! (\text{length } \text{vts} - k - 1)$
- using** *rev-nth*
- by** (*metis* *Suc-lessD* $\langle k < \text{length } (\text{rev } \text{vts}) - 1 \wedge x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } (\text{rev } \text{vts} ! k) (\text{rev } \text{vts} ! (k + 1))) \rangle$ *add.commute diff-diff-left length-rev less-diff-conv plus-1-eq-Suc*)
- have** $p2$: $\text{rev } \text{vts} ! (k + 1) = \text{vts} ! (\text{length } \text{vts} - k - 2)$
- using** *rev-nth*[of $k+1$ *vts*] $k\text{-prop}$
- by** *force*
- then have** $x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } (\text{vts} ! (\text{length } \text{vts} - k - 1)) (\text{vts} ! (\text{length } \text{vts} - k - 2)))$
- using** $k\text{-prop}$ $p1$ $p2$ **by** *auto*
- then have** $x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } (\text{vts} ! (\text{length } \text{vts} - k - 2)) (\text{vts} ! (\text{length } \text{vts} - k - 1)))$
- using** *reversepath-linepath path-image-reversepath*
- by** *metis*
- then have** $x \in \text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } \text{vts})$
- using** *linepaths-subset-make-polygonal-path-image* $*$ $k\text{-prop}$
- by** (*smt* (*verit*, *best*) *Nat.diff-add-assoc add.commute add-diff-cancel-left' diff-le-self length-rev less-Suc-eq less-diff-conv linorder-not-less nat-1-add-1 nat-neq-iff plus-1-eq-Suc subsetD*)
- } **moreover**
- { **fix** x
- assume** $*$: $x \in \text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } \text{vts}) \wedge \text{length } \text{vts} \geq 2$
- then obtain** k **where** $k\text{-prop}$: $k < \text{length } \text{vts} - 1 \wedge x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } (\text{vts} ! k) (\text{vts} ! (k + 1)))$
- using** *make-polygonal-path-image-property*[of *vts*] **by** *auto*
- have** $p1$: $\text{vts} ! k = (\text{rev } \text{vts}) ! (\text{length } \text{vts} - k - 1)$
- using** *rev-nth* $k\text{-prop}$
- by** (*metis* *Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-lessD diff-diff-left length-rev less-diff-conv rev-rev-ident*)
- have** $p2$: $\text{vts} ! (k + 1) = (\text{rev } \text{vts}) ! (\text{length } \text{vts} - k - 2)$
- using** *rev-nth*[of $k+1$]

```

    by (smt (verit) Suc-eq-plus1 add-2-eq-Suc' diff-diff-left k-prop length-rev
less-diff-conv rev-rev-ident)
    then have  $x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } (\text{rev } vts \ ! \ (\text{length } vts - k - 2)) \ (\text{rev } vts \ ! \ (\text{length } vts - k - 1)))$ 
    using reversepath-linepath path-image-reversepath
    by (metis k-prop p1)
    then have  $x \in \text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } (\text{rev } vts))$ 
    using linepaths-subset-make-polygonal-path-image k-prop *
    by (smt (verit, best) Suc-1 Suc-diff-Suc Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-le-eq Suc-lessD
bot-nat-0.not-eq-extremum diff-commute diff-diff-left diff-less length-rev less-numeral-extra(1)
subsetD zero-less-diff)
  }
  ultimately show ?thesis by force
qed

```

```

lemma rev-vts-is-loop-free:
  assumes  $p = \text{make-polygonal-path } vts$ 
  assumes loop-free  $p$ 
  shows loop-free  $(\text{make-polygonal-path } (\text{rev } vts))$ 
  using assms
proof(induct length vts arbitrary:  $p$  vts)
  case 0
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Suc  $n$ )
  then have  $\text{Suc } n \geq 2$ 
  by (metis One-nat-def Suc-length-conv constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free le-SucE
le-add1 le-numeral-Suc length-greater-0-conv list.size(3) make-polygonal-path.simps(2)
numeral-One plus-1-eq-Suc pred-numeral-simps(2) semiring-norm(26))
  moreover
  { assume *:  $\text{Suc } n = 2$ 
    then obtain  $a$   $b$  where  $ab: p = \text{linepath } a$   $b$ 
    using Suc.premis make-polygonal-path.simps(3)
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc.hyps(2)
Suc-1 diff-Suc-1 drop-0 drop-Suc length-0-conv length-tl zero-less-Suc)
    moreover then have  $a \neq b$  using Suc.premis(2) constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free
  by blast
    ultimately have loop-free  $(\text{linepath } b$   $a)$  by (simp add: linepath-loop-free)
    moreover have  $\text{make-polygonal-path } (\text{rev } vts) = \text{linepath } b$   $a$ 
    by (smt (z3) * Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc.hyps(2) Suc.premis(1)
Suc-1 Suc-diff-Suc ab butlast-snoc diff-Suc-1 drop0 hd-conv-nth hd-rev last-conv-nth
length-butlast length-rev lessI linepath-1' make-polygonal-path.simps(3) nth-append-length
pathstart-def pathstart-linepath pos2 rev.simps(2) rev-is-Nil-conv rev-take take-eq-Nil)
    ultimately have ?case by simp
  } moreover
  { assume *:  $\text{Suc } n > 2$ 
    let ?vts' = butlast vts
    let ?p' = make-polygonal-path ?vts'
    let ?vts'-rev = rev ?vts'

```

```

let ?p'-rev = make-polygonal-path ?vts'-rev

let ?vts-rev = rev vts
let ?p-rev = make-polygonal-path ?vts-rev

obtain y z where yz: y = last ?vts'  $\wedge$  z = last vts by blast
let ?l = linepath y z
let ?l-rev = linepath z y
have loop-free ?p'
by (metis * Suc.hyps(2) Suc.prem(1) Suc.prem(2) butlast-conv-take diff-Suc-1
le-add2 less-Suc-eq-le plus-1-eq-Suc take-i-is-loop-free)
then have loop-free-p'-rev: loop-free ?p'-rev using Suc.hyps by force
moreover have rev vts = z # ?vts'-rev
by (metis Suc.hyps(2) yz append-butlast-last-id length-0-conv nat.distinct(1)
rev-eq-Cons-iff rev-rev-ident)
moreover have y = hd ?vts'-rev using yz by (simp add: hd-rev)
ultimately have p-rev: ?p-rev = ?l-rev +++ ?p'-rev
by (smt (verit, best) constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free list.sel(1) make-polygonal-path.elims
make-polygonal-path.simps(4))

have [y, z] = drop (n-1) vts
using yz Suc.hyps(2)
by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) * Cons-nth-drop-Suc Suc-1 Suc-diff-Suc
Suc-lessD Suc-n-not-le-n append-butlast-last-id append-eq-conv-conj diff-Suc-1 last-conv-nth
length-0-conv length-butlast less-nat-zero-code linorder-not-le nth-take)
then have ?l = make-polygonal-path (drop (n-1) vts)
using make-polygonal-path.simps by metis
moreover have ?p' = make-polygonal-path (take n vts)
using Suc.hyps(2) by (metis butlast-conv-take diff-Suc-1)
ultimately have path-image ?l  $\cap$  path-image ?p'  $\subseteq$  {pathstart ?l, pathstart
?p'}
using loop-free-split-int
by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Int-commute Suc.hyps(2) Suc.prem(1) Suc.prem(2)
Suc-1 Suc-le-mono  $\langle 2 \leq$  Suc n  $\rangle$  insert-commute lessI)
moreover have path-image ?l = path-image ?l-rev by auto
moreover have path-image ?p' = path-image ?p'-rev
using * Suc.hyps(2) rev-vts-path-image by force
moreover have pathstart ?l = pathfinish ?l-rev by simp
moreover have pathstart ?p' = pathfinish ?p'-rev
by (metis Nil-is-rev-conv last.simps last-conv-nth last-rev list.distinct(1)
list.exhaust-sel make-polygonal-path.simps(1) make-polygonal-path.simps(2) nth-Cons-0
polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart)
ultimately have path-image-int:
path-image ?l-rev  $\cap$  path-image ?p'-rev  $\subseteq$  {pathfinish ?l-rev, pathfinish
?p'-rev}
by argo

have 1: pathfinish ?l-rev = pathstart ?p'-rev
by (metis make-polygonal-path-gives-path p-rev path-join-path-ends)

```

```

{ assume pathfinish ?p'-rev = pathstart ?l-rev
  then have ?case using simple-path-join-loop 1 p-rev path-image-int
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) Suc.hyps(2) Suc.prem(1) Suc.prem(2) Suc-1
      ‹linepath y z = make-polygonal-path (drop (n - 1) vts)› ‹loop-free (make-polygonal-path
        (rev (butlast vts)))› constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free diff-Suc-Suc drop-i-is-loop-free
        dual-order.eq-iff insert-commute linepath-loop-free make-polygonal-path-gives-path
        path-linepath pathfinish-linepath pathstart-linepath simple-path-cases simple-path-def)
    } moreover
    { assume pathfinish ?p'-rev ≠ pathstart ?l-rev
      then have pathstart p ≠ pathfinish p
        by (metis Suc.prem(1) ‹loop-free (make-polygonal-path (butlast vts))› ‹path-
          start (make-polygonal-path (butlast vts)) = pathfinish (make-polygonal-path (rev
            (butlast vts)))› butlast-conv-take constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free last-conv-nth less-nat-zero-code
            make-polygonal-path.simps(1) nat-neq-iff nth-take pathstart-linepath polygon-pathfinish
            polygon-pathstart take-eq-Nil yz)
        } then have arc p
          by (metis Suc.prem(1) Suc.prem(2) arc-def loop-free-cases make-polygonal-path-gives-path)
          then have path-image ?l-rev ∩ path-image ?p'-rev ⊆ {pathstart ?p'-rev}
            using loop-free-arc-split-int
          by (metis 1 Int-commute Suc.hyps(2) Suc.prem(1) Suc.prem(2) ‹2 ≤ Suc
            n› ‹linepath y z = make-polygonal-path (drop (n - 1) vts)› ‹make-polygonal-path
            (butlast vts) = make-polygonal-path (take n vts)› ‹path-image (linepath y z) =
            path-image (linepath z y)› ‹path-image (make-polygonal-path (butlast vts)) = path-image
            (make-polygonal-path (rev (butlast vts)))› ‹pathstart (linepath y z) = pathfinish
            (linepath z y)› le-numeral-Suc lessI numerals(1) pred-numeral-simps(2) semiring-norm(26))
          moreover have arc ?l-rev
            by (metis Suc.hyps(2) Suc.prem(1) Suc.prem(2) Suc-1 ‹[y, z] = drop (n -
              1) vts› arc-linepath constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free diff-Suc-Suc drop-i-is-loop-free
              dual-order.refl make-polygonal-path.simps(3))
            moreover have arc ?p'-rev
          proof–
            have ?p'-rev 0 = last (butlast vts) by (metis 1 pathfinish-linepath pathstart-def
              yz)
            moreover have ?p'-rev 1 = hd (butlast vts)
              by (metis ‹loop-free (make-polygonal-path (butlast vts))› ‹pathstart (make-polygonal-path
                (butlast vts)) = pathfinish (make-polygonal-path (rev (butlast vts)))› constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free
                hd-conv-nth make-polygonal-path.simps(1) pathfinish-def polygon-pathstart)
              moreover have last (butlast vts) ≠ hd (butlast vts) using Suc.prem
                by (metis (no-types, lifting) * Suc.hyps(2) Suc-1 diff-is-0-eq index-Cons
                  index-last leD length-butlast less-diff-conv less-imp-le-nat list.collapse list.size(3)
                  loop-free-polygonal-path-vts-distinct not-one-le-zero plus-1-eq-Suc)
                ultimately have ?p'-rev 0 ≠ ?p'-rev 1 by simp
                thus ?thesis using loop-free-p'-rev
              by (metis arc-def loop-free-cases make-polygonal-path-gives-path pathfin-
                ish-def pathstart-def)
            qed
            ultimately have ?case
              using arc-join-eq[OF 1] arc-imp-simple-path p-rev simple-path-def by auto
          }
}

```



```

    ultimately have ?case by blast
  }
  ultimately show ?case by linarith
qed

```

```

lemma rev-vts-is-polygon:
  assumes polygon-of p vts
  shows polygon (make-polygonal-path (rev vts))
  using rev-vts-is-loop-free assms
  unfolding polygon-of-def polygon-def simple-path-def
  using make-polygonal-path-gives-path
  by (metis One-nat-def closed-path-def UNIV-def length-greater-0-conv polygon-pathfinish
  polygon-pathstart polygonal-path-def rangeI rev.simps(1) rev-nth rev-rev-ident)

```

```

end
theory Linepath-Collinearity
  imports Polygon-Lemmas

```

```

begin

```

14 Collinearity Properties

```

lemma points-on-linepath-collinear:
  assumes exists-c: ( $\exists c. a - b = c *_R u$ )
  assumes x-in-linepath:  $x \in \text{path-image (linepath a b)}$ 
  shows ( $\exists c. x - a = c *_R u$ ) ( $\exists c. b - x = c *_R u$ )
proof -
  obtain k :: real where k-prop:  $0 \leq k \wedge k \leq 1 \wedge x = (1 - k) *_R a + k *_R b$ 
    using x-in-linepath unfolding linepath-def path-image-def by fastforce
  then have  $x = a - k *_R a + k *_R b$ 
    by (simp add: eq-diff-eq)
  then have  $x - a = -k *_R a + k *_R b$ 
    by auto
  then have  $x - a = -k *_R (a - b)$ 
    by (simp add: scaleR-right-diff-distrib)
  obtain c where c-prop:  $a - b = c *_R u$  using exists-c by blast
  show ( $\exists c. x - a = c *_R u$ ) using xminusa c-prop
    by (metis scaleR-scaleR)
  then show ( $\exists c. b - x = c *_R u$ )
    using exists-c
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) add-diff-eq diff-add-cancel minus-diff-eq
  scaleR-left-distrib)
qed

```

```

lemma three-points-collinear-property:
  fixes a b:: real^2
  assumes exists-c1: ( $\exists c. a - x1 = c *_R u$ )
  assumes exists-c2: ( $\exists c. a - x2 = c *_R u$ )
  shows  $\exists c. x1 - x2 = c *_R u$ 

```

```

proof –
  obtain c1 where c1-prop:  $a - x1 = c1 *_R u$ 
    using exists-c1 by auto
  obtain c2 where c2-prop:  $a - x2 = c2 *_R u$ 
    using exists-c2 by auto
  then have  $a - x2 - (a - x1) = c2 *_R u - c1 *_R u$ 
    using c1-prop c2-prop by simp
  then have  $a - x2 - (a - x1) = (c2 - c1) *_R u$ 
    by (simp add: scaleR-left-diff-distrib)
  then show ?thesis
    by auto
qed

lemma in-path-image-imp-collinear:
  fixes a b::  $\text{real}^2$ 
  assumes  $k \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b)$ 
  shows collinear  $\{a, b, k\}$ 
proof –
  obtain w where w-prop:  $w \in \{0..1\} \wedge k = (1 - w) *_R a + w *_R b$ 
    using assms unfolding path-image-def linepath-def by fast
  have collinear  $\{0, a-b, (1 - w) *_R a + (w-1) *_R b\}$ 
    using collinear
  by (smt (verit) collinear-lemma diff-minus-eq-add scaleR-minus-left scaleR-right-diff-distrib)
  then have collinear  $\{0, a - b, k - b\}$ 
    using w-prop
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) add.commute add-diff-cancel-left collinear-lemma
scaleR-collapse scaleR-right-diff-distrib)
  then show ?thesis using assms collinear-alt collinear-3[of a b k]
    by auto
qed

lemma two-linepath-colinearity-property:
  fixes a b c d::  $\text{real}^2$ 
  assumes  $y \neq z \wedge \{y, z\} \subseteq (\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b)) \cap (\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ d))$ 
  shows collinear  $\{a, b, c, d\}$ 
proof –
  have collinear  $\{a, b, y, z\}$ 
    using in-path-image-imp-collinear assms
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Int-closed-segment collinear-4-3 inf.boundedE inf-idem
insert-absorb2 insert-subset path-image-linepath pathstart-in-path-image pathstart-linepath)
  moreover have collinear  $\{c, d, y, z\}$ 
    using in-path-image-imp-collinear assms
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Int-closed-segment collinear-4-3 inf.boundedE inf-idem
insert-absorb2 insert-subset path-image-linepath pathstart-in-path-image pathstart-linepath)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    using assms collinear-3-eq-affine-dependent collinear-4-3 insert-absorb2 insert-commute
    by (smt (z3) collinear-3-trans)

```

qed

lemma *polygon-vts-not-collinear*:

assumes *polygon-of* p vts

shows \neg *collinear* (*set* vts)

proof –

have *len-vts*: $length\ vts \geq 3$

using *polygon-at-least-3-vertices* *assms* **unfolding** *polygon-of-def*

using *card-length* *dual-order.trans* **by** *blast*

have *compact-and-connected*: $compact\ (path\ image\ p) \wedge connected\ (path\ image\ p)$

using *inside-outside-polygon* *assms* **unfolding** *polygon-of-def*

using *compact-simple-path-image* *connected-simple-path-image* *polygon-def*

by *auto*

have *nonempty-path-image*: $path\ image\ p \neq \{\}$

using *assms* **unfolding** *polygon-of-def*

using *vertices-on-path-image* **by** *simp*

have *collinear-imp*: $collinear\ (set\ vts) \implies (collinear\ (path\ image\ p))$

proof –

assume *collinear* (*set* vts)

then obtain u where *u-prop*: $\forall x \in set\ vts. \forall y \in set\ vts. \exists c. x - y = c *_{\mathbb{R}} u$

unfolding *collinear-def* **by** *blast*

then have $\exists c. x - y = c *_{\mathbb{R}} u$ **if** *xy-in-pathimage*: $y \in path\ image\ p \wedge x \in path\ image\ p$ **for** $x\ y$

proof –

obtain $k1$ where *k1-prop*: $k1 < length\ vts - 1 \wedge x \in path\ image\ (linepath\ (vts\ !\ k1)\ (vts\ !\ (k1 + 1)))$

using *make-polygonal-path-image-property* *xy-in-pathimage* *len-vts*

by (*metis* *One-nat-def* *Suc-1* *Suc-leD* *assms* *numeral-3-eq-3* *polygon-of-def*)

then have $\exists c. (vts\ !\ k1) - (vts\ !\ (k1 + 1)) = c *_{\mathbb{R}} u$

by (*meson* *add-lessD1* *in-set-conv-nth* *less-diff-conv* *u-prop*)

obtain $k2$ where *k2-prop*: $k2 < length\ vts - 1 \wedge y \in path\ image\ (linepath\ (vts\ !\ k2)\ (vts\ !\ (k2 + 1)))$

using *make-polygonal-path-image-property* *xy-in-pathimage* *len-vts*

by (*metis* *One-nat-def* *Suc-1* *Suc-leD* *assms* *numeral-3-eq-3* *polygon-of-def*)

have $\exists c. vts\ !\ (k2 + 1) - (vts\ !\ k1) = c *_{\mathbb{R}} u$

using *u-prop* *k1-prop* *k2-prop*

by (*meson* *add-lessD1* *less-diff-conv* *nth-mem*)

have *k2-vts-prop*: $\exists c. vts\ !\ (k2 + 1) - (vts\ !\ k2) = c *_{\mathbb{R}} u$

using *u-prop* *k2-prop* **by** *fastforce*

have *ex-c-k2*: $\exists c. vts\ !\ (k2 + 1) - y = c *_{\mathbb{R}} u$

using *points-on-linepath-collinear*[*of* $vts\ !\ (k2 + 1)\ vts\ !\ k2\ u\ y$] *k2-prop* *k2-vts-prop*

by (*meson* *add-lessD1* *points-on-linepath-collinear*(2) *less-diff-conv* *nth-mem* *u-prop*)

have *k1-vts-prop*: $\exists c. vts\ !\ (k1 + 1) - (vts\ !\ k1) = c *_{\mathbb{R}} u$

using *u-prop* *k1-prop* **by** *fastforce*

have *ex-c-k1-y*: $\exists c. vts\ !\ (k1 + 1) - y = c *_{\mathbb{R}} u$

using *points-on-linepath-collinear*[*of* $vts\ !\ (k1 + 1)\ vts\ !\ k1\ u\ y$] *k1-prop*

k1-vts-prop
by (*meson* $\langle \exists c. vts ! (k2 + 1) - vts ! k1 = c *_R u \rangle \langle \exists c. vts ! k1 - vts ! (k1 + 1) = c *_R u \rangle$ *three-points-collinear-property ex-c-k2*)
have *ex-c-k1-x*: $\exists c. vts ! (k1 + 1) - x = c *_R u$
using *points-on-linepath-collinear*[*of vts ! (k1 + 1) vts ! k1 u x*] *k1-prop*
k1-vts-prop
by (*meson* *add-lessD1 points-on-linepath-collinear(2) less-diff-conv nth-mem u-prop*)
show *?thesis*
using *ex-c-k1-y ex-c-k1-y three-points-collinear-property ex-c-k1-x* **by** *blast*
qed
then show (*collinear (path-image p)*) **unfolding** *collinear-def* **by** *auto*
qed
{ **assume** *: *collinear (set vts)*
then obtain *a b::real^2* **where** *im-closed: path-image p = closed-segment a b*
using *collinear-imp compact-convex-collinear-segment-alt*[*of path-image p*]
compact-and-connected nonempty-path-image
by *blast*
have *inside (closed-segment a b) = {}*
by (*simp add: inside-convex*)
then have *path-inside p = {}*
unfolding *path-inside-def* **using** *im-closed* **by** *auto*
then have *False*
using *inside-outside-polygon assms* **unfolding** *polygon-of-def inside-outside-def*
by *blast*
}
then show *?thesis* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *not-collinear-with-subset*:
assumes *collinear A*
assumes \neg *collinear (A \cup {x})*
assumes *card A > 2*
assumes *a \in A*
shows \neg *collinear ((A - {a}) \cup {x})*
proof–
obtain *u v* **where** *uv: u \in A \wedge v \in A \wedge u \neq v \wedge u \neq a \wedge v \neq a*
proof–
have *card (A - {a}) \geq 2* **using** *assms* **by** *auto*
then obtain *u B* **where** *u \in (A - {a}) \wedge B = (A - {a}) - {u}*
by (*metis bot-nat-0.extremum-unique card.empty ex-in-conv zero-neq-numeral*)
moreover then obtain *v* **where** *v \in B*
by (*metis Diff-iff One-nat-def Suc-1 assms(3) assms(4) card.empty card.insert equalsOI finite.intros(1) finite-insert insert-Diff insert-commute less-irrefl*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *that* **by** *blast*
qed
then have *x \notin affine hull {u, v}*
using *assms*
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Un-commute Un-upper1 collinear-affine-hull-collinear*

hull-insert hull-mono insert-absorb insert-is-Un insert-subset
moreover have $u \in A - \{a\} \wedge v \in A - \{a\}$ **using** *uv* **by** *blast*
ultimately show *?thesis*
by (*metis UnCI collinear-3-imp-in-affine-hull collinear-triples insert-absorb singletonD uv*)
qed

lemma *vec-diff-scale-collinear*:

fixes $a\ b\ c :: \text{real}^2$

assumes $b - a = m *_R (c - a)$

shows *collinear* $\{a, b, c\}$

proof –

{ **assume** $m = 0$

then have $b = a$ **using** *assms* **by** *simp*

then have *collinear* $\{a, b, c\}$ **by** *auto*

} **moreover**

{ **assume** *m-nz*: $m \neq 0$

then have *c-eq*: $c = (1/m) *_R (b - a) + a$ **using** *assms* **by** *simp*

then have $c - b = (1/m - 1) *_R (b - a)$ **using** *m-nz* **by** (*simp add: scaleR-left.diff*)

then obtain m' **where** $c - b = m' *_R (b - a)$ **by** *fast*

then have $c - b \in \text{span}(\{b - a\})$ **by** (*simp add: span-breakdown-eq*)

moreover from *this* **have** $b - c \in \text{span}(\{b - a\})$ **using** *span-0 span-add-eq2*

by *fastforce*

moreover have $c - a \in \text{span}(\{b - a\})$ **using** *assms* **by** (*simp add: span-breakdown-eq c-eq*)

moreover from *this* **have** $a - c \in \text{span}(\{b - a\})$ **using** *span-0 span-add-eq2*

by *fastforce*

moreover have $b - a \in \text{span}(\{b - a\})$ **by** (*simp add: span-base*)

moreover from *this* **have** $a - b \in \text{span}(\{b - a\})$ **using** *span-0 span-add-eq2*

by *fastforce*

moreover have $\forall v \in \{a, b, c\}. v - v \in \text{span}(\{b - a\})$ **by** (*simp add: span-0*)

ultimately have $\forall v \in \{a, b, c\}. \forall w \in \{a, b, c\}. v - w \in \text{span}(\{b - a\})$ **by**

blast

then have $\forall v \in \{a, b, c\}. \forall w \in \{a, b, c\}. \exists k. v - w = k *_R (b - a)$

by (*simp add: span-breakdown-eq*)

then have *collinear* $\{a, b, c\}$ **using** *collinear-def* **by** *blast*

}

ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

qed

15 Linepath Properties

lemma *good-linepath-comm*: *good-linepath* $a\ b\ vts \implies \text{good-linepath } b\ a\ vts$

unfolding *good-linepath-def*

by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) insert-commute path-image-linepath segment-convex-hull*)

lemma *finite-set-linepaths*:
assumes *polygon*: *polygon* *p*
assumes *polygonal-path*: $p = \text{make-polygonal-path } vts$
shows *finite* $\{(a, b). (a, b) \in \text{set } vts \times \text{set } vts\}$
proof –
have *finite* (*set vts*)
using *polygonal-path* **by** *auto*
then have *finite* (*set vts* \times *set vts*)
by *blast*
then show *?thesis*
by *auto*
qed

lemma *linepaths-intersect-once-or-collinear*:
fixes *a b c d* :: *real*²
assumes *path-image* (*linepath* *a b*) \cap *path-image* (*linepath* *c d*) $\neq \{\}$
shows *collinear* $\{a, b, c, d\} \vee (\exists x. \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \cap \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ d) = \{x\})$
proof *safe*
assume $\neg (\exists x. \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \cap \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ d) = \{x\})$
then obtain *x y* **where** $x \neq y \wedge \{x, y\} \subseteq \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \cap \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ d)$
using *assms* **by** *blast*
then show *collinear* $\{a, b, c, d\}$ **using** *two-linepath-collinearity-property* **by** *meson*
qed

lemma *linepaths-intersect-once-or-collinear-alt*:
fixes *a b c d* :: *real*²
assumes *path-image* (*linepath* *a b*) \cap *path-image* (*linepath* *c d*) $\neq \{\}$
shows *collinear* $\{a, b, c, d\} \vee \text{card } (\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \cap \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ d)) = 1$
proof –
have $\text{card } (\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \cap \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ d)) = 1$
 $\iff (\exists x. \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \cap \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ d) = \{x\})$
using *is-singleton-altdef* *is-singleton-def* **by** *blast*
thus *?thesis* **using** *linepaths-intersect-once-or-collinear* *assms* **by** *presburger*
qed

lemma *path-image-linepath-union*:
fixes *a b* :: '*a*::*euclidean-space*
assumes *d* \in *path-image* (*linepath* *a b*)
shows *path-image* (*linepath* *a b*) = *path-image* (*linepath* *a d*) \cup *path-image* (*linepath* *d b*)
proof –
have *path-image* (*linepath* *a b*) = *closed-segment* *a b* **using** *path-image-linepath*
by *simp*
also then have $\dots = \text{closed-segment } a \ d \cup \text{closed-segment } d \ b$
using *Un-closed-segment* *assms* **by** *blast*

```

also have ... = path-image (linepath a d) ∪ path-image (linepath d b)
  using path-image-linepath by simp
ultimately show ?thesis by order
qed

lemma path-image-linepath-split:
  assumes i < (length vts) - 1
  assumes x ∈ path-image (linepath (vts!i) (vts!(i+1)))
  assumes x-notin: x ∉ set vts
  shows path-image (make-polygonal-path vts) = path-image (make-polygonal-path
    ((take (i+1) vts) @ [x] @ (drop (i+1) vts)))
  using assms
proof(induct length vts arbitrary: vts i x)
  case 0
  then show ?case by linarith
next
  case (Suc n)
  let ?vts' = (take (i+1) vts) @ [x] @ (drop (i+1) vts)
  let ?p = make-polygonal-path vts
  let ?p' = make-polygonal-path ?vts'
  have Suc n ≥ 2 using Suc by linarith
  then obtain v1 v2 vts-tail where vts-is: vts = v1 # v2 # vts-tail
  by (metis Suc(2) Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc-1 Suc-le-eq drop0 zero-less-Suc)

  { assume *: i = 0
    then have vts'-is: ?vts' = [v1, x, v2] @ vts-tail
      using vts-is by simp
    then have x-in: x ∈ path-image (linepath v1 v2)
      using * Suc.prem1 vts-is by simp
    { assume *: vts-tail = []
      then have p-is: path-image ?p = path-image (linepath v1 v2)
        using vts-is make-polygonal-path.simps(3)[of v1 v2]
        by simp
      have path-image ?p' = path-image (linepath v1 x) ∪ path-image (linepath x
v2)
        using vts'-is * make-polygonal-path.simps(4)[of v1 x v2 []]
        using make-polygonal-path.simps(3)[of x v2]
        by (metis append.right-neutral list.discI nth-Cons-0 path-image-cons-union)
      then have ?case
        using p-is path-image-linepath-union[of x v1 v2] assms(3) vts-is x-in by
blast
    } moreover
    { assume *: vts-tail ≠ []
      then have path-image ?p = path-image (linepath v1 v2) ∪ path-image
(make-polygonal-path (v2 # vts-tail))
        using path-image-cons-union vts-is by (metis list.discI nth-Cons-0)
      moreover have path-image (linepath v1 x) ∪ path-image (linepath x v2) =
path-image (linepath v1 v2)
        using path-image-linepath-union x-in by blast
    }
  }

```

```

    ultimately have ?case
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) append-Cons append-Nil inf-sup-aci(6) list.discI
nth-Cons-0 path-image-cons-union vts'-is)
    }
    ultimately have ?case by blast
  } moreover
  { assume * : i > 0
    then have Suc n > 2 using Suc by linarith

    let ?vts-tl = tl vts
    let ?vts-tl' = (take i ?vts-tl) @ [x] @ (drop i ?vts-tl)
    let ?p-tl = make-polygonal-path ?vts-tl
    let ?p-tl' = make-polygonal-path ?vts-tl'

    have ?vts-tl!(i-1) = vts!i ∧ ?vts-tl!i = vts!(i+1) using Suc * by (simp add:
vts-is)
    moreover then have x ∈ path-image (linepath (?vts-tl!(i-1)) (?vts-tl!i))
      using Suc by presburger
    ultimately have path-image ?p-tl = path-image ?p-tl'
      using Suc
      by (smt (verit) * One-nat-def Suc-leI diff-Suc-1 le-add-diff-inverse2 length-tl
less-diff-conv list.sel(3) list.set-intros(2) vts-is)
    moreover have path-image ?p = path-image (linepath v1 v2) ∪ path-image
?p-tl
      using path-image-cons-union vts-is by auto
    ultimately have ?case
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Nil-is-append-conv Suc-eq-plus1 ⟨i = 0 ⇒
path-image (make-polygonal-path vts) = path-image (make-polygonal-path (take (i
+ 1) vts @ [x] @ drop (i + 1) vts))⟩ append-Cons append-same-eq append-take-drop-id
drop-Suc hd-append2 hd-conv-nth list.sel(1) list.sel(3) path-image-cons-union take-eq-Nil
vts-is)
    }
    ultimately show ?case by linarith
  qed

```

```

lemma linepath-split-is-loop-free:
  assumes d ∈ path-image (linepath a b)
  assumes d ∉ {a, b}
  shows loop-free (make-polygonal-path [a, d, b]) (is loop-free ?p)
proof -
  let ?l1 = linepath a d
  let ?l2 = linepath d b
  have path-image ?l1 ∩ path-image ?l2 = {d} using Int-closed-segment assms(1)
by auto
  moreover have arc ?l1 ∧ arc ?l2 using assms(2) by fastforce
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by (metis arc-imp-simple-path arc-join-eq-alt make-polygonal-path.simps(3)
make-polygonal-path.simps(4) pathfinish-linepath pathstart-linepath simple-path-def)
  qed

```



```

lemma loop-free-linepath-split-is-loop-free:
  assumes p = make-polygonal-path vts
  assumes loop-free p
  assumes n = length vts
  assumes i < n - 1
  assumes x ∈ path-image (linepath (vts!i) (vts!(i+1))) ∧ x ∉ set vts
  assumes vts' = (take (i+1) vts) @ [x] @ (drop (i+1) vts)
  assumes p' = make-polygonal-path vts'
  shows loop-free p' ∧ path-image p' = path-image p
  using assms
proof(induct i arbitrary: p vts p' vts' n)
  case 0
  let ?vts-tl = tl vts
  let ?p-tl = make-polygonal-path ?vts-tl
  let ?vts'-tl = tl vts'
  let ?p'-tl = make-polygonal-path ?vts'-tl
  let ?a = vts!0
  let ?b = vts!1
  let ?l = linepath ?a ?b
  let ?l' = make-polygonal-path [?a, x, ?b]

  have vts': vts' = [?a, x] @ ?vts-tl
    using 0
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Suc-eq-plus1 append-Cons append-eq-append-conv2
append-self-conv bot-nat-0.not-eq-extremum diff-is-0-eq drop0 drop-Suc list.collapse
nth-Cons-0 take-Suc take-all-iff take-eq-Nil)

  have x ∉ {?a, ?b}
    by (metis 0(3-5) One-nat-def Suc-eq-plus1 bot-nat-0.not-eq-extremum diff-is-0-eq
insert-iff less-diff-conv nth-mem singletonD take-Suc-eq take-all-iff)
    then have lf-l': loop-free ?l' using linepath-split-is-loop-free[of x ?a ?b] 0 by
simp

  { assume length ?vts-tl = 1
    then have vts' = [?a, x, ?b]
    by (metis Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def append-eq-Cons-conv drop0 drop-eq-Nil
le-numeral-extra(4) nth-tl vts' zero-less-one)
    then have ?case using linepath-split-is-loop-free path-image-linepath-split
    by (metis 0.premis(1) 0.premis(3) 0.premis(4) 0.premis(5) 0.premis(6) 0.premis(7)
lf-l')
  } moreover
  { assume *: length ?vts-tl ≥ 2
    then have p: p = ?l +++ ?p-tl
    using make-polygonal-path.simps(4)[of ?a ?b]
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) 0(1) 0(3) 0(4) Cons-nth-drop-Suc
One-nat-def Suc-1 Suc-le-eq diff-is-0-eq drop-0 drop-Suc length-tl less-nat-zero-code
nat-le-linear nth-tl)
  }

```

```

have loop-free ?p-tl
  using tail-of-loop-free-polygonal-path-is-loop-free 0 *
  by (metis list.exhaust-sel list.sel(2))
moreover have l-l': path-image ?l = path-image ?l'
  using path-image-linepath-split 0
  by (metis One-nat-def Suc-eq-plus1 list.discI make-polygonal-path.simps(3)
nth-Cons-0 path-image-cons-union path-image-linepath-union)
moreover have path-image ?l' ∩ path-image ?p-tl ⊆ {?a, ?b}
  by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) p l-l' 0.prem(1) 0.prem(2) make-polygonal-path-gives-path
path-join-path-ends pathfinish-linepath pathstart-linepath simple-path-def simple-path-joinE)
moreover have arc p → path-image ?l' ∩ path-image ?p-tl ⊆ {?b}
  using p l-l'
  by (metis arc-def arc-join-eq make-polygonal-path-gives-path path-join-eq
path-linepath pathfinish-linepath)
moreover have arc p ↔ hd [?a, x, ?b] ≠ last (tl vts)
  by (metis * 0.prem(1) 0.prem(2) arc-def arc-simple-path last-conv-nth last-tl
list.sel(1) list.sel(2) list.size(3) loop-free-cases make-polygonal-path-gives-path not-numeral-le-zero
polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart)
moreover have vts' = [?a, x, ?b] @ tl ?vts-tl
  by (metis drop-Suc 0.prem(3) 0.prem(4) One-nat-def append-Cons ap-
pend-Nil append-take-drop-id length-tl nth-tl take-Suc-conv-app-nth take-eq-Nil vts')
moreover have last [?a, x, ?b] = hd ?vts-tl
  by (metis 0.prem(3) 0.prem(4) One-nat-def hd-conv-nth last.simps length-greater-0-conv
length-tl list.discI nth-tl)
moreover have pathfinish ?l = pathstart ?p-tl
  by (metis (no-types) 0.prem(1) make-polygonal-path.simps(3) make-polygonal-path-gives-path
p path-join-eq)
moreover have ∧v va vb vs. pathfinish (linepath v va) = pathstart (make-polygonal-path
(va # vb # vs))

  by (metis (no-types) make-polygonal-path.simps(3) make-polygonal-path.simps(4)
make-polygonal-path-gives-path path-join-eq)
ultimately have loop-free p'
  using loop-free-append[of p' vts' ?l' [?a, x, ?b] ?p-tl ?vts-tl]
  by (metis (no-types) 0.prem(1) 0.prem(2) 0.prem(7) arc-simple-path lf-l'
make-polygonal-path.simps(3) make-polygonal-path.simps(4) make-polygonal-path-gives-path
p pathfinish-join pathstart-linepath simple-path-def simple-path-joinE)
  then have ?case
    using 0(1) 0(3) 0(4) 0(5) 0(6) 0(7) path-image-linepath-split by blast
  }
ultimately show ?case
  by (metis 0(3,4) One-nat-def Suc-lessI length-tl less-eq-Suc-le nat-1-add-1
plus-1-eq-Suc)
next
case (Suc i)
let ?vts-tl = tl vts
let ?p-tl = make-polygonal-path ?vts-tl
let ?vts'-tl = tl vts'
let ?p'-tl = make-polygonal-path ?vts'-tl

```

```

let ?a = vts!0
let ?b = vts!1
let ?l = linepath ?a ?b

have ?vts-tl!i = vts!(Suc i) ∧ ?vts-tl!(i+1) = vts!((Suc i) + 1)
  by (metis Suc.premis(3) Suc.premis(4) add-Suc-right add-Suc-shift diff-is-0-eq
linorder-not-le list.exhaust-sel list.size(3) not-less-zero nth-Cons-Suc)
  moreover have set ?vts-tl ⊆ set vts
    by (metis list.sel(2) list.set-sel(2) subsetI)
  ultimately have x ∈ path-image (linepath (?vts-tl!i) (?vts-tl!(i+1))) ∧ x ∉ set
?vts-tl
    using Suc.premis(5) by auto
  moreover have vts'-tl: ?vts'-tl = (take (i+1) ?vts-tl) @ [x] @ (drop (i+1)
?vts-tl)
    by (metis Suc.premis(3) Suc.premis(4) Suc.premis(6) Suc-eq-plus1 drop-Suc leD
length-tl take-all-iff take-eq-Nil take-tl tl-append2 zero-eq-add-iff-both-eq-0 zero-neq-one)
  moreover have loop-free ?p-tl
    using tail-of-loop-free-polygonal-path-is-loop-free Suc.premis
  by (metis Nitpick.size-list-simp(2) Suc-1 Suc-leI Suc-neq-Zero diff-0-eq-0 diff-Suc-1
less-one linorder-neqE-nat list.collapse not-less-zero)
  ultimately have ih: loop-free ?p'-tl ∧ path-image ?p'-tl = path-image ?p-tl
    using Suc.premis Suc.hyps[of ?p-tl ?vts-tl - ?vts'-tl ?p'-tl] by simp

have p: p = ?l +++ ?p-tl
proof -
  have f1: ∀ vs. (hd (tl vs)::(real, 2) vec) = vs ! 1 ∨ [] = vs ∨ [] = tl vs
    by (metis (no-types) One-nat-def hd-conv-nth list.collapse nth-Cons-Suc)
  have [] ≠ tl vts ∧ vts ≠ [] ∧ tl vts ≠ [hd (tl vts)]
    by (metis Suc.premis(1) Suc.premis(2) ‹loop-free (make-polygonal-path (tl vts))›
constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free make-polygonal-path.simps(1) make-polygonal-path.simps(2))
  then have p = make-polygonal-path [hd vts, vts ! 1] +++ make-polygonal-path
(tl vts) ∧ vts ≠ []
    using f1 by (metis (full-types) Suc.premis(1) list.collapse make-polygonal-path.simps(3)
make-polygonal-path.simps(4))
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: hd-conv-nth)
qed

have length vts' ≥ 3 using Suc.premis by force
moreover have ab: ?a = vts!0 ∧ ?b = vts!1
  using Suc.premis
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) One-nat-def Suc-eq-plus1 add-Suc-right append-Cons
drop0 drop-Suc length-tl less-nat-zero-code list.exhaust-sel list.size(3) nat-diff-split
nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc take-Suc zero-less-Suc)
  ultimately have p': p' = ?l +++ ?p'-tl
    using Suc.premis(7) make-polygonal-path.simps(4)[of ?a ?b]
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc-leD
Suc-le-eq drop0 drop-Suc numeral-3-eq-3)

```

```

have nonarc: path-image ?l  $\cap$  path-image ?p-tl  $\subseteq$  {?a, ?b}
  using simple-path-join-loop-eq Suc.prem3
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) p One-nat-def length-tl less-zeroE make-polygonal-path-gives-path
nth-tl order.strict-iff-not order-le-less-trans path-join-eq path-linepath pathfinish-linepath
pathstart-linepath polygon-pathstart simple-path-def simple-path-joinE take-Nil take-all-iff)
  have arc: arc p  $\longrightarrow$  path-image ?l  $\cap$  path-image ?p-tl  $\subseteq$  {?b}
  using arc-join-eq
  by (metis Suc.prem3(1) p make-polygonal-path-gives-path path-join-eq path-linepath
pathfinish-linepath)

{ assume arc p
  moreover then have path-image ?l  $\cap$  path-image ?p'-tl  $\subseteq$  {?b} using arc ih
by presburger
  moreover have pathfinish ?l = pathstart ?p'-tl
  by (metis Suc.prem3(7) make-polygonal-path-gives-path p' path-join-path-ends)
  ultimately have ?case using p' arc-join-eq[of ?l ?p'-tl]
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Nil-is-append-conv Suc.prem3(3) Suc.prem3(4)
Suc-eq-plus1 vts'-tl arc-simple-path drop-eq-Nil ih last-appendR last-conv-nth last-drop
leD length-tl make-polygonal-path-gives-path p path-image-join path-join-eq path-linepath
pathfinish-linepath polygon-pathfinish simple-path-def simple-path-joinE take-all-iff
take-eq-Nil)
  } moreover
  { assume  $\neg$  arc p
    then have pathstart ?l = pathfinish ?p'-tl  $\wedge$  pathfinish ?l = pathstart ?p'-tl
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) Nil-is-append-conv Nil-tl One-nat-def Suc.prem3(2)
Suc.prem3(3) Suc.prem3(4) Suc-eq-plus1 vts'-tl ab arc-def drop-eq-Nil last-appendR
last-conv-nth last-drop leD length-tl list.collapse loop-free-cases make-polygonal-path-gives-path
nth-Cons-Suc p path-join-eq path-linepath pathfinish-join pathfinish-linepath path-
start-join polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart take-all-iff take-eq-Nil)
    then have ?case using simple-path-join-loop-eq[of ?l ?p'-tl] p' nonarc
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) One-nat-def Suc.prem3(2) Suc.prem3(3) Suc.prem3(4)
arc-def constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free dual-order.strict-trans ih leD length-tl loop-free-cases
make-polygonal-path-gives-path not-loop-free-first-component nth-tl p path-image-join
path-linepath pathfinish-linepath pathstart-linepath polygon-pathstart simple-path-def
simple-path-join-loop-eq take-all-iff take-eq-Nil zero-less-Suc)
  }
  ultimately show ?case by argo
qed

```

```

lemma polygon-linepath-split-is-polygon:
  assumes polygon-of p vts
  assumes  $i < (\text{length } vts) - 1$ 
  assumes  $a = vts!i \wedge b = vts!(i+1)$ 
  assumes  $x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \wedge x \notin \text{set } vts$ 
  assumes  $vts' = (\text{take } (i+1) \ vts) @ [x] @ (\text{drop } (i+1) \ vts)$ 
  shows polygon (make-polygonal-path vts')
proof -
  let ?p' = make-polygonal-path vts'

```

```

have path ?p' using assms make-polygonal-path-gives-path by presburger
moreover have loop-free ?p' using assms loop-free-linepath-split-is-loop-free
  by (metis polygon-def polygon-of-def simple-path-def)
moreover have closed-path ?p'
proof -
  have hd vts' = hd vts
  using assms
  by (metis hd-append2 hd-take le-diff-conv linorder-not-less take-all-iff take-eq-Nil2
trans-less-add2 zero-less-one)
  moreover have last vts' = last vts
  using assms linordered-semidom-class.add-diff-inverse by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis
  by (metis closed-path-def ⟨path ?p'⟩ append-butlast-last-id append-eq-conv-conj
append-is-Nil-conv assms(1) assms(5) have-wraparound-vertex hd-conv-nth length-butlast
not-Cons-self nth-append-length polygon-of-def polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart)
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis unfolding polygon-def polygonal-path-def simple-path-def
assms(5) by blast
qed

```

16 Measure of linepaths

lemma *linepath-is-negligible-vertical*:

```

fixes a b :: real^2
assumes a$1 = b$1
defines p ≡ linepath a b
shows negligible (path-image p)
proof -
  have p-t: ∀ t ∈ {0..1}. (p t)$1 = a$1
  using linepath-in-path p-def segment-vertical assms by blast

```

```

let ?x = a$1
let ?e1 = (vector [1, 0])::real^2

```

```

have (1::real) ∈ Basis by simp
then have axis 1 (1::real) ∈ (⋃ i. ⋃ u ∈ (Basis::(real set)). {axis i u}) by blast
moreover have ?e1 = axis 1 (1::real)
  unfolding axis-def vector-def by auto
ultimately have e1-basis: ?e1 ∈ (Basis::((real^2) set)) by simp
then have negligible {v. v · ?e1 = ?x} (is negligible ?S)
  using negligible-standard-hyperplane by auto
moreover have ∀ t ∈ {0..1}. (p t) · ?e1 = ?x
proof clarify
  fix t :: real
  assume t: t ∈ {0..1}
  have (p t) · ?e1 = (p t)$1
  by (smt (verit, best) e1-basis cart-eq-inner-axis vec-nth-Basis vector-2(1))
  also have ... = ?x using p-t t by blast
  finally show (p t) · ?e1 = ?x .

```

qed
 moreover from *this* have *path-image* $p \subseteq ?S$ **unfolding** *path-image-def* by *blast*
 ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *negligible-subset* by *blast*
 qed

lemma *linepath-is-negligible-non-vertical*:

fixes $a\ \$1\ b\ ::\ real^{\wedge}2$
 assumes $a\ \$1\ <\ b\ \1
 defines $p \equiv linepath\ a\ b$
 shows *negligible* (*path-image* p)
proof –
 let $?A = (vector\ [vector\ [1,\ b\ \$1 - a\ \$1],\ vector\ [0,\ b\ \$2 - a\ \$2]])::(real^{\wedge}2)^2$
 let $?f1 = \lambda v::real^{\wedge}2. (?A * v)$
 let $?id = \lambda v::real^{\wedge}2. v$
 let $?f-a = \lambda v::real^{\wedge}2. a$
 let $?f2 = \lambda v. ?id\ v + ?f-a\ v$
 let $?f = ?f2 \circ ?f1$

 let $?O = (vector\ [0,\ 0])::real^{\wedge}2$
 let $?e2 = (vector\ [0,\ 1])::real^{\wedge}2$
 let $?y-unit-seg-path = linepath\ ?O\ ?e2$
 let $?y-unit-seg = path-image\ ?y-unit-seg-path$

 have $\forall t \in \{0..1\}. ?f\ (?y-unit-seg-path\ t) = p\ t$
proof *clarify*
 fix $t :: real$
 assume $t: t \in \{0..1\}$
 then obtain v where $v: ?y-unit-seg-path\ t = v$ by *auto*
 then have $v = (1 - t) *_{R}\ ?O + t *_{R}\ ?e2$ **unfolding** *linepath-def* by *auto*
 then have $v = t *_{R}\ ?e2$
 by (*smt* (*verit*, *best*) *t* *exhaust-2* *linepath-0* *scaleR-zero-left* *vec-eq-iff* *vector-2(1)* *vector-2(2)* *vector-scaleR-component*)
 then have $?f\ v = p\ t$
proof –
 assume $v = t *_{R}\ vector\ [0,\ 1]$
 then have $v = vector\ [t * 0,\ t * 1]$
 by (*smt* (*verit*, *del-insts*) *exhaust-2* *mult-cancel-left1* *real-scaleR-def* *scaleR-zero-right* *vec-eq-iff* *vector-2(1)* *vector-2(2)* *vector-scaleR-component*)
 then have $v: v = vector\ [0,\ t]$ by *auto*

 have $f1: ?f1\ v = vector\ [t * (b\ \$1 - a\ \$1),\ t * (b\ \$2 - a\ \$2)]$ (**is** $?f1\ v = ?f1-v$)
 by (*simp* *add: mat-vec-mult-2* v)

 have $?f2\ ?f1-v = vector\ [t * (b\ \$1 - a\ \$1),\ t * (b\ \$2 - a\ \$2)] + vector\ [a\ \$1,\ a\ \$2]$
 by (*smt* (*verit*) *exhaust-2* *vec-eq-iff* *vector-2(1)* *vector-2(2)*)
 also have $\dots = vector\ [t * (b\ \$1 - a\ \$1) + a\ \$1,\ t * (b\ \$2 - a\ \$2) + a\ \$2]$
 by (*smt* (*verit*, *del-insts*) *vector-add-component* *exhaust-2* *vec-eq-iff* *vec-*

```

tor-2(1) vector-2(2))
  also have ... = vector [t * b$1 + (1 - t) * a$1, t * b$2 + (1 - t) * a$2]
by argo
  also have ... = t *R b + (1 - t) *R a
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) exhaust-2 real-scaleR-def vec-eq-iff vector-2(1)
vector-2(2) vector-add-component vector-scaleR-component)
  finally have ?f2 ?f1-v = t *R b + (1 - t) *R a .
  thus ?thesis using p-def f1 unfolding linepath-def by simp
qed
thus ?f (?y-unit-seg-path t) = p t using v by simp
qed

then have ?f ' ?y-unit-seg = path-image p unfolding path-image-def by force
moreover have ?f differentiable-on ?y-unit-seg
proof-
  have linear ?f1 by auto
  then have ?f1 differentiable-on ?y-unit-seg
    using linear-imp-differentiable by (simp add: linear-imp-differentiable-on)
  moreover have ?f2 differentiable-on (?f1 ' ?y-unit-seg)
proof-
  have ?id differentiable-on ?f1 ' ?y-unit-seg
    using differentiable-const by simp
  moreover have ?f-a differentiable-on ?f1 ' ?y-unit-seg
    using differentiable-ident by simp
  ultimately show ?f2 differentiable-on ?f1 ' ?y-unit-seg
    using differentiable-compose by simp
qed
ultimately show ?thesis using differentiable-compose
  by (simp add: differentiable-chain-within differentiable-on-def)
qed
moreover have negligible ?y-unit-seg
  using linepath-is-negligible-vertical[of ?O ?e2] by simp
ultimately show ?thesis
  using negligible-differentiable-image-negligible by fastforce
qed

```

lemma linepath-is-negligible:

```

fixes a b :: real^2
defines p ≡ linepath a b
shows negligible (path-image p)
proof-
{ assume a$1 = b$1
  then have ?thesis using linepath-is-negligible-vertical p-def by blast
} moreover
{ assume a$1 < b$1
  then have ?thesis using linepath-is-negligible-non-vertical p-def by blast
} moreover
{ assume a: a$1 > b$1
  let ?p-rev = reversepath p

```

```

    have path-image p = path-image ?p-rev by simp
    moreover have ?p-rev = linepath b a using p-def by simp
    ultimately have ?thesis using a linepath-is-negligible-non-vertical[of b a] by
simp
  }
  ultimately show ?thesis by linarith
qed

```

```

lemma linepath-has-emeasure-0:
  emeasure lebesgue (path-image (linepath (a::(real^2)) (b::(real^2)))) = 0
  using linepath-is-negligible emeasure-notin-sets negligible-iff-emeasure0 by blast

```

```

lemma linepath-has-measure-0:
  measure lebesgue (path-image (linepath (a::(real^2)) (b::(real^2)))) = 0
  using linepath-has-emeasure-0 linepath-is-negligible negligible-imp-measure0 by
blast

```

```

end
theory Polygon-Convex-Lemmas
imports
  Polygon-Lemmas
  Linepath-Collinearity

```

```
begin
```

17 Misc. Convex Polygon Properties

```

lemma polygon-path-image-subset-convex:
  assumes length vts > 0
  shows path-image (make-polygonal-path vts)  $\subseteq$  convex hull (set vts) (is path-image
?p  $\subseteq$  ?S)
  using assms
proof(induct vts rule: make-polygonal-path.induct)
  case 1
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (2 a)
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (3 a b)
  show ?case (is path-image ?p  $\subseteq$  ?S)
  proof(rule subsetI)
    fix x
    assume x-in-path-image: x  $\in$  path-image ?p
    then have x  $\in$  path-image (linepath a b) by auto
    thus x  $\in$  ?S
  unfolding path-image-def linepath-def
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG)  $\langle$ x  $\in$  path-image (linepath a b) $\rangle$  convex-alt con-
vex-convex-hull hull-subset in-mono in-segment(1) linepath-image-01 list.set-intros(1))

```



```

path-image-def set-subset-Cons)
qed
next
case (4 a b c tl)
let ?vts = a # b # c # tl
show ?case (is path-image ?p ⊆ ?S)
proof(rule subsetI)
  fix x
  assume x-in-path-image: x ∈ path-image ?p
  show x ∈ ?S
  proof cases
    assume x ∈ set ?vts
    thus ?thesis by (simp add: hull-inc)
  next
    assume x-notin: x ∉ set ?vts
    obtain u where p-u: u ∈ {0..1} ∧ ?p u = x
      using x-in-path-image unfolding path-image-def by auto
    then have p-head-tail: ?p = (linepath a b) +++ make-polygonal-path (b # c
# tl)
      by auto
    have abc-in-S: set ?vts ⊆ convex hull (set ?vts) by (simp add: hull-subset)
    { assume u-assm: u ≤ 1/2
      then have ?p u = (1 - 2 * u) *R a + (2 * u) *R b
        using p-head-tail unfolding linepath-def joinpaths-def
        by presburger
      hence x ∈ ?S
        using abc-in-S convexD-alt[of ?S a b 2 * u] u-assm p-u by simp
    } moreover
    { assume u-assm: u > 1/2
      then have x = (make-polygonal-path (b # c # tl) (2 * u - 1)) (is x =
(?p' (2 * u - 1)))
        using p-head-tail p-u unfolding linepath-def joinpaths-def by auto
      moreover have 0 < (2 * u - 1) using u-assm by linarith
      ultimately have x ∈ path-image ?p'
        using p-u by (simp add: path-image-def)
      moreover have path-image ?p' ⊆ convex hull (set (b # c # tl)) using
4(1) by auto
      moreover have ... ⊆ convex hull (set (a # b # c # tl))
        by (meson hull-mono set-subset-Cons)
      ultimately have x ∈ ?S by auto
    }
  ultimately show ?thesis by linarith
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma convex-contains-simple-closed-path-imp-contains-path-inside:
  assumes convex S
  assumes simple-path p ∧ closed-path p

```

assumes *path-image* $p \subseteq S$
shows *path-inside* $p \subseteq S$
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *opaque-lifting*) *Compl-subset-Compl-iff Un-subset-iff* *assms*(1) *assms*(3) *boolean-algebra-class.boolean-algebra.double-compl outside-subset-convex path-inside-def union-with-inside*)

lemma *convex-polygon-is-convex-hull*:

assumes *polygon* p
assumes *convex* (*path-inside* $p \cup$ *path-image* p)
assumes $p =$ *make-polygonal-path* vts
shows *convex hull* (*set* vts) = *path-inside* $p \cup$ *path-image* p (**is** $?hull = ?poly$)
proof –
have $?hull \subseteq ?poly$
proof(*rule subsetI*)
fix x
assume $x \in ?hull$
moreover have $\forall H. (convex\ H \wedge (set\ vts) \subseteq H) \longrightarrow ?hull \subseteq H$ **by** (*simp* *add: hull-minimal*)
moreover have *convex* ($?poly$) \wedge (*set* vts) \subseteq $?poly$
using *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *vertices-on-path-image* **by** *auto*
ultimately show $x \in ?poly$ **by** *auto*
qed
moreover have $?hull \supseteq ?poly$
proof(*rule subsetI*)
fix x
assume $x \in ?poly$
moreover have *path-image* $p \subseteq ?hull$
using *polygon-path-image-subset-convex*[*of vts*] *polygon-at-least-3-vertices*
assms
by *force*
moreover from *calculation* **have** *path-inside* $p \subseteq ?hull$
using *convex-contains-simple-closed-path-imp-contains-path-inside polygon-def*
assms(1)
by *auto*
ultimately show $x \in ?hull$ **by** *auto*
qed
ultimately show $?thesis$ **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *convex-polygon-inside-is-convex-hull-interior*:

assumes *polygon* p
assumes *convex* (*path-inside* p)
assumes $p =$ *make-polygonal-path* vts
shows *interior* (*convex hull* (*set* vts)) = *path-inside* p
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *assms* *closure-Un-frontier convex-closure convex-interior-closure convex-polygon-is-convex-hull inside-outside-def inside-outside-polygon interior-eq*)

lemma *convex-polygon-inside-is-convex-hull-interior2*:

assumes *polygon* p

assumes *convex* (*path-inside* $p \cup \text{path-image } p$)
assumes $p = \text{make-polygonal-path } vts$
shows *interior* (*convex hull* (*set* vts)) = *path-inside* p
using *assms* *closure-Un-frontier* *convex-closure* *convex-interior-closure* *convex-polygon-is-convex-hull*
inside-outside-def *inside-outside-polygon* *interior-eq*
by (*smt* (*verit*, *best*) *List*.*finite-set* *compact-eq-bounded-closed* *finite-imp-compact-convex-hull*
frontier-complement *inside-frontier-eq-interior* *outside-inside* *path-inside-def* *path-outside-def*
sup-commute)

lemma *polygon-convex-iff*:
assumes *polygon* p
shows *convex* (*path-inside* p) \longleftrightarrow *convex* (*path-inside* $p \cup \text{path-image } p$)
using *convex-polygon-inside-is-convex-hull-interior*
using *convex-polygon-inside-is-convex-hull-interior2*
by (*metis* *Jordan-inside-outside-real2* *closed-path-def* *assms* *closure-Un-frontier*
convex-closure *convex-interior* *convex-polygon-is-convex-hull* *path-inside-def* *poly-*
gon-def *polygon-to-polygonal-path*)

lemma *convex-polygon-frontier-is-path-image*:
assumes *polygon-of* p vts
assumes *convex* (*path-inside* p)
shows *frontier* (*convex hull* (*set* vts)) = *path-image* p
using *assms*
unfolding *frontier-def* *polygon-of-def*
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *Jordan-inside-outside-real2* *closed-path-def* *convex-closure-interior*
convex-convex-hull *convex-polygon-inside-is-convex-hull-interior* *frontier-def* *inter-*
rior-interior *path-inside-def* *polygon-def*)

lemma *convex-polygon-frontier-is-path-image2*:
assumes *polygon* p
assumes *convex* (*path-inside* p)
shows *frontier* (*path-image* $p \cup \text{path-inside } p$) = *path-image* p
using *assms*
by (*simp* *add*: *Jordan-inside-outside-real2* *closed-path-def* *path-inside-def* *poly-*
gon-def *union-with-inside*)

lemma *convex-polygon-frontier-is-path-image3*:
assumes *polygon* p
assumes *convex* (*path-image* $p \cup \text{path-inside } p$)
shows *frontier* (*path-image* $p \cup \text{path-inside } p$) = *path-image* p
using *assms* *polygon-convex-iff*
by (*simp* *add*: *convex-polygon-frontier-is-path-image2* *sup-commute*)

lemma *polygon-frontier-is-path-image*:
assumes *polygon* p
shows *frontier* (*path-inside* p) = *path-image* p
using *inside-outside-polygon* **unfolding** *inside-outside-def*
using *assms* **by** *presburger*

lemma *convex-path-inside-means-convex-polygon*:
assumes *polygon* p
assumes *frontier* $(\text{convex hull } (\text{set } \text{vts})) = \text{path-image } p$
shows *convex* $(\text{path-inside } p)$
by $(\text{metis List.finite-set assms}(2) \text{convex-convex-hull convex-interior finite-imp-bounded-convex-hull inside-frontier-eq-interior path-inside-def})$

lemma *convex-hull-of-polygon-is-convex-hull-of-vts*:
assumes *polygon-of* p *vts*
shows $\text{convex hull } (\text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-inside } p) = \text{convex hull } (\text{set } \text{vts})$
proof –
have *len-vts*: $\text{length } \text{vts} > 0$
by $(\text{metis assms card.empty empty-set length-greater-0-conv not-numeral-le-zero polygon-at-least-3-vertices polygon-of-def})$
have $\text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-inside } p \subseteq \text{convex hull } (\text{set } \text{vts})$
using *polygon-path-image-subset-convex* $[OF \text{ len-vts}]$
using *assms convex-contains-simple-closed-path-imp-contains-path-inside polygon-def polygon-of-def* **by** *auto*
then have *subset1*: $\text{convex hull } (\text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-inside } p) \subseteq \text{convex hull } (\text{set } \text{vts})$
by $(\text{simp add: convex-hull-subset})$
have $\text{set } \text{vts} \subseteq \text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-inside } p$ **using** *assms vertices-on-path-image*

by $(\text{simp add: polygon-of-def sup.coboundedI1})$
then have *subset2*: $\text{convex hull } (\text{set } \text{vts}) \subseteq \text{convex hull } (\text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-inside } p)$
by $(\text{simp add: hull-mono})$
show *?thesis* **using** *subset1 subset2*
by *auto*
qed

lemma *convex-hull-frontier-polygon*:
assumes *polygon-of* p *vts*
assumes $\neg \text{set } \text{vts} \subseteq \text{frontier } (\text{convex hull } (\text{set } \text{vts}))$
shows $\neg \text{convex } (\text{path-inside } p)$
by $(\text{metis assms}(1) \text{assms}(2) \text{convex-polygon-frontier-is-path-image polygon-of-def vertices-on-path-image})$

lemma *frontier-int-subset*:
assumes $A \subseteq B$
shows $(\text{frontier } B) \cap A \subseteq \text{frontier } A$
by $(\text{metis assms closure-Un-frontier frontier-Int inf.absorb-iff2 inf-sup-aci}(1) \text{subset-Un-eq sup-inf-distrib2})$

lemma *in-frontier-in-subset*:
assumes $A \subseteq B$
assumes $x \in \text{frontier } B$
assumes $x \in A$
shows $x \in \text{frontier } A$

by (metis assms frontier-int-subset IntI in-mono)

lemma *in-frontier-in-subset-convex-hull*:
assumes $A \subseteq B$
assumes $x \in \text{frontier (convex hull } B)$
assumes $x \in \text{convex hull } A$
shows $x \in \text{frontier (convex hull } A)$
by (metis in-frontier-in-subset assms hull-mono)

lemma *convex-hull-two-extreme-points*:
fixes $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean-space set}$
assumes *finite* S
assumes $\text{convex hull } S \neq \{\}$
assumes $\forall x. \text{convex hull } S \neq \{x\}$
shows $\text{card } \{x. x \text{ extreme-point-of (convex hull } S)\} \geq 2$ (is $\text{card } ?ep \geq 2$)
proof –
have *compact (convex hull S)* by (simp add: assms(1) *finite-imp-compact-convex-hull*)
then have $\text{convex hull } S = \text{convex hull } ?ep$
 using *Krein-Milman-Minkowski[OF - convex-convex-hull]* by blast
 moreover then obtain x where $x \in ?ep$ using assms(2) by fastforce
 moreover have $?ep \neq \{x\}$ using assms(3) *calculation(1)* by force
 ultimately obtain y where $x \in ?ep \wedge y \in ?ep \wedge x \neq y$ by blast
 moreover have *finite ?ep* using assms(1) *extreme-points-of-convex-hull finite-subset*
by blast
 ultimately show *?thesis*
 by (metis (no-types, lifting) *One-nat-def Orderings.order-eq-iff Suc-1 Suc-leI card-1-singletonE card-gt-0-iff empty-iff insert-Diff not-less-eq-eq singleton-insert-inj-eq*)
qed

lemma *convex-hull-two-pts-on-frontier*:
fixes $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean-space set}$
assumes $\text{card } S \geq 2$
shows $\text{card } (S \cap \text{frontier (convex hull } S)) \geq 2$
proof –
have $S \subseteq \text{convex hull } S$ by (simp add: *hull-subset*)
then have $\text{convex hull } S \neq \{\} \wedge \text{card (convex hull } S) \neq 1$
 by (metis *Suc-1 add-leD2 assms card.empty card-1-singletonE convex-hull-eq-empty not-one-le-zero numeral-le-one-iff plus-1-eq-Suc semiring-norm(69) subset-singletonD*)
 moreover have *finite S* using assms by (metis *Suc-1 Suc-leD card-eq-0-iff not-one-le-zero*)
 ultimately have $\text{card } \{x. x \text{ extreme-point-of (convex hull } S)\} \geq 2$
 using *convex-hull-two-extreme-points* by fastforce
 moreover have $\{x. x \text{ extreme-point-of (convex hull } S)\} \subseteq S \cap \text{frontier (convex hull } S)$
proof –
 have $\{x. x \text{ extreme-point-of (convex hull } S)\} \subseteq S$ by (simp add: *extreme-points-of-convex-hull*)
 moreover have $\{x. x \text{ extreme-point-of (convex hull } S)\} \cap \text{interior (convex hull } S) = \{\}$
 using *extreme-point-not-in-interior* by blast

moreover have $\{x. x \text{ extreme-point-of } (\text{convex hull } S)\} \subseteq \text{convex hull } S$
using $\langle S \subseteq \text{convex hull } S \rangle$ *calculation(1)* **by** *blast*
moreover have $\text{convex hull } S = \text{interior } (\text{convex hull } S) \cup \text{frontier } (\text{convex hull } S)$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Diff-empty Suc-1 assms card.infinite closure-Un-frontier closure-convex-hull convex-closure-interior convex-convex-hull empty-subsetI finite-imp-compact frontier-def interior-interior not-less-eq-eq sup-absorb2 zero-less-one-class.zero-le-one*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *blast*
qed
ultimately show *?thesis*
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) assms extreme-points-of-convex-hull card-gt-0-iff finite-Int linorder-not-less not-numeral-le-zero order-less-le order-less-le-trans psubset-card-mono*)
qed

18 Vertices on Convex Frontier Implies Polygon is Convex

lemma *convex-cut-aux*:

assumes $\forall v \in S. z \cdot v \leq 0$
shows $\text{convex hull } S \subseteq \{x. z \cdot x \leq 0\}$
by (*simp add: assms convex-halfspace-le hull-minimal subsetI*)

lemma *convex-cut-aux'*:

assumes $\forall v \in S. z \cdot v \geq 0$
shows $\text{convex hull } S \subseteq \{x. z \cdot x \geq 0\}$
using *convex-cut-aux[of S -z]* **assms** **by** *auto*

lemma *convex-cut*:

assumes $z \neq 0$
assumes $\{x. z \cdot x = 0\} \cap \text{interior } (\text{convex hull } S) \neq \{\}$
obtains $v1\ v2$ **where** $v1 \neq v2 \wedge \{v1, v2\} \subseteq S \wedge v1 \in \{x. z \cdot x < 0\} \wedge v2 \in \{x. z \cdot x > 0\}$
proof–
let $?P1 = \{x. z \cdot x \leq 0\}$
let $?P2 = \{x. z \cdot x \geq 0\}$
have $\text{frontier } ?P1 = \{x. z \cdot x = 0\}$
by (*simp add: assms(1) frontier-halfspace-le*)
moreover have $\text{frontier } ?P2 = \{x. z \cdot x = 0\}$
by (*simp add: assms(1) frontier-halfspace-ge*)
ultimately have $\neg \text{convex hull } S \subseteq ?P1 \wedge \neg \text{convex hull } S \subseteq ?P2$
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) DiffE IntE assms(2) disjoint-iff frontier-def inf.absorb-iff2 interior-Int*)
moreover have $(\forall v \in S. z \cdot v \leq 0) \implies \text{convex hull } S \subseteq ?P1$ **using** *convex-cut-aux* **by** *blast*
moreover have $(\forall v \in S. z \cdot v \geq 0) \implies \text{convex hull } S \subseteq ?P2$ **using** *convex-cut-aux'* **by** *blast*
ultimately obtain $v1\ v2$ **where** $\{v1, v2\} \subseteq S \wedge z \cdot v1 < 0 \wedge z \cdot v2 > 0$

using *linorder-not-le* **by** *auto*
thus *?thesis using that* **by** *fastforce*
qed

lemma *affine-2-int-convex*:

fixes $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean-space set}$
assumes $\{a, b\} \subseteq S$
assumes $\{a, b\} \subseteq \text{frontier } (\text{convex hull } S)$
assumes $\text{affine hull } \{a, b\} \cap \text{interior } (\text{convex hull } S) \neq \{\}$
shows $\text{affine hull } \{a, b\} \cap \text{convex hull } S = \text{convex hull } \{a, b\}$
proof –
let $?H = \text{convex hull } S$
let $?L = \text{affine hull } \{a, b\} \cap ?H$
have $1: ?L \supseteq \text{convex hull } \{a, b\}$
by (*meson Int-greatest assms(1) convex-hull-subset-affine-hull hull-mono*)
moreover **have** $?L \subseteq \text{convex hull } \{a, b\}$
proof(*rule subsetI*)
fix x
assume $*$: $x \in ?L$
then obtain $u v$ **where** $uv: x = u *_R a + v *_R b \wedge u + v = 1$ **using**
affine-hull-2 **by** *blast*

have $\text{rel-interior } ?L \subseteq \text{rel-interior } ?H$
using *subset-rel-interior-convex[of ?L ?H]*
by (*metis assms(3) convex-affine-hull convex-convex-hull convex-rel-interior-inter-two inf-bot-right inf-le2 rel-interior-affine-hull rel-interior-nonempty-interior*)
moreover **have** $ab\text{-frontier}: a \in \text{frontier } ?H \wedge b \in \text{frontier } ?H$ **using** *assms*
by *blast*
ultimately **have** $ab\text{-rel-frontier}: a \in \text{rel-frontier } ?L \wedge b \in \text{rel-frontier } ?L$
by (*metis IntI affine-affine-hull assms(3) convex-affine-rel-frontier-Int convex-convex-hull hull-subset inf-commute insert-subset*)

{ assume $**$: $u < 0$
then **have** $b \in \text{open-segment } a x$
proof –
from uv **have** $b = (1/v) *_R x - (u/v) *_R a$
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) ** divide-inverse-commute inverse-eq-divide real-vector-affinity-eq vector-space-assms(3) Groups.add-ac(2)*)
moreover **from** uv **have** $1/v - u/v = 1$
by (*metis ** add.commute add-cancel-right-left diff-divide-distrib divide-self-if eq-diff-eq! not-one-less-zero*)
ultimately **have** $b = (1 - 1/v) *_R a + (1/v) *_R x$ **by** (*simp add: diff-eq-eq*)
moreover **from** $uv **$ **have** $0 < 1/v \wedge 1/v < 1$ **by** *simp*
ultimately **show** *?thesis*
by (*metis 1 ab-rel-frontier affine-hull-sing convex-hull-singleton empty-iff equalityI in-segment(2) inf-le1 insert-absorb rel-frontier-sing scaleR-collapse singletonI*)
qed
then **have** $b \in \text{rel-interior } (\text{convex hull } \{a, x\})$

by (*metis empty-iff open-segment-idem rel-interior-closed-segment segment-convex-hull*)
moreover have $x \in ?H$ **using** * **by** *blast*
ultimately have $b \in \text{interior } ?H$
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) * IntD2 Int-empty-right 1 affine-affine-hull affine-hull-affine-Int-nonempty-interior affine-hull-convex-hull assms(3) convex-Int convex-affine-hull convex-convex-hull convex-rel-interior-inter-two hull-hull hull-redundant-eq insert-commute insert-subsetI rel-interior-affine-hull rel-interior-mono rel-interior-nonempty-interior rel-interior-subset subset-hull subset-iff*)
then have *False* **by** (*metis DiffD2 ab-frontier frontier-def*)
} **moreover**
{ **assume** **: $v < 0$
then have $a \in \text{open-segment } b \ x$
proof-
from uv **have** $a = (1/u) *_R x - (v/u) *_R b$
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) ** divide-inverse-commute inverse-eq-divide real-vector-affinity-eq vector-space-assms(3) Groups.add-ac(2)*)
moreover from uv **have** $1/u - v/u = 1$
by (*metis ** add-cancel-right-left diff-divide-distrib divide-self-if eq-diff-eq' not-one-less-zero*)
ultimately have $a = (1 - 1/u) *_R b + (1/u) *_R x$ **by** (*simp add: diff-eq-eq*)
moreover from uv **** have** $0 < 1/u \wedge 1/u < 1$ **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?thesis*
by (*metis 1 ab-rel-frontier affine-hull-sing convex-hull-singleton empty-iff equalityI in-segment(2) inf-le1 insert-absorb rel-frontier-sing scaleR-collapse singletonI*)
qed
then have $a \in \text{rel-interior } (\text{convex hull } \{b, x\})$
by (*metis empty-iff open-segment-idem rel-interior-closed-segment segment-convex-hull*)
moreover have $x \in ?H$ **using** * **by** *blast*
ultimately have $a \in \text{interior } ?H$
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) * IntD2 Int-empty-right 1 affine-affine-hull affine-hull-affine-Int-nonempty-interior affine-hull-convex-hull assms(3) convex-Int convex-affine-hull convex-convex-hull convex-rel-interior-inter-two hull-hull hull-redundant-eq insert-commute insert-subsetI rel-interior-affine-hull rel-interior-mono rel-interior-nonempty-interior rel-interior-subset subset-hull subset-iff*)
then have *False* **by** (*metis DiffD2 ab-frontier frontier-def*)
}
ultimately have $0 \leq u \wedge u \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq v \wedge v \leq 1$ **using** uv **by** *argo*
thus $x \in \text{convex hull } \{a, b\}$ **by** (*simp add: convexD hull-inc uv*)
qed
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *halfplane-frontier-affine-hull:*

fixes $b \ v :: \text{real}^2$
assumes $b \neq 0$
assumes $v \neq 0$


```

assumes  $b \in \{x. v \cdot x = 0\}$ 
shows  $\{x. v \cdot x = 0\} = \text{affine hull } \{0, b\}$ 
proof –
  let  $?F = \{x. v \cdot x = 0\}$ 
  let  $?A = \text{affine hull } \{0, b\}$ 
  have  $?F \subseteq ?A$ 
  proof(rule subsetI)
    fix  $y$ 
    assume  $*$ :  $y \in ?F$ 
    have  $y \in ?A$  if  $y = 0$  by (simp add: assms(2) hull-inc that)
    moreover have  $y \in ?A$  if  $b \neq 0$ 
    proof–
      have  $v \cdot y = 0$  using  $*$  by fast
      moreover have  $v \cdot b = 0$  using assms by force
      moreover have  $v \cdot y = v_1 * y_1 + v_2 * y_2$  by (simp add: inner-vec-def sum-2 real-2-inner)
      moreover have  $v \cdot b = v_1 * b_1 + v_2 * b_2$  by (simp add: inner-vec-def sum-2 real-2-inner)
      ultimately have  $0: v_1 * y_1 + v_2 * y_2 = 0 \wedge 0 = v_1 * b_1 + v_2 * b_2$  by auto
      moreover obtain  $c$  where  $c: y_1 = c * b_1$  using  $\langle b_1 \neq 0 \rangle$ 
        by (metis hyperplane-eq-Ex inner-real-def mult.commute)
      ultimately have  $v_1 * y_1 + v_2 * y_2 = 0 \wedge 0 = c * v_1 * b_1 + c * v_2 * b_2$  by algebra
      then have  $v_1 * y_1 + v_2 * y_2 = v_1 * y_1 + c * v_2 * b_2$  using  $c$  by algebra
      then have  $v_2 * y_2 = c * v_2 * b_2$  by argo
      then have  $y_2 = c * b_2$ 
        by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) 0 exhaust-2 mult.commute mult.left-commute mult-cancel-left that assms vec-eq-iff zero-index)
      then have  $y = c *_R b$  using  $c$ 
        by (smt (verit) exhaust-2 real-scaleR-def vec-eq-iff vector-scaleR-component)
      then have  $y \in \text{span } \{0, b\}$  by (meson insert-subset span-mul span-superset)
      thus  $y \in ?A$ 
        by (simp add: affine-hull-span-0 assms(2) hull-inc)
    qed
  moreover have  $y \in ?A$  if  $b \neq 0$ 
  proof–
    have  $v \cdot y = 0$  using  $*$  by fast
    moreover have  $v \cdot b = 0$  using assms by force
    moreover have  $v \cdot y = v_1 * y_1 + v_2 * y_2$  by (simp add: inner-vec-def sum-2 real-2-inner)
    moreover have  $v \cdot b = v_1 * b_1 + v_2 * b_2$  by (simp add: inner-vec-def sum-2 real-2-inner)
    ultimately have  $0: v_1 * y_1 + v_2 * y_2 = 0 \wedge 0 = v_1 * b_1 + v_2 * b_2$  by auto
    moreover obtain  $c$  where  $c: y_2 = c * b_2$  using  $\langle b_2 \neq 0 \rangle$ 
      by (metis hyperplane-eq-Ex inner-real-def mult.commute)
    ultimately have  $v_1 * y_1 + v_2 * y_2 = 0 \wedge 0 = c * v_1 * b_1 + c * v_2 * b_2$ 

```

```

v$2 * b$2 by algebra
  then have v$1 * y$1 + v$2 * y$2 = 0 ∧ 0 = c * v$1 * b$1 + v$2 * y$2
using c by algebra
  then have v$1 * y$1 = c * v$1 * b$1 by argo
  then have y$1 = c * b$1
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) 0 exhaust-2 mult.commute mult.left-commute
mult-cancel-left that assms vec-eq-iff zero-index)
  then have y = c *R b using c
    by (smt (verit) exhaust-2 real-scaleR-def vec-eq-iff vector-scaleR-component)
  then have y ∈ span {0, b} by (meson insert-subset span-mul span-superset)
  thus y ∈ ?A
    by (simp add: affine-hull-span-0 assms(2) hull-inc)
qed
ultimately show y ∈ ?A
  by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) assms(1) exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff zero-index)
qed
moreover have ?A ⊆ ?F
proof(rule subsetI)
  fix x
  assume x ∈ ?A
  then obtain α β where x = α *R 0 + β *R b ∧ α + β = 1 using affine-hull-2
by blast
  then have v · x = α * (v · 0) + β * (v · b) by (simp add: assms(1))
  then have v · x = 0 using assms(3) by auto
  thus x ∈ ?F by fast
qed
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed

lemma vts-on-convex-frontier-aux:
  assumes polygon-of p vts
  assumes vts!0 = 0
  assumes set vts ⊆ frontier (convex hull (set vts))
  shows path-image (linepath (vts!0) (vts!1)) ⊆ frontier (convex hull (set vts))
proof-
  let ?H = convex hull (set vts)
  let ?a = vts!0
  let ?b = vts!1
  let ?l = linepath ?a ?b
  let ?L = path-image ?l
  let ?A = affine hull {?a, ?b}
  let ?x = ?b - ?a

  obtain v where v · ?x = 0 ∧ v ≠ 0
proof-
  let ?v = (vector [?x$2, -?x$1])::(real^2)
  have ?a ≠ ?b
    by (smt (verit, best) Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc-le-eq arc-distinct-ends
assms(1) assms(2) card.empty drop0 empty-set length-greater-0-conv list.sel(1)

```

```

list.sel(3) make-polygonal-path.elims make-polygonal-path.simps(1) make-polygonal-path.simps(2)
nth-drop pathfinish-linepath pathstart-linepath plus-1-eq-Suc polygon-at-least-3-vertices
polygon-def polygon-of-def polygon-pathstart rel-simps(28) simple-path-joinE)
  then have ?x ≠ 0 by simp
  then have ?v · ?x = 0 ∧ ?v ≠ 0
  proof-
    have ?v · ?x = (?x$2 * ?x$1) + (-?x$1 * ?x$2)
      by (simp add: inner-vec-def sum-2 real-2-inner)
    then have ?v · ?x = 0 by argo
    moreover have ?v ≠ 0
      by (smt (verit, best) ⟨?x ≠ 0⟩ exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff vector-2(1) vector-2(2)
zero-index)
    ultimately show ?thesis by blast
  qed
  thus ?thesis using that by blast
qed

let ?P1 = {x. v · x ≤ 0}
let ?P2 = {x. v · x ≥ 0}
let ?P1-int = {x. v · x < 0}
let ?P2-int = {x. v · x > 0}
let ?F = {x. v · x = 0}

have ?b ≠ 0
  by (smt (verit) Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc-le-eq Suc-le-length-iff arc-distinct-ends
assms(1) assms(2) card.empty drop0 drop-eq-Nil empty-set le-numeral-extra(4)
length-greater-0-conv list.inject make-polygonal-path.elims make-polygonal-path.simps(2)
nat-less-le pathfinish-linepath pathstart-linepath polygon-at-least-3-vertices polygon-def
polygon-of-def polygon-pathstart rel-simps(28) simple-path-joinE)
  moreover have ?b ∈ ?F using assms(2) v by auto
  ultimately have F: ?F = ?A
    using halfplane-frontier-affine-hull[of ?b v] v assms(2) by presburger
  moreover have ?L ⊆ ?A by (simp add: convex-hull-subset-affine-hull segment-convex-hull)
  ultimately have L-subset-F: ?L ⊆ ?F by blast
  have L-subset-H: ?L ⊆ ?H
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) add-gr-0 assms(1) card.empty convex-contains-segment
convex-convex-hull diff-less empty-set hull-subset leD length-greater-0-conv less-numeral-extra(1)
nth-mem numeral-3-eq-3 path-image-linepath plus-1-eq-Suc polygon-at-least-3-vertices
polygon-of-def rotate-polygon-vertices-same-set rotated-polygon-vertices-helper(2) sub-
set-code(1))

have frontier-P1: frontier ?P1 = ?F by (simp add: v frontier-halfspace-le)
have frontier-P2: frontier ?P2 = ?F by (simp add: v frontier-halfspace-ge)
have interior-P1: interior ?P1 = ?P1-int by (simp add: v)
have interior-P2: interior ?P2 = ?P2-int by (simp add: v)
have convex-P1: convex ?P1 by (simp add: convex-halfspace-le)
have convex-P2: convex ?P2 by (simp add: convex-halfspace-ge)
have P1-int-P2: ?P1 ∩ ?P2 = ?F by (simp add: halfspace-Int-eq(1))

```

```

let ?H1 = ?H ∩ ?P1
let ?H2 = ?H ∩ ?P2

have ¬ collinear (set vts) using polygon-vts-not-collinear assms(1) by simp
then have nonempty-interior-H: interior ?H ≠ {}
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Jordan-inside-outside-real2 closed-path-def Un-Int-eq(4)
  assms(1) convex-hull-of-polygon-is-convex-hull-of-vts disjoint-iff hull-subset inf.orderE
  interior-Int interior-eq interior-subset path-inside-def polygon-def polygon-of-def)

have convex-H1: convex ?H1 by (simp add: convex-Int convex-P1)
have convex-H2: convex ?H2 by (simp add: convex-Int convex-P2)

have ?H ⊆ ?P1 ∨ ?H ⊆ ?P2
proof(rule ccontr)
  assume *: ¬ (?H ⊆ ?P1 ∨ ?H ⊆ ?P2)
  moreover have interior ?H ⊆ ?P1 ⇒ ?H ⊆ ?P1
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Int-Un-eq(3) Krein-Milman-frontier List.finite-set
    P1-int-P2 closure-Un-frontier closure-convex-hull closure-mono compact-frontier con-
    vex-closure-interior convex-convex-hull finite-imp-compact-convex-hull frontier-P1
    nonempty-interior-H)
  moreover have interior ?H ⊆ ?P2 ⇒ ?H ⊆ ?P2
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Int-Un-eq(3) Krein-Milman-frontier List.finite-set
    P1-int-P2 calculation(1) calculation(2) closure-Un-frontier closure-convex-hull clo-
    sure-mono compact-frontier convex-closure-interior convex-convex-hull emptyE fi-
    nite-imp-compact-convex-hull frontier-P2 inf-commute subsetI)
  ultimately have interior ?H ∩ ?P1 ≠ {} ∧ interior ?H ∩ ¬?P1 ≠ {} by
  force
  moreover have path-connected (interior ?H) by (simp add: convex-imp-path-connected)
  ultimately have F-int-interior-H: ?F ∩ interior ?H ≠ {}
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) path-connected-frontier ComplD disjoint-eq-subset-Compl
  frontier-P1 subset-eq)
  then obtain v1 v2 where v1v2: v1 ≠ v2 ∧ {v1, v2} ⊆ set vts
    ∧ v1 ∈ interior ?P1 ∧ v2 ∈ interior ?P2
  using convex-cut frontier-P1 interior-P1 interior-P2 v by metis
  then obtain i j where ij: vts!i = v1 ∧ vts!j = v2
    ∧ 2 ≤ i ∧ 2 ≤ j ∧ i ≠ j ∧ i < length vts - 1 ∧ j < length vts - 1
  proof-
  obtain i j where vts!i = v1 ∧ vts!j = v2 ∧ i ≠ j ∧ i < length vts ∧ j <
  length vts
  by (metis in-set-conv-nth insert-subset v1v2)
  moreover have 2 ≤ i
  proof-
  { assume i = 0 ∨ i = 1
    then have vts!i = ?a ∨ vts!i = ?b by blast
    then have vts!i ∈ ?F by (simp add: F hull-inc)
    then have False using calculation(1) interior-P1 v1v2 by auto
  }
  thus ?thesis by presburger
qed

```

```

moreover have  $2 \leq j$ 
proof-
  { assume  $j = 0 \vee j = 1$ 
    then have  $vts!j = ?a \vee vts!j = ?b$  by blast
    then have  $vts!j \in ?F$  by (simp add: F hull-inc)
    then have False using calculation(1) interior-P2 v1v2 by auto
  }
thus ?thesis by presburger
qed
moreover have False if  $i = \text{length } vts - 1$ 
by (metis (no-types, lifting) F assms(1) calculation(1) frontier-P1 frontier-def
have-wraparound-vertex hull-subset insertCI insert-Diff last-conv-nth last-snoc less-nat-zero-code
list.size(3) polygon-of-def subset-Diff-insert that v1v2)
moreover have False if  $j = \text{length } vts - 1$ 
by (metis (no-types, lifting) F assms(1) calculation(1) frontier-P2 frontier-def
have-wraparound-vertex hull-subset insertCI insert-Diff last-conv-nth last-snoc less-nat-zero-code
list.size(3) polygon-of-def subset-Diff-insert that v1v2)
ultimately show ?thesis using that by fastforce
qed

let  $?i' = \min i j$ 
let  $?j' = \max i j$ 
let  $?vts' = \text{take } (?j' - ?i' + 1) (\text{drop } ?i' vts)$ 
let  $?p' = \text{make-polygonal-path } ?vts'$ 
have  $vts'\text{-sublist: sublist } ?vts' vts$  using sublist-order.order.trans by blast
then have  $vts'\text{-sublist-tl: sublist } ?vts' (\text{tl } vts)$ 
by (metis Suc-1 Suc-eq-plus1 drop-Suc ij max-def min-def nat-minus-add-max
not-less-eq-eq sublist-drop sublist-order.dual-order.trans sublist-take)

have  $p'\text{-start-finish: } \{\text{pathstart } ?p', \text{pathfinish } ?p'\} = \{v1, v2\}$ 
proof-
  have  $?vts!0 = vts! ?i'$  using ij by force
  moreover have  $?vts!(?j' - ?i') = vts! ?j'$ 
  using diff-is-0-eq diff-zero ij less-numeral-extra(1) max.cobounded1 min-absorb2
min-def nth-drop nth-take order-less-imp-le
  by fastforce
  moreover have  $(vts! ?i' = v1 \wedge vts! ?j' = v2) \vee (vts! ?i' = v2 \wedge vts! ?j' = v1)$ 
  using ij by linarith
  moreover have  $\text{pathstart } ?p' = ?vts!0 \wedge \text{pathfinish } ?p' = ?vts!(?j' - ?i')$ 
  using ij min-diff polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) add-diff-cancel-right' add-diff-inverse-nat length-drop
length-take less-diff-conv max commute max-min-same(1) min.absorb4 nat-minus-add-max
not-add-less2 plus-1-eq-Suc plus-nat.simps(2) take-eq-Nil zero-less-one)
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed
then have  $\text{path-image } ?p' \cap \text{interior } ?P2 \neq \{\} \wedge \text{path-image } ?p' \cap \text{interior } ?P1 \neq \{\}$ 
by (metis v1v2 IntI doubleton-eq-iff empty-iff pathfinish-in-path-image path-start-in-path-image)

```

then have $\text{path-image } ?p' \cap -?P1 \neq \{\} \wedge \text{path-image } ?p' \cap ?P1 \neq \{\}$
using *interior-P2*
by (*smt (verit, best) disjoint-iff-not-equal in-mono inf-shunt interior-P1 mem-Collect-eq*)
moreover have $\text{path-connected } (\text{path-image } ?p')$
using *make-polygonal-path-gives-path path-connected-path-image* **by** *blast*
ultimately obtain z **where** $z: z \in \text{path-image } ?p' \cap ?F$
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) path-connected-frontier DiffE Diff-triv all-not-in-conv frontier-P1*)
moreover have $\text{path-image } ?p' \subseteq ?H$
proof-
have $\text{path-image } p \subseteq ?H$
by (*metis assms(1) insert-subset length-pos-if-in-set polygon-of-def polygon-path-image-subset-convex v1v2*)
moreover have $\text{path-image } ?p' \subseteq \text{path-image } p$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) vts'-sublist sublist-path-image-subset One-nat-def Suc-leI p'-start-finish assms(1) doubleton-eq-iff length-greater-0-conv make-polygonal-path.simps(1) pathfinish-linepath pathstart-linepath polygon-of-def v1v2*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *blast*
qed
ultimately have $z \in \text{path-image } ?p' \cap (?H \cap ?F)$ **by** *blast*
moreover have $?H \cap ?F = ?L$
using *affine-2-int-convex[of ?a ?b set vts]*
by (*smt (verit, best) assms(3) F F-int-interior-H inf-commute segment-convex-hull path-image-linepath Suc-1 add-leD2 assms(1) empty-subsetI insert-subset length-greater-0-conv lessI nat-neq-iff nth-mem numeral-Bit0 order.strict-iff-not plus-1-eq-Suc polygon-of-def polygon-vertices-length-at-least-4 take-all-iff take-eq-Nil IntE inf.orderE*)
ultimately have $z \in ?L \cap \text{path-image } ?p'$ **by** *blast*
moreover have $?L \cap \text{path-image } ?p' \subseteq \{?a, ?b\}$
proof-
let $?p\text{-tl} = \text{make-polygonal-path } (tl \ vts)$
have $p = \text{make-polygonal-path } vts \wedge \text{loop-free } p$
using *assms unfolding polygon-of-def polygon-def simple-path-def* **by** *blast*
moreover have $[?a, ?b] = \text{take } 2 \ vts$
by (*metis Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc-1 append-Cons append-Nil calculation constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free drop0 drop-eq-Nil insert-subset length-pos-if-in-set linorder-not-le make-polygonal-path.simps(2) take0 take-Suc-conv-app-nth v1v2*)
moreover have $tl \ vts = \text{drop } (2 - 1) \ vts$ **by** (*simp add: drop-Suc*)
moreover have $?l = \text{make-polygonal-path } [?a, ?b]$ **using** *make-polygonal-path.simps*
by *simp*
moreover have $\text{length } vts > 2$ **using** *ij* **by** *linarith*
moreover have $\text{pathstart } ?l = ?a \wedge \text{pathstart } ?p\text{-tl} = ?b$
using *calculation(3) calculation(5) polygon-pathstart* **by** *auto*
ultimately have $?L \cap \text{path-image } ?p\text{-tl} \subseteq \{?a, ?b\}$
using *loop-free-split-int[of p vts [?a, ?b] 2 tl vts ?l ?p-tl length vts]* **by** *auto*
moreover have $\text{path-image } ?p' \subseteq \text{path-image } ?p\text{-tl}$
using *sublist-path-image-subset*
by (*metis add.commute ij le-add2 length-drop length-take less-diff-conv min.absorb4 min.cobounded1 min-def vts'-sublist-tl*)

ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *blast*
qed
ultimately have $z = ?a \vee z = ?b$ **by** *blast*

let $?i = ?i'$
let $?j = ?j' - ?i' + 1$
let $?k = ?i + ?j$
let $?x1 = (2^{?i} - 1) / (2^{?i}) :: \text{real}$
let $?x2 = (2^{?(?k-1)} - 1) / (2^{?(?k-1)}) :: \text{real}$

have $?vts' = \text{take } ?j (\text{drop } ?i \text{ vts})$ **by** *blast*
moreover have $?k \leq \text{length } vts - 1 \wedge 2 \leq ?j$ **using** *ij* **by** *linarith*
ultimately have $\text{path-image } ?p' = p\{?x1..?x2\}$
using *vts-sublist-path-image assms(1) unfolding polygon-of-def* **by** *metis*
moreover have $x1x2: ?x1 > 1/2 \wedge ?x2 < 1$
proof-
have $?i' \geq 2$ **using** *ij* **by** *linarith*
then have $(1 :: \text{real}) < 2^{?i'} - 1$
by (*smt (z3) dual-order.strict-trans1 linorder-le-less-linear numeral-le-one-iff*
power-one-right power-strict-increasing semiring-norm(69))
thus *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed
moreover have $p\ 0 \notin p\{?x1..?x2\} \wedge p\ (1/2) \notin p\{?x1..?x2\}$
proof-
have *False* **if** $*: p\ 0 \in p\{?x1..?x2\}$
proof-
obtain t **where** $t: t \in \{?x1..?x2\} \wedge p\ t = p\ 0$ **using** $*$ **by** *auto*
then have $t \geq ?x1 \wedge t \leq ?x2$ **by** *presburger*
then have $1/2 < t \wedge t < 1$ **using** *x1x2* **by** *arg0*
thus *False*
using t *assms(1) unfolding polygon-of-def polygon-def simple-path-def*
loop-free-def
by *force*
qed
moreover have *False* **if** $*: p\ (1/2) \in p\{?x1..?x2\}$
proof-
obtain t **where** $t: t \in \{?x1..?x2\} \wedge p\ t = p\ (1/2)$ **using** $*$ **by** *auto*
then have $t \geq ?x1 \wedge t \leq ?x2$ **by** *presburger*
then have $1/2 < t \wedge t < 1$ **using** *x1x2* **by** *arg0*
thus *False*
using t *assms(1) unfolding polygon-of-def polygon-def simple-path-def*
loop-free-def
by *fastforce*
qed
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *fast*
qed
moreover have $?a = p\ 0$
by (*metis assms(1) card.empty empty-set not-numeral-le-zero pathstart-def*
polygon-at-least-3-vertices polygon-of-def polygon-pathstart)

moreover have $?b = p (1/2)$
proof–
have $p = ?l +++ (make\text{-}polygonal\text{-}path (tl\ vts))$
by (*smt* (*verit*, *best*) *One-nat-def Suc-1* *assms(1)* *ij length-Cons length-greater-0-conv*
length-tl less-imp-le-nat list.sel(3) list.size(3) make-polygonal-path.elims nth-Cons-0
nth-tl order-less-le-trans polygon-of-def pos2 zero-less-diff)
then have $p (1/2) = ?l 1$
unfolding *joinpaths-def* **by** *simp*
thus $?thesis$ **by** (*simp add: linepath-1'*)
qed
ultimately have $?a \notin path\text{-}image\ ?p' \wedge ?b \notin path\text{-}image\ ?p'$ **by** *presburger*
thus *False* **using** $z *$ **by** *blast*
qed
then have $frontier\ ?P1 \cap ?H \subseteq frontier\ ?H \vee frontier\ ?P2 \cap ?H \subseteq frontier\ ?H$
using *frontier-int-subset* **by** *auto*
moreover have $?L \subseteq frontier\ ?P1 \wedge ?L \subseteq frontier\ ?P2$
using *frontier-P1 frontier-P2 L-subset-F* **by** *presburger*
ultimately show $?thesis$ **using** *L-subset-H* **by** *fast*
qed

lemma *vts-on-convex-frontier-aux'*:

assumes *polygon-of p vts*
assumes $set\ vts \subseteq frontier\ (convex\ hull\ (set\ vts))$
shows $path\text{-}image\ (linepath\ (vts!0)\ (vts!1)) \subseteq frontier\ (convex\ hull\ (set\ vts))$
proof–
let $?a = vts!0$
let $?f = \lambda v. v + (-?a)$
let $?vts' = map\ ?f\ vts$
let $?p' = make\text{-}polygonal\text{-}path\ ?vts'$

have *len-vts: length vts ≥ 2*
using *assms(1) polygon-of-def polygon-vertices-length-at-least-4* **by** *fastforce*
then have $p': ?p' = ?f \circ p$
using *make-polygonal-path-translate[of vts - ?a] assms unfolding polygon-of-def*
by *presburger*
then have $0: ?vts!0 = 0$
by (*metis len-vts neg-eq-iff-add-eq-0 nth-map order-less-le-trans pos2*)
moreover have $vts': set\ ?vts' = ?f\ '(set\ vts)$ **by** *simp*
ultimately have $convex\ hull\ (set\ ?vts') = ?f\ '(convex\ hull\ (set\ vts))$
using *convex-hull-translation[of -?a set vts]* **by** *force*
then have $frontier\ (convex\ hull\ (set\ ?vts')) = frontier\ (?f\ '(convex\ hull\ (set\ vts)))$
by *auto*
then have *frontier-translation:*
 $frontier\ (convex\ hull\ (set\ ?vts')) = ?f\ '(frontier\ ((convex\ hull\ (set\ vts))))$
using *frontier-translation[of -?a convex hull (set vts)]* **by** *simp*

have $?f\ (vts!0) = ?vts!0 \wedge ?f\ (vts!1) = ?vts!1$ **using** $0\ len\text{-}vts$ **by** *auto*
then have *linepath-translation:*

$?f \text{ ' path-image (linepath (vts!0) (vts!1)) = path-image (linepath (?vts!0) (?vts!1))$
using *linepath-translation*[of $?a - ?a \text{ vts!1}$] **by** (*simp add: path-image-compose*)
have *polygon-of* $?p' \text{ ?vts'}$ **using** *translation-is-polygon* *assms(1)* p' **by** *presburger*
moreover **have** $\text{set } ?vts' \subseteq \text{frontier (convex hull (set ?vts'))}$
proof–
have $\text{frontier (convex hull (set ?vts')) = frontier (convex hull (?f ' (set vts)))}$
using vts' **by** *presburger*
then **have** $\text{frontier (convex hull (set ?vts')) = ?f ' (frontier (convex hull (set vts)))}$
using *frontier-translation* **by** *presburger*
thus $?thesis$ **using** vts' *assms(2)* **by** *auto*
qed
ultimately **have** $\text{path-image (linepath (?vts!0) (?vts!1)) \subseteq frontier (convex hull (set ?vts'))}$
using *vts-on-convex-frontier-aux* *assms 0* **by** *blast*
then **have** $?f \text{ ' path-image (linepath (vts!0) (vts!1)) \subseteq ?f ' (frontier ((convex hull (set vts))))}$
using *linepath-translation* *frontier-translation* **by** *argo*
thus $?thesis$ **by** *force*
qed

lemma *vts-on-convex-frontier*:

assumes *polygon-of* $p \text{ vts}$
assumes $\text{set } vts \subseteq \text{frontier (convex hull (set vts))}$
assumes $i < \text{length } vts - 1$
shows $\text{path-image (linepath (vts!i) (vts!(i+1))) \subseteq frontier (convex hull (set vts))}$
proof–
let $?vts' = \text{rotate-polygon-vertices } vts \text{ } i$
let $?p' = \text{make-polygonal-path } ?vts'$
have *polygon-of* $?p' \text{ ?vts'}$
using *assms(1)* *polygon-of-def* *rotation-is-polygon* **by** *blast*
moreover **have** $\text{set } ?vts' \subseteq \text{frontier (convex hull (set ?vts'))}$
using *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *polygon-of-def* *rotate-polygon-vertices-same-set* **by** *auto*
ultimately **have** $\text{path-image (linepath (?vts!0) (?vts!1)) \subseteq frontier (convex hull (set ?vts'))}$
using *vts-on-convex-frontier-aux'* **by** *presburger*
moreover **have** $?vts!0 = vts!i \wedge ?vts!1 = vts!(i+1)$
using *assms(3)*
using *rotated-polygon-vertices*[of $?vts' \text{ vts } i \text{ } i+1$]
using *rotated-polygon-vertices*[of $?vts' \text{ vts } i \text{ } i$]
by (*smt (verit, best) Suc-leI add.commute add.right-neutral add-2-eq-Suc'*
add-diff-cancel-left' add-lessD1 assms(1) have-wraparound-vertex hd-Nil-eq-last hd-conv-nth
last-snoc le-add1 less-diff-conv plus-1-eq-Suc polygon-of-def)
moreover **have** $\text{frontier (convex hull (set ?vts')) = frontier (convex hull (set vts))}$

by (metis assms(1) polygon-of-def rotate-polygon-vertices-same-set)
ultimately show ?thesis by argo
qed

lemma *pts-on-frontier-means-path-image-on-frontier*:
assumes *polygon-of* p *pts*
assumes $set\ pts \subseteq frontier\ (convex\ hull\ (set\ pts))$
shows $path\ image\ p \subseteq frontier\ (convex\ hull\ (set\ pts))$
proof(rule *subsetI*)
let $?H = convex\ hull\ (set\ pts)$
fix x **assume** $x \in path\ image\ p$
moreover **have** $path\ image\ p = (\bigcup \{path\ image\ (linepath\ (pts!i)\ (pts!(i+1))) \mid$
 $i.\ i \leq (length\ pts) - 2\})$
using *polygonal-path-image-linepath-union* *assms* **unfolding** *polygon-of-def*
by (metis (no-types, lifting) *add-leD2* *numeral-Bit0* *polygon-vertices-length-at-least-4*)
ultimately obtain i **where** $i \leq (length\ pts) - 2 \wedge x \in path\ image\ (linepath$
 $(pts!i)\ (pts!(i+1)))$
by *blast*
thus $x \in frontier\ ?H$
by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) *One-nat-def* *Suc-diff-Suc* *add commute* *add-2-eq-Suc'*
assms(1) *assms(2)* *in-mono* *le-add1* *le-zero-eq* *less-Suc-eq-le* *less-diff-conv* *linorder-not-less*
plus-1-eq-Suc *pts-on-convex-frontier* *pts-on-convex-frontier-aux'*)
qed

lemma *pts-on-convex-frontier-interior*:
assumes *polygon-of* p *pts*
assumes $set\ pts \subseteq frontier\ (convex\ hull\ (set\ pts))$
shows $path\ inside\ p = interior\ (convex\ hull\ (set\ pts))$
proof–
let $?H = convex\ hull\ (set\ pts)$

have $path\ inside\ p \subseteq interior\ (convex\ hull\ (set\ pts))$
by (metis (no-types, lifting) *Un-empty* *assms(1)* *convex-contains-simple-closed-path-imp-contains-path-inside*
convex-convex-hull *convex-hull-eq-empty* *convex-hull-of-polygon-is-convex-hull-of-pts*
empty-set *inside-outside-def* *inside-outside-polygon* *interior-maximal* *length-greater-0-conv*
polygon-def *polygon-of-def* *polygon-path-image-subset-convex*)
moreover **have** $interior\ (convex\ hull\ (set\ pts)) \subseteq path\ inside\ p$
proof(rule *ccontr*)
assume $*$: $\neg interior\ (convex\ hull\ (set\ pts)) \subseteq path\ inside\ p$
then obtain x **where** $x \in interior\ (convex\ hull\ (set\ pts)) - path\ inside\ p$
by *blast*
obtain y **where** $y \in path\ inside\ p$
using *inside-outside-polygon* *assms* **unfolding** *inside-outside-def* *polygon-of-def*
by *fastforce*

let $?l = linepath\ x\ y$
have $1: path\ image\ ?l \subseteq interior\ ?H$
by (metis (no-types, lifting) *DiffE* *calculation* *convex-contains-segment* *convex-convex-hull*
convex-interior *in-mono* *linepath-image-01* *path-defs(4)* $x\ y$)

have $\text{path-image } ?l \cap \text{frontier } (\text{path-inside } p) \neq \{\}$
using *inside-outside-polygon* *assms* **unfolding** *inside-outside-def* *polygon-of-def*
by (*smt* (*verit*) * *Diff-disjoint* *Diff-eq-empty-iff* *Int-Un-eq*(2) *Int-assoc* *Un-Int-eq*(3)
assms(1) *calculation* *connected-Int-frontier* *convex-connected* *convex-convex-hull* *convex-interior* *frontier-def* *inf.absorb-iff2* *vts-on-frontier-means-path-image-on-frontier*)
then have 2: $\text{path-image } ?l \cap \text{path-image } p \neq \{\}$
using *inside-outside-polygon* *assms* **unfolding** *inside-outside-def* *polygon-of-def*
by *blast*

show *False*
using 1 2 *vts-on-frontier-means-path-image-on-frontier*
using *Diff-disjoint* *Int-lower2* *Int-subset-iff* *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *frontier-def*
inf-le1
by *fastforce*
qed
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *vts-subset-frontier*:
assumes *polygon-of* *p* *vts*
assumes $\text{set } vts \subseteq \text{frontier } (\text{convex hull } (\text{set } vts))$
shows $\text{convex } (\text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-inside } p)$
by (*metis* *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *vts-on-convex-frontier-interior* *convex-convex-hull* *convex-interior* *polygon-convex-iff* *polygon-of-def* *sup-commute*)

lemma *convex-hull-of-nonconvex-polygon-strict-subset-ep*:
assumes *polygon-of* *p* *vts*
assumes $\neg (\text{convex } (\text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-inside } p))$
shows $\{v. v \text{ extreme-point-of } (\text{convex hull } (\text{set } vts))\} \subset \text{set } vts$
proof –
let *?ep* = $\{v. v \text{ extreme-point-of } (\text{convex hull } (\text{set } vts))\}$
let *?H* = $\text{convex hull } (\text{set } vts)$
have *?ep* $\subseteq \text{frontier } ?H$
by (*metis* *Krein-Milman-frontier* *List.finite-set* *convex-convex-hull* *extreme-point-of-convex-hull* *finite-imp-compact-convex-hull* *mem-Collect-eq* *subsetI*)
thus *?thesis* **using** *assms* *vts-subset-frontier* *extreme-points-of-convex-hull* **by**
force
qed

lemma *convex-hull-of-nonconvex-polygon-strict-subset*:
assumes *polygon-of* *p* *vts*
assumes $\neg (\text{convex } (\text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-inside } p))$
shows $\exists v \in \text{set } vts. v \in \text{interior } (\text{convex hull } (\text{set } vts))$
using *assms* *vts-subset-frontier*
by (*smt* (*verit*) *Diff-iff* *UnCI* *closure-Un-frontier* *frontier-def* *hull-inc* *subsetI*)

lemma *convex-polygon-means-linepaths-inside*:
fixes *p* :: *R-to-R2*
assumes *polygon-of* *p* *vts*

```

assumes convex-is:  $\text{convex hull (set vts)} = (\text{path-inside } p \cup \text{path-image } p)$ 
assumes a-in:  $a \in (\text{path-inside } p \cup \text{path-image } p)$ 
assumes b-in:  $b \in (\text{path-inside } p \cup \text{path-image } p)$ 
shows path-image (linepath a b)  $\subseteq (\text{path-inside } p \cup \text{path-image } p)$ 
proof –
  let ?conv =  $\text{path-inside } p \cup \text{path-image } p$ 
  have  $\forall u \geq 0. \forall v \geq 0. u + v = 1 \longrightarrow u *_R a + v *_R b \in ?conv$ 
    using convex-is a-in b-in unfolding convex-def
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) convexD convex-convex-hull convex-is)
  then have  $(1 - x) *_R a + x *_R b \in ?conv$  if x-in:  $x \in \{0..1\}$  for x
    using x-in by auto
  then show thesis unfolding linepath-def path-image-def
    by fast
qed

```

```

end
theory Polygon-Splitting
imports
  HOL-Analysis.Complete-Measure
  Polygon-Jordan-Curve
  Polygon-Convex-Lemmas
begin

```

19 Polygon Splitting

```

lemma split-up-a-list-into-3-parts:
  fixes i j:: nat
  assumes  $i < \text{length vts} \wedge j < \text{length vts} \wedge i < j$ 
  shows
     $\text{vts} = (\text{take } i \text{ vts}) @ ((\text{vts} ! i) \# ((\text{take } (j - i - 1) (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ vts})) @ (\text{vts} ! j) \# \text{drop } (j - i) (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ vts})))$ 
proof –
  let ?x =  $\text{vts} ! i$ 
  let ?y =  $\text{vts} ! j$ 
  let ?vts1 =  $\text{take } i \text{ vts}$ 
  let ?drop-list =  $\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ vts}$ 
  have vts-is:  $\text{vts} = ?vts1 @ \text{vts} ! i \# \text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ vts}$ 
    using split-list assms
    by (meson id-take-nth-drop)
  then have len-vts1:  $\text{length } ?vts1 = i$ 
    using length-take[of i vts] assms
    by auto
  have gt-eq:  $j - i - 1 \geq 0$ 
    using assms by auto
  let ?ind =  $j - i - 1$ 
  have drop-is:  $\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ vts} ! (j - i - 1) = ?y$ 
    using assms by auto
  then have drop-list-is:  $?drop-list = \text{take } ?ind ?drop-list @ ?y \# (\text{drop } (j - i) ?drop-list)$ 

```

by (*metis Suc-diff-Suc Suc-leI assms diff-Suc-1 diff-less-mono id-take-nth-drop length-drop*)
have $\text{length } (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } ?\text{ind}) ?\text{drop-list}) = \text{length } \text{vts} - j - 1$
using $\text{length-drop}[\text{of } \text{Suc } (j - i - 1) (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \text{vts})]$ *length-take assms*
by *auto*
then show *?thesis*
using *vts-is drop-list-is len-vts1*
by *presburger*
qed

definition *is-polygon-cut* :: (real^2) list $\Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
is-polygon-cut vts x y =
 $(x \neq y \wedge$
 $\text{polygon } (\text{make-polygonal-path } \text{vts}) \wedge$
 $\{x, y\} \subseteq \text{set } \text{vts} \wedge$
 $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } x \ y) \cap \text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } \text{vts}) = \{x, y\} \wedge$
 $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } x \ y) \cap \text{path-inside } (\text{make-polygonal-path } \text{vts}) \neq \{\})$

definition *is-polygon-cut-path* :: (real^2) list $\Rightarrow R\text{-to-}R^2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
is-polygon-cut-path vts cutpath =
 $(\text{let } x = \text{pathstart } \text{cutpath} ; y = \text{pathfinish } \text{cutpath} \text{ in}$
 $(x \neq y \wedge$
 $\text{polygon } (\text{make-polygonal-path } \text{vts}) \wedge$
 $\{x, y\} \subseteq \text{set } \text{vts} \wedge$
 $\text{simple-path } \text{cutpath} \wedge$
 $\text{path-image } \text{cutpath} \cap \text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } \text{vts}) = \{x, y\} \wedge$
 $\text{path-image } \text{cutpath} \cap \text{path-inside } (\text{make-polygonal-path } \text{vts}) \neq \{\})$

definition *is-polygon-split* ::
 (real^2) list $\Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
is-polygon-split vts i j =
 $(i < \text{length } \text{vts} \wedge j < \text{length } \text{vts} \wedge i < j \wedge$
 $(\text{let } \text{vts1} = (\text{take } i \ \text{vts}) \text{ in}$
 $\text{let } \text{vts2} = (\text{take } (j - i - 1) (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \ \text{vts})) \text{ in}$
 $\text{let } \text{vts3} = \text{drop } (j - i) (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \ \text{vts}) \text{ in}$
 $\text{let } x = \text{vts} ! i \text{ in}$
 $\text{let } y = \text{vts} ! j \text{ in}$
 $\text{let } p = \text{make-polygonal-path } (\text{vts}@[i]) \text{ in}$
 $\text{let } p1 = \text{make-polygonal-path } (x\#(\text{vts2}@[y, x])) \text{ in}$
 $\text{let } p2 = \text{make-polygonal-path } (\text{vts1} @ [x, y] @ \text{vts3} @ [i]) \text{ in}$
 $\text{let } c1 = \text{make-polygonal-path } (x\#(\text{vts2}@[y])) \text{ in}$
 $\text{let } c2 = \text{make-polygonal-path } (\text{vts1} @ [x, y] @ \text{vts3}) \text{ in}$
 $(\text{is-polygon-cut } (\text{vts}@[i]) \ x \ y \wedge$
 $\text{polygon } p \wedge \text{polygon } p1 \wedge \text{polygon } p2 \wedge$
 $\text{path-inside } p1 \cap \text{path-inside } p2 = \{\} \wedge$
 $\text{path-inside } p1 \cup \text{path-inside } p2 \cup (\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } x \ y) - \{x, y\}) =$
 $\text{path-inside } p$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \wedge ((\text{path-image } p1) - (\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } x \ y))) \cap ((\text{path-image } p2) - \\
& (\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } x \ y))) \\
& = \{\} \\
& \wedge \text{path-image } p \\
& = ((\text{path-image } p1) - (\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } x \ y))) \cup ((\text{path-image } p2) - \\
& (\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } x \ y))) \cup \{x, y\} \\
&)))
\end{aligned}$$

definition *is-polygon-split-path* :: (real²) list ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ (real²) list ⇒ bool where

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{is-polygon-split-path } vts \ i \ j \ \text{cutvts} = \\
& (i < \text{length } vts \wedge j < \text{length } vts \wedge i < j \wedge \\
& (\text{let } vts1 = (\text{take } i \ vts) \ \text{in} \\
& \text{let } vts2 = (\text{take } (j - i - 1) \ (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \ vts)) \ \text{in} \\
& \text{let } vts3 = \text{drop } (j - i) \ (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \ vts) \ \text{in} \\
& \text{let } x = vts!i \ \text{in} \\
& \text{let } y = vts!j \ \text{in} \\
& \text{let } \text{cutpath} = \text{make-polygonal-path } (x \ \# \ \text{cutvts} \ @ \ [y]) \ \text{in} \\
& \text{let } p = \text{make-polygonal-path } (vts@[vts!0]) \ \text{in} \\
& \text{let } p1 = \text{make-polygonal-path } (x\#(vts2 \ @ \ [y] \ @ \ (\text{rev } \text{cutvts}) \ @ \ [x])) \ \text{in} \\
& \text{let } p2 = \text{make-polygonal-path } (vts1 \ @ \ ([x] \ @ \ \text{cutvts} \ @ \ [y]) \ @ \ vts3 \ @ \ [vts!0]) \ \text{in} \\
& \text{let } c1 = \text{make-polygonal-path } (x\#(vts2@[y])) \ \text{in} \\
& \text{let } c2 = \text{make-polygonal-path } (vts1 \ @ \ ([x] \ @ \ \text{cutvts} \ @ \ [y]) \ @ \ vts3) \ \text{in} \\
& (\text{is-polygon-cut-path } (vts@[vts!0]) \ \text{cutpath} \ \wedge \\
& \text{polygon } p \ \wedge \text{polygon } p1 \ \wedge \text{polygon } p2 \ \wedge \\
& \text{path-inside } p1 \ \cap \ \text{path-inside } p2 = \{\} \ \wedge \\
& \text{path-inside } p1 \ \cup \ \text{path-inside } p2 \ \cup \ (\text{path-image } \text{cutpath} - \{x, y\}) = \text{path-inside} \\
& p \\
& \wedge ((\text{path-image } p1) - (\text{path-image } \text{cutpath})) \cap ((\text{path-image } p2) - (\text{path-image} \\
& \text{cutpath})) = \{\} \\
& \wedge \text{path-image } p \\
& = ((\text{path-image } p1) - (\text{path-image } \text{cutpath})) \cup ((\text{path-image } p2) - (\text{path-image} \\
& \text{cutpath})) \cup \{x, y\} \\
&)))
\end{aligned}$$

lemma *polygon-split-add-measure*:

fixes $p \ p1 \ p2 :: R\text{-to-}R^2$

assumes *is-polygon-split* $vts \ i \ j$

assumes $vts1 = (\text{take } i \ vts)$

$vts2 = (\text{take } (j - i - 1) \ (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \ vts))$

$vts3 = \text{drop } (j - i) \ (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \ vts)$

$x = vts!i$

$y = vts!j$

$p = \text{make-polygonal-path } (vts@[vts!0])$

$p1 = \text{make-polygonal-path } (x\#(vts2@[y, x]))$

$p2 = \text{make-polygonal-path } (vts1 \ @ \ [x, y] \ @ \ vts3 \ @ \ [vts!0])$

defines $M1 \equiv \text{measure lebesgue } (\text{path-inside } p1)$ **and**

$M2 \equiv \text{measure lebesgue } (\text{path-inside } p2)$ **and**

$M \equiv \text{measure lebesgue } (\text{path-inside } p)$

shows $M1 + M2 = M$
proof –
let $?cut = \text{linepath } x \ y$
let $?cut\text{-open-image} = (\text{path-image } ?cut) - \{x, y\}$
let $?P = \text{path-inside } p$
let $?P1 = \text{path-inside } p1$
let $?P2 = \text{path-inside } p2$
let $?M = \text{space lebesgue}$
let $?A = \text{sets lebesgue}$
let $?μ = \text{emeasure lebesgue}$

have open $?P1$
by (*metis* *assms*(1) *assms*(3) *assms*(5) *assms*(6) *assms*(8) *closed-path-image* *is-polygon-split-def* *open-inside* *path-inside-def* *polygon-def* *simple-path-def*)
then have $P1\text{-measurable}: ?P1 \in ?A$ **by** *simp*

have open $?P2$
by (*metis* *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(4) *assms*(5) *assms*(6) *assms*(9) *closed-path-image* *is-polygon-split-def* *open-inside* *path-inside-def* *polygon-def* *simple-path-def*)
then have $P2\text{-measurable}: ?P2 \in ?A$ **by** *simp*

have $?P1 \cap ?P2 = \{\}$
by (*metis* *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *assms*(4) *assms*(5) *assms*(6) *assms*(8) *assms*(9) *is-polygon-split-def*)
then have *sum-union-finite*: $?μ ?P1 + ?μ ?P2 = ?μ (?P1 \cup ?P2)$
using *plus-emeasure* $P1\text{-measurable}$ $P2\text{-measurable}$ **by** *blast*

have *measure lebesgue* $?P1 = ?μ ?P1$
by (*metis* *assms*(1) *assms*(3) *assms*(5) *assms*(6) *assms*(8) *bounded-inside* *bounded-set-imp-lmeasurable* *bounded-simple-path-image* *emeasure-eq-ennreal-measure* *emeasure-notin-sets* *ennreal-0* *fmeasurableD2* *is-polygon-split-def* *measure-zero-top* *path-inside-def* *polygon-def*)
moreover have *measure lebesgue* $?P2 = ?μ ?P2$
by (*metis* *Sigma-Algebra.measure-def* *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(4) *assms*(5) *assms*(6) *assms*(9) *bounded-inside* *bounded-path-image* *bounded-set-imp-lmeasurable* *emeasure-eq-ennreal-measure* *emeasure-notin-sets* *enn2real-top* *ennreal-0* *fmeasurableD2* *is-polygon-split-def* *path-inside-def* *polygon-def* *simple-path-def*)
ultimately have $?μ (?P1 \cup ?P2) = M1 + M2$
using *assms*(10) *assms*(11) *sum-union-finite* **by** *auto*
moreover have $?μ (?P1 \cup ?P2) = ?μ ?P$

proof –
have $?μ (\text{path-image } ?cut) = 0$ **using** *linepath-has-emeasure-0* **by** *blast*
then have $(\text{path-image } ?cut) \in \text{null-sets lebesgue}$ **by** *auto*
moreover have $\{x, y\} \in \text{null-sets lebesgue}$ **by** *simp*
ultimately have $?cut\text{-open-image} \in \text{null-sets lebesgue}$ **using** *measure-Diff-null-set* **by** *auto*
moreover have $?P = ?P1 \cup ?P2 \cup ?cut\text{-open-image}$
by (*metis* *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *assms*(4) *assms*(5) *assms*(6) *assms*(7) *assms*(8) *assms*(9) *is-polygon-split-def*)

```

ultimately show ?thesis
  by (simp add: P1-measurable P2-measurable emeasure-Un-null-set sets.Un)
qed
ultimately show ?thesis
  by (smt (verit, best) M1-def M2-def M-def emeasure-eq-ennreal-measure enn2real-ennreal
ennreal-neq-top measure-nonneg)
qed

lemma polygonal-paths-measurable:
  shows path-image (make-polygonal-path vts) ∈ sets lebesgue
proof (induct vts rule: make-polygonal-path-induct)
  case (Empty ell)
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Single ell)
  then obtain a where ell = [a]
  by (metis Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def drop0 drop-eq-Nil le-numeral-extra(4)
zero-less-one)
  then show ?case using make-polygonal-path.simps(2)[of a] by simp
next
  case (Two ell)
  then obtain a b where ell = [a, b]
  by (metis Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc-1 append-Nil drop-eq-Nil2 dual-order.refl
id-take-nth-drop lessI pos2 take0)
  then show ?case using make-polygonal-path.simps(3)[of a b] by simp
next
  case (Multiple ell)
  then have ell = (ell ! 0) # (ell ! 1) # (ell ! 2) # (drop 3 ell)
  by (metis Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc-1 drop0 le-Suc-eq linorder-not-less
numeral-3-eq-3)
  then have make-polygonal-path ell =
    linepath (ell ! 0) (ell ! 1) +++ make-polygonal-path (ell ! 1 # ell ! 2 # (drop
3 ell))
  by (metis make-polygonal-path.simps(4))

  then have path-image (make-polygonal-path ell) = path-image (linepath (ell ! 0)
(ell ! 1)) ∪ path-image (make-polygonal-path (ell ! 1 # ell ! 2 # (drop 2 ell)))
  using Cons-nth-drop-Suc Multiple.hyps(1) One-nat-def Suc-1 Un-assoc ⟨ell =
ell ! 0 # ell ! 1 # ell ! 2 # drop 3 ell⟩ list.discI make-polygonal-path.simps(2)
make-polygonal-path.simps(3) nth-Cons-0 numeral-3-eq-3 path-image-cons-union
proof -
  have f1: ell = ell ! 0 # ell ! 1 # ell ! Suc 1 # drop 3 ell
  using Suc-1 ⟨ell = ell ! 0 # ell ! 1 # ell ! 2 # drop 3 ell⟩ by presburger
  have Suc 1 < length ell
  by (smt (z3) Suc-1 ⟨2 < length ell⟩)
  then have f2: drop (Suc 1) ell = ell ! Suc 1 # drop (Suc (Suc 1)) ell
  by (smt (z3) Cons-nth-drop-Suc)
  have f3: ∀ v va vs. path-image (make-polygonal-path (v # va # vs)) = path-image
(linepath v va) ∪ path-image (make-polygonal-path (va # vs))

```



```

    by (metis (no-types) list.discI nth-Cons-0 path-image-cons-union)
    have f4:  $\forall V v va. \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } (v::(\text{real}, 2) \text{vec}) va) \cup (\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } va va) \cup V) = \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } v va) \cup V$ 
    by auto
    have path-image (make-polygonal-path ell) = path-image (make-polygonal-path (ell ! 0 # ell ! 1 # drop (Suc 1) ell))
    using f2 f1 by (simp add: numeral-3-eq-3)
    then have path-image (make-polygonal-path ell) = path-image (linepath (ell ! 0) (ell ! 1))  $\cup$  path-image (make-polygonal-path (ell ! 1 # ell ! Suc 1 # drop (Suc 1) ell))
    using f4 f3 f2 by presburger
    then show ?thesis
    using Suc-1 by presburger
qed
then show ?case using Multiple(3)
by (metis (no-types, lifting) Cons-nth-drop-Suc Multiple.hyps(1) Multiple.hyps(2) One-nat-def Suc-1  $\langle$ ell = ell ! 0 # ell ! 1 # ell ! 2 # drop 3 ell $\rangle$  list.discI make-polygonal-path.simps(3) nth-Cons-0 numeral-3-eq-3 path-image-cons-union sets.Un)

```

qed

lemma *polygonal-path-has-emeasure-0:*

```

    shows emeasure lebesgue (path-image (make-polygonal-path vts)) = 0
proof (induct vts)
  case Nil
    then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons a vts)
    then show ?case
    by (metis linepath-is-negligible make-polygonal-path.simps(2) negligible-Un negligible-iff-emeasure0 path-image-cons-union polygonal-paths-measurable)
qed

```

lemma *polygon-split-path-add-measure:*

```

fixes p p1 p2 :: R-to-R2
assumes is-polygon-split-path vts i j cutvts
assumes vts1 = (take i vts)
          vts2 = (take (j - i - 1) (drop (Suc i) vts))
          vts3 = drop (j - i) (drop (Suc i) vts)
          x = vts ! i
          y = vts ! j
          p = make-polygonal-path (vts@[vts!0])
          p1 = make-polygonal-path (x#(vts2 @ [y] @ (rev cutvts) @ [x]))
          p2 = make-polygonal-path (vts1 @ ([x] @ cutvts @ [y]) @ vts3 @ [vts ! 0])
defines M1  $\equiv$  measure lebesgue (path-inside p1) and
          M2  $\equiv$  measure lebesgue (path-inside p2) and
          M  $\equiv$  measure lebesgue (path-inside p)
shows M1 + M2 = M
proof -

```

```

let ?cut = make-polygonal-path (x # cutvts @ [y])
let ?cut-open-image = (path-image ?cut) - {x, y}
let ?P = path-inside p
let ?P1 = path-inside p1
let ?P2 = path-inside p2
let ?M = space lebesgue
let ?A = sets lebesgue
let ?μ = emeasure lebesgue

have open ?P1
  by (metis assms(1) assms(3) assms(5) assms(6) assms(8) closed-path-image
  is-polygon-split-path-def open-inside path-inside-def polygon-def simple-path-def)
  then have P1-measurable: ?P1 ∈ ?A by simp

have open ?P2
  by (metis assms(1) assms(2) assms(4) assms(5) assms(6) assms(9) closed-path-image
  is-polygon-split-path-def open-inside path-inside-def polygon-def simple-path-def)
  then have P2-measurable: ?P2 ∈ ?A by simp

have ?P1 ∩ ?P2 = {}
  by (metis assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) assms(5) assms(6) assms(8)
  assms(9) is-polygon-split-path-def)
  then have sum-union-finite: ?μ ?P1 + ?μ ?P2 = ?μ (?P1 ∪ ?P2)
  using plus-emeasure P1-measurable P2-measurable by blast

have ?μ (path-image q) = 0 ⇒ (path-image q) ∈ null-sets lebesgue if *:
  path-image q ∈ sets lebesgue for q::real ⇒ (real, 2) vec
  using null-sets-def * by blast

have measure lebesgue ?P1 = ?μ ?P1
  by (metis Sigma-Algebra.measure-def assms(1) assms(3) assms(5) assms(6) assms(8) bounded-inside
  bounded-set-imp-lmeasurable bounded-simple-path-image emeasure-eq-ennreal-measure
  emeasure-notin-sets ennreal-0 fmeasurableD2 is-polygon-split-path-def measure-zero-top
  path-inside-def polygon-def)
  moreover have measure lebesgue ?P2 = ?μ ?P2
  by (metis Sigma-Algebra.measure-def assms(1) assms(2) assms(4) assms(5)
  assms(6) assms(9) bounded-inside bounded-path-image bounded-set-imp-lmeasurable
  emeasure-eq-ennreal-measure emeasure-notin-sets enn2real-top ennreal-0 fmeasur-
  ableD2 is-polygon-split-path-def path-inside-def polygon-def simple-path-def)
  ultimately have ?μ (?P1 ∪ ?P2) = M1 + M2
  using assms(10) assms(11) sum-union-finite by auto
  moreover have ?μ (?P1 ∪ ?P2) = ?μ ?P
  proof –
    have ?μ (path-image ?cut) = 0 using polygonal-path-has-emeasure-0
    by presburger
    then have (path-image ?cut) ∈ null-sets lebesgue using polygonal-paths-measurable
    by blast
    moreover have {x, y} ∈ null-sets lebesgue by simp
    ultimately have ?cut-open-image ∈ null-sets lebesgue using measure-Diff-null-set

```

```

by auto
  moreover have ?P = ?P1 ∪ ?P2 ∪ ?cut-open-image
  by (metis assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) assms(5) assms(6) assms(7)
      assms(8) assms(9) is-polygon-split-path-def)
  ultimately show ?thesis
  by (simp add: P1-measurable P2-measurable emeasure-Un-null-set sets.Un)
qed
ultimately show ?thesis
by (smt (verit, best) M1-def M2-def M-def emeasure-eq-ennreal-measure enn2real-ennreal
    ennreal-neq-top measure-nonneg)
qed

```

lemma *polygon-cut-path-to-split-path-vtx0*:

```

fixes p :: R-to-R2
assumes polygon-p: polygon p and
  i-gt: i > 0 and
  i-lt: i < length vts and
  p-is: p = make-polygonal-path (vts @ [vts ! 0]) and
  cutpath: cutpath = make-polygonal-path ([vts!0] @ cutvts @ [vts!i]) and
  have-cut: is-polygon-cut-path (vts @ [vts!0]) cutpath
shows is-polygon-split-path vts 0 i cutvts
proof -
  let ?vts2 = take (i - 1) (drop 1 vts)
  let ?vts3 = drop i (drop 1 vts)
  let ?x = vts ! 0
  let ?y = vts ! i

  let ?c3-vts = [?x] @ cutvts @ [?y]
  let ?c3 = cutpath
  let ?c3-rev-vts = rev ?c3-vts
  let ?c3-rev = make-polygonal-path ?c3-rev-vts
  let ?c3' = reversepath ?c3

  let ?p = make-polygonal-path (vts @ [vts ! 0])
  let ?p1-vts = ?x # ?vts2 @ ?c3-rev-vts
  let ?p1 = make-polygonal-path ?p1-vts
  let ?p1-rot-vts = ?c3-rev-vts @ ?vts2 @ [?y]
  let ?p1-rot = make-polygonal-path ?p1-rot-vts
  let ?p2-vts = ?c3-vts @ ?vts3 @ [?x]
  let ?p2 = make-polygonal-path ?p2-vts
  let ?c1-vts = ?x # ?vts2 @ [?y]
  let ?c1 = make-polygonal-path ?c1-vts
  let ?c2-vts = [?y] @ ?vts3 @ [?x]
  let ?c2 = reversepath (make-polygonal-path ?c2-vts)
  let ?c2'-vts = [?y] @ ?vts3 @ [?x]
  let ?c2' = (make-polygonal-path (?c2'-vts))

  have distinct-vts: distinct vts
  using polygon-p p-is

```

```

using polygon-def simple-polygonal-path-vts-distinct by force
have len-vts-gteq3: length vts ≥ 3
using polygon-p p-is polygon-vertices-length-at-least-4 by fastforce

then have ?x # ?vts2 @ [?y] = take (i+1) (vts@ [vts ! 0])
by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) i-gt Cons-nth-drop-Suc Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-pred'
add-less-cancel-left butlast-snoc drop0 drop-drop hd-drop-conv-nth i-lt length-append-singleton
length-greater-0-conv less-imp-le-nat linorder-not-less list.size(3) plus-1-eq-Suc take-Suc-Cons
take-all-iff take-butlast take-hd-drop)
have [?y] @ ?vts3 @ [?x] = drop (i) (vts @ [vts ! 0])
using i-gt
by (metis (no-types, lifting) Cons-eq-appendI Cons-nth-drop-Suc Suc-eq-plus1
append-Nil diff-is-0-eq' drop-0 drop-append drop-drop i-lt less-imp-le-nat)

have card-gteq: card (set vts) ≥ 3
using polygon-at-least-3-vertices-wraparound polygon-p p-is
by (metis butlast-conv-take butlast-snoc)
then have vts ≠ []
by auto
then have vts-is: vts = ?x # ?vts2 @ ?y # ?vts3
using split-up-a-list-into-3-parts[of 0 vts i] i-gt i-lt
by auto

have elem-prop1: last ?c1-vts = ?y
by (metis (no-types, lifting) last.simps snoc-eq-iff-butlast)
have elem-prop2: (vts ! 0 # (rev ?vts3) @ [vts ! i]) !
(length (vts ! 0 # drop i (drop 1 vts) @ [vts ! i]) - 1) = vts ! i
by (metis diff-Suc-1 length-Cons length-append-singleton length-rev nth-Cons-Suc
nth-append-length)
have path-image cutpath = path-image ?c3' by simp
then have path-image ?p1 = path-image (?c1 +++ ?c3-rev)
using elem-prop1 assms make-polygonal-path-image-append-alt[of ?p1 ?p1-vts
?c1 ?c1-vts ?c3-rev ?c3-rev-vts]
by simp
also have ... = path-image ?c1 ∪ path-image ?c3-rev
by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) append-Cons append-Nil elem-prop1 hd-conv-nth
last-conv-nth list.discI list.sel(1) path-image-join polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart
rev.simps(2) rev-rev-ident)
finally have image-prop: path-image ?p1 = path-image ?c1 ∪ path-image cutpath
using rev-vts-path-image cutpath by presburger
have path-image ?c3' = path-image ?c3
using cutpath rev-vts-path-image by force
then have path-image-p1: path-image ?c1 ∪ path-image ?c3 = path-image ?p1
using image-prop by presburger

have ?p2-vts = ?c3-vts @ (tl ?c2-vts) by simp
then have path-image ?p2 = path-image (?c3 +++ ?c2')
using make-polygonal-path-image-append-alt[of ?p2 ?p2-vts ?c3 ?c3-vts ?c2']

```

```

?c2-vts]
  unfolding assms by auto
  then have path-image-p2: path-image ?c2  $\cup$  path-image ?c3 = path-image ?p2
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Un-commute append-Cons append-Nil cut-
path last-conv-nth nth-Cons-0 path-image-join path-image-reversepath polygon-pathfinish
polygon-pathstart snoc-eq-iff-butlast)

  have drop 1 vts = take (i - 1) (drop 1 vts) @ [vts ! i] @ drop i (drop 1 vts)
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Cons-eq-appendI Cons-nth-drop-Suc Suc-eq-plus1
Suc-pred' append.simps(1) append-take-drop-id drop-drop i-gt i-lt)
  then have vts-is: vts @ [vts ! 0] = vts ! 0 # take (i - 1) (drop 1 vts) @ [vts !
i] @ drop i (drop 1 vts) @ [vts ! 0]
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def append.assoc
append-Cons drop0 i-lt length-pos-if-in-set nth-mem)
  let ?vts1' = take (i - 1) (drop 1 vts)
  let ?vts2' = drop i (drop 1 vts)
  have path-im-p: path-image
    (make-polygonal-path
      ((vts ! 0 # ?vts1') @ [vts ! i] @ [vts ! i] @ ?vts2' @ [vts ! 0])) =
    path-image
      (make-polygonal-path
        ((vts ! 0 # ?vts1') @ [vts ! i] @ ?vts2' @ [vts ! 0]))
    using make-polygonal-path-image-append-helper[of vts ! 0 # ?vts1' ?vts2' @
[vts ! 0]] by auto
  have path-image
    (make-polygonal-path
      ((vts ! 0 # ?vts1') @ [vts ! i] @ [vts ! i] @ ?vts2' @ [vts ! 0])) = path-image
    (make-polygonal-path ((vts ! 0 # ?vts1') @ [vts ! i]) +++ (linepath (vts ! i) (vts !
i)) +++ make-polygonal-path ([vts ! i] @ ?vts2' @ [vts ! 0]))
    using make-polygonal-path-image-append[of (vts ! 0 # ?vts1') @ [vts ! i] [vts !
i] @ ?vts2' @ [vts ! 0]]

  by (smt (verit) add-2-eq-Suc' append.assoc append-Cons diff-Suc-1 le-add2
length-Cons length-append-singleton nth-Cons-0 nth-append-length)
  then have path-image p = path-image (make-polygonal-path ((vts ! 0 # ?vts1')
@ [vts ! i]) +++ (linepath (vts ! i) (vts ! i)) +++ make-polygonal-path ([vts ! i] @
?vts2' @ [vts ! 0]))
    using path-im-p p-is vts-is
    by simp
  then have path-image p = path-image ?c1  $\cup$  path-image (linepath (vts ! i) (vts
! i))  $\cup$  path-image (make-polygonal-path ([vts ! i] @ ?vts2' @ [vts ! 0]))
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Un-assoc append-Cons elem-prop1 list.discI nth-Cons-0
path-image-join pathfinish-linepath pathstart-join pathstart-linepath polygon-pathfinish
polygon-pathstart last-conv-nth)
  moreover have ... = path-image ?c1  $\cup$  {vts ! i}  $\cup$  path-image (make-polygonal-path
([vts ! i] @ ?vts2' @ [vts ! 0]))
    by auto
  moreover have ... = path-image ?c1  $\cup$  path-image (make-polygonal-path ([vts !
i] @ ?vts2' @ [vts ! 0]))

```

```

using vertices-on-path-image by fastforce
ultimately have path-image-p: path-image p = path-image ?c1  $\cup$  path-image
?c2
using path-image-reversepath by blast

have simple-path-polygon: simple-path (make-polygonal-path (?x # ?vts2 @ ?y
# ?vts3 @ [?x]))
using polygon-p p-is vts-is
using Cons-eq-appendI append-self-conv2 polygon-def by auto
then have loop-free-polygon: loop-free (make-polygonal-path (?x # ?vts2 @ ?y
# ?vts3 @ [?x]))
unfolding simple-path-def by auto

have loop-free-p: loop-free p
using polygon-p p-is unfolding polygon-def simple-path-def by auto

have sublist-c1: sublist (?x # ?vts2 @ [?y]) vts
using  $\langle$ vts ! 0 # take (i - 1) (drop 1 vts) @ [vts ! i] = take (i + 1) (vts @ [vts
! 0]) $\rangle$  i-lt by auto
then have sublist-c1: sublist (?x # ?vts2 @ [?y]) (vts@[vts ! 0])
by (metis  $\langle$ vts ! 0 # take (i - 1) (drop 1 vts) @ [vts ! i] = take (i + 1) (vts
@ [vts ! 0]) $\rangle$  sublist-take)
then have loop-free ?c1
using sublist-is-loop-free p-is loop-free-p sublist-c1
by (metis One-nat-def Suc-1 Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-leI Suc-le-mono  $\langle$ vts ! 0 #
take (i - 1) (drop 1 vts) @ [vts ! i] = take (i + 1) (vts @ [vts ! 0]) $\rangle$  i-gt i-lt
length-append-singleton less-imp-le-nat take-i-is-loop-free)
then have simple-c1: simple-path ?c1
unfolding simple-path-def
using make-polygonal-path-gives-path by blast
have start-c1: pathstart ?c1 = ?x
using polygon-pathstart
by (metis Cons-eq-appendI list.discI nth-Cons-0 )
have finish-c1: pathfinish ?c1 = ?y
using polygon-pathfinish
by (metis Cons-eq-appendI diff-Suc-1 length-append-singleton list.discI nth-append-length)

have sublist-c2: sublist ([?y] @ ?vts3 @ [?x]) (vts@[vts ! 0])
by (metis  $\langle$ [vts ! i] @ drop i (drop 1 vts) @ [vts ! 0] = drop i (vts @ [vts ! 0]) $\rangle$ 
sublist-drop)
have i  $\leq$  length (tl vts) using i-lt by fastforce
then have loop-free ?c2
by (metis (no-types) Suc-1  $\langle$ [vts ! i] @ drop i (drop 1 vts) @ [vts ! 0] = drop
i (vts @ [vts ! 0]) $\rangle$   $\langle$ vts  $\neq$  [] $\rangle$  butlast-snoc drop-Suc drop-i-is-loop-free length-butlast
length-drop loop-free-p loop-free-reversepath p-is tl-append2)
then have simple-c2: simple-path ?c2
unfolding simple-path-def
using make-polygonal-path-gives-path

```

```

using path-imp-reversepath by blast
have start-c2: pathstart ?c2 = ?x
using polygon-pathfinish
by (metis (no-types, lifting) Nil-is-append-conv last-appendR last-conv-nth path-
start-reversepath polygon-pathfinish snoc-eq-iff-butlast)
have finish-c2: pathfinish ?c2 = ?y
using polygon-pathstart by auto

have path-image-int: path-image ?c1  $\subseteq$  path-image ?p
unfolding path-image-def
by (metis Un-upper1 p-is path-image-def path-image-p)
moreover have path-image ?p  $\cap$  path-image ?c3  $\subseteq$  {vts ! 0, vts ! i}
using have-cut unfolding is-polygon-cut-path-def
by (metis (no-types, lifting) Int-commute append-Cons append-is-Nil-conv cut-
path last-appendR last-conv-nth last-snoc not-Cons-self2 nth-Cons-0 polygon-pathfinish
polygon-pathstart set-eq-subset)
ultimately have vts-subset-c1c3: path-image ?c1  $\cap$  path-image ?c3  $\subseteq$  {?x, ?y}
by blast
have other-subset1: {vts ! 0, vts ! i}  $\subseteq$  path-image ?c1
using vertices-on-path-image by fastforce
have other-subset2: {vts ! 0, vts ! i}  $\subseteq$  path-image ?c3
unfolding assms using vertices-on-path-image by force
then have c1-inter-c3: path-image ?c1  $\cap$  path-image ?c3 = {vts ! 0, vts ! i}
using vts-subset-c1c3 other-subset1 other-subset2 by blast
then have path-image ?c1  $\cap$  path-image ?c3-rev = {pathstart ?c1, pathstart
?c3-rev}
by (metis rev-vts-path-image append-Cons append-Nil cutpath hd-conv-nth list.discI
list.sel(1) polygon-pathstart rev.simps(2) rev-rev-ident)

then have c1-inter-c3': path-image (make-polygonal-path (vts ! 0 # take (i -
1) (drop 1 vts) @ [vts ! i]))  $\cap$ 
path-image (make-polygonal-path (rev ([vts ! 0] @ cutvts @ [vts ! i])))
 $\subseteq$  {pathstart (make-polygonal-path (vts ! 0 # take (i - 1) (drop 1 vts) @ [vts !
i])),
pathstart (make-polygonal-path (rev ([vts ! 0] @ cutvts @ [vts ! i])))}
by blast
have last-is-head: last ?c3-rev-vts = hd ?c1-vts by auto
have vts-append: vts ! 0 # take (i - 1) (drop 1 vts) @ rev ([vts ! 0] @ cutvts @
[vts ! i]) =
(vts ! 0 # take (i - 1) (drop 1 vts) @ [vts ! i]) @
tl (rev ([vts ! 0] @ cutvts @ [vts ! i]))
by simp
have loop-free: loop-free (make-polygonal-path (vts ! 0 # take (i - 1) (drop 1
vts) @ [vts ! i]))  $\wedge$ 
loop-free (make-polygonal-path (rev ([vts ! 0] @ cutvts @ [vts ! i])))
by (metis Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-le-mono Zero-neq-Suc (vts ! 0 # take (i - 1) (drop
1 vts) @ [vts ! i]) = take (i + 1) (vts @ [vts ! 0])) cutpath diff-Suc-1 have-cut
i-gt i-lt is-polygon-cut-path-def length-append-singleton less-2-cases less-imp-le-nat

```

less-nat-zero-code linorder-le-less-linear loop-free-p p-is rev-vts-is-loop-free simple-path-def take-i-is-loop-free

have *last-is-head2*:
 $last (vts ! 0 \# take (i - 1) (drop 1 vts) @ [vts ! i]) =$
 $hd (rev ([vts ! 0] @ cutvts @ [vts ! i]))$ **by** *simp*
have *arcs*: $arc (make-polygonal-path (vts ! 0 \# take (i - 1) (drop 1 vts) @ [vts ! i])) \wedge$
 $arc (make-polygonal-path (rev ([vts ! 0] @ cutvts @ [vts ! i])))$
using *Nil-is-append-conv append-Cons constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free cutpath finish-c1 have-cut hd-conv-nth is-polygon-cut-path-def last-appendR last-conv-nth last-is-head last-is-head2 last-snoc list.sel(1) loop-free make-polygonal-path.simps(1) make-polygonal-path-gives-path polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart simple-path-def simple-path-imp-arc loop-free*
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG)*)
then have *loop-free ?p1*
using *loop-free-append[of ?p1 ?p1-vts ?c1 ?c1-vts ?c3-rev ?c3-rev-vts,*
 $OF - - vts-append loop-free c1-inter-c3' - last-is-head2 arcs]$ **using**
last-is-head by blast

then have *simple-path ?p1*
unfolding *simple-path-def*
using *make-polygonal-path-gives-path by blast*
moreover have *closed-path ?p1*
using *polygon-pathstart polygon-pathfinish*
unfolding *closed-path-def*
using *elem-prop1 make-polygonal-path-gives-path*
by (*smt (verit, best) append-is-Nil-conv last-ConsR last-appendR last-conv-nth last-snoc list.discI nth-Cons-0 rev-append singleton-rev-conv*)
ultimately have *polygon-p1: polygon ?p1* **unfolding** *polygon-def polygonal-path-def*
by fastforce

have *path-image-int: path-image ?c2 \subseteq path-image (make-polygonal-path (vts @ [vts ! 0]))*
unfolding *path-image-def* **using** *path-image-p*
by (*simp add: p-is path-image-def*)
then have *vts-subset-c2c3: path-image ?c2 \cap path-image ?c3 \subseteq {?x, ?y}*
using *have-cut* **unfolding** *is-polygon-cut-path-def* **using** $\langle path-image (make-polygonal-path (vts @ [vts ! 0])) \cap path-image cutpath \subseteq \{vts ! 0, vts ! i\} \rangle$ **by auto**
have *other-subset3: {vts ! 0, vts ! i} \subseteq path-image ?c2*
using *vertices-on-path-image by fastforce*
have *other-subset4: {vts ! 0, vts ! i} \subseteq path-image ?c3*
unfolding *assms* **using** *vertices-on-path-image by fastforce*
have *c2-inter-c3: path-image ?c2 \cap path-image ?c3 = {vts ! 0, vts ! i}*
using *vts-subset-c2c3 other-subset3 other-subset4 by blast*
have *path-p2: path ?p2*
using *make-polygonal-path-gives-path by blast*
have *pathfinish ?p2 = vts ! 0*


```

using polygon-pathfinish
by (metis Nil-is-append-conv last-appendR last-conv-nth last-snoc list.discI)
then have closed-p2: closed-path ?p2
unfolding closed-path-def using polygon-pathstart
using path-p2 by auto

have ([vts ! 0] @ cutvts @ [vts ! i] @ drop i (drop 1 vts) @ [vts ! 0]) =
  ([vts ! 0] @ cutvts @ [vts ! i] @ tl ([vts ! i] @ drop i (drop 1 vts) @ [vts ! 0]))
by force
moreover have loop-free cutpath ∧
  loop-free (make-polygonal-path ([vts ! i] @ drop i (drop 1 vts) @ [vts ! 0]))
by (metis ‹loop-free (reversepath (make-polygonal-path ([vts ! i] @ drop i
(drop 1 vts) @ [vts ! 0])))› cutpath loop-free loop-free-reversepath rev-rev-ident
rev-vts-is-loop-free reversepath-reversepath)
moreover have path-image cutpath ∩ path-image (make-polygonal-path ([vts ! i]
@ drop i (drop 1 vts) @ [vts ! 0]))
  ⊆ {pathstart cutpath,
    pathstart (make-polygonal-path ([vts ! i] @ drop i (drop 1 vts) @ [vts ! 0]))}
using c2-inter-c3 cutpath polygon-pathstart by auto
moreover have last ([vts ! i] @ drop i (drop 1 vts) @ [vts ! 0]) ≠ hd ([vts ! 0]
@ cutvts @ [vts ! i]) →
  path-image cutpath ∩ path-image (make-polygonal-path ([vts ! i] @ drop i (drop
1 vts) @ [vts ! 0]))
  ⊆ {pathstart (make-polygonal-path ([vts ! i] @ drop i (drop 1 vts) @ [vts ! 0]))}
by simp
moreover have last ([vts ! 0] @ cutvts @ [vts ! i]) = hd ([vts ! i] @ drop i (drop
1 vts) @ [vts ! 0])
by simp
moreover have arc cutpath ∧ arc (make-polygonal-path ([vts ! i] @ drop i (drop
1 vts) @ [vts ! 0]))
by (metis (no-types, lifting) arc-simple-path arcs calculation(2) finish-c1 fin-
ish-c2 have-cut is-polygon-cut-path-def make-polygonal-path-gives-path pathfinish-reversepath
pathstart-reversepath simple-path-def start-c1 start-c2)
ultimately have loop-free ?p2
using loop-free-append[of ?p2 ?p2-vts ?c3 ?c3-vts ?c2' ?c2'-vts,
  OF - - ] using cutpath by blast
then have polygon-p2: polygon ?p2
using path-p2 closed-p2 unfolding polygon-def simple-path-def polygonal-path-def

by blast

have simple-c3: simple-path ?c3
using have-cut unfolding is-polygon-cut-path-def by meson
have start-c3: pathstart ?c3 = ?x unfolding assms using polygon-pathstart by
simp
have finish-c3: pathfinish ?c3 = ?y unfolding assms using polygon-pathfinish
by simp

```

have *pathstart cutpath* = ?*x* **using** *assms polygon-pathstart* **by force**
moreover have *pathfinish cutpath* = ?*y* **using** *assms polygon-pathfinish* **by simp**
ultimately have *vts-neg*: *vts ! 0* ≠ *vts ! i*
using *have-cut unfolding is-polygon-cut-path-def* **by force**
have *c1-inter-c2*: *path-image ?c1* ∩ *path-image ?c2* = {*vts ! 0*, *vts ! i*}
proof –
obtain *i* **where** *i1*: (?*x* # ?*vts2* @ [*?y*] = *take i (vts @ [vts!0])*) **and**
i2: ([?*y*] @ ?*vts3* @ [*?x*] = *drop (i-1) (vts @ [vts!0])*)
by (*metis* ⟨*[vts ! i] @ drop i (drop 1 vts) @ [vts ! 0] = drop i (vts @ [vts ! 0])*⟩,
⟨*vts ! 0 # take (i - 1) (drop 1 vts) @ [vts ! i] = take (i + 1) (vts @ [vts ! 0])*⟩,
add.commute add-diff-cancel-left)
moreover have *1*: *i* ≥ 1 ∧ *i* < *length (vts @ [vts!0])*
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *bot-nat-0.extremum less-one Nil-is-append-conv append-Cons calculation diff-is-0-eq drop-Cons' linorder-not-less list.inject not-Cons-self2 same-append-eq take-all vts-is vts-neg*)
moreover have *2*: ?*p* = *make-polygonal-path (vts @ [vts!0])* ∧ *loop-free ?p*
unfolding *polygon-of-def* **using** *p-is polygon-p unfolding polygon-def simple-path-def* **by blast**
ultimately have *path-image ?c1* ∩ *path-image (make-polygonal-path ([?y] @ ?vts3 @ [?x]))* ⊆ {*pathstart ?c1*, *pathstart (make-polygonal-path ([?y] @ ?vts3 @ [?x]))*}
using *loop-free-split-int[of ?p vts @ [vts!0] ?x # ?vts2 @ [?y] i [?y] @ ?vts3 @ [?x] ?c1 make-polygonal-path ([?y] @ ?vts3 @ [?x]) length (vts @ [vts!0])*,
OF 2 i1 i2 - - 1)
by presburger
moreover have *path-image ?c2* = *path-image (make-polygonal-path ([?y] @ ?vts3 @ [?x]))* **using** *path-image-reversepath* **by fast**
moreover have *pathstart (make-polygonal-path ([?y] @ ?vts3 @ [?x]))* = ?*y*
using *polygon-pathstart* **by auto**
moreover have *pathstart ?c1* = ?*x* **using** *polygon-pathstart* **by auto**
ultimately show ?*thesis*
using *other-subset1 other-subset3 subset-antisym* **by force**
qed

have *non-empty-inter*: *path-image ?c3* ∩ *inside(path-image ?c1 ∪ path-image ?c2)* ≠ {}
using *have-cut path-image-p p-is*
unfolding *is-polygon-cut-path-def path-inside-def*
by fastforce

have *p1-minus*: ((*path-image ?p1*) – (*path-image ?c3*)) = *path-image ?c1* – {?*x*, ?*y*}
using *c1-inter-c3 path-image-p1* **by blast**
have *p2-minus*: ((*path-image ?p2*) – (*path-image ?c3*)) = *path-image ?c2* – {?*x*, ?*y*}
using *c2-inter-c3 path-image-p2* **by auto**

then have *path-im-intersect-minus*: ((*path-image ?p1*) – (*path-image ?c3*)) ∩ ((*path-image ?p2*) – (*path-image (linepath ?x ?y)*)) = {}

```

using c1-inter-c2 p1-minus p2-minus
by blast
have  $((\text{path-image } ?p1) - (\text{path-image } ?c3)) \cup ((\text{path-image } ?p2) - (\text{path-image } ?c3)) \cup \{?x, ?y\} = ((\text{path-image } ?p1) - (\text{path-image } ?c3) \cup \{?x, ?y\}) \cup ((\text{path-image } ?p2) - (\text{path-image } ?c3) \cup \{?x, ?y\})$ 
by auto
then have  $((\text{path-image } ?p1) - (\text{path-image } (?c3))) \cup ((\text{path-image } ?p2) - (\text{path-image } (?c3))) \cup \{?x, ?y\} = ((\text{path-image } ?c1) - \{?x, ?y\} \cup \{?x, ?y\}) \cup ((\text{path-image } ?c2) - \{?x, ?y\} \cup \{?x, ?y\})$ 
using p1-minus p2-minus by simp
then have  $((\text{path-image } ?p1) - (\text{path-image } (?c3))) \cup ((\text{path-image } ?p2) - (\text{path-image } (?c3))) \cup \{?x, ?y\} = \text{path-image } ?c1 \cup \text{path-image } ?c2$ 
using other-subset1 other-subset3 by auto
then have path-im-intersect-union: path-image ?p  $= ((\text{path-image } ?p1) - (\text{path-image } (?c3))) \cup ((\text{path-image } ?p2) - (\text{path-image } (?c3))) \cup \{?x, ?y\}$ 
using path-image-p p-is by auto

have  $\text{inside}(\text{path-image } ?c1 \cup \text{path-image } ?c3) \cap \text{inside}(\text{path-image } ?c2 \cup \text{path-image } ?c3) = \{\}$ 
using split-inside-simple-closed-curve-real2[OF simple-c1 start-c1 finish-c1 simple-c2 start-c2 finish-c2 simple-c3 start-c3 finish-c3 vts-neq c1-inter-c2 c1-inter-c3 c2-inter-c3 non-empty-inter]
by fast
then have empty-inter: path-inside ?p1  $\cap$  path-inside ?p2  $= \{\}$ 
using path-image-p1 path-image-p2 unfolding path-inside-def
by force
have  $\text{inside}(\text{path-image } ?c1 \cup \text{path-image } ?c3) \cup \text{inside}(\text{path-image } ?c2 \cup \text{path-image } ?c3) \cup (\text{path-image } ?c3 - \{vts ! 0, vts ! i\}) = \text{inside}(\text{path-image } ?c1 \cup \text{path-image } ?c2)$ 
using split-inside-simple-closed-curve-real2[OF simple-c1 start-c1 finish-c1 simple-c2 start-c2 finish-c2 simple-c3 start-c3 finish-c3 vts-neq c1-inter-c2 c1-inter-c3 c2-inter-c3 non-empty-inter]
by fast
then have inside: path-inside ?p1  $\cup$  path-inside ?p2  $\cup$   $(\text{path-image } ?c3 - \{?x, ?y\}) = \text{path-inside } p$ 
using path-image-p1 path-image-p1 path-image-p unfolding path-inside-def
by (smt (z3) Diff-cancel Int-Un-distrib2 c1-inter-c2 c1-inter-c3 finish-c1 inf-commute inf-sup-absorb nonempty-simple-path-endless path-image-p2 simple-c1 start-c1)
have first-part: 0 < length vts  $\wedge$ 
i < length vts  $\wedge$ 
0 < i
using assms
by auto
have second-part-helper: is-polygon-cut-path (vts @ [vts ! 0]) cutpath  $\wedge$ 
polygon ?p  $\wedge$ 

```

$poly\!-\!p1 \wedge$
 $poly\!-\!p2 \wedge$
 $path\!-\!inside \ ?p1 \cap path\!-\!inside \ ?p2 = \{\}$ \wedge
 $path\!-\!inside \ ?p1 \cup path\!-\!inside \ ?p2 \cup (path\!-\!image \ (?c3) - \{?x, ?y\}) =$
 $path\!-\!inside \ p$
 $\wedge ((path\!-\!image \ ?p1) - (path\!-\!image \ (?c3))) \cap ((path\!-\!image \ ?p2) - (path\!-\!image \ (?c3))) = \{\}$
 $\wedge path\!-\!image \ ?p = ((path\!-\!image \ ?p1) - (path\!-\!image \ (?c3))) \cup ((path\!-\!image \ ?p2) - (path\!-\!image \ (?c3))) \cup \{?x, ?y\}$
using *poly\!-\!p \ p\!-\!is \ poly\!-\!p1 \ poly\!-\!p2 \ empty\!-\!inter \ inside \ have\!-\!cut \ path\!-\!im\!-\!intersect\!-\!minus \ path\!-\!im\!-\!intersect\!-\!union*
proof–
have $\{\} = path\!-\!image \ cutpath \cup path\!-\!image \ (make\!-\!polygonal\!-\!path \ (vts \ ! \ 0 \ \# \ take \ (i - 1) \ (drop \ 1 \ vts) \ @ \ [vts \ ! \ i])) \cap path\!-\!image \ (reversepath \ (make\!-\!polygonal\!-\!path \ ([vts \ ! \ i] \ @ \ drop \ i \ (drop \ 1 \ vts) \ @ \ [vts \ ! \ 0]))) - path\!-\!image \ cutpath$
using *c1\!-\!inter\!-\!c2 \ c2\!-\!inter\!-\!c3* **by** *fastforce*
then have $\{\} = (path\!-\!image \ cutpath \cup path\!-\!image \ (make\!-\!polygonal\!-\!path \ (vts \ ! \ 0 \ \# \ take \ (i - 1) \ (drop \ 1 \ vts) \ @ \ [vts \ ! \ i])) \cap (path\!-\!image \ cutpath \cup path\!-\!image \ (reversepath \ (make\!-\!polygonal\!-\!path \ ([vts \ ! \ i] \ @ \ drop \ i \ (drop \ 1 \ vts) \ @ \ [vts \ ! \ 0]))) - path\!-\!image \ cutpath$
by *blast*
then show *?thesis*
using *empty\!-\!inter \ have\!-\!cut \ inside \ poly\!-\!p1 \ poly\!-\!p2 \ Int\!-\!Diff \ image\!-\!prop \ p\!-\!is \ path\!-\!im\!-\!intersect\!-\!union \ path\!-\!image\!-\!p2 \ poly\!-\!p*
by *auto*
qed
have *vts\!-\!relation:* $(let \ vts1 = take \ 0 \ vts; \ vts2 = take \ (i - 0 - 1) \ (drop \ (Suc \ 0) \ vts);$
 $vts3 = drop \ (i - 0) \ (drop \ (Suc \ 0) \ vts); \ x = vts \ ! \ 0; \ y = vts \ ! \ i;$
 $p = make\!-\!polygonal\!-\!path \ (vts \ @ \ [vts \ ! \ 0]); \ p1 = make\!-\!polygonal\!-\!path \ (x \ \#$
 $vts2 \ @ \ ?c3\!-\!rev\!-\!vts);$
 $p2 = make\!-\!polygonal\!-\!path \ (?c3\!-\!vts \ @ \ vts3 \ @ \ [x]) \ in$
 $vts1 = [] \ \wedge \ vts2 = ?vts2 \ \wedge \ vts3 = ?vts3 \ \wedge \ p = ?p \ \wedge \ p1 = ?p1 \ \wedge \ p2 =$
 $?p2)$
by *simp*
have *second\!-\!part:* $(let \ vts1 = take \ 0 \ vts; \ vts2 = take \ (i - 0 - 1) \ (drop \ (Suc \ 0) \ vts);$
 $vts3 = drop \ (i - 0) \ (drop \ (Suc \ 0) \ vts); \ x = vts \ ! \ 0; \ y = vts \ ! \ i;$
 $p = make\!-\!polygonal\!-\!path \ (vts \ @ \ [vts \ ! \ 0]); \ p1 = make\!-\!polygonal\!-\!path \ (x \ \#$
 $vts2 \ @ \ ?c3\!-\!rev\!-\!vts);$
 $p2 = make\!-\!polygonal\!-\!path \ (vts1 \ @ \ ?c3\!-\!vts \ @ \ vts3 \ @ \ [vts \ ! \ 0])$
 $in \ is\!-\!polygon\!-\!cut\!-\!path \ (vts \ @ \ [vts \ ! \ 0]) \ cutpath \ \wedge$
 $poly\!-\!p \ \wedge$
 $poly\!-\!p1 \ \wedge$
 $poly\!-\!p2 \ \wedge$
 $path\!-\!inside \ p1 \cap path\!-\!inside \ p2 = \{\} \ \wedge$
 $path\!-\!inside \ p1 \cup path\!-\!inside \ p2 \cup (path\!-\!image \ cutpath - \{x, y\}) = path\!-\!inside$
 p
 $\wedge ((path\!-\!image \ p1) - (path\!-\!image \ (cutpath))) \cap ((path\!-\!image \ p2) - (path\!-\!image$

```

(cutpath)) = {} ∧
  path-image p = ((path-image p1) - (path-image (cutpath))) ∪ ((path-image
p2) - (path-image (cutpath))) ∪ {x, y}
  using second-part-helper vts-relation p-is
  by (metis self-append-conv2)
  show ?thesis
  unfolding is-polygon-split-path-def[of vts 0 i cutvts]
  using first-part second-part
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) append-Cons append-Nil cutpath rev.simps(2)
rev-append rev-is-Nil-conv)
qed

```

lemma *polygon-cut-path-to-split-path*:

```

fixes p :: R-to-R2
assumes polygon p
  p = make-polygonal-path (vts @ [vts ! 0])
  is-polygon-cut-path (vts @ [vts!0]) cutpath
  vts1 ≡ (take i vts)
  vts2 ≡ (take (j - i - 1) (drop (Suc i) vts))
  vts3 ≡ drop (j - i) (drop (Suc i) vts)
  x ≡ vts ! i
  y ≡ vts ! j
  cutpath = make-polygonal-path ([x] @ cutvts @ [y])
  i < length vts ∧ j < length vts ∧ i < j
  p1 ≡ make-polygonal-path (x#(vts2@([y] @ (rev cutvts) @ [x]))) and
  p2 ≡ make-polygonal-path (vts1 @ ([x] @ cutvts @ [y]) @ vts3 @ [(vts1 @
[x] ! 0])
  shows is-polygon-split-path vts i j cutvts
proof -
  let ?poly-vts-rot = rotate-polygon-vertices (vts @ [vts ! 0]) i
  let ?vts-rot = butlast ?poly-vts-rot
  let ?p-rot = make-polygonal-path ?poly-vts-rot
  let ?i-rot = j - i
  have rot-poly: polygon ?p-rot using assms(1) assms(2) rotation-is-polygon by
blast
  have i-rot: ?i-rot > 0 ∧ ?i-rot < length ?poly-vts-rot - 1
    using assms(10) rotate-polygon-vertices-same-length by fastforce
  have vtsi: vts ! i = ?poly-vts-rot ! 0
    using rotated-polygon-vertices[of ?poly-vts-rot vts @ [vts!0] i i]
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def Suc-1 assms(10) diff-self-eq-0 hd-conv-nth
last-snoc length-append-singleton less-imp-le-nat linorder-not-le not-less-eq-eq nth-append
take-all-iff take-eq-Nil)
  have vtsj: vts ! j = ?poly-vts-rot ! ?i-rot
    using rotated-polygon-vertices[of ?poly-vts-rot vts @ [vts!0] i j]
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) One-nat-def Suc-1 assms(10) butlast-snoc hd-append2
hd-conv-nth last-snoc leD length-append-singleton less-Suc-eq-le less-imp-le-nat not-less-eq-eq
nth-butlast take-all-iff take-eq-Nil)
  have is-polygon-cut-path ?poly-vts-rot cutpath
proof -

```

```

have ?poly-vts-rot ! 0 ≠ ?poly-vts-rot ! ?i-rot
  using assms(3) unfolding is-polygon-cut-path-def using vtsi vtsj
  using append-Cons append-is-Nil-conv assms(7) assms(8) assms(9) last-appendR
last-conv-nth polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart
  by force
  moreover have {?poly-vts-rot ! 0, ?poly-vts-rot ! ?i-rot} ⊆ set (?poly-vts-rot
  @ [?poly-vts-rot ! 0])
    using assms(3) unfolding is-polygon-cut-path-def using i-rot vtsi vtsj by
fastforce
    moreover have path-image cutpath ∩ path-image ?p-rot = {?poly-vts-rot ! 0,
    ?poly-vts-rot ! ?i-rot}
      using polygon-vts-arb-rotation vtsi vtsj assms(3) is-polygon-cut-path-def
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) append.assoc append-Cons assms(7) assms(8)
assms(9) last-conv-nth nth-Cons-0 polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart snoc-eq-iff-butlast)
      moreover have path-image cutpath ∩ path-inside (?p-rot) ≠ {}
        using vtsi vtsj assms(3) polygon-vts-arb-rotation
        unfolding is-polygon-cut-path-def path-inside-def by metis
        ultimately show ?thesis
        unfolding is-polygon-cut-path-def
        using rot-poly assms(3) is-polygon-cut-path-def rotate-polygon-vertices-same-set
vtsi vtsj
        by (metis polygon-vts-arb-rotation)
    qed
    then have rot-cut: is-polygon-cut-path (?vts-rot @ [?vts-rot!0]) cutpath
      by (metis butlast-snoc rotate-polygon-vertices-def)
      have rot-cut-butlast: make-polygonal-path ?poly-vts-rot = make-polygonal-path
      (?vts-rot @ [?vts-rot!0])
        by (metis butlast-snoc rotate-polygon-vertices-def)
        have split-rot: is-polygon-split-path ?vts-rot 0 ?i-rot cutvts
          using rot-cut rot-cut-butlast
          by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) assms(7) assms(8) assms(9) dual-order.strict-trans
i-rot is-polygon-cut-path-def length-butlast nth-butlast polygon-cut-path-to-split-path-vtx0
vtsi vtsj)

let ?vts1-rot = take 0 ?vts-rot
let ?vts2-rot = take (j - i - 0 - 1) (drop (Suc 0) ?vts-rot)
let ?vts3-rot = drop (j - i - 0) (drop (Suc 0) ?vts-rot)
let ?x-rot = ?vts-rot ! 0
let ?y-rot = ?vts-rot ! (j - i)
let ?p1-rot-vts = ?x-rot # ?vts2-rot @ [?y-rot] @ (rev cutvts) @ [?x-rot]
let ?p1-rot = make-polygonal-path ?p1-rot-vts
let ?p2-rot-vts = ?vts1-rot @ [?x-rot] @ cutvts @ [?y-rot] @ ?vts3-rot @ [?vts-rot
! 0]
let ?p2-rot = make-polygonal-path ?p2-rot-vts

let ?p1-vts = x # vts2 @ [y] @ (rev cutvts) @ [x]
let ?p2-vts = vts1 @ [x] @ cutvts @ [y] @ vts3 @ [(vts1 @ [x]) ! 0]

have p2-firstlast: hd ?p2-vts = last ?p2-vts

```

by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *append-is-Nil-conv* *append-self-conv2* *hd-append2* *hd-conv-nth* *last-appendR* *last-snoc* *list.discI* *list.sel(1)*)

have $\text{length} (\text{drop} (\text{Suc } i) \text{ vts}) = \text{length } \text{vts} - i - 1$
by *simp*

then have *len-prop*: $\text{length} (\text{drop} (\text{Suc } i) \text{ vts}) \geq j - i - 1$
using *assms(9)* *assms(10)* *diff-le-mono* *less-or-eq-imp-le* **by** *presburger*

have *drop-take*: $\text{rotate } i \text{ vts} = \text{drop } i \text{ vts} @ \text{take } i \text{ vts}$
using *rotate-drop-take[of i vts]* *assms(10)* *mod-less* **by** *presburger*

then have *drop-take-suc*: $\text{drop} (\text{Suc } 0) (\text{rotate } i \text{ vts}) = \text{drop} (\text{Suc } i) \text{ vts} @ \text{take } i \text{ vts}$
using *assms(10)* **by** *simp*

then have *take* $(j - \text{Suc } i) (\text{drop} (\text{Suc } 0) (\text{rotate } i \text{ vts})) = \text{take} (j - \text{Suc } i) (\text{drop} (\text{Suc } i) \text{ vts})$
using *len-prop* **by** *force*

then have *vts2*: $\text{take} (j - i - 0 - 1) (\text{drop} (\text{Suc } 0) (\text{butlast} (\text{rotate-polygon-vertices} (\text{vts} @ [\text{vts} ! 0]) i))) = \text{vts2}$
using *assms(5)* **unfolding** *rotate-polygon-vertices-def*
by (*metis* *Suc-eq-plus1* *butlast-snoc* *diff-diff-left* *diff-zero*)

have *xy*: $?x\text{-rot} = x \wedge ?y\text{-rot} = y$
using *vtsi* *vtsj* *assms* **by** (*metis* *is-polygon-split-path-def* *nth-butlast* *split-rot*)

moreover have *path-image* $p = \text{path-image } ?p\text{-rot}$
using *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *polygon-vts-arb-rotation* **by** *auto*

moreover then have *path-inside* $p = \text{path-inside } ?p\text{-rot}$ **unfolding** *path-inside-def*
by *simp*

moreover have $?p1\text{-rot-vts} = ?p1\text{-vts}$ **using** *xy* *vts2* **by** *presburger*

moreover then have *path-image* $p1 = \text{path-image } ?p1\text{-rot}$ **using** *assms* **by** *argo*

moreover then have *path-inside* $p1 = \text{path-inside } ?p1\text{-rot}$ **unfolding** *path-inside-def*
by *argo*

moreover have *polygon* $p1$
using *calculation* *split-rot* *assms(11)* **unfolding** *is-polygon-split-path-def*
by (*smt* (*verit*, *ccfv-SIG*) *vts2*)

moreover have $?p2\text{-rot-vts} = \text{rotate-polygon-vertices } ?p2\text{-vts } i$
proof–

have *butlast* $(\text{vts1} @ [x] @ \text{cutvts} @ [y] @ \text{vts3} @ [(\text{vts1} @ [x]) ! 0])$
 $= \text{vts1} @ [x] @ \text{cutvts} @ [y] @ \text{vts3}$
by (*simp* *add*: *butlast-append*)

also have *rotate* $i \dots = [x] @ \text{cutvts} @ [y] @ \text{vts3} @ \text{vts1}$
using *assms(4)*

by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *drop-take* *add-diff-cancel-right'* *append.assoc* *assms(10)* *diff-diff-cancel* *length-append* *length-drop* *length-rotate* *less-imp-le-nat* *rotate-append*)

finally have *rotate-polygon-vertices* $?p2\text{-vts } i = [x] @ \text{cutvts} @ [y] @ \text{vts3} @ \text{vts1} @ [x]$
unfolding *rotate-polygon-vertices-def* **by** *simp*

```

moreover have ?vts3-rot = vts3 @ vts1
  using assms(4,6) unfolding rotate-polygon-vertices-def
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) One-nat-def Suc-diff-Suc Suc-leI drop-take-suc
assms(10) butlast-snoc diff-is-0-eq diff-zero drop0 drop-append i-rot le-add-diff-inverse
len-prop length-drop nat-less-le)
  ultimately show ?thesis by (simp add: xy)
qed
moreover then have polygon p2
  using unrotation-is-polygon[of ?p2-vts i p2] split-rot assms(12) p2-firstlast
  unfolding is-polygon-split-path-def
  by (smt (verit) append.assoc)
moreover then have path-image p2 = path-image (?p2-rot)
  using assms(12) polygon-vts-arb-rotation calculation by auto
moreover then have path-inside p2 = path-inside ?p2-rot unfolding path-inside-def
by presburger

```

```

ultimately show is-polygon-split-path vts i j cutvts
  using split-rot unfolding is-polygon-split-path-def
  using One-nat-def assms bot-nat-0.not-eq-extremum butlast-snoc hd-append2
hd-conv-nth hd-take le-add2 length-0-conv length-Cons length-append length-butlast
nth-append-length rot-cut-butlast rotate-polygon-vertices-same-length take-eq-Nil
  by (smt (verit) append.assoc butlast-conv-take have-wraparound-vertex is-polygon-cut-path-def
rotate-polygon-vertices-same-set)
qed

```

lemma *good-polygonal-path-implies-polygon-split-path:*

```

assumes polygon p
assumes p = make-polygonal-path (vts @ [vts!0])
assumes good-polygonal-path v1 cutvts v2 (vts @ [vts!0])
assumes i < length vts ∧ j < length vts
assumes vts ! i = v1
assumes vts ! j = v2
assumes i < j
shows is-polygon-split-path vts i j cutvts
proof –
let ?cutpath = make-polygonal-path ([v1] @ cutvts @ [v2])
let ?p-path = make-polygonal-path (vts @ [vts!0])
have linepath-subset: path-image ?cutpath ⊆ path-inside ?p-path ∪ {v1, v2}
  using assms(3) unfolding good-polygonal-path-def by meson
have linepath-ends: pathstart ?cutpath = v1 ∧ pathfinish ?cutpath = v2
  using polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart by force
then have vs-subset1: {v1, v2} ⊆ path-image ?cutpath
  using vertices-on-path-image by fastforce
have vs-subset2: {v1, v2} ⊆ path-image (make-polygonal-path (vts @ [vts ! 0]))
  using assms(4-6) vertices-on-path-image[of vts]
  using vertices-on-path-image by fastforce
have path-inside ?p-path ∩ path-image ?p-path = {}
  using inside-outside-polygon[OF assms(1)] assms(2) unfolding inside-outside-def
  by blast

```



```

then have linepath-path: path-image ?cutpath  $\cap$  path-image (make-polygonal-path
(vts @ [vts ! 0])) = {v1, v2}
  using linepath-subset vs-subset1 vs-subset2
  by blast
have ?cutpath (5 / 10)  $\in$  path-image ?cutpath
  unfolding path-image-def by auto
have v1-neq-v2: v1  $\neq$  v2
  using assms(3) unfolding good-polygonal-path-def
  by fastforce
have not-v1: ?cutpath (0.5::real) = v1  $\implies$  False
proof –
  assume *: ?cutpath (0.5::real) = v1
  then have ?cutpath (0.5::real) = ?cutpath 0
    using linepath-ends unfolding pathstart-def by simp
  moreover have loop-free ?cutpath using assms unfolding good-polygonal-path-def
by metis
  ultimately show False unfolding loop-free-def by fastforce
qed
have not-v2: ?cutpath (0.5::real) = v2  $\implies$  False
proof –
  assume *: ?cutpath (0.5::real) = v2
  then have ?cutpath (0.5::real) = ?cutpath 1
    using linepath-ends unfolding pathfinish-def by simp
  moreover have loop-free ?cutpath using assms unfolding good-polygonal-path-def
by metis
  ultimately show False unfolding loop-free-def by fastforce
qed
then have ?cutpath (0.5::real)  $\neq$  v1  $\wedge$  ?cutpath (0.5::real)  $\neq$  v2
  using not-v1 not-v2 by auto
then have linepath-inside: path-image ?cutpath  $\cap$  path-inside (make-polygonal-path
(vts @ [vts ! 0]))  $\neq$  {}
  using linepath-subset
  using  $\langle$ ?cutpath (5 / 10)  $\in$  path-image ?cutpath $\rangle$  by blast
have is-polygon-cut-path (vts @ [vts!0]) ?cutpath
  using assms(3) assms(1–2) unfolding good-polygonal-path-def is-polygon-cut-path-def
  using linepath-path linepath-inside
  by (metis linepath-ends make-polygonal-path-gives-path simple-path-def)
then show ?thesis using polygon-cut-path-to-split-path assms by blast
qed

```

lemma *good-path-iff*:

```

good-linepath a b vts  $\longleftrightarrow$  good-polygonal-path a [] b vts
unfolding good-linepath-def good-polygonal-path-def
using linepath-loop-free by auto

```

lemma *polygon-cut-iff*: *is-polygon-cut* (*vts* @ [*vts*!0]) (*vts*!*i*) (*vts*!*j*)
 \longleftrightarrow *is-polygon-cut-path* (*vts* @ [*vts*!0]) (*linepath* (*vts*!*i*) (*vts*!*j*))

```

unfolding is-polygon-cut-def is-polygon-cut-path-def
by (metis pathfinish-linepath pathstart-linepath simple-path-linepath)

lemma polygon-split-iff: is-polygon-split vts i j  $\longleftrightarrow$  is-polygon-split-path vts i j []
unfolding is-polygon-split-def is-polygon-split-path-def
by (smt (verit, cfv-threshold) append-Cons append-Nil make-polygonal-path.simps(3)
polygon-cut-iff rev.simps(1))

lemma polygon-cut-to-split-vtx0:
fixes p :: R-to-R2
assumes polygon-p: polygon p and
i-gt: i > 0 and
i-lt: i < length vts and
p-is: p = make-polygonal-path (vts @ [vts ! 0]) and
have-cut: is-polygon-cut (vts @ [vts!0]) (vts!0) (vts!i)
shows is-polygon-split vts 0 i
using have-cut i-gt i-lt p-is polygon-cut-path-to-split-path-vtx0 polygon-cut-iff poly-
gon-p polygon-split-iff
by force

lemma polygon-cut-to-split:
fixes p :: R-to-R2
assumes is-polygon-cut (vts @ [vts!0]) (vts!i) (vts!j)
i < length vts  $\wedge$  j < length vts  $\wedge$  i < j
shows is-polygon-split vts i j
by (metis append-Cons append-Nil assms is-polygon-cut-def make-polygonal-path.simps(3)
polygon-cut-path-to-split-path polygon-cut-iff polygon-split-iff)

lemma good-linepath-implies-polygon-split:
assumes polygon p
assumes p = make-polygonal-path (vts @ [vts!0])
assumes good-linepath v1 v2 (vts @ [vts!0])
assumes i < length vts  $\wedge$  j < length vts
assumes vts ! i = v1
assumes vts ! j = v2
assumes i < j
shows is-polygon-split vts i j
using assms good-path-iff good-polygonal-path-implies-polygon-split-path polygon-split-iff
by auto

end
theory Triangle-Lemmas
imports
Polygon-Convex-Lemmas
Integral-Matrix
Affine-Arithmetic.Floatarith-Expression
HOL-Analysis.Topology-Euclidean-Space
HOL-Analysis.Equivalence-Lebesgue-Henstock-Integration
HOL-Analysis.Inner-Product

```

HOL-Analysis.Line-Segment
HOL-Analysis.Convex-Euclidean-Space
HOL-Analysis.Change-Of-Vars

begin

20 Triangles

definition *elem-triangle* :: $\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**

elem-triangle $a\ b\ c \longleftrightarrow$
 $\neg \text{collinear } \{a, b, c\}$
 $\wedge \text{integral-vec } a \wedge \text{integral-vec } b \wedge \text{integral-vec } c$
 $\wedge \{x. x \in \text{convex hull } \{a, b, c\} \wedge \text{integral-vec } x\} = \{a, b, c\}$

definition *triangle-mat* :: $\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^{2 \times 2}$ **where**

triangle-mat $a\ b\ c = \text{transpose } (\text{vector } [b - a, c - a])$

definition *triangle-linear* :: $\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow (\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2)$
where

triangle-linear $a\ b\ c = (\lambda x. (\text{triangle-mat } a\ b\ c) *v x)$

definition *triangle-affine* :: $\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow (\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2)$ **where**

triangle-affine $a\ b\ c = (\lambda x. a + (\text{triangle-mat } a\ b\ c) *v x)$

abbreviation *unit-square* \equiv

$(\text{convex hull } \{\text{vector } [0, 0], \text{vector } [0, 1], \text{vector } [1, 1], \text{vector } [1, 0]\})::(\text{real}^2 \text{ set})$

abbreviation *unit-triangle* \equiv

$(\text{convex hull } \{\text{vector } [0, 0], \text{vector } [1, 0], \text{vector } [0, 1]\})::(\text{real}^2 \text{ set})$

abbreviation *unit-triangle'* \equiv

$(\text{convex hull } \{\text{vector } [1, 1], \text{vector } [1, 0], \text{vector } [0, 1]\})::(\text{real}^2 \text{ set})$

lemma *triangle-inside-is-convex-hull-interior*:

assumes *polygon-of* $p\ [a, b, c, a]$

shows *path-inside* $p = \text{interior } (\text{convex hull } \{a, b, c\})$

proof–

have *path-image* $p = \text{closed-segment } a\ b \cup \text{closed-segment } b\ c \cup \text{closed-segment } c\ a$

proof–

have *path-image* $(\text{linepath } a\ b) = \text{closed-segment } a\ b$ **by** *simp*

moreover **have** *path-image* $(\text{linepath } b\ c) = \text{closed-segment } b\ c$ **by** *simp*

moreover **have** *path-image* $(\text{linepath } c\ a) = \text{closed-segment } c\ a$ **by** *simp*

moreover **have** *path-image* $p = \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a\ b) \cup \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } b\ c) \cup \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c\ a)$

using *calculation* *assms*(1) **unfolding** *polygon-of-def* *make-polygonal-path.simps*

by (*simp* *add: path-image-join sup-assoc*)

ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *simp*

qed
moreover have $DIM((real, 2) vec) = 2$ **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *inside-of-triangle[of a b c]* **unfolding** *path-inside-def*
by *presburger*
qed

lemma *triangle-is-convex*:
assumes $p = make_triangle\ a\ b\ c$ **and** $\neg collinear\ \{a, b, c\}$
shows *convex (path-inside p) (is convex ?s)*
using *triangle-inside-is-convex-hull-interior assms(1) assms(2)*
using *make-triangle-def polygon-of-def triangle-is-polygon*
by *auto*

lemma *affine-comp-linear-trans*: $triangle_affine\ a\ b\ c = (\lambda x. x + a) \circ (triangle_linear\ a\ b\ c)$
apply (*simp add: triangle-affine-def triangle-linear-def*)
by *auto*

lemma *triangle-linear-der*:
fixes $a\ b\ c :: real^2$
defines $T \equiv triangle_linear\ a\ b\ c$
shows (*T has-derivative T*) (at x)
proof –
have *linear T* **using** *T-def* **by** (*simp add: triangle-linear-def*)
then have *bounded-linear T* **by** (*simp add: linear-linear*)
thus *?thesis* **using** *bounded-linear-imp-has-derivative* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *triangle-affine-der*:
fixes $a\ b\ c :: real^2$
assumes $S \in sets\ lebesgue$ **and** $x \in S$
defines $A \equiv triangle_affine\ a\ b\ c$ **and** $T \equiv triangle_linear\ a\ b\ c$
shows $x \in S \implies (A\ has_derivative\ T)$ (at x within S)
proof –
assume $xin: x \in S$
let $?trans = \lambda x :: real^2. x + a$
have $comp: (?trans \circ T) = (\lambda x. (T\ x) + a)$
by *auto*
have $\forall x. A\ x = (?trans \circ T)\ x$ **unfolding** *A-def T-def* **using** *affine-comp-linear-trans*
by *auto*
moreover then have $Ax-is: (\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies A\ x = ((\lambda x. x + a) \circ T)\ x)$
by *auto*
moreover have *trans-der: (?trans has-derivative id) (at x within S)*
by (*metis (full-types) add.commute assms(2) eq-id-iff has-derivative-transform shift-has-derivative-id*)
moreover have *Tder: (T has-derivative T) (at x within S)* **using** *triangle-linear-der*
by (*simp add: T-def bounded-linear-imp-has-derivative triangle-linear-def*)
moreover have *comp-der: ((?trans \circ T) has-derivative T) (at x within S)*
using *has-derivative-add-const[OF Tder] comp*

```

    by simp
  ultimately show (A has-derivative T) (at x within S)
    using triangle-affine-def triangle-linear-def affine-comp-linear-trans o-apply
    add.commute vector-derivative-chain-within assms(2) has-derivative-add-const has-derivative-transform
    A-def T-def
    by force
  qed

```

lemma *triangle-linear-inj*:

```

  fixes a b c :: real^2
  assumes ¬ collinear {a, b, c}
  defines L ≡ triangle-linear a b c
  shows inj L
proof -
  let ?M = triangle-mat a b c
  let ?m-11 = (b - a)$1
  let ?m-12 = (c - a)$1
  let ?m-21 = (b - a)$2
  let ?m-22 = (c - a)$2
  have det ?M = ?m-11*?m-22 - ?m-12*?m-21
    unfolding triangle-mat-def
    by (metis det-2 det-transpose mult.commute vector-2(1) vector-2(2))
  moreover have ?m-11*?m-22 ≠ ?m-12*?m-21
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume ¬ ?m-11*?m-22 ≠ ?m-12*?m-21
    then have eq: ?m-11*?m-22 = ?m-12*?m-21 by simp
    { assume *: ?m-21 = 0 ∧ ?m-22 ≠ 0
      then have ?m-11 = 0 using eq by simp
      then have ?m-11 = 0 ∧ ?m-21 = 0 using * by auto
      then have b - a = 0 by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff
        zero-index)
      then have collinear {a, b, c} by simp
      then have False using assms by fastforce
    } moreover
    { assume *: ?m-21 ≠ 0 ∧ ?m-22 = 0
      then have ?m-12 = 0 using eq by simp
      then have ?m-12 = 0 ∧ ?m-22 = 0 using * by auto
      then have c - a = 0 by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff
        zero-index)
      then have collinear {a, b, c} by (simp add: collinear-3-eq-affine-dependent)
      then have False using assms by fastforce
    } moreover
    { assume *: ?m-21 = 0 ∧ ?m-22 = 0
      { assume ?m-11 = 0
        then have b - a = 0 using *
          by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff zero-index)
        then have False using assms(1) by auto
      } moreover
      { assume ?m-11 ≠ 0

```

then obtain k where $?m-12 = k * ?m-11$ using *nonzero-divide-eq-eq* by
blast
moreover have $?m-22 = k * ?m-21$ using $*$ by *auto*
ultimately have $c - a = k *_R (b - a)$
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) exhaust-2 real-scaleR-def vec-eq-iff vector-scaleR-component*)
then have *collinear* $\{a, b, c\}$
using *vec-diff-scale-collinear*[of c a k b] by (*simp add: insert-commute*)
then have *False* using *assms(1)* by *fastforce*
}
ultimately have *False* using *assms* by *fastforce*
} **moreover**
{ assume $*$: $?m-21 \neq 0 \wedge ?m-22 \neq 0$
then have $?m-11 / ?m-21 = ?m-12 / ?m-22$ using *eq frac-eq-eq* by *blast*
then obtain m where $?m-11 = m * ?m-12 \wedge ?m-21 = m * ?m-22$
using *nonzero-divide-eq-eq* $*$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) mult.commute times-divide-eq-left*)
then have $b - a = m * s (c - a)$
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff vector-smult-component*)
then have $b - a = m *_R (c - a)$ by (*simp add: scalar-mult-eq-scaleR*)
then have *collinear* $\{a, b, c\}$ using *vec-diff-scale-collinear* by *auto*
then have *False* using *assms* by *auto*
}
ultimately show *False* by *fastforce*
qed
ultimately have $\det ?M \neq 0$ by *linarith*
thus *?thesis* by (*simp add: L-def inj-matrix-vector-mult invertible-det-nz triangle-linear-def*)
qed

lemma *triangle-affine-inj*:
fixes $a b c :: \text{real}^2$
assumes $\neg \text{collinear } \{a, b, c\}$
defines $A \equiv \text{triangle-affine } a b c$
shows *inj* A
proof –
have *inj* (*triangle-linear* $a b c$) using *triangle-linear-inj*[of $a b c$] *assms* by *auto*
moreover have *inj* $(\lambda x. x + a)$ by *simp*
moreover have $A = (\lambda x. x + a) \circ (\text{triangle-linear } a b c)$
by (*simp add: A-def affine-comp-linear-trans*)
ultimately show *?thesis* using *inj-compose* by *blast*
qed

lemma *triangle-linear-integrable*:
fixes $a b c :: \text{real}^2$
assumes $S \in \text{lmeasurable}$
defines $T \equiv \text{triangle-linear } a b c$
shows $(\lambda x. \text{abs } (\det (\text{matrix } (T)))) \text{integrable-on } S$ (is $(\lambda x. ?c) \text{integrable-on } S$)
using *integrable-on-const*[of S $?c$] *assms(1)* by *blast*

lemma *measure-differentiable-image-eq-affine*:
fixes $a\ b\ c :: \text{real}^2$
defines $A \equiv \text{triangle-affine } a\ b\ c$ **and** $T \equiv \text{triangle-linear } a\ b\ c$
assumes $S \in \text{lmeasurable}$ **and** $\neg \text{collinear } \{a, b, c\}$
shows $\text{measure lebesgue } (A \text{ ` } S) = \text{integral } S (\lambda x. \text{abs } (\text{det } (\text{matrix } T)))$
proof –
have $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (A \text{ has-derivative } T) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$
using *triangle-affine-der A-def T-def assms(3)* **by** *blast*
moreover **have** *inj-on A S*
using *A-def assms(3) assms(4) triangle-affine-inj inj-on-subset* **by** *blast*
moreover **have** $(\lambda x. \text{abs } (\text{det } (\text{matrix } (T)))) \text{ integrable-on } S$
by *(simp add: T-def assms(3) triangle-linear-integrable)*
ultimately show *?thesis*
using *measure-differentiable-image-eq[of - - \lambda x. T] assms(3)* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *triangle-affine-img*:
fixes $a\ b\ c :: \text{real}^2$
defines $A \equiv \text{triangle-affine } a\ b\ c$
shows $\text{convex hull } \{a, b, c\} = A \text{ ` unit-triangle}$
proof –
let $?O = (\text{vector } [0, 0]) :: \text{real}^2$
let $?e1 = (\text{vector } [1, 0]) :: \text{real}^2$
let $?e2 = (\text{vector } [0, 1]) :: \text{real}^2$

let $?translate-a = \lambda x. x + a$

let $?T = \text{triangle-linear } a\ b\ c$

define al **where** $al = ?T ?O$
define bl **where** $bl = ?T ?e1$
define cl **where** $cl = ?T ?e2$

have $a: a = ?translate-a\ al$
proof –
have $al = ?O$
by *(simp add: al-def mat-vec-mult-2 triangle-linear-def)*
then show *?thesis*
by *(metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) add-0 mat-vec-mult-2 matrix-vector-mult-0 mult-zero-right zero-index)*
qed
have $b: b = ?translate-a\ bl$
proof –
have $col1: \text{column } 1 \text{ (triangle-mat } a\ b\ c) = b - a$
by *(metis column-transpose row-def triangle-mat-def vec-lambda-eta vector-2(1))*
then have $bl = b - a$
using *bl-def unfolding triangle-linear-def triangle-mat-def matrix-vector-mult-def*
using *matrix-vector-mult-basis[of triangle-mat a b c 1]*

```

    by (simp add: col1 axis-def bl-def mat-vec-mult-2 triangle-linear-def)
  then show ?thesis by simp
qed
have c: c = ?translate-a cl
proof-
  have col2: column 2 (triangle-mat a b c) = c - a
  by (metis column-transpose row-def triangle-mat-def vec-lambda-eta vector-2(2))
  then have cl = c - a
  using cl-def unfolding triangle-linear-def triangle-mat-def matrix-vector-mult-def
  using matrix-vector-mult-basis[of triangle-mat a b c 2]
  by (simp add: col2 axis-def cl-def mat-vec-mult-2 triangle-linear-def)
  then show ?thesis by simp
qed

have linear ?T using triangle-linear-def by force
then have ?T ' unit-triangle = convex hull {al, bl, cl}
  using convex-hull-linear-image al-def bl-def cl-def by force
also have ?translate-a ' ... = convex hull {a, b, c}
  using a b c convex-hull-translation[of a {al, bl, cl}]
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) add commute image-cong image-empty image-insert)
finally have ?translate-a ' (?T ' unit-triangle) = convex hull {a, b, c} .
moreover have ?translate-a o ?T = A unfolding A-def using affine-comp-linear-trans
by auto
ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
qed

lemma triangle-affine-e1-e2:
  fixes a b c :: real^2
  defines A ≡ triangle-affine a b c
  shows (triangle-affine a b c) (vector [0, 0]) = a
        (triangle-affine a b c) (vector [1, 0]) = b
        (triangle-affine a b c) (vector [0, 1]) = c
proof-
  let ?M = triangle-mat a b c
  let ?L = triangle-linear a b c
  let ?A = triangle-affine a b c
  let ?O = (vector [0, 0])::(real^2)
  let ?e1 = (vector [1, 0])::(real^2)
  let ?e2 = (vector [0, 1])::(real^2)

  show ?A ?O = a
    unfolding triangle-affine-def triangle-mat-def
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) add.right-neutral diff-self mult-zero-right
scaleR-left-diff-distrib transpose-matrix-vector vec-scaleR-2 vector-matrix-mult-0)
  show ?A ?e1 = b
  proof-
    have ?L ?e1 = ?M *v ?e1 unfolding triangle-linear-def by blast
    also have ... = vector [1*(?M$1$1) + 0*(?M$1$2), 1*(?M$2$1) + 0*(?M$2$2)]

```



```

    unfolding triangle-linear-def triangle-mat-def
    using mat-vec-mult-2 by force
  also have ... = vector [1*(b - a)$1 + 0*(?M$1$2), 1*(b - a)$2 + 0*(?M$2$2)]
    unfolding triangle-mat-def transpose-def by simp
  also have ... = vector [(b - a)$1, (b - a)$2] by argo
  also have ... = b - a
    by (smt (verit) exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff vector-2(1) vector-2(2))
  finally show ?thesis unfolding triangle-affine-def triangle-linear-def by simp
qed
show ?A ?e2 = c
proof-
  have ?L ?e2 = ?M *v ?e2 unfolding triangle-linear-def by blast
  also have ... = vector [0*(?M$1$1) + 1*(?M$1$2), 0*(?M$2$1) + 1*(?M$2$2)]
    unfolding triangle-linear-def triangle-mat-def
    using mat-vec-mult-2 by force
  also have ... = vector [0*(?M$1$1) + 1*(c - a)$1, 0*(?M$2$1) + 1*(c -
a)$2]
    unfolding triangle-mat-def transpose-def by simp
  also have ... = vector [(c - a)$1, (c - a)$2] by argo
  also have ... = c - a
    by (smt (verit) exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff vector-2(1) vector-2(2))
  finally show ?thesis unfolding triangle-affine-def triangle-linear-def by simp
qed
qed

lemma triangle-measure-integral-of-det:
  fixes a b c :: real^2
  defines S ≡ convex hull {a, b, c}
  assumes ¬ collinear {a, b, c}
  shows measure lebesgue S =
    integral unit-triangle (λ(x::real^2). abs (det (matrix (triangle-linear a b
c))))
proof-
  let ?A = triangle-affine a b c
  let ?T = triangle-linear a b c

  have bounded unit-triangle by (simp add: finite-imp-bounded-convex-hull)
  then have lmeasurable-S: unit-triangle ∈ lmeasurable
    using bounded-set-imp-lmeasurable measurable-convex by blast

  have S = ?A ‘ unit-triangle using S-def triangle-affine-img by blast
  then have measure lebesgue S = measure lebesgue (?A ‘ unit-triangle) by blast
  moreover have
    measure lebesgue (?A ‘ unit-triangle)
    = integral unit-triangle (λ(x::real^2). abs (det (matrix ?T)))
    using measure-differentiable-image-eq-affine[OF lmeasurable-S assms(2)] by
auto
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *triangle-affine-preserves-interior*:
assumes $A = \text{triangle-affine } a \ b \ c$ **and** $L = \text{triangle-linear } a \ b \ c$
assumes $\neg \text{collinear } \{a, b, c\}$
shows $A \text{ ' } (\text{interior } S) = \text{interior } (A \text{ ' } S)$
proof –
let $?trans = \lambda x::\text{real}^2. x + a$
have *linear* L **by** (*simp add: assms(2) triangle-linear-def*)
moreover **have** *surj* L
using *triangle-linear-inj[of a b c] linear-injective-imp-surjective[of L] assms calculation*
by *blast*
ultimately **have** $L: \text{interior}(L \text{ ' } S) = L \text{ ' } (\text{interior } S)$
using *interior-surjective-linear-image* **by** *blast*
moreover **have** $\text{interior} (?trans \text{ ' } S) = ?trans \text{ ' } (\text{interior } S)$
using *interior-translation*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) add commute image-cong*)
moreover **have** $A = ?trans \circ L$ **using** *assms triangle-affine-def triangle-linear-def*
by *fastforce*
ultimately **show** *?thesis*
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) add commute image-comp image-cong interior-translation*)
qed

lemma *triangle-affine-preserves-affine-hull*:
assumes $A = \text{triangle-affine } a \ b \ c$
assumes $\neg \text{collinear } \{a, b, c\}$
shows $A \text{ ' } (\text{affine hull } S) = \text{affine hull } (A \text{ ' } S)$
proof –
let $?L = \text{triangle-linear } a \ b \ c$
have *linear* $?L$ **by** (*simp add: triangle-linear-def*)
then **have** $?L \text{ ' } (\text{affine hull } S) = \text{affine hull } (?L \text{ ' } S)$
by (*simp add: affine-hull-linear-image linear-linear*)
then **show** *?thesis*
unfolding *assms(1) triangle-affine-def*
by (*metis affine-hull-translation image-image triangle-linear-def*)
qed

lemma *triangle-measure-convex-hull-measure-path-inside-same*:
assumes *p-triangle*: $p = \text{make-triangle } a \ b \ c$
assumes *elem-triangle*: $\text{elem-triangle } a \ b \ c$
shows $\text{measure lebesgue } (\text{convex hull } \{a, b, c\}) = \text{measure lebesgue } (\text{path-inside } p)$
(is $\text{measure lebesgue } ?S = \text{measure lebesgue } ?I$ **)**
proof –
have *bounded* $?S$ **by** (*simp add: finite-imp-bounded-convex-hull*)
then **have** $\text{measure lebesgue } (\text{frontier } ?S) = \text{measure lebesgue } ?S - \text{measure lebesgue } (\text{interior } ?S)$
using *measure-frontier[of ?S]* **by** *auto*
then **have** $\dots = 0$

by (*metis convex-convex-hull negligible-convex-frontier negligible-imp-measure0*)
moreover have $?I = \text{interior } ?S$
using *assms triangle-is-convex*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) make-triangle-def convex-polygon-inside-is-convex-hull-interior empty-set insert-absorb2 insert-commute list.simps(15) elem-triangle-def triangle-is-polygon*)
ultimately show $?thesis$ **by auto**
qed

lemma *on-triangle-path-image-cases*:
assumes $p = \text{make-triangle } a \ b \ c$
assumes $d \in \text{path-image } p$
shows $d \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \vee d \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } b \ c) \vee d \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ a)$
using *assms unfolding make-triangle-def*
by (*metis make-polygonal-path.simps(3) make-polygonal-path.simps(4) not-in-path-image-join*)

lemma *on-triangle-frontier-cases*:
fixes $a \ b \ c :: \text{real}^2$
assumes $\neg \text{collinear } \{a, b, c\}$
assumes $d \in \text{frontier } (\text{convex hull } \{a, b, c\})$
shows $d \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \vee d \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } b \ c) \vee d \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ a)$

proof –
let $?p = \text{make-triangle } a \ b \ c$
have *polygon* $?p$ **by** (*simp add: assms(1) triangle-is-polygon*)
then have *path-image* $?p = \text{frontier } (\text{convex hull } \{a, b, c\})$
unfolding *make-triangle-def*
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) assms(1) convex-polygon-frontier-is-path-image2 convex-polygon-is-convex-hull empty-set insert-absorb2 insert-commute list.simps(15) make-triangle-def polygon-convex-iff sup-commute triangle-is-convex*)
thus $?thesis$ **using** *on-triangle-path-image-cases assms(2)* **by blast**
qed

lemma *triangle-path-image-subset-convex*:
assumes $p = \text{make-triangle } a \ b \ c$
shows $\text{path-image } p \subseteq \text{convex hull } \{a, b, c\}$
using *polygon-path-image-subset-convex polygon-at-least-3-vertices make-triangle-def*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) assms empty-set insert-absorb2 insert-commute insert-iff length-pos-if-in-set list.simps(15)*)

lemma *triangle-convex-hull*:
assumes $p = \text{make-triangle } a \ b \ c$ **and** $\neg \text{collinear } \{a, b, c\}$
shows $\text{convex hull } \{a, b, c\} = (\text{path-image } p) \cup (\text{path-inside } p)$
using *triangle-is-convex[OF assms(1) assms(2)]*
by (*smt (z3) Un-commute assms(1) assms(2) closure-Un-frontier convex-closure convex-polygon-is-convex-hull insert-absorb2 insert-commute inside-outside-def inside-outside-polygon list.set(1) list.set(2) make-triangle-def triangle-is-polygon*)

```

end
theory Unit-Geometry
imports
  HOL-Analysis.Polytope
  Polygon-Jordan-Curve
  Triangle-Lemmas

```

```
begin
```

21 Measure Setup

```
lemma finite-convex-is-measurable:
```

```
  fixes  $p :: (\text{real}^2)$  set
```

```
  assumes  $p = \text{convex hull } l$  and finite  $l$ 
```

```
  shows  $p \in \text{sets lebesgue}$ 
```

```
proof -
```

```
  have polytope  $p$ 
```

```
    unfolding polytope-def using assms by force
```

```
  hence compact  $p$  using polytope-imp-compact by auto
```

```
  thus ?thesis using lmeasurable-compact by blast
```

```
qed
```

```
lemma unit-square-lebesgue: unit-square  $\in$  sets lebesgue
```

```
  using finite-convex-is-measurable by auto
```

```
lemma unit-triangle-lebesgue: unit-triangle  $\in$  sets lebesgue
```

```
  using finite-convex-is-measurable by auto
```

```
lemma unit-triangle-lmeasurable: unit-triangle  $\in$  lmeasurable
```

```
  by (simp add: bounded-convex-hull bounded-set-imp-lmeasurable unit-triangle-lebesgue)
```

22 Unit Triangle

```
lemma unit-triangle-vts-not-collinear:
```

```
   $\neg$  collinear  $\{(\text{vector } [0, 0])::\text{real}^2, \text{vector } [1, 0], \text{vector } [0, 1]\}$ 
```

```
  (is  $\neg$  collinear  $\{?a, ?b, ?c\}$ )
```

```
proof(rule ccontr)
```

```
  assume  $\neg \neg$  collinear  $\{?a, ?b, ?c\}$ 
```

```
  then have collinear  $\{?a, ?b, ?c\}$  by auto
```

```
  then obtain  $u :: \text{real}^2$  where  $u: u \neq 0 \wedge$ 
```

```
     $(\forall x \in \{?a, ?b, ?c\}. \forall y \in \{?a, ?b, ?c\}. \exists c. x - y = c *_R u)$ 
```

```
  by (meson collinear)
```

```
  then obtain  $c1\ c2$  where  $c1: ?b - ?a = c1 *_R u$  and  $c2: ?c - ?a = c2 *_R u$ 
```

```
by blast
```

```
  then have  $c1 *_R u = ?b$ 
```

```
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) diff-zero scaleR-eq-0-iff vector-2(1) vector-2(2) vector-minus-component vector-scaleR-component zero-neq-one)
```

```
  moreover have  $c2 *_R u = ?c$  using  $c1\ c2$  calculation by force
```

ultimately have $u\$1 = 0 \wedge u\$2 = 0$
by (*metis scaleR-eq-0-iff vector-2(1) vector-2(2) vector-scaleR-component zero-neq-one*)
then have $u = 0$
by (*metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff zero-index*)
moreover have $u \neq 0$ **using** u **by** *auto*
ultimately show *False* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *unit-triangle-convex*:

assumes $p = (\text{make-polygonal-path } [\text{vector } [0, 0], \text{vector } [1, 0], \text{vector } [0, 1], \text{vector } [0, 0]])$
(is $p = \text{make-polygonal-path } [?O, ?e1, ?e2, ?O]$ **)**
shows *convex (path-inside p)*
proof –
have $\neg \text{collinear } \{?O, ?e1, ?e2\}$ **by** (*simp add: unit-triangle-pts-not-collinear*)
thus *?thesis* **using** *triangle-is-convex make-triangle-def assms* **by** *force*
qed

lemma *unit-triangle-char*:

shows $\text{unit-triangle} = \{x. 0 \leq x \$ 1 \wedge 0 \leq x \$ 2 \wedge x \$ 1 + x \$ 2 \leq 1\}$
(is $\text{unit-triangle} = ?S$ **)**

proof –

have $\text{unit-triangle} \subseteq ?S$
proof(*rule subsetI*)
fix x **assume** $x \in \text{unit-triangle}$
then obtain $a b c$ **where**
 $x = a *_R (\text{vector } [0, 0]) + b *_R (\text{vector } [1, 0]) + c *_R (\text{vector } [0, 1])$
 $\wedge a \geq 0 \wedge b \geq 0 \wedge c \geq 0 \wedge a + b + c = 1$
using *convex-hull-3* **by** *blast*
thus $x \in \{x. 0 \leq x \$ 1 \wedge 0 \leq x \$ 2 \wedge x \$ 1 + x \$ 2 \leq 1\}$ **by** *simp*
qed
moreover have $?S \subseteq \text{unit-triangle}$
proof(*rule subsetI*)
fix x **assume** $x \in ?S$
then obtain $b c$ **where** $bc: x\$1 = b \wedge x\$2 = c \wedge 0 \leq b \wedge 0 \leq c \wedge b + c \leq 1$ **by** *blast*
moreover then obtain a **where** $a \geq 0 \wedge a + b + c = 1$ **using** *that[of 1 - b - c]* **by** *argo*
moreover have $a *_R ((\text{vector } [0, 0])::(\text{real}^2)) = \text{vector } [0, 0]$ **by** (*simp add: vec-scaleR-2*)
moreover have $x = (a *_R \text{vector } [0, 0]) + (b *_R \text{vector } [1, 0]) + (c *_R \text{vector } [0, 1])$
using *segment-horizontal bc* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately show $x \in \text{unit-triangle}$ **using** *convex-hull-3* **by** *blast*
qed
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *unit-triangle-interior-char*:

shows $\text{interior unit-triangle} = \{x. 0 < x \$ 1 \wedge 0 < x \$ 2 \wedge x \$ 1 + x \$ 2 < 1\}$
 (is interior unit-triangle = ?S)
proof –
 have interior unit-triangle \subseteq ?S
proof(rule subsetI)
 fix x **assume** $x \in \text{interior unit-triangle}$
moreover have $\text{DIM}(\text{real}^2) = 2$ **by** simp
ultimately obtain a b c **where**
 $x = a *_R (\text{vector } [0, 0]) + b *_R (\text{vector } [1, 0]) + c *_R (\text{vector } [0, 1])$
 $\wedge a > 0 \wedge b > 0 \wedge c > 0 \wedge a + b + c = 1$
using interior-convex-hull-3-minimal[of (vector [0, 0]::(real^2)) (vector [1, 0]::(real^2)) (vector [0, 1]::(real^2))]
using unit-triangle-vts-not-collinear
by auto
thus $x \in \{x. 0 < x \$ 1 \wedge 0 < x \$ 2 \wedge x \$ 1 + x \$ 2 < 1\}$ **by** simp
qed
moreover have ?S \subseteq interior unit-triangle
proof(rule subsetI)
 fix x **assume** $x \in ?S$
then obtain b c **where** $bc: x \$ 1 = b \wedge x \$ 2 = c \wedge 0 < b \wedge 0 < c \wedge b + c < 1$ **by** blast
moreover **then obtain** a **where** $a > 0 \wedge a + b + c = 1$ **using** that[of 1 – b – c] **by** argo
moreover have $a *_R ((\text{vector } [0, 0])::(\text{real}^2)) = \text{vector } [0, 0]$ **by** (simp add: vec-scaleR-2)
moreover have $x = (a *_R \text{vector } [0, 0]) + (b *_R \text{vector } [1, 0]) + (c *_R \text{vector } [0, 1])$
using segment-horizontal bc **by** fastforce
moreover have $\text{DIM}(\text{real}^2) = 2$ **by** simp
ultimately show $x \in \text{interior unit-triangle}$
using interior-convex-hull-3-minimal[of (vector [0, 0]::(real^2)) (vector [1, 0]::(real^2)) (vector [0, 1]::(real^2))]
using unit-triangle-vts-not-collinear
by fast
qed
ultimately show ?thesis **by** blast
qed

lemma unit-triangle-is-elementary: elem-triangle (vector [0, 0]) (vector [1, 0]) (vector [0, 1])
 (is elem-triangle ?a ?b ?c)
proof –
let ?UT = unit-triangle
have $\neg \text{collinear } \{?a, ?b, ?c\}$ **using** unit-triangle-vts-not-collinear **by** auto
moreover have $\text{integral-vec } ?a \wedge \text{integral-vec } ?b \wedge \text{integral-vec } ?c$
by (simp add: integral-vec-def is-int-def)
moreover have $\{x \in ?UT. \text{integral-vec } x\} = \{?a, ?b, ?c\}$ (is ?UT-integral = ?abc)

```

proof –
  have ?UT-integral  $\supseteq$  ?abc using calculation(2) hull-subset by fastforce
  moreover have ?UT-integral  $\subseteq$  ?abc
  proof –
    have  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{unit-triangle} \implies \text{integral-vec } x \implies x \neq \text{vector } [0, 0] \implies x \neq$ 
    vector  $[1, 0] \implies x \neq \text{vector } [0, 1] \implies \text{False}$ 
    proof –
      fix x
      assume *: x  $\in$  unit-triangle
        integral-vec x
        x  $\neq$  vector  $[0, 0]$ 
        x  $\neq$  vector  $[1, 0]$ 
        x  $\neq$  vector  $[0, 1]$ 
      then have x-inset:  $x \in \{x. 0 \leq x \$ 1 \wedge 0 \leq x \$ 2 \wedge x \$ 1 + x \$ 2 \leq 1\}$ 
        using unit-triangle-char by auto
      have  $x \$ 1 = 1 \implies x \$ 2 \neq 0$ 
        using *
        by (smt (verit, del-insts) exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff vector-2(1) vector-2(2))
      then have  $x \$ 1 = 1 \implies x \$ 1 + x \$ 2 > 1 \vee x \$ 2 < 0$ 
        using *(2) unfolding integral-vec-def is-int-def
        by linarith
      then have x1-not-1:  $x \$ 1 = 1 \implies \text{False}$ 
        using x-inset by simp
      have  $x \$ 1 = 0 \implies x \$ 2 \neq 0 \wedge x \$ 2 \neq 1$ 
        using *
        by (smt (verit, del-insts) exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff vector-2(1) vector-2(2))
      then have  $x \$ 1 = 0 \implies x \$ 1 + x \$ 2 > 1 \vee x \$ 1 + x \$ 2 < 0$ 
        using *(2) unfolding integral-vec-def is-int-def
        by auto
      then have x1-not-0:  $x \$ 1 = 0 \implies \text{False}$ 
        using x-inset by simp
      have x1-not-lt0:  $x \$ 1 < 0 \implies \text{False}$ 
        using x-inset by auto
      have x1-not-gt1:  $x \$ 1 > 1 \implies \text{False}$ 
        using x-inset by auto
      then show False using x1-not-0 x1-not-1 x1-not-lt0 x1-not-gt1
        using *(2) unfolding integral-vec-def is-int-def
        by force
    qed
  then have  $\exists x \in ?\text{UT-integral}. x \notin ?\text{abc} \wedge \text{integral-vec } x \implies \text{False}$ 
    by blast
  then show ?thesis by blast
qed
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed
ultimately show ?thesis unfolding elem-triangle-def by auto
qed

```

lemma *unit-triangles-same-area*:

measure lebesgue unit-triangle' = measure lebesgue unit-triangle
proof –
let ?a = (vector [1, 1])::real^2
let ?b = (vector [0, 1])::real^2
let ?c = (vector [1, 0])::real^2
let ?A = triangle-affine ?a ?b ?c
let ?L = triangle-linear ?a ?b ?c
have collinear-second-component: $\bigwedge c::\text{real}^2. \text{collinear } \{?a, ?b, c\} \implies c \ \$ \ 2 =$
1
proof –
fix p
assume collinear {?a, ?b, p}
then obtain u **where** u-prop: $\forall x \in \{\text{vector } [1, 1], \text{vector } [0, 1], p\}.$
 $\forall y \in \{\text{vector } [1, 1], \text{vector } [0, 1], p\}. \exists c. x - y = c *_R u$
unfolding collinear-def **by** auto
then have c-ab: $\exists c. ?a - ?b = c *_R u$
by blast
then have u-2: $u \ \$ \ 2 = 0$
using vector-2
by (metis cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel diff-zero scaleR-eq-0-iff
vector-minus-component vector-scaleR-component zero-neq-one)
have u-1: $u \ \$ \ 1 \neq 0$
using c-ab vector-2
by (smt (z3) scaleR-right-diff-distrib vector-minus-component vector-scaleR-component)
then have $(\exists c. ?a - p = c *_R u) \wedge (\exists c. ?b - p = c *_R u)$
using u-prop **by** blast
then show $p \ \$ \ 2 = 1$
using u-1 u-2
by (metis eq-iff-diff-eq-0 scaleR-zero-right vector-2(2) vector-minus-component
vector-scaleR-component)
qed
have unit-triangle' = convex hull {?a, ?b, ?c} **by** (simp add: insert-commute)
then have ?A ' unit-triangle = unit-triangle' **using** triangle-affine-img[of ?a ?b
?c] **by** argo
moreover have abs (det (matrix ?L)) = 1
proof –
have matrix ?L = transpose (vector [?b - ?a, ?c - ?a])
unfolding triangle-linear-def
by (simp add: triangle-mat-def)
also have det ... = det (vector [?b - ?a, ?c - ?a]) **using** det-transpose **by**
blast
also have ... = $(?b - ?a) \ \$ \ 1 * (?c - ?a) \ \$ \ 2 - (?c - ?a) \ \$ \ 1 * (?b - ?a) \ \$ \ 2$
using det-2 **by** (metis mult.commute vector-2(1) vector-2(2))
finally show ?thesis **by** simp
qed
moreover have $\neg \text{collinear } \{?a, ?b, ?c\}$ **using** collinear-second-component vec-
tor-2 **by** force
ultimately have *measure lebesgue unit-triangle' = integral unit-triangle* ($\lambda(x::\text{real}^2).$
1)


```

    using triangle-measure-integral-of-det[of ?a ?b ?c]
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-cong insert-commute)
    also have ... = measure lebesgue unit-triangle
    by (simp add: lmeasure-integral unit-triangle-lmeasurable)
    finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

23 Unit Square

lemma *convex-hull-4*:

$\text{convex hull } \{a,b,c,d\} = \{ u *_R a + v *_R b + w *_R c + t *_R d \mid u v w t. 0 \leq u \wedge 0 \leq v \wedge 0 \leq w \wedge 0 \leq t \wedge u + v + w + t = 1 \}$

proof –

have *fin*: *finite* $\{a,b,c,d\}$ *finite* $\{b,c,d\}$ *finite* $\{c,d\}$ *finite* $\{d\}$

by *auto*

have *: $\bigwedge x y z w :: \text{real}. x + y + z + w = 1 \longleftrightarrow x = 1 - y - z - w$

by (*auto simp: field-simps*)

show *?thesis*

unfolding *convex-hull-finite*[*OF fin(1)*]

unfolding *convex-hull-finite-step*[*OF fin(2)*]

unfolding *convex-hull-finite-step*[*OF fin(3)*]

unfolding *convex-hull-finite-step*[*OF fin(4)*]

unfolding *

apply *auto*

apply (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) add-commute diff-add-cancel diff-diff-eq*)

subgoal for *v w t*

apply (*rule exI* [**where** $x=1 - v - w - t$], *simp*)

apply (*rule exI* [**where** $x=v$], *simp*)

apply (*rule exI* [**where** $x=w$], *simp*)

apply (*rule exI* [**where** $x=\lambda x. t$], *simp*)

done

done

qed

lemma *unit-square-characterization-helper*:

fixes *a b* :: *real*

assumes $0 \leq a \wedge a \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq b \wedge b \leq 1$ **and**

$a \leq b$

obtains *u v w t* **where**

$\text{vector } [a, b] = u *_R ((\text{vector } [0, 0])::\text{real}^2)$

$+ v *_R (\text{vector } [0, 1])$

$+ w *_R (\text{vector } [1, 1])$

$+ t *_R (\text{vector } [1, 0])$

$\wedge 0 \leq u \wedge 0 \leq v \wedge 0 \leq w \wedge 0 \leq t \wedge u + v + w + t = 1$

proof–

let *?a* = $(\text{vector } [0, 0])::(\text{real}^2)$

let *?b* = $(\text{vector } [0, 1])::(\text{real}^2)$

let *?c* = $(\text{vector } [1, 1])::(\text{real}^2)$

let *?d* = $(\text{vector } [1, 0])::(\text{real}^2)$

let $?w = a$
let $?v = b - a$
let $?u = (1 - ?w - ?v)::\text{real}$
let $?t = 0::\text{real}$
let $?T = \{u *_R ?a + v *_R ?b + w *_R ?c + t *_R ?d \mid u \ v \ w \ t. 0 \leq u \wedge 0 \leq v \wedge 0 \leq w \wedge 0 \leq t \wedge u + v + w + t = 1\}$
have $?u *_R ?a = 0$
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) exhaust-2 scaleR-zero-right vec-eq-iff vector-2(1) vector-2(2) zero-index*)
moreover have $?w *_R ?c = \text{vector } [a, a]$
proof-
have $(?w *_R ?c)\$1 = a$ **by** *simp*
moreover have $(?w *_R ?c)\$2 = a$ **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** (*smt (verit) vec-eq-iff exhaust-2 vector-2(1) vector-2(2)*)
qed
moreover have $?v *_R ?b = \text{vector } [0, b - a]$
proof-
have $(?v *_R ?b)\$1 = 0$ **by** *fastforce*
moreover have $(?v *_R ?b)\$2 = b - a$ **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** (*smt (verit) vec-eq-iff exhaust-2 vector-2(1) vector-2(2)*)
qed
ultimately have $?u *_R ?a + ?v *_R ?b + ?w *_R ?c + ?t *_R ?d = \text{vector } [0, b - a] + \text{vector } [a, a]$
by *fastforce*
also have $\dots = \text{vector } [a, b]$
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) diff-add-cancel exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff vector-2(1) vector-2(2) vector-add-component*)
finally have $\text{vector } [a, b] = ?u *_R ?a + ?v *_R ?b + ?w *_R ?c + ?t *_R ?d$ **by** *presburger*
moreover have $0 \leq ?u \wedge ?u \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq ?v \wedge ?v \leq 1$ **using** *assms* **by** *simp*
moreover have $0 \leq ?w \wedge ?w \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq ?t \wedge ?t \leq 1$ **using** *assms* **by** *simp*
moreover have $?u + ?v + ?w + ?t = 1$ **by** *argo*
ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *that[of ?u ?v ?w ?t]* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *unit-square-characterization:*

unit-square = $\{x. 0 \leq x\$1 \wedge x\$1 \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq x\$2 \wedge x\$2 \leq 1\}$ (**is** *unit-square* = *?S*)

proof-

let $?a = (\text{vector } [0, 0])::(\text{real}^2)$
let $?b = (\text{vector } [0, 1])::(\text{real}^2)$
let $?c = (\text{vector } [1, 1])::(\text{real}^2)$
let $?d = (\text{vector } [1, 0])::(\text{real}^2)$
let $?T = \{u *_R ?a + v *_R ?b + w *_R ?c + t *_R ?d \mid u \ v \ w \ t. 0 \leq u \wedge 0 \leq v \wedge 0 \leq w \wedge 0 \leq t \wedge u + v + w + t = 1\}$
have *unit-square* = $?T$ **using** *convex-hull-4* **by** *blast*
moreover have $?T \subseteq ?S$

```

proof(rule subsetI)
  fix x
  assume x ∈ ?T
  then obtain u v w t where x = u *R ?a + v *R ?b + w *R ?c + t *R ?d and
    0 ≤ u and 0 ≤ v and 0 ≤ w and 0 ≤ t and u + v + w + t = 1 by auto
  moreover from this have
    x$1 = u * 0 + v * 0 + w * 1 + t * 1 ∧ x$2 = u * 0 + v * 1 + w * 1 +
t * 0 by simp
  ultimately have 0 ≤ x$1 ∧ x$1 ≤ 1 ∧ 0 ≤ x$2 ∧ x$2 ≤ 1 by linarith
  thus x ∈ ?S by blast
qed
moreover have ?S ⊆ ?T
proof(rule subsetI)
  fix x :: real^2
  assume *: x ∈ ?S
  { assume x$1 < x$2
    then have x$1 ≤ x$2 by fastforce
    then obtain u v w t where vector [x$1, x$2] = u *R ?a + v *R ?b + w *R
?c + t *R ?d ∧ 0 ≤ u ∧ 0 ≤ v ∧ 0 ≤ w ∧ 0 ≤ t ∧ u + v + w + t = 1
    using * unit-square-characterization-helper[of x$1 x$2] by blast
    moreover have x = vector [x$1, x$2]
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff vector-2(1) vector-2(2))
    ultimately have x ∈ ?T by force
  } moreover
  { assume x$1 ≥ x$2
    then obtain u v w t where **: vector [x$2, x$1] = u *R ?a + v *R ?b +
w *R ?c + t *R ?d ∧ 0 ≤ u ∧ 0 ≤ v ∧ 0 ≤ w ∧ 0 ≤ t ∧ u + v + w + t = 1
    using * unit-square-characterization-helper[of x$2 x$1] by blast
    have x1: x$1 = v + w using **
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) mult-cancel-left1 real-scaleR-def scaleR-zero-right
vector-2(2) vector-add-component vector-scaleR-component)
    have x2: x$2 = w + t using **
    by (smt (verit) mult-cancel-left1 real-scaleR-def scaleR-zero-right vector-2(1)
vector-add-component vector-scaleR-component)
    have (u *R ?a + t *R ?b + w *R ?c + v *R ?d)$1 = w + v by auto
    moreover have (u *R ?a + t *R ?b + w *R ?c + v *R ?d)$2 = t + w by
fastforce
    ultimately have u *R ?a + t *R ?b + w *R ?c + v *R ?d = vector [w +
v, t + w]
    by (smt (verit) vec-eq-iff exhaust-2 vector-2(1) vector-2(2))
    also have ... = x using x1 x2
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) add commute exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff vector-2(1)
vector-2(2))
    ultimately have x ∈ ?T
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) ** mem-Collect-eq)
  }
ultimately show x ∈ ?T by argo
qed
ultimately show ?thesis by auto

```

qed

lemma *e1e2-basis*:

defines $e1 \equiv (\text{vector } [1, 0])::(\text{real}^2)$ and

$e2 \equiv (\text{vector } [0, 1])::(\text{real}^2)$

shows $e1 = \text{axis } 1 (1::\text{real})$ and $e1 \in (\text{Basis}::((\text{real}^2) \text{ set}))$ and

$e2 = \text{axis } 2 (1::\text{real})$ and $e2 \in (\text{Basis}::((\text{real}^2) \text{ set}))$

proof –

have $(1::\text{real}) \in \text{Basis}$ by *simp*

then have $\text{axis } 1 (1::\text{real}) \in (\bigcup i. \bigcup u \in (\text{Basis}::(\text{real set})). \{\text{axis } i u\})$ by *blast*

moreover show $e1\text{-axis}: e1 = \text{axis } 1 (1::\text{real})$

unfolding *axis-def vector-def e1-def* by *auto*

ultimately show $e1\text{-basis}: e1 \in (\text{Basis}::((\text{real}^2) \text{ set}))$ by *simp*

have $(1::\text{real}) \in \text{Basis}$ by *simp*

then have $\text{axis } 2 (1::\text{real}) \in (\bigcup i. \bigcup u \in (\text{Basis}::(\text{real set})). \{\text{axis } i u\})$ by *blast*

moreover show $e2\text{-axis}: e2 = \text{axis } 2 (1::\text{real})$

unfolding *axis-def vector-def e2-def* by *auto*

ultimately show $e2\text{-basis}: e2 \in (\text{Basis}::((\text{real}^2) \text{ set}))$ by *simp*

qed

lemma *unit-square-cbox*: $\text{unit-square} = \text{cbox } (\text{vector } [0, 0]) (\text{vector } [1, 1])$

proof –

let $?O = (\text{vector } [0, 0])::(\text{real}^2)$

let $?e1 = (\text{vector } [1, 0])::(\text{real}^2)$

let $?e2 = (\text{vector } [0, 1])::(\text{real}^2)$

let $?I = (\text{vector } [1, 1])::(\text{real}^2)$

let $?cbox = \{x. \forall i \in \text{Basis}. ?O \cdot i \leq x \cdot i \wedge x \cdot i \leq ?I \cdot i\}$

have $\text{unit-square} = \{x. 0 \leq x\$1 \wedge x\$1 \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq x\$2 \wedge x\$2 \leq 1\}$ (is $\text{unit-square} = ?S$)

using *unit-square-characterization* by *auto*

moreover have $?S \subseteq ?cbox$

proof(*rule subsetI*)

fix x

assume *: $x \in ?S$

have $?O \cdot ?e1 \leq x \cdot ?e1 \wedge x \cdot ?e1 \leq ?I \cdot ?e1$

using *e1e2-basis*

by (*smt (verit, del-insts) * cart-eq-inner-axis mem-Collect-eq vector-2(1)*)

moreover have $?O \cdot ?e2 \leq x \cdot ?e2 \wedge x \cdot ?e2 \leq ?I \cdot ?e2$

using *e1e2-basis*

by (*smt (verit, del-insts) * cart-eq-inner-axis mem-Collect-eq vector-2(2)*)

ultimately show $x \in ?cbox$

by (*smt (verit, best) * axis-index cart-eq-inner-axis exhaust-2 mem-Collect-eq vector-2(1) vector-2(2)*)

qed

moreover have $?cbox \subseteq ?S$

proof(*rule subsetI*)

fix $x :: \text{real}^2$

```

assume *:  $x \in ?cbox$ 
then have  $0 \leq ?e1 \cdot x$  using e1e2-basis
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) cart-eq-inner-axis inner-commute mem-Collect-eq
vector-2(1))
  moreover have  $?e1 \cdot x \leq 1$  using e1e2-basis
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) * inner-axis inner-commute mem-Collect-eq real-inner-1-right
vector-2(1))
  moreover have  $0 \leq ?e2 \cdot x$ 
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) * cart-eq-inner-axis e1e2-basis(3) e1e2-basis(4)
inner-commute mem-Collect-eq vector-2(2))
  moreover have  $?e2 \cdot x \leq 1$ 
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) * cart-eq-inner-axis e1e2-basis(3) e1e2-basis(4)
inner-commute mem-Collect-eq vector-2(2))
  moreover have  $?e1 \cdot x = x\$1$ 
  by (simp add: cart-eq-inner-axis e1e2-basis inner-commute)
  moreover have  $?e2 \cdot x = x\$2$ 
  by (simp add: cart-eq-inner-axis e1e2-basis inner-commute)
  ultimately show  $x \in ?S$  by force
qed
ultimately show ?thesis unfolding cbox-def by order
qed

```

lemma *unit-square-area: measure lebesgue unit-square = 1*

proof–

```

let  $?e1 = (\text{vector } [1, 0]) :: (\text{real}^2)$ 
let  $?e2 = (\text{vector } [0, 1]) :: (\text{real}^2)$ 
have unit-square = cbox (vector [0, 0]) (vector [1, 1]) (is unit-square = cbox
?O ?I)
  using unit-square-cbox by blast
also have emeasure lborel ... = 1 using emeasure-lborel-cbox-eq
proof–
  have  $?I \cdot ?e1 = (1 :: \text{real})$ 
  by (simp add: e1e2-basis(1) inner-axis' inner-commute)
  moreover have  $?I \cdot ?e2 = (1 :: \text{real})$  by (simp add: e1e2-basis(3) inner-axis'
inner-commute)
  ultimately have basis-dot:  $\forall b \in \text{Basis}. ?I \cdot b = 1$ 
  by (metis (full-types) axis-inverse e1e2-basis(1) e1e2-basis(3) exhaust-2)

  have  $?O \cdot ?e1 \leq ?I \cdot ?e1$  by (simp add: e1e2-basis(1) inner-axis)
  moreover have  $?O \cdot ?e2 \leq ?I \cdot ?e2$  by (simp add: e1e2-basis(3) inner-axis)
  ultimately have  $\forall b \in \text{Basis}. ?O \cdot b \leq ?I \cdot b$ 
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) axis-index cart-eq-inner-axis exhaust-2 insert-iff
vector-2(1) vector-2(2))
  then have emeasure lborel (cbox ?O ?I) =  $(\prod_{b \in \text{Basis}} (?I - ?O) \cdot b)$ 
  using emeasure-lborel-cbox-eq by auto
  also have  $\dots = (\prod_{b \in \text{Basis}} ?I \cdot b)$ 
  by (smt (verit, del-insts) axis-index diff-zero euclidean-all-zero-iff exhaust-2
inner-axis real-inner-1-right vector-2(1) vector-2(2))
  also have  $\dots = (\prod_{b \in \text{Basis}} (1 :: \text{real}))$  using basis-dot by fastforce

```

finally show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed
finally have *emeasure lborel unit-square = 1* .
moreover have *emeasure lborel unit-square = measure lebesgue unit-square*
by (*simp add: emeasure-eq-measure2 unit-square-cbox*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *fastforce*
qed

24 Unit Triangle Area is 1/2

lemma *unit-triangle'-char*:

shows *unit-triangle' = {x. x \$ 1 ≤ 1 ∧ x \$ 2 ≤ 1 ∧ x \$ 1 + x \$ 2 ≥ 1}*

proof –

let *?I = (vector [1, 1])::real^2*

let *?e1 = (vector [1, 0])::real^2*

let *?e2 = (vector [0, 1])::real^2*

have *unit-triangle' = {u *_R ?I + v *_R ?e1 + w *_R ?e2 | u v w. 0 ≤ u ∧ 0 ≤ v ∧ 0 ≤ w ∧ u + v + w = 1}*

using *convex-hull-3[of ?I ?e1 ?e2]* **by** *auto*

moreover have $\bigwedge u v w. u *_{\mathbb{R}} ?I + v *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e1 + w *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e2 = ((\text{vector } [u + v, u + w])::\text{real}^2)$

proof –

fix *u v w :: real*

let *?v-e1 = ((vector [v, 0])::real^2)*

let *?w-e2 = ((vector [0, w])::real^2)*

let *?u-I = ((vector [u, u])::real^2)*

have $u *_{\mathbb{R}} ?I = ?u-I$ **using** *vec-scaleR-2* **by** *simp*

moreover have $v *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e1 = ?v-e1$ **using** *vec-scaleR-2* **by** *simp*

moreover have $w *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e2 = ?w-e2$ **using** *vec-scaleR-2* **by** *simp*

ultimately have $1: u *_{\mathbb{R}} ?I + v *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e1 + w *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e2 = ?u-I + ?v-e1 + ?w-e2$

by *argo*

moreover have $(?u-I + ?v-e1 + ?w-e2)\$1 = u + v$

using *vector-add-component* **by** *simp*

moreover have $(?u-I + ?v-e1 + ?w-e2)\$2 = u + w$

using *vector-add-component* **by** *simp*

ultimately have $?u-I + ?v-e1 + ?w-e2 = ((\text{vector } [u + v, u + w])::\text{real}^2)$

using *vector-2 exhaust-2* **by** (*smt (verit, del-insts) vec-eq-iff*)

thus $u *_{\mathbb{R}} ?I + v *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e1 + w *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e2 = ((\text{vector } [u + v, u + w])::\text{real}^2)$

using *1* **by** *argo*

qed

ultimately have $1: \text{unit-triangle}' = \{(\text{vector } [u + v, u + w])::\text{real}^2 \mid u v w. 0 \leq u \wedge 0 \leq v \wedge 0 \leq w \wedge u + v + w = 1\}$

(**is** *unit-triangle' = ?S*)

by *presburger*

have $\text{unit-triangle}' = \{(\text{vector } [x, y])::\text{real}^2 \mid x y. 0 \leq x \wedge x \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq y \wedge y \leq 1 \wedge x + y \geq 1\}$

(**is** *unit-triangle' = ?T*)

proof-
have $\bigwedge x y :: \text{real}. \exists u v w. 0 \leq u \wedge 0 \leq v \wedge 0 \leq w \wedge u + v + w = 1 \wedge x = u + v \wedge y = u + w$
 $\implies 0 \leq x \wedge x \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq y \wedge y \leq 1 \wedge x + y \geq 1$ **by force**
moreover have *: $\bigwedge x y :: \text{real}. 0 \leq x \wedge x \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq y \wedge y \leq 1 \wedge x + y \geq 1$
 $\implies \exists u v w. 0 \leq u \wedge 0 \leq v \wedge 0 \leq w \wedge u + v + w = 1 \wedge x = u + v \wedge y = u + w$
proof-
fix $x y :: \text{real}$
let $?u = y + x - 1$
let $?v = 1 - y$
let $?w = 1 - x$
assume $0 \leq x \wedge x \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq y \wedge y \leq 1 \wedge 1 \leq x + y$
then have $0 \leq ?u \wedge 0 \leq ?v \wedge 0 \leq ?w \wedge ?u + ?v + ?w = 1 \wedge x = ?u + ?v \wedge y = ?u + ?w$ **by argo**
thus $\exists u v w. 0 \leq u \wedge 0 \leq v \wedge 0 \leq w \wedge u + v + w = 1 \wedge x = u + v \wedge y = u + w$ **by blast**
qed
ultimately have $\forall x y :: \text{real}. ((\exists u v w. 0 \leq u \wedge 0 \leq v \wedge 0 \leq w \wedge u + v + w = 1 \wedge x = u + v \wedge y = u + w)$
 $\longleftrightarrow (0 \leq x \wedge x \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq y \wedge y \leq 1 \wedge x + y \geq 1))$
by metis
then have $\forall z :: \text{real}^2. ((\exists u v w. 0 \leq u \wedge 0 \leq v \wedge 0 \leq w \wedge u + v + w = 1 \wedge z\$1 = u + v \wedge z\$2 = u + w)$
 $\longleftrightarrow (0 \leq z\$1 \wedge z\$1 \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq z\$2 \wedge z\$2 \leq 1 \wedge z\$1 + z\$2 \geq 1))$ **by presburger**
then have $\forall z :: \text{real}^2. ((\exists u v w. 0 \leq u \wedge 0 \leq v \wedge 0 \leq w \wedge u + v + w = 1 \wedge z = \text{vector}[u + v, u + w])$
 $\longleftrightarrow (\exists x y. 0 \leq x \wedge x \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq y \wedge y \leq 1 \wedge x + y \geq 1 \wedge z = \text{vector}[x, y]))$
by (smt (verit) *)
moreover have $\forall z :: \text{real}^2. z \in ?S \longleftrightarrow (\exists u v w. 0 \leq u \wedge 0 \leq v \wedge 0 \leq w \wedge u + v + w = 1 \wedge z = \text{vector}[u + v, u + w])$
by blast
moreover have $\forall z :: \text{real}^2. z \in ?T \longleftrightarrow (\exists x y. 0 \leq x \wedge x \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq y \wedge y \leq 1 \wedge x + y \geq 1 \wedge z = \text{vector}[x, y])$
by blast
ultimately have $?S = ?T$ **by auto**
then show $?thesis$ **using 1 by auto**
qed
moreover have $\{x. 0 \leq x\$1 \wedge x\$1 \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq x\$2 \wedge x\$2 \leq 1 \wedge x\$1 + x\$2 \geq 1\} \subseteq ?T$
proof(rule subsetI)
fix $z :: \text{real}^2$
assume *: $z \in \{x. 0 \leq x\$1 \wedge x\$1 \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq x\$2 \wedge x\$2 \leq 1 \wedge x\$1 + x\$2 \geq 1\}$
then obtain $x y :: \text{real}$ **where** $z = \text{vector}[x, y] \wedge 0 \leq x$ **using forall-vector-2**
by fastforce
moreover from this have $x \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq y \wedge y \leq 1 \wedge x + y \geq 1$ **using ***

```

vector-2[of x y] by simp
  ultimately show  $z \in ?T$  by blast
qed
moreover have  $?T \subseteq \{x. 0 \leq x\$1 \wedge x\$1 \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq x\$2 \wedge x\$2 \leq 1 \wedge x\$1 + x\$2 \geq 1\}$ 
using vector-2 by force
ultimately show ?thesis
by (smt (verit, best) Collect-cong subset-antisym)
qed

lemma unit-square-split-diag:
  shows  $unit-square = unit-triangle \cup unit-triangle'$ 
proof –
  let  $?S = (\{vector\ [0, 0], vector\ [0, 1], vector\ [1, 0]\}::(real^2\ set))$ 
  let  $?S' = (\{vector\ [1, 1], vector\ [0, 1], vector\ [1, 0]\}::(real^2\ set))$ 
  have  $unit-triangle \cup unit-triangle' \subseteq convex\ hull\ (?S \cup ?S')$  by (simp add: hull-mono)
  moreover have  $convex\ hull\ (?S \cup ?S') \subseteq unit-triangle \cup unit-triangle'$ 
  by (smt (z3) Un-commute Un-left-commute Un-upper1 in-mono insert-is-Un mem-Collect-eq subsetI sup.idem unit-square-characterization unit-triangle-char unit-triangle'-char)
  moreover have  $unit-square = convex\ hull\ (?S \cup ?S')$  by (simp add: insert-commute)
  ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed

lemma unit-triangle-INT-unit-triangle'-measure:
  measure lebesgue  $(unit-triangle \cap unit-triangle') = 0$ 
proof –
  let  $?e1 = (vector\ [1, 0])::real^2$ 
  let  $?e2 = (vector\ [0, 1])::real^2$ 
  have  $unit-triangle \cap unit-triangle' = \{x::(real^2). 0 \leq x\ \$\ 1 \wedge x\ \$\ 1 \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq x\ \$\ 2 \wedge x\ \$\ 2 \leq 1 \wedge x\ \$\ 1 + x\ \$\ 2 = 1\}$ 
  (is  $unit-triangle \cap unit-triangle' = ?S$ )
  using unit-triangle-char unit-triangle'-char
  by auto
  also have  $\dots = path-image\ (linepath\ ?e2\ ?e1)$ 
  (is  $\dots = ?p$ )
proof –
  have  $?S \subseteq ?p$ 
proof(rule subsetI)
  fix  $x :: real^2$ 
  assume  $x \in ?S$ 
  then have  $*$ :  $0 \leq 1 - x\$2 \wedge x\$2 = 1 - x\$1 \wedge 0 \leq x\$2 \wedge x\$2 \leq 1$  by simp

  have  $x\$2 *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e2 + x\$1 *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e1 = vector[x\$1, x\$2]$ 
proof –
  have  $(x\$1 *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e1)\$1 = x\$1$  by simp
  moreover have  $(x\$1 *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e1)\$2 = 0$  by auto
  moreover have  $(x\$2 *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e2)\$1 = 0$  by auto

```



```

    moreover have  $(x\$2 *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e2)\$2 = x\$2$  by fastforce
    ultimately have  $x\$1 *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e1 = \text{vector } [x\$1, 0] \wedge x\$2 *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e2 = \text{vector } [0,$ 
 $x\$2]$ 
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff vector-2(1) vector-2(2))
      then have  $x\$1 *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e1 + x\$2 *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e2 = \text{vector } [x\$1, 0] + \text{vector } [0, x\$2]$ 
    by auto
      moreover from this have  $(x\$1 *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e1 + x\$2 *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e2)\$1 = x\$1$  by auto
      moreover from calculation have  $(x\$1 *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e1 + x\$2 *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e2)\$2 = x\$2$ 
    by auto
      ultimately show ?thesis
        by (smt (verit) add commute exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff vector-2(1) vector-2(2))
      qed
    also have  $\dots = x$ 
      by (smt (verit, best) exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff vector-2(1) vector-2(2))
    finally have  $x\$2 *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e2 + x\$1 *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e1 = x$  .
      then have  $x = (\lambda x. (1 - x) *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e2 + x *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e1) (x\$1) \wedge x\$1 \in \{0..1\}$ 
    using * by auto
      thus  $x \in ?p$  unfolding path-image-def linepath-def by fast
    qed
    moreover have  $?p \subseteq ?S$ 
    proof(rule subsetI)
      fix x
      assume *:  $x \in ?p$ 
      then obtain t where *:  $x = (1 - t) *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e2 + t *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e1 \wedge t \in \{0..1\}$ 
        unfolding path-image-def linepath-def by blast
      moreover from this have  $x\$1 = t$  by simp
      moreover from calculation have  $x\$2 = 1 - t$  by simp
      moreover from calculation have  $0 \leq t \wedge t \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq 1 - t \wedge 1 - t \leq 1$ 
    by simp
      ultimately show  $x \in ?S$  by simp
    qed
    ultimately show ?thesis by blast
  qed
  also have measure lebesgue ?p = 0 using linepath-has-measure-0 by blast
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

lemma unit-triangle-area: measure lebesgue unit-triangle = 1/2
proof-
  let ?μ = measure lebesgue
  have ?μ unit-square = ?μ unit-triangle + ?μ unit-triangle'
    using unit-square-split-diag unit-triangle-INT-unit-triangle'-measure
    by (simp add: finite-imp-bounded-convex-hull measurable-convex measure-Un3)
  thus ?thesis using unit-triangles-same-area unit-square-area by simp
qed

end
theory Elementary-Triangle-Area
imports

```

begin

25 Area of Elementary Triangle is 1/2

lemma *nonint-in-square-imp-nonint-triangle-imp*:

assumes $A = \text{triangle-affine } a \ b \ c$

assumes $x \in \text{unit-square}$

assumes $\neg \text{integral-vec } x$

assumes $\text{integral-vec } (A \ x)$

assumes $\text{elem-triangle } a \ b \ c$

obtains x' where $x' \in \text{unit-triangle} \wedge \neg \text{integral-vec } x' \wedge \text{integral-vec } (A \ x')$

proof –

{ assume $x \in \text{unit-triangle}$

then have *?thesis* using *assms* that by *blast*

} moreover

{ assume *: $x \notin \text{unit-triangle}$

then have $x \notin \{x. 0 \leq x \ \$ \ 1 \wedge 0 \leq x \ \$ \ 2 \wedge x \ \$ \ 1 + x \ \$ \ 2 \leq 1\}$

using *unit-triangle-char* by *arg0*

then have *x2x1-ge-1*: $x \ \$ \ 1 + x \ \$ \ 2 > 1$ using *assms(2)* *unit-square-characterization*

by *force*

let $?x'1 = 1 - x \ \$ \ 1$

let $?x'2 = 1 - x \ \$ \ 2$

let $?x' = \text{vector } [?x'1, ?x'2]$

have $?x'1 + ?x'2 \leq 1$ using *x2x1-ge-1* by *arg0*

then have $?x' \in \text{unit-triangle}$

using *unit-triangle-char* *assms(2)* *unit-square-characterization* by *auto*

moreover have $\neg \text{integral-vec } ?x'$

proof –

have $\neg \text{is-int } (x \ \$ \ 1) \vee \neg \text{is-int } (x \ \$ \ 2)$ using *assms(3)* *unfolding* *integral-vec-def* by *blast*

then have $\neg \text{is-int } (?x'1) \vee \neg \text{is-int } (?x'2)$

using *is-int-minus*

by (*metis* *diff-add-cancel* *is-int-def* *minus-diff-eq* *of-int-1* *uminus-add-conv-diff*)

thus *?thesis* *unfolding* *integral-vec-def* by *auto*

qed

moreover have $\text{integral-vec } (A \ ?x')$

proof –

let $?L = \text{triangle-linear } a \ b \ c$

have *A-comp*: $A = (\lambda x. x + a) \circ ?L$ by (*simp* *add*: *affine-comp-linear-trans* *assms(1)*)

then have *Lx-int*: $\text{integral-vec } (?L \ x)$

by (*smt* (*verit*, *del-insts*) *assms(4)* *assms(5)* *comp-apply* *diff-add-cancel* *diff-minus-eq-add* *integral-vec-minus* *integral-vec-sum* *elem-triangle-def*)

have *linear* $?L$ by (*simp* *add*: *triangle-linear-def*)

moreover have $?L \ ?x' = ?L (\text{vector } [1, 1] - x)$

by (*simp* *add*: *mat-vec-mult-2* *triangle-linear-def*)

```

ultimately have ?L ?x' = ?L (vector [1, 1]) - ?L x by (simp add: linear-diff)
moreover have integral-vec (?L (vector [1, 1]))
proof-
  have ?L (vector [1, 1]) = vector [(b - a)$1 + (c - a)$1, (b - a)$2 + (c
- a)$2]
  unfolding triangle-linear-def triangle-mat-def transpose-def using mat-vec-mult-2
by simp
  also have ... = (b - a) + (c - a)
  by (smt (verit, del-insts) exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff vector-2(1) vector-2(2)
vector-add-component)
  finally show ?thesis using assms(5) unfolding elem-triangle-def
  by (metis ab-group-add-class.ab-diff-conv-add-uminus integral-vec-minus
integral-vec-sum)
qed
ultimately have integral-vec (?L ?x')
  using Lx-int integral-vec-sum integral-vec-minus by force
then show ?thesis using A-comp assms(5) integral-vec-sum elem-triangle-def
by auto
qed
ultimately have ?thesis using that by blast
}
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

lemma *elem-triangle-integral-mat-bij*:

```

fixes a b c :: real^2
assumes elem-triangle a b c
defines L ≡ triangle-mat a b c
shows integral-mat-bij L

```

proof–

```

let ?A = triangle-affine a b c

```

```

have L: L = transpose (vector [b - a, c - a]) (is L = transpose (vector [?w1,
?w2]))

```

```

  unfolding triangle-mat-def L-def by auto

```

```

have integral-vec ?w1 ∧ integral-vec ?w2

```

```

  by (metis ab-group-add-class.ab-diff-conv-add-uminus assms(1) integral-vec-minus
integral-vec-sum elem-triangle-def)

```

```

then have L-int-entries: ∀ i ∈ {1, 2}. ∀ j ∈ {1, 2}. is-int (L$i$j)

```

```

  by (simp add: L-def triangle-mat-def Finite-Cartesian-Product.transpose-def
integral-vec-def)

```

```

have L-integral: integral-mat L unfolding integral-mat-def

```

```

proof(rule allI)

```

```

  fix v :: real^2

```

```

  show integral-vec v ⟶ integral-vec (L * v v)

```

```

proof(rule impI)

```

```

  assume v-int-asm: integral-vec v

```

```

let ?Lv = L * v

have ?Lv$1 = L$1$1 * v$1 + L$1$2 * v$2 by (simp add: mat-vec-mult-2)
then have Lv1-int: is-int (?Lv$1)
  using L-int-entries v-int-assm is-int-sum is-int-mult by (simp add: integral-vec-def)

have ?Lv$2 = L$2$1 * v$1 + L$2$2 * v$2 by (simp add: mat-vec-mult-2)
then have Lv2-int: is-int (?Lv$2)
  using L-int-entries v-int-assm is-int-sum is-int-mult by (simp add: integral-vec-def)

show integral-vec (L * v)
  by (simp add: Lv1-int Lv2-int integral-vec-def)
qed
moreover have integral-mat-surj L
  unfolding integral-mat-surj-def
proof(rule allI)
  fix v :: real^2
  show integral-vec v ⟶ (∃ w. integral-vec w ∧ L * v w = v)
  proof(rule impI)
    assume *: integral-vec v
    obtain w :: real^2 where w: L * v w = v
      using triangle-linear-inj assms(1) full-rank-injective full-rank-surjective
      unfolding elem-triangle-def L-def triangle-linear-def surj-def
      by (smt (verit, best) iso-tuple-UNIV-I)
    moreover have integral-vec w
  proof(rule ccontr)
    assume **: ¬ integral-vec w
    let ?w1 = w$1
    let ?w2 = w$2
    let ?w1' = w$1 - (floor (w$1))
    let ?w2' = w$2 - (floor (w$2))
    let ?w' = (vector [?w1', ?w2']):(real^2)
    have ?w1' ∈ {0..1} ∧ ?w2' ∈ {0..1}
      by (metis add.commute add.right-neutral atLeastAtMost-iff floor-correct
        floor-frac frac-def of-int-0 real-of-int-floor-add-one-ge)
    then have ?w' ∈ unit-square using unit-square-characterization by auto
    moreover have ¬ integral-vec ?w'
      by (metis ** eq-iff-diff-eq-0 floor-frac floor-of-int frac-def integral-vec-def
        is-int-def of-int-0 vector-2(1) vector-2(2))
    moreover have integral-vec (?A ?w')
  proof-
    have ?w' = vector [w$1, w$2] - vector [floor (w$1), floor (w$2)]
      (is ?w' = vector [w$1, w$2] - ?floor-w)
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) exhaust-2 list.simps(8) list.simps(9) vec-eq-iff
      vector-2(1) vector-2(2) vector-minus-component)
    then have ?w' = w - vector [floor (w$1), floor (w$2)]

```

by (smt (verit, del-insts) exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff vector-2(1) vector-2(2)
 vector-minus-component)
 moreover have ?A ?w' = (L *v ?w') + a **unfolding** triangle-affine-def
 L-def by simp
 ultimately have ?A ?w' = v - (L *v ?floor-w) + a
 by (simp add: matrix-vector-mult-diff-distrib w)
 moreover have integral-vec v \wedge integral-vec a \wedge integral-vec (L *v ?floor-w)
 using * assms(1) L-integral integral-mat-integral-vec integral-vec-2
 unfolding elem-triangle-def
 by blast
 ultimately show ?thesis
 by (metis ab-group-add-class.ab-diff-conv-add-uminus integral-vec-minus
 integral-vec-sum)
 qed
 ultimately obtain w'' where w'': w'' \in unit-triangle \wedge \neg integral-vec w''
 \wedge integral-vec (?A w'')
 using nonint-in-square-img-IMP-nonint-triangle-img[of ?A a b c ?w']
 assms(1) by blast
 moreover have ?A w'' \notin {a, b, c}
 proof-
 have inj ?A using assms(1) elem-triangle-def triangle-affine-inj by auto
 moreover have ?A (vector [0, 0]) = a
 by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) add commute add-0 mat-vec-mult-2 ma-
 trix-vector-mult-0-right real-scaleR-def scaleR-zero-right triangle-affine-def zero-index)
 moreover have ?A (vector [1, 0]) = b
 unfolding triangle-affine-def triangle-mat-def transpose-def
 by (metis (no-types) Finite-Cartesian-Product.transpose-def add commute
 column-transpose diff-add-cancel e1e2-basis(1) matrix-vector-mult-basis row-def vec-lambda-eta
 vector-2(1))
 moreover have ?A (vector [0, 1]) = c
 proof-
 have (?A (vector [0, 1]))\$1 = c\$1
 by (metis L-def L add commute column-transpose diff-add-cancel
 e1e2-basis(3) matrix-vector-mult-basis row-def triangle-affine-def vec-lambda-eta vec-
 tor-2(2))
 moreover have (?A (vector [0, 1]))\$2 = c\$2
 by (metis add commute column-transpose diff-add-cancel e1e2-basis(3)
 matrix-vector-mult-basis row-def triangle-affine-def triangle-mat-def vec-lambda-eta
 vector-2(2))
 ultimately show ?thesis by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff)
 qed
 moreover have w'' \neq vector [0, 0] \wedge w'' \neq vector [0, 1] \wedge w'' \neq vector
 [1, 0]
 using w'' elem-triangle-def unit-triangle-is-elementary by blast
 ultimately show ?thesis by (metis inj-eq insertE singletonD)
 qed
 moreover have ?A ' unit-triangle = convex hull {a, b, c}
 using triangle-affine-img by blast
 ultimately show False using assms unfolding elem-triangle-def by blast

```

qed
ultimately show  $\exists w. \text{integral-vec } w \wedge L * v w = v$  by auto
qed
qed
ultimately show ?thesis unfolding integral-mat-bij-def by auto
qed

```

```

lemma elem-triangle-measure-integral-of-1:
  fixes a b c :: real^2
  defines S  $\equiv$  convex hull {a, b, c}
  assumes elem-triangle a b c
  shows measure lebesgue S = integral unit-triangle ( $\lambda x::\text{real}^2. 1$ )
proof -
  let ?T = triangle-linear a b c
  have integral-mat-bij (matrix ?T) (is integral-mat-bij ?T-mat)
    by (simp add: assms(2) elem-triangle-integral-mat-bij triangle-linear-def)
  then have abs (det ?T-mat) = 1
    using integral-mat-bij-det-pm1 by fastforce
  thus ?thesis
    using S-def assms(2) triangle-measure-integral-of-det elem-triangle-def by force
qed

```

```

lemma elem-triangle-area-is-half:
  fixes a b c :: real^2
  assumes elem-triangle a b c
  defines S  $\equiv$  convex hull {a, b, c}
  shows measure lebesgue S = 1/2 (is ?S-area = 1/2)
proof -
  have  $\neg$  collinear {a, b, c} using elem-triangle-def assms(1) by blast
  then have measure lebesgue S = integral unit-triangle ( $\lambda x::\text{real}^2. 1$ )
    using S-def assms(1) elem-triangle-measure-integral-of-1 by blast
  also have ... = measure lebesgue unit-triangle
    using unit-triangle-is-elementary elem-triangle-measure-integral-of-1 unit-triangle-area
    by metis
  finally show ?thesis by (simp add: unit-triangle-area)
qed

```

```

end
theory Pick
imports
  Polygon-Splitting
  Elementary-Triangle-Area
begin

```

26 Setup

26.1 Integral Points Cardinality Properties

```

lemma bounded-finite:

```

fixes $A :: (\text{real}^2)$ set
assumes bounded A
shows finite $\{x :: (\text{real}^2). \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in A\}$ (**is** finite $?A\text{-int}$)
proof –
obtain M **where** $M: \forall x \in A. \text{norm } x \leq M$ **using** *assms bounded-def* **by** (*meson bounded-iff*)

let $?M\text{-bounded-ints} = \{n. n \in \{-M..M\} \wedge \text{is-int } n\}$
let $?M\text{-bounded-int-vecs} = \{v :: (\text{real}^2). v\$1 \in ?M\text{-bounded-ints} \wedge v\$2 \in ?M\text{-bounded-ints}\}$

have $\forall x :: (\text{real}^2). \text{norm } (x\$1) \leq \text{norm } x \wedge (x\$2) \leq \text{norm } x$
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Finite-Cartesian-Product.norm-nth-le real-norm-def*)
then have $\forall x \in ?A\text{-int}. \text{norm } (x\$1) \leq M \wedge \text{norm } (x\$2) \leq M$
using M *dual-order.trans Finite-Cartesian-Product.norm-nth-le* **by** *blast*
then have $\forall x \in ?A\text{-int}. x\$1 \in ?M\text{-bounded-ints} \wedge x\$2 \in ?M\text{-bounded-ints}$
using *integral-vec-def intervalE* **by** *auto*
then have $\forall x \in ?A\text{-int}. x \in ?M\text{-bounded-int-vecs}$ **by** *blast*
moreover have finite $?M\text{-bounded-int-vecs}$
proof –
obtain $S :: \text{int set}$ **where** $S: S = \{n. \exists m \in ?M\text{-bounded-ints}. n = m\} \wedge (\forall n \in S. \text{norm } n \leq M)$
by (*simp add: abs-le-iff*)
then have finite- S : finite S
by (*metis infinite-int-iff-unbounded le-floor-iff linorder-not-less norm-of-int of-int-abs*)

have finite- M -bounded-ints: finite $?M\text{-bounded-ints}$
proof –
let $?f = \lambda n :: \text{real}. \text{THE } m :: \text{int}. n = m$
have $\forall n \in ?M\text{-bounded-ints}. \exists ! m :: \text{int}. n = m$ **using** *is-int-def* **by** *force*
moreover have *inj-on* $?f$ $?M\text{-bounded-ints}$ **using** *inj-on-def is-int-def* **by** *force*
moreover have $?f \text{ ‘ } ?M\text{-bounded-ints} \subseteq S$ **using** *calculation S subsetI* **by** *auto*
ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *finite-imageD finite-S* **by** (*simp add: inj-on-finite*)
qed
show *?thesis*
proof –
let $?f = \lambda x :: (\text{real}^2). (\text{THE } m :: \text{int}. m = x\$1, \text{THE } n :: \text{int}. n = x\$2)$
have *inj-on* $?f$ $?M\text{-bounded-int-vecs}$
unfolding *inj-on-def*
proof *clarify*
fix $x \ y :: \text{real}^2$
assume $x1\text{-int}: \text{is-int } (x\$1)$
assume $x2\text{-int}: \text{is-int } (x\$2)$
assume $y1\text{-int}: \text{is-int } (y\$1)$
assume $y2\text{-int}: \text{is-int } (y\$2)$
assume $x1y1\text{-int-eq}: (\text{THE } m. \text{real-of-int } m = x\$1) = (\text{THE } m. \text{real-of-int } m = y\$1)$

```

m = y$1)
  assume x2y2-int-eq: (THE n. real-of-int n = x$2) = (THE n. real-of-int n
= y$2)

  have  $\exists!m. m = x$1$ 
    by blast
  moreover have  $\exists!n. n = y$1$ 
    by blast
  moreover have (THE m. real-of-int m = x$1) = (THE m. real-of-int m =
y$1)
    using x1y1-int-eq by auto
  ultimately have x1y1: x$1 = y$1
    using x1-int y1-int is-int-def by auto

  have  $\exists!m. m = x$2$ 
    by blast
  moreover have  $\exists!n. n = y$2$ 
    by blast
  moreover have (THE m. real-of-int m = x$2) = (THE m. real-of-int m =
y$2)
    using x2y2-int-eq by auto
  ultimately have x2y2: x$2 = y$2
    using x2-int y2-int is-int-def by auto

  show x = y using x1y1 x2y2
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff)
  qed
  moreover have  $?f \text{ ' } ?M\text{-bounded-int-vecs} \subseteq S \times S$ 
  proof(rule subsetI)
    fix mn
    assume mn  $\in ?f \text{ ' } ?M\text{-bounded-int-vecs}$ 
    then obtain v where v:
      v  $\in ?M\text{-bounded-int-vecs} \wedge ?f v = mn \wedge (\exists!m. v$1 = m) \wedge (\exists!n. v$2 =
n)$ 

    using is-int-def by auto
    let ?m = fst mn
    let ?n = snd mn

    have ?m = (THE m::int. m = v$1) using v
      by (meson fstI)
    moreover have  $\exists! m::int. m = v$1$  using v is-int-def
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) mem-Collect-eq of-int-eq-iff)
    ultimately have m-in-S: ?m  $\in S$ 
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) S mem-Collect-eq theI' v)

    have ?n = (THE n::int. n = v$2) using v
      by (meson sndI)
    moreover have  $\exists! n::int. n = v$2$  using v is-int-def
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) mem-Collect-eq of-int-eq-iff)

```


ultimately have $n\text{-in-}S$: $?n \in S$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *S mem-Collect-eq theI' v*)

show $mn \in S \times S$ **using** $m\text{-in-}S$ $n\text{-in-}S$ v **by** *auto*
qed
ultimately show *?thesis*
by (*meson finite-S finite-SigmaI finite-imageD finite-subset*)
qed
qed
ultimately show *?thesis*
by (*smt* (*verit*) *finite-subset subsetI*)
qed

lemma *finite-path-image*:
assumes *polygon p*
shows *finite* $\{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-image } p\}$
using *bounded-finite inside-outside-polygon*
unfolding *inside-outside-def*
by (*meson assms bounded-simple-path-image polygon-def*)

lemma *finite-path-inside*:
assumes *polygon p*
shows *finite* $\{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-inside } p\}$
using *bounded-finite inside-outside-polygon*
unfolding *inside-outside-def*
using *assms* **by** *presburger*

lemma *bounded-finite-inside*:
fixes $B:: (\text{real}^2)$ *set*
assumes *simple-path p*
shows *bounded* (*path-inside p*)
using *assms*
by (*simp add: bounded-inside bounded-simple-path-image path-inside-def*)

lemma *finite-integral-points-path-image*:
assumes *simple-path p*
shows *finite* $\{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-image } p\}$
using *bounded-finite bounded-simple-path-image assms* **by** *blast*

lemma *finite-integral-points-path-inside*:
assumes *simple-path p*
shows *finite* $\{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-inside } p\}$
using *bounded-finite bounded-finite-inside assms* **by** *blast*

27 Pick splitting

lemma *pick-split-path-union-main*:
assumes *is-split: is-polygon-split-path vts i j cutvts*
assumes $vts1 = (\text{take } i \text{ vts})$

```

assumes vts2 = (take (j - i - 1) (drop (Suc i) vts))
assumes vts3 = drop (j - i) (drop (Suc i) vts)
assumes x = vts!i
assumes y = vts!j
assumes cutpath = make-polygonal-path (x # cutvts @ [y])
assumes p: p = make-polygonal-path (vts@[vts!0]) (is p = make-polygonal-path
?p-vts)
assumes p1: p1 = make-polygonal-path (x#(vts2 @ [y] @ (rev cutvts) @ [x]))
(is p1 = make-polygonal-path ?p1-vts)
assumes p2: p2 = make-polygonal-path (vts1 @ ([x] @ cutvts @ [y]) @ vts3 @
[vts ! 0]) (is p2 = make-polygonal-path ?p2-vts)
assumes I1: I1 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside p1}
assumes B1: B1 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image p1}
assumes I2: I2 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside p2}
assumes B2: B2 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image p2}
assumes I: I = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside p}
assumes B: B = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image p}
assumes all-integral-vts: all-integral vts
shows measure lebesgue (path-inside p1) = I1 + B1/2 - 1
  ⇒ measure lebesgue (path-inside p2) = I2 + B2/2 - 1
  ⇒ measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I + B/2 - 1
  measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I + B/2 - 1
  ⇒ measure lebesgue (path-inside p2) = I2 + B2/2 - 1
  ⇒ measure lebesgue (path-inside p1) = I1 + B1/2 - 1
  measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I + B/2 - 1
  ⇒ measure lebesgue (path-inside p1) = I1 + B1/2 - 1
  ⇒ measure lebesgue (path-inside p2) = I2 + B2/2 - 1
proof -
let ?p-im = {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image p}
let ?p1-im = {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image p1}
let ?p2-im = {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image p2}
let ?p-int = {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside p}
let ?p1-int = {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside p1}
let ?p2-int = {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside p2}

have vts: vts = vts1 @ (x # (vts2 @ y # vts3))
  using assms split-up-a-list-into-3-parts
  using is-polygon-split-path-def by blast
have polygon p
  using finite-path-image assms(1) p unfolding is-polygon-split-path-def
by (smt (verit, best))
then have B-finite: finite ?p-im
  using finite-path-image by auto
have polygon-p1: polygon p1
  using finite-path-image assms(1) p1 unfolding is-polygon-split-path-def
by (smt (z3) assms(3) assms(5) assms(6))
then have B1-finite: finite ?p1-im
  using finite-path-image by auto
have polygon-p2: polygon p2

```

```

    using finite-path-image assms(1) p1 unfolding is-polygon-split-path-def
    by (smt (z3) assms(2) assms(4) assms(5) assms(6) p2)
then have B2-finite: finite ?p2-im
    using finite-path-image by auto

have vts-distinct: distinct vts
    using simple-polygonal-path-vts-distinct
    by (metis ‹polygon p› butlast-snoc p polygon-def)
then have x-neq-y: x ≠ y
    by (metis assms(1) assms(5) assms(6) index-first index-nth-id is-polygon-split-path-def)
then have card-2: card {x, y} = 2
    by auto
have polygon-split-props: (is-polygon-cut-path (vts@[vts!0]) cutpath ∧
    polygon p ∧ polygon p1 ∧ polygon p2 ∧
    path-inside p1 ∩ path-inside p2 = {} ∧
    path-inside p1 ∪ path-inside p2 ∪ (path-image cutpath - {x, y}) = path-inside
p
    ∧ ((path-image p1) - (path-image cutpath)) ∩ ((path-image p2) - (path-image
cutpath)) = {}
    ∧ path-image p = ((path-image p1) - (path-image cutpath)) ∪ ((path-image p2)
- (path-image cutpath)) ∪ {x, y})
    using assms
    by (meson is-polygon-split-path-def)
have measure-sum: measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = measure lebesgue (path-inside
p1) + measure lebesgue (path-inside p2)
    using polygon-split-path-add-measure assms
    by (smt (verit, del-insts))

let ?yx-int = {k. integral-vec k ∧ k ∈ path-image (make-polygonal-path (y#rev
cutvts@[x]))}
let ?xy-int = {k. integral-vec k ∧ k ∈ path-image cutpath}
have yx-int-is-xy-int: ?yx-int = ?xy-int
    using rev-vts-path-image[of x # cutvts @ [y]] assms(7) by simp
have x # vts2 @ [y] @ rev cutvts @ [x] = (x#vts2) @ ([y] @ rev cutvts @ [x]) @
[]
    by simp
then have sublist ([y]@rev cutvts@[x]) ?p1-vts
    unfolding sublist-def by blast
then have subset1:
    ?xy-int ⊆ ?p1-im
    using sublist-integral-subset-integral-on-path p1 yx-int-is-xy-int
    by force
have len-gteq: length (x # cutvts @ [y]) ≥ 2
    by auto
have sublist-p2: sublist (x # cutvts @ [y]) ?p2-vts
    unfolding sublist-def by auto
then have subset2:
    ?xy-int ⊆ ?p2-im

```

```

using sublist-integral-subset-integral-on-path[OF len-gteq p2 sublist-p2]
assms(7) by blast

let ?S1 = ?p1-im - ?xy-int
let ?S2 = ?p2-im - ?xy-int
have disjoint-1: ?S1 ∩ ?S2 = {}
using polygon-split-props by blast

have integral-xy: integral-vec x ∧ integral-vec y
using all-integral-pts pts
using all-integral-def by auto
have nonempty: y # rev cutvts @ [x] ≠ []
by simp
have trivial: make-polygonal-path (y # rev cutvts @ [x]) = make-polygonal-path
(y # rev cutvts @ [x])
by auto
have pathstart (make-polygonal-path (y#rev cutvts@[x])) = y ∧ pathfinish (make-polygonal-path
(y#rev cutvts@[x])) = x
using polygon-pathstart[OF nonempty trivial] polygon-pathfinish[OF nonempty
trivial]
by (metis last.simps last-conv-nth nonempty nth-Cons-0 snoc-eq-iff-butlast)
then have x-in-y-in: x ∈ path-image (make-polygonal-path (y#rev cutvts@[x]))
∧ y ∈ path-image (make-polygonal-path (y#rev cutvts@[x]))
unfolding pathstart-def pathfinish-def path-image-def
by (metis ‹pathstart (make-polygonal-path (y # rev cutvts @ [x])) = y ∧
pathfinish (make-polygonal-path (y # rev cutvts @ [x])) = x› path-image-def pathfin-
ish-in-path-image pathstart-in-path-image)
then have {x, y} ⊆ ?yx-int
using integral-xy
by simp
then have disjoint-2: (?S1 ∪ ?S2) ∩ {x, y} = {}
by (simp add: yx-int-is-xy-int)
have path-image p =
path-image p1 - path-image cutpath ∪
(path-image p2 - path-image cutpath) ∪
{x, y}
using polygon-split-props by auto
then have set-union: ?p-im = (?S1 ∪ ?S2) ∪ {x, y}
using polygon-split-props integral-xy by auto
then have add-card: B = card (?p1-im - ?xy-int) + card (?p2-im - ?xy-int)
+ card {x, y}
using B-finite using disjoint-1 disjoint-2
by (metis (no-types, lifting) B card-Un-disjoint finite-Un)
have sub1: card (?p1-im - ?xy-int) = B1 - card ?xy-int
using B1-finite B1 subset1
by (meson card-Diff-subset finite-subset)
have sub2: card (?p2-im - ?xy-int) = B2 - card ?xy-int
using B2-finite B2 subset2
by (meson card-Diff-subset finite-subset)

```

```

have B: B = (B1 - card ?xy-int) + (B2 - card ?xy-int) + card {x, y}
  using add-card sub1 sub2
  by auto
then have B-sum-h: B = B1 + B2 - 2*card ?xy-int + 2
  using card-2
  by (smt (verit, best) B1 B1-finite B2 B2-finite Nat.add-diff-assoc add.commute
card-mono diff-diff-left mult-2 subset1 subset2)
  then have B1 + B2 = B + 2*card ?xy-int - 2
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) B1 B1-finite B2 B2-finite add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1)
card-mono diff-add-inverse2 le-add2 mult-2 ordered-cancel-comm-monoid-diff-class.add-diff-assoc2
subset1 subset2)
  then have B-sum: (B1 + B2)/2 = B/2 + card ?xy-int - 1
  by (smt (verit) B-sum-h field-sum-of-halves le-add2 mult-2 nat-1-add-1 of-nat-1
of-nat-add of-nat-diff ordered-cancel-comm-monoid-diff-class.add-diff-assoc2)
  have casting-h:  $\bigwedge A B:: \text{nat}. A \geq B \implies \text{real } (A - B) = \text{real } A - \text{real } B$ 
  by auto
  have path-inside p1  $\cup$  path-inside p2  $\cup$  (path-image cutpath - {x, y}) =
path-inside p
  using polygon-split-props by auto
  then have interior-union: ?p-int = (?xy-int - {x, y})  $\cup$  ?p1-int  $\cup$  ?p2-int
  by blast

have finite-inside-p: finite ?p-int
  using bounded-finite inside-outside-polygon
  by (simp add: polygon-split-props inside-outside-def)
have finite-pathimage: finite (?xy-int - {x, y})
  using B1-finite finite-subset subset1 by auto
have finite-inside-p1: finite ?p1-int
  using polygon-split-props bounded-finite inside-outside-polygon
  using finite-Un finite-inside-p interior-union by auto
have finite-inside-p2: finite ?p2-int
  using polygon-split-props bounded-finite inside-outside-polygon
  using finite-Un finite-inside-p interior-union by auto
have path-image-inside-disjoint1: (?xy-int - {x, y})  $\cap$  (?p1-int) = {}
  using subset1 inside-outside-polygon[OF polygon-p1]
  unfolding inside-outside-def by auto
have path-image-inside-disjoint2: (?xy-int - {x, y})  $\cap$  (?p2-int) = {}
  using subset2 inside-outside-polygon[OF polygon-p2]
  unfolding inside-outside-def by auto

have (?xy-int - {x, y})  $\cap$  (?p1-int  $\cup$  ?p2-int) = {}
  using subset2 path-image-inside-disjoint1 path-image-inside-disjoint2
  by auto
then have I-is: I = card (?xy-int - {x, y}) +
card (?p1-int  $\cup$  ?p2-int)
  using interior-union I finite-inside-p1 finite-inside-p2
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) card-Un-disjoint finite-Un finite-pathimage sup-assoc)

have disjoint-4: ?p1-int  $\cap$  ?p2-int = {}

```

```

    using polygon-split-props by auto
  then have I = card (?xy-int - {x, y}) +
    I1 + I2
    using I-is finite-inside-p1 finite-inside-p2
    by (simp add: I1 I2 card-Un-disjoint)
  have interior-subset: (?xy-int - {x, y})  $\subseteq$  ?p-int
    using interior-union by auto
  have x-y-subset: {x, y}  $\subseteq$  ?xy-int
    using x-in-y-in rev-vts-path-image[of x # cutvts @ [y]] assms(7)
    integral-xy
    using yx-int-is-xy-int by blast
  have real (card (?xy-int - {x, y})) =
    real (card (?xy-int)) - real (card {x, y})
    using x-y-subset
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) B2-finite card-Diff-subset card-mono finite-subset
of-nat-diff subset2)
  then have card-diff: real (card (?xy-int - {x, y})) =
    real (card (?xy-int)) - 2
    using card-2 by auto
  then have I = I1 + I2 + (card (?xy-int - {x, y}))
    using I I1 I2 interior-union finite-inside-p1 finite-inside-p2
    by (simp add: I-is disjoint-4 card-Un-disjoint)
  then have I = I1 + I2 + real (card (?xy-int)) - 2
    using card-diff
    by linarith
  then have I-sum: I1 + I2 = I - real (card ?xy-int) + 2
    by fastforce

{assume pick1: measure lebesgue (path-inside p1) = I1 + B1/2 - 1
  assume pick2: measure lebesgue (path-inside p2) = I2 + B2/2 - 1
  have measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I1 + I2 + (B1+B2)/2 - 2
    using pick1 pick2 measure-sum by auto
  then have measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I - real (card ?xy-int) + 2 +
    B/2 + card ?xy-int - 1 - 2
    using I-sum B-sum
    by linarith
  then have measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I + B/2 - 1 by auto
}
  then show measure lebesgue (path-inside p1) = I1 + B1/2 - 1  $\implies$  measure
lebesgue (path-inside p2) = I2 + B2/2 - 1  $\implies$  measure lebesgue (path-inside p)
= I + B/2 - 1
    by blast

{assume pick1: measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I + B/2 - 1
  assume pick2: measure lebesgue (path-inside p2) = I2 + B2/2 - 1
  then have real I + real B / 2 - 1 = (measure lebesgue (path-inside p1)) +
I2 + B2/2 - 1
    using measure-sum pick1 pick2 by auto
  then have measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I - real (card ?xy-int) + 2 +

```

```

    B/2 + card ?xy-int - 1 - 2
    using I-sum B-sum pick1
    by linarith
  then have measure lebesgue (path-inside p1) = I1 + B1/2 - 1
    using B-sum ⟨real I = real (I1 + I2) + real (card {k. integral-vec k ∧ k ∈
path-image cutpath}) - 2⟩ field-sum-of-halves measure-sum of-nat-add
    pick1 pick2 by auto
  }
  then show measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I + B/2 - 1 ⇒ measure
lebesgue (path-inside p2) = I2 + B2/2 - 1 ⇒ measure lebesgue (path-inside p1)
= I1 + B1/2 - 1
    by blast

{assume pick1: measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I + B/2 - 1
  assume pick2: measure lebesgue (path-inside p1) = I1 + B1/2 - 1
  then have real I + real B / 2 - 1 = (measure lebesgue (path-inside p2)) +
I1 + B1/2 - 1
    using measure-sum pick1 pick2 by auto
  then have measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I - real (card ?xy-int) + 2 +
B/2 + card ?xy-int - 1 - 2
    using I-sum B-sum pick1
    by linarith
  then have measure lebesgue (path-inside p2) = I2 + B2/2 - 1
    using B-sum ⟨real I = real (I1 + I2) + real (card {k. integral-vec k ∧ k ∈
path-image cutpath}) - 2⟩ field-sum-of-halves measure-sum of-nat-add
    using pick2 by auto
  }
  then show measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I + B/2 - 1 ⇒ measure lebesgue
(path-inside p1) = I1 + B1/2 - 1 ⇒ measure lebesgue (path-inside p2) = I2 +
B2/2 - 1
    by blast
qed

```

lemma *pick-split-union*:

```

  assumes is-split: is-polygon-split vts i j
  assumes vts1 = (take i vts)
  assumes vts2 = (take (j - i - 1) (drop (Suc i) vts))
  assumes vts3 = drop (j - i) (drop (Suc i) vts)
  assumes x = vts ! i
  assumes y = vts ! j
  assumes p: p = make-polygonal-path (vts@[vts!0]) (is p = make-polygonal-path
?p-vts)
  assumes p1: p1 = make-polygonal-path (x#(vts2@[y, x])) (is p1 = make-polygonal-path
?p1-vts)
  assumes p2: p2 = make-polygonal-path (vts1 @ [x, y] @ vts3 @ [vts ! 0]) (is p2
= make-polygonal-path ?p2-vts)
  assumes I1: I1 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside p1}
  assumes B1: B1 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image p1}
  assumes pick1: measure lebesgue (path-inside p1) = I1 + B1/2 - 1

```

```

assumes I2: I2 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside p2}
assumes B2: B2 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image p2}
assumes pick2: measure lebesgue (path-inside p2) = I2 + B2/2 - 1
assumes I: I = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside p}
assumes B: B = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image p}
assumes all-integral-vts: all-integral vts
shows measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I + B/2 - 1
      measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = measure lebesgue (path-inside p1) +
measure lebesgue (path-inside p2)
proof -
let ?p-im = {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image p}
let ?p1-im = {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image p1}
let ?p2-im = {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image p2}
let ?p-int = {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside p}
let ?p1-int = {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside p1}
let ?p2-int = {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside p2}

have vts: vts = vts1 @ (x # (vts2 @ y # vts3))
  using assms split-up-a-list-into-3-parts
  using is-polygon-split-def by blast
have polygon p
  using finite-path-image assms(1) p unfolding is-polygon-split-def
  by (smt (verit, best))
then have B-finite: finite ?p-im
  using finite-path-image by auto
have polygon-p1: polygon p1
  using finite-path-image assms(1) p1 unfolding is-polygon-split-def
  by (smt (z3) assms(3) assms(5) assms(6))
then have B1-finite: finite ?p1-im
  using finite-path-image by auto
have polygon-p2: polygon p2
  using finite-path-image assms(1) p1 unfolding is-polygon-split-def
  by (smt (z3) assms(2) assms(4) assms(5) assms(6) p2)
then have B2-finite: finite ?p2-im
  using finite-path-image by auto

have vts-distinct: distinct vts
  using simple-polygonal-path-vts-distinct
  by (metis ⟨polygon p⟩ butlast-snoc p polygon-def)
then have x-neq-y: x ≠ y
  by (metis assms(1) assms(5) assms(6) index-first index-nth-id is-polygon-split-def)
then have card-2: card {x, y} = 2
  by auto
have polygon-split-props: is-polygon-cut ?p-vts x y ∧
  polygon p ∧ polygon p1 ∧ polygon p2 ∧
  path-inside p1 ∩ path-inside p2 = {} ∧
  path-inside p1 ∪ path-inside p2 ∪ (path-image (linepath x y) - {x, y})
  = path-inside p ∧ ((path-image p1) - (path-image (linepath x y))) ∩
  ((path-image p2) - (path-image (linepath x y))) = {}

```


$\wedge \text{path-image } p = ((\text{path-image } p1) - (\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } x \ y))) \cup ((\text{path-image } p2) - (\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } x \ y))) \cup \{x, y\}$
using *assms*
by (*meson is-polygon-split-def*)
have *measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = measure lebesgue (path-inside p1) + measure lebesgue (path-inside p2)*
using *polygon-split-add-measure assms*
by (*smt (verit, del-insts)*)
then have *measure-sum: measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I1 + I2 + (B1+B2)/2*
 -2
using *pick1 pick2 by auto*

let *?yx-int = {k. integral-vec k \wedge k \in path-image (linepath y x)}*
let *?xy-int = {k. integral-vec k \wedge k \in path-image (linepath x y)}*
have *yx-int-is-xy-int: ?yx-int = ?xy-int*
by (*simp add: closed-segment-commute*)

have *sublist [y, x] ?p1-vts by (simp add: sublist-Cons-right)*
then have *subset1:*
?xy-int \subseteq ?p1-im
using *sublist-pair-integral-subset-integral-on-path p1 yx-int-is-xy-int by blast*
have *subset2:*
?xy-int \subseteq ?p2-im
using *sublist-pair-integral-subset-integral-on-path p2 by blast*

let *?S1 = ?p1-im - ?xy-int*
let *?S2 = ?p2-im - ?xy-int*
have *disjoint-1: ?S1 \cap ?S2 = {}*
using *polygon-split-props by blast*

have *integral-xy: integral-vec x \wedge integral-vec y*
using *all-integral-vts vts*
using *all-integral-def by auto*
then have *{x, y} \subseteq ?yx-int*
by *simp*
then have *disjoint-2: (?S1 \cup ?S2) \cap {x, y} = {}*
by *simp*
have *path-image p =*
path-image p1 - path-image (linepath x y) \cup
(path-image p2 - path-image (linepath x y)) \cup
{x, y}
using *polygon-split-props by auto*
then have *set-union: ?p-im = (?S1 \cup ?S2) \cup {x, y}*
using *polygon-split-props integral-xy by auto*
then have *add-card: B = card (?p1-im - ?xy-int) + card (?p2-im - ?xy-int)*
 $+ \text{card } \{x, y\}$
using *B-finite using disjoint-1 disjoint-2*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) B card-Un-disjoint finite-Un*)
have *sub1: card (?p1-im - ?xy-int) = B1 - card ?xy-int*

```

using B1-finite B1 subset1
by (meson card-Diff-subset finite-subset)
have sub2: card (?p2-int - ?xy-int) = B2 - card ?xy-int
using B2-finite B2 subset2
by (meson card-Diff-subset finite-subset)
have B: B = (B1 - card ?xy-int) + (B2 - card ?xy-int) + card {x, y}
using add-card sub1 sub2
by auto
then have B-sum-h: B = B1 + B2 - 2*card ?xy-int + 2
using card-2
by (smt (verit, best) B1 B1-finite B2 B2-finite Nat.add-diff-assoc add.commute
card-mono diff-diff-left mult-2 subset1 subset2)
then have B1 + B2 = B + 2*card ?xy-int - 2
by (metis (no-types, lifting) B1 B1-finite B2 B2-finite add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1)
card-mono diff-add-inverse2 le-add2 mult-2 ordered-cancel-comm-monoid-diff-class.add-diff-assoc2
subset1 subset2)
then have B-sum: (B1 + B2)/2 = B/2 + card ?xy-int - 1
by (smt (verit) B-sum-h field-sum-of-halves le-add2 mult-2 nat-1-add-1 of-nat-1
of-nat-add of-nat-diff ordered-cancel-comm-monoid-diff-class.add-diff-assoc2)
have casting-h:  $\bigwedge A B:: \text{nat}. A \geq B \implies \text{real } (A - B) = \text{real } A - \text{real } B$ 
by auto
have path-inside p1  $\cup$  path-inside p2  $\cup$  (path-image (linepath x y) - {x, y}) =
path-inside p
using polygon-split-props by auto
then have interior-union: ?p-int = (?xy-int - {x, y})  $\cup$  ?p1-int  $\cup$  ?p2-int
by blast

have finite-inside-p: finite ?p-int
using bounded-finite inside-outside-polygon
by (simp add: polygon-split-props inside-outside-def)
have finite-pathimage: finite (?xy-int - {x, y})
using B1-finite finite-subset subset1 by auto
have finite-inside-p1: finite ?p1-int
using polygon-split-props bounded-finite inside-outside-polygon
using finite-Un finite-inside-p interior-union by auto
have finite-inside-p2: finite ?p2-int
using polygon-split-props bounded-finite inside-outside-polygon
using finite-Un finite-inside-p interior-union by auto
have path-image-inside-disjoint1: (?xy-int - {x, y})  $\cap$  (?p1-int) = {}
using subset1 inside-outside-polygon[OF polygon-p1]
unfolding inside-outside-def by auto
have path-image-inside-disjoint2: (?xy-int - {x, y})  $\cap$  (?p2-int) = {}
using subset2 inside-outside-polygon[OF polygon-p2]
unfolding inside-outside-def by auto
have (?xy-int - {x, y})  $\cap$  (?p1-int  $\cup$  ?p2-int) = {}
using subset2 path-image-inside-disjoint1 path-image-inside-disjoint2
by auto
then have I-is: I = card (?xy-int - {x, y}) +
card (?p1-int  $\cup$  ?p2-int)

```

```

using interior-union I finite-inside-p1 finite-inside-p2
by (metis (no-types, lifting) card-Un-disjoint finite-Un finite-pathimage sup-assoc)

have disjoint-4: ?p1-int  $\cap$  ?p2-int = {}
using polygon-split-props by auto
then have I = card (?xy-int - {x, y}) +
  I1 + I2
using I-is finite-inside-p1 finite-inside-p2
by (simp add: I1 I2 card-Un-disjoint)
have interior-subset: (?xy-int - {x, y})  $\subseteq$  ?p-int
using interior-union by auto
have x-y-subset: {x, y}  $\subseteq$  ?xy-int
using local.set-union by auto
have real (card (?xy-int - {x, y})) =
  real (card (?xy-int)) - real (card {x, y})
using x-y-subset
by (metis (no-types, lifting) B2-finite card-Diff-subset card-mono finite-subset
of-nat-diff subset2)
then have card-diff: real (card (?xy-int - {x, y})) =
  real (card (?xy-int)) - 2
using card-2 by auto
then have I = I1 + I2 + (card (?xy-int - {x, y}))
using I I1 I2 interior-union finite-inside-p1 finite-inside-p2
by (simp add: I-is disjoint-4 card-Un-disjoint)
then have I = I1 + I2 + real (card (?xy-int)) - 2
using card-diff
by linarith
then have I-sum: I1 + I2 = I - real (card ?xy-int) + 2
by fastforce
have measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I - real (card ?xy-int) + 2 +
  B/2 + card ?xy-int - 1 - 2
using measure-sum I-sum B-sum
by linarith
then show measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I + B/2 - 1 by auto

show measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = measure lebesgue (path-inside p1) +
  measure lebesgue (path-inside p2)
using ‹Sigma-Algebra.measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = Sigma-Algebra.measure
  lebesgue (path-inside p1) + Sigma-Algebra.measure lebesgue (path-inside p2)› by
  blast
qed

```

lemma pick-split-path-union:

```

assumes is-split: is-polygon-split-path vts i j cutvts
assumes vts1 = (take i vts)
assumes vts2 = (take (j - i - 1) (drop (Suc i) vts))
assumes vts3 = drop (j - i) (drop (Suc i) vts)
assumes x = vts!i
assumes y = vts!j

```

```

assumes cutpath = make-polygonal-path (x # cutvts @ [y])
assumes p: p = make-polygonal-path (vts@[vts!0]) (is p = make-polygonal-path
?p-vts)
assumes p1: p1 = make-polygonal-path (x#(vts2 @ [y] @ (rev cutvts) @ [x]))
(is p1 = make-polygonal-path ?p1-vts)
assumes p2: p2 = make-polygonal-path (vts1 @ ([x] @ cutvts @ [y]) @ vts3 @
[vts ! 0]) (is p2 = make-polygonal-path ?p2-vts)
assumes I1: I1 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside p1}
assumes B1: B1 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image p1}
assumes pick1: measure lebesgue (path-inside p1) = I1 + B1/2 - 1
assumes I2: I2 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside p2}
assumes B2: B2 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image p2}
assumes pick2: measure lebesgue (path-inside p2) = I2 + B2/2 - 1
assumes I: I = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside p}
assumes B: B = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image p}
assumes all-integral-vts: all-integral vts
shows measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I + B/2 - 1
using pick-split-path-union-main pick1 pick2(1) assms by blast

```

lemma *pick-triangle-basic-split*:

```

assumes p = make-triangle a b c and distinct [a, b, c] and ¬ collinear {a, b,
c} and

```

```

d-prop: d ∈ path-image (linepath a b) ∧ d ∉ {a, b, c}

```

```

shows good-linepath c d [a, d, b, c, a]

```

```

∧ path-image (make-polygonal-path [a, d, b, c, a]) = path-image p

```

proof–

```

let ?l = linepath c d

```

```

let ?L = path-image ?l

```

```

let ?P = path-image p

```

```

let ?vts' = [a, d, b, c, a]

```

```

let ?p' = make-polygonal-path ?vts'

```

```

let ?P' = path-image ?p'

```

```

have h1: path-image (make-polygonal-path [a, b, c, a]) = path-image (linepath a
b) ∪ path-image (linepath b c) ∪ path-image (linepath c a)

```

```

using polygonal-path-image-linepath-union by (simp add: path-image-join sup.assoc)

```

```

have h2: path-image (make-polygonal-path [a, d, b, c, a]) = path-image (linepath a
d) ∪ path-image (linepath d b) ∪ path-image (linepath b c) ∪ path-image (linepath
c a)

```

```

using polygonal-path-image-linepath-union by (simp add: path-image-join sup.assoc)

```

```

have h3: path-image (linepath a b) = path-image (linepath a d) ∪ path-image
(linepath d b)

```

```

using path-image-linepath-union d-prop by auto

```

```

have 1: ?P' = ?P

```

```

using h1 h2 h3

```

```

using assms(1) make-triangle-def by force

```

```

have {c, d} = ?L ∩ ?P

```

```

proof(rule ccontr)
  have subs: {c, d} ⊆ ?L ∩ ?P
    using assms(1) vertices-on-path-image unfolding make-triangle-def
    by (metis IntD2 IntI assms(4) empty-subsetI inf-sup-absorb insert-subset
list.discI list.simps(15) nth-Cons-0 path-image-cons-union pathfinish-in-path-image
pathfinish-linepath pathstart-in-path-image pathstart-linepath)

  assume *: {c, d} ≠ ?L ∩ ?P
  then obtain z where z: z ≠ c ∧ z ≠ d ∧ z ∈ ?L ∩ ?P using subs by blast
  then have cases:
    z ∈ path-image (linepath a b) ∨ z ∈ path-image (linepath b c) ∨ z ∈ path-image
(linepath c a)
    using 1 h2 h3 by blast
    { assume **: z ∈ path-image (linepath a b)
      moreover have z ∈ ?L ∧ d ∈ ?L ∧ d ∈ path-image (linepath a b) using
assms z by force
      ultimately have {z, d} ⊆ ?L ∩ path-image (linepath a b) ∧ z ≠ d using z
by blast
      then have collinear {a, b, c, d} using two-linepath-colinearity-property by
fastforce
      then have False using assms(2) assms(3) collinear-4-3 by auto
    } moreover
    { assume **: z ∈ path-image (linepath b c)
      then have collinear {a, b, c, d} using two-linepath-colinearity-property[of z
- b c c d]
      by (smt (verit) ** IntE assms(3) collinear-3-trans d-prop in-path-image-imp-collinear
insertCI insert-commute z)
      then have False using assms(2) assms(3) collinear-4-3 by auto
    } moreover
    { assume **: z ∈ path-image (linepath c a)
      then have collinear {a, b, c, d} using two-linepath-colinearity-property[of z
- c a c d]
      by (smt (verit) IntD1 assms(3) collinear-3-trans d-prop in-path-image-imp-collinear
insert-commute insert-iff z)
      then have False using assms(2) assms(3) collinear-4-3 by auto
    }
    ultimately show False using cases by argo
  qed
  moreover have ?L ⊆ path-inside p ∪ ?P
  proof–
    have convex hull {a, b, c} = path-inside p ∪ ?P
      by (simp add: Un-commute assms(1) assms(3) triangle-convex-hull)
    moreover have ?L ⊆ convex hull {a, b, c}
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) assms empty-subsetI hull-insert hull-mono in-
sert-commute insert-mono insert-subset path-image-linepath segment-convex-hull)
    ultimately show ?thesis by blast
  qed
  ultimately have ?L ⊆ path-inside p ∪ {c, d} by blast
  then have ?L ⊆ path-inside ?p' ∪ {c, d} using 1 unfolding path-inside-def by

```

presburger

then have 2: *good-linepath* $c\ d\ ?vts'$ **using** *assms unfolding good-linepath-def*
by *auto*

thus *?thesis* **using** 1 **by** *blast*
qed

28 Convex Hull Has Good Linepath

lemma *leq-2-extreme-points-means-collinear*:

fixes $vts :: 'a::euclidean-space\ set$

assumes *finite vts*

assumes $\text{card } \{v. v\ \text{extreme-point-of } (\text{convex hull } vts)\} \leq 2$

shows *collinear vts*

using *assms*

by (*metis Krein-Milman-polytope affine-hull-convex-hull collinear-affine-hull-collinear collinear-small extreme-points-of-convex-hull finite-subset*)

lemma *convex-hull-non-extreme-point-in-open-seg*:

assumes $H = \text{convex hull } vts$

assumes $x \in H - \{v. v\ \text{extreme-point-of } H\}$

shows $\exists a\ b. a \in H \wedge b \in H \wedge x \in \text{open-segment } a\ b$

using *assms unfolding extreme-point-of-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *convex-hull-extreme-points-vertex-split*:

fixes $vts :: (\text{real}^2)\ set$

assumes $H = \text{convex hull } vts$

assumes *finite vts*

assumes $\text{card } \{v. v\ \text{extreme-point-of } H\} \geq 4$

assumes $\{a, b, c\} \subseteq \{v. v\ \text{extreme-point-of } H\} \wedge \text{distinct } [a, b, c]$

shows $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a\ b) \cap \text{interior } H \neq \{\}$

$\vee \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } b\ c) \cap \text{interior } H \neq \{\}$

$\vee \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c\ a) \cap \text{interior } H \neq \{\}$

proof –

let $?ep = \{v. v\ \text{extreme-point-of } H\}$

have $H: H = \text{convex hull } ?ep$ **using** *Krein-Milman-polytope assms(1) assms(2)*

by *blast*

let $?H' = \text{convex hull } \{a, b, c\}$

have *not-collinear*: $\neg \text{collinear } \{a, b, c\}$

proof(*rule ccontr*)

assume $\neg \neg \text{collinear } \{a, b, c\}$

then have *collinear* $\{a, b, c\}$ **by** *blast*

then have $a \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } b\ c)$

$\vee b \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a\ c)$

$\vee c \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a\ b)$

using *collinear-between-cases unfolding between-def*

by (*smt (verit, del-insts) between-mem-segment closed-segment-eq collinear-between-cases*)

doubleton-eq-iff path-image-linepath)
moreover have $a \neq b \wedge b \neq c \wedge a \neq c$ **using** *assms* **by** *simp*
ultimately have $a \in \text{open-segment } b \ c \vee b \in \text{open-segment } a \ c \vee c \in \text{open-segment } a \ b$
using *closed-segment-eq-open* **by** *auto*
moreover have $a \text{ extreme-point-of } H \wedge b \text{ extreme-point-of } H \wedge c \text{ extreme-point-of } H$
using *assms* **by** *blast*
ultimately show *False* **unfolding** *extreme-point-of-def* **by** *blast*
qed

have *strict-subset: interior ?H' \subset interior H*
proof–
have *interior ?H' \subseteq interior H*
by (*metis H assms(4) hull-mono interior-mono*)
moreover have $?H' \subset H$
proof–
have $\text{card } \{a, b, c\} \leq 3$
by (*metis card.empty card-insert-disjoint collinear-2 finite.emptyI finite-insert insert-absorb nat-le-linear not-collinear numeral-3-eq-3*)
then have $\text{card } (?ep - \{a, b, c\}) \geq 1$
using *assms(3) assms(4)* **by** *auto*
then obtain d **where** $d \in ?ep - \{a, b, c\}$
by (*metis One-nat-def all-not-in-conv card.empty not-less-eq-eq zero-le*)
thus *?thesis*
by (*metis DiffE H assms(4) extreme-point-of-convex-hull hull-mono mem-Collect-eq order-less-le*)
qed
ultimately show *?thesis*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) assms(1) assms(2) closure-convex-hull convex-closure-rel-interior convex-convex-hull convex-hull-eq-empty convex-polygon-frontier-is-path-image2 dual-order.strict-iff-order finite.emptyI finite.insertI finite.imp-bounded-convex-hull finite.imp-compact frontier-empty insert-not-empty inside-frontier-eq-interior not-collinear path-inside-def polygon-frontier-is-path-image rel-interior-nonempty-interior sup-bot.right-neutral triangle-convex-hull triangle-is-convex triangle-is-polygon*)
qed
moreover have *interior ?H' \neq {}*
by (*metis not-collinear convex-convex-hull convex-hull-eq-empty convex-polygon-frontier-is-path-image2 finite.emptyI finite.insertI finite.imp-bounded-convex-hull frontier-empty insert-not-empty inside-frontier-eq-interior path-inside-def polygon-frontier-is-path-image sup-bot.right-neutral triangle-convex-hull triangle-is-convex triangle-is-polygon*)
ultimately obtain $x \ y$ **where** $xy: x \in \text{interior } ?H' \wedge y \in \text{interior } H - \text{interior } ?H'$ **by** *blast*

let $?l = \text{linepath } x \ y$

have $x \in \text{interior } ?H' \wedge y \in -(\text{interior } ?H')$ **using** xy **by** *blast*
then have $\text{path-image } ?l \cap \text{interior } ?H' \neq \{\} \wedge \text{path-image } ?l \cap -(\text{interior } ?H') \neq \{\}$ **by** *auto*

moreover have *path-connected* (*interior* ? H') **by** (*simp add: convex-imp-path-connected*)
ultimately obtain z **where** $z: z \in \text{path-image } ?l \cap \text{frontier } (\text{interior } ?H')$
by (*metis Diff-eq Diff-eq-empty-iff all-not-in-conv convex-convex-hull convex-imp-path-connected path-connected-not-frontier-subset path-image-linepath segment-convex-hull*)
moreover have *path-image* ? $l \subseteq \text{interior } H$ **using** *xy convex-interior*[of H]
by (*metis DiffD1 IntD2 strict-subset assms(1) closed-segment-subset convex-convex-hull inf.strict-order-iff path-image-linepath*)
ultimately have *z-interior*: $z \in \text{interior } H$ **by** *blast*

have $z \in \text{frontier } (\text{interior } ?H')$ **using** z **by** *blast*
moreover have *frontier* (*interior* ? H')
 $= \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a\ b) \cup \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } b\ c) \cup \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c\ a)$
proof–
let ? $p = \text{make-triangle } a\ b\ c$
have *path-inside* ? $p = \text{interior } ?H'$
by (*metis not-collinear bounded-convex-hull bounded-empty bounded-insert convex-convex-hull convex-polygon-frontier-is-path-image2 inside-frontier-eq-interior path-inside-def triangle-convex-hull triangle-is-convex triangle-is-polygon*)
then have *path-image* ? $p = \text{frontier } (\text{interior } ?H')$
by (*metis not-collinear polygon-frontier-is-path-image triangle-is-polygon*)
moreover have *path-image* ? p
 $= \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a\ b) \cup \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } b\ c) \cup \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c\ a)$
by (*metis Un-assoc list.discI make-polygonal-path.simps(3) make-triangle-def nth-Cons-0 path-image-cons-union*)
ultimately show ?*thesis* **by** *presburger*
qed
ultimately show ?*thesis* **using** *z-interior* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *convex-hull-has-vertex-split-helper-wlog*:

assumes $p = \text{make-triangle } a\ b\ c$ **and** *distinct* [a, b, c] **and** $\neg \text{collinear } \{a, b, c\}$ **and**

d-prop: $d \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a\ b) \wedge d \notin \{a, b, c\}$

shows $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c\ d) \cap \text{path-inside } p \neq \{\}$

proof–

have *good-linepath* $c\ d$ [a, d, b, c, a]

$\wedge \text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } [a, d, b, c, a]) = \text{path-image } p$

using *pick-triangle-basic-split*[of $p\ a\ b\ c\ d$] *assms* **by** *fast*

thus ?*thesis*

unfolding *good-linepath-def*

by (*smt (verit, del-insts) Int-Un-eq(4) Int-insert-right-if1 Un-insert-right diff-points-path-image-set-property le-iff-inf path-inside-def pathfinish-in-path-image pathfinish-linepath pathstart-in-path-image pathstart-linepath*)

qed

lemma *convex-hull-has-vertex-split-helper*:

assumes $p = \text{make-triangle } a\ b\ c$ **and** *distinct* [a, b, c] **and** $\neg \text{collinear } \{a, b, c\}$


```

c} and
  d-prop:  $d \in \text{path-image } p \wedge d \notin \{a, b, c\}$ 
  shows  $\exists x y. \{x, y\} \subseteq \{a, b, c, d\} \wedge x \neq y \wedge \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } x \ y) \cap \text{path-inside } p \neq \{\}$ 
proof -
  { assume  $d \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b)$ 
    then have ?thesis
      using convex-hull-has-vertex-split-helper-wlog[of p a b c d] assms(1) assms(2)
    assms(3) d-prop
      by fastforce
  } moreover
  { assume *:  $d \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } b \ c)$ 
    let ?p' = make-triangle b c a
    have  $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ d) \cap \text{path-inside } ?p' \neq \{\}$ 
      using convex-hull-has-vertex-split-helper-wlog[of ?p' b c a d]
      by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) * assms(3) collinear-2 d-prop distinct-length-2-or-more
distinct-singleton insert-absorb2 insert-commute)
    moreover have  $\text{path-inside } ?p' = \text{path-inside } p$ 
      unfolding make-triangle-def
      by (smt (verit, best) assms(1) assms(3) convex-polygon-frontier-is-path-image2
insert-commute make-triangle-def path-inside-def triangle-convex-hull triangle-is-convex
triangle-is-polygon)
    ultimately have ?thesis using assms by auto
  } moreover
  { assume *:  $d \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ a)$ 
    let ?p' = make-triangle c a b
    have  $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } b \ d) \cap \text{path-inside } ?p' \neq \{\}$ 
      using convex-hull-has-vertex-split-helper-wlog[of ?p' c a b d]
      by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) * assms(3) collinear-2 d-prop distinct-length-2-or-more
distinct-singleton insert-absorb2 insert-commute)
    moreover have  $\text{path-inside } ?p' = \text{path-inside } p$ 
      unfolding make-triangle-def
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) assms(1) assms(3) convex-polygon-frontier-is-path-image2
insert-commute make-triangle-def path-inside-def triangle-convex-hull triangle-is-convex
triangle-is-polygon)
    ultimately have ?thesis using assms by auto
  }
}
ultimately show ?thesis using on-triangle-path-image-cases assms(1) d-prop
by fast
qed

```

```

lemma convex-hull-has-vertex-split:
  fixes vts :: (real^2) set
  assumes H = convex hull vts
  assumes  $\neg \text{collinear } vts$ 
  assumes card vts > 3
  assumes finite vts
  shows  $\exists a b. \{a, b\} \subseteq vts \wedge a \neq b \wedge \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \cap \text{interior } H \neq \{\}$ 

```

proof–
let $?ep = \{v. v \text{ extreme-point-of } H\}$
have $ep: ?ep \subseteq vts$ **by** (*simp add: assms(1) extreme-points-of-convex-hull*)
have $card\text{-}ep: card\ ?ep \geq 3$
by (*metis One-nat-def Suc-1 assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) card.infinite leq-2-extreme-points-means-collinear not-less-eq-eq not-less-zero numeral-3-eq-3*)
obtain $a\ b\ c$ **where** $abc: \{a, b, c\} \subseteq ?ep \wedge a \neq b \wedge b \neq c \wedge a \neq c$
proof–
obtain $a\ A$ **where** $a \in ?ep \wedge A = ?ep - \{a\} \wedge card\ A \geq 2$ **using** $card\text{-}ep$ **by**
force
moreover then obtain $b\ B$ **where** $b \in A \wedge B = A - \{b\} \wedge card\ B \geq 1$
by (*metis Suc-1 Suc-diff-le bot.extremum-uniqueI bot-nat-0.extremum card-Diff-singleton card-eq-0-iff diff-Suc-1 less-Suc-eq-le less-one linorder-not-le subset-emptyI*)
moreover then obtain $c\ C$ **where** $c \in B \wedge C = B - \{c\} \wedge card\ C \geq 0$
by (*metis One-nat-def bot-nat-0.extremum card.empty equals0I not-less-eq-eq*)
ultimately have $\{a, b, c\} \subseteq ?ep \wedge a \neq b \wedge b \neq c \wedge a \neq c$ **by** *blast*
thus *?thesis using that by auto*
qed
{ assume $*$: $card\ ?ep = 3$
then have $abc: ?ep = \{a, b, c\}$
by (*metis abc card-3-iff card-gt-0-iff numeral-3-eq-3 order-less-le psubset-card-mono zero-less-Suc*)
obtain d **where** $d: d \in vts \wedge d \neq a \wedge d \neq b \wedge d \neq c$
by (*metis * assms(3) abc ep insertCI nat-less-le subsetI subset-antisym*)
{ assume $d \in interior\ H$
then have $d \in path\text{-}image\ (linepath\ a\ d) \cap interior\ H$ **by** *simp*
then have *?thesis using ep abc d by auto*
} **moreover**
{ assume $***: d \notin interior\ H$
let $?p = make\text{-}triangle\ a\ b\ c$
have $H: H = convex\ hull\ ?ep$
proof–
have *compact H*
by (*metis assms(1) assms(3) card-eq-0-iff finite-imp-compact-convex-hull gr-implies-not0*)
moreover have *convex H using convex-convex-hull[of vts] assms by blast*
ultimately have $H = closure\ (convex\ hull\ ?ep)$ **using** *Krein-Milman[of H]*
by *fast*
thus *?thesis using abc by auto*
qed
then have $interior: path\text{-}inside\ ?p = interior\ H$
using abc
by (*metis assms(1,2) affine-hull-convex-hull collinear-affine-hull-collinear convex-convex-hull convex-polygon-frontier-is-path-image2 finite.intros(1) finite-imp-bounded-convex-hull finite-insert inside-frontier-eq-interior path-inside-def triangle-convex-hull triangle-is-convex triangle-is-polygon*)
then have $d\text{-frontier}: d \in frontier\ H$
by (*metis *** Diff-iff assms(1) UnCI d closure-Un-frontier frontier-def hull-subset in-mono*)

moreover have $\text{path-image } ?p = \text{frontier } H$
using *convex-polygon-frontier-is-path-image*
by (*metis assms(1,2) H abc affine-hull-convex-hull collinear-affine-hull-collinear convex-polygon-frontier-is-path-image2 triangle-convex-hull triangle-is-convex triangle-is-polygon*)
ultimately have $d \in \text{path-image } ?p$ **by** *blast*
moreover have $\neg \text{collinear } \{a, b, c\}$
by (*metis H assms(1,2) abc affine-hull-convex-hull collinear-affine-hull-collinear*)
moreover then have $\text{distinct } [a, b, c]$
by (*metis collinear-2 distinct.simps(2) distinct-singleton empty-set insert-absorb list.simps(15)*)
moreover have $d \notin \{a, b, c\}$ **using** *d* **by** *blast*
ultimately have *?thesis*
using *abc d convex-hull-has-vertex-split-helper[of ?p a b c d]*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) insert-subset interior subset-trans ep*)
}
ultimately have *?thesis* **by** *fast*
} **moreover**
{ **assume** $*$: $\text{card } ?ep \geq 4$
moreover have $\{a, b, c\} \subseteq ?ep \wedge \text{distinct } [a, b, c]$ **using** *abc* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \cap \text{interior } H \neq \{\}$
 $\vee \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } b \ c) \cap \text{interior } H \neq \{\}$
 $\vee \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ a) \cap \text{interior } H \neq \{\}$
using *convex-hull-extreme-points-vertex-split[OF assms(1) assms(4) *]* **by**
presburger
then have *?thesis*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) ep abc insert-subset subset-trans*)
}
ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *card-ep* **by** *fastforce*
qed

lemma *convex-polygon-has-good-linepath-helper:*

assumes *polygon-of p vts*
assumes *convex (path-inside p \cup path-image p)*
assumes $\text{card } (\text{set } vts) > 3$
obtains $a \ b$ **where** $\{a, b\} \subseteq \text{set } vts \wedge a \neq b \wedge \neg \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \subseteq \text{path-image } p$
proof–
let $?H = \text{convex hull } (\text{set } vts)$
obtain $a \ b$ **where** $ab: \{a, b\} \subseteq \text{set } vts \wedge a \neq b \wedge \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \cap \text{interior } ?H \neq \{\}$
using *convex-hull-has-vertex-split assms polygon-vts-not-collinear unfolding polygon-of-def*
by *fastforce*
moreover have $\text{interior } ?H = \text{path-inside } p$
using *assms(1) assms(2) convex-polygon-inside-is-convex-hull-interior polygon-convex-iff polygon-of-def*
by *blast*
ultimately have $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \cap \text{path-inside } p \neq \{\}$ **by** *simp*

moreover have $\text{path-inside } p \cap \text{path-image } p = \{\}$ **using** *path-inside-def* **by**
auto
moreover have $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \subseteq \text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-inside } p$
by (*metis ab assms(1) assms(2) convex-polygon-is-convex-hull hull-mono path-image-linepath*
polygon-of-def segment-convex-hull sup-commute)
ultimately have $\neg \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \subseteq \text{path-image } p$ **by fast**
thus *?thesis* **using** *ab that* **by** *meson*
qed

lemma *convex-polygon-has-good-linepath*:
assumes *convex (path-inside p \cup path-image p)*
assumes *polygon p*
assumes $p = \text{make-polygonal-path } vts$
assumes $\text{card } (\text{set } vts) > 3$
shows $\exists a \ b. \text{good-linepath } a \ b \ vts$

proof –
let $?T = \text{convex hull } (\text{set } vts)$
have $T: \text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-inside } p = ?T$
by (*metis Un-commute assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) convex-polygon-is-convex-hull*)
obtain $a \ b$ **where** $ab: a \neq b \wedge \{a, b\} \subseteq \text{set } vts \wedge \neg \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \subseteq$
path-image p
using *convex-polygon-has-good-linepath-helper assms unfolding polygon-of-def*
by *metis*

let $?S = \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b)$

have $p\text{-is-frontier}: \text{frontier } ?T = \text{path-image } p$
using *convex-polygon-frontier-is-path-image assms polygon-of-def polygon-convex-iff*
by *blast*

have $\text{closure } ?T = ?T$ **by** (*simp add: finite-imp-compact*)
then have $?S \subseteq \text{closure } ?T$ **using** *ab* **by** (*simp add: hull-mono segment-convex-hull*)
moreover have $\text{convex } ?T$ **using** *convex-convex-hull* **by** *auto*
moreover have $\text{convex } ?S$ **by** *simp*
moreover have $\text{rel-interior } ?S = \text{open-segment } a \ b$
by (*metis ab path-image-linepath rel-interior-closed-segment*)
moreover have $\text{rel-interior } ?T = \text{interior } ?T$
by (*metis p-is-frontier Diff-empty ab calculation(1) frontier-def rel-interior-nonempty-interior*)
ultimately have $\text{open-segment } a \ b \subseteq \text{interior } ?T$
using *subset-rel-interior-convex* **by** (*metis ab p-is-frontier frontier-def rel-frontier-def*)
then have $(\text{open-segment } a \ b) \cap \text{path-image } p = \{\}$
using *p-is-frontier frontier-def* **by** *auto*
then have $\text{closed-segment } a \ b \cap \text{path-image } p = \{a, b\}$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Int-Un-distrib2 Int-absorb2 Un-commute ab assms(3)*
closed-segment-eq-open subset-trans sup-bot.right-neutral vertices-on-path-image)
then have $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \cap \text{path-image } p = \{a, b\}$ **by** *simp*
thus *?thesis*
using *ab unfolding good-linepath-def*
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) IntI UnCI UnE T assms(3) hull-mono path-image-linepath*)

segment-convex-hull subset-iff)
qed

29 Pick's Theorem

definition *integral-inside*:

$integral-inside\ p = \{x. integral-vec\ x \wedge x \in path-inside\ p\}$

definition *integral-boundary*:

$integral-boundary\ p = \{x. integral-vec\ x \wedge x \in path-image\ p\}$

29.1 Pick's Theorem Triangle Case

definition *pick-triangle*:

$pick-triangle\ p\ a\ b\ c \iff$
 $p = make-triangle\ a\ b\ c$
 $\wedge all-integral\ [a, b, c]$
 $\wedge distinct\ [a, b, c]$
 $\wedge \neg collinear\ \{a, b, c\}$

definition *pick-holds*:

$pick-holds\ p \iff$
 $(let\ I = card\ \{x. integral-vec\ x \wedge x \in path-inside\ p\}\ in$
 $let\ B = card\ \{x. integral-vec\ x \wedge x \in path-image\ p\}\ in$
 $measure\ lebesgue\ (path-inside\ p) = I + B/2 - 1)$

lemma *pick-triangle-wlog-helper*:

assumes *pick-triangle* $p\ a\ b\ c$ **and**

$I = card\ (integral-inside\ p)$ **and**

$B = card\ (integral-boundary\ p)$ **and**

$integral-inside\ p = \{\}$ **and**

$integral-vec\ d \wedge d \in path-image\ (linepath\ a\ b) \wedge d \notin \{a, b, c\}$ **and** $d \notin \{a, b, c\}$ **and**

$ih: \bigwedge p' a' b' c'. (card\ (integral-inside\ p') + card\ (integral-boundary\ p') < I + B) \implies pick-triangle\ p'\ a'\ b'\ c' \implies pick-holds\ p'$

shows $measure\ lebesgue\ (path-inside\ p) = I + B/2 - 1$

proof –

have *polygon-p*: *polygon* p **using** *triangle-is-polygon* *assms* **unfolding** *pick-triangle* **by** *presburger*

then have *polygon-of*: *polygon-of* $p\ [a, b, c, a]$

unfolding *polygon-of-def* **using** *assms* **unfolding** *make-triangle-def* *pick-triangle* **by** *auto*

let $?p' = make-polygonal-path\ [a, d, b, c, a]$

have *good-linepath* $c\ d\ [a, d, b, c, a] \wedge path-image\ (make-polygonal-path\ [a, d, b, c, a]) = path-image\ p$

using *pick-triangle-basic-split* *assms* **unfolding** *pick-triangle* **by** *presburger*

then have $*$: *good-linepath* $d\ c\ [a, d, b, c, a] \wedge path-image\ (make-polygonal-path$

```

[a, d, b, c, a]) = path-image p
  using good-linepath-comm by blast
  have polygon-new: polygon (make-polygonal-path [a, d, b, c, a])
    using polygon-linepath-split-is-polygon[OF polygon-of, of 0 a b d [a, d, b, c, a]]
  assms
    by force
  have h1: make-polygonal-path [a, d, b, c, a] = make-polygonal-path ([a, d, b, c]
@ [[a, d, b, c] ! 0])
    by auto
  have h2: good-linepath d c ([a, d, b, c] @ [[a, d, b, c] ! 0])
    using * by auto
  have h3: (1::nat) < length [a, d, b, c] ∧ (3::nat) < length [a, d, b, c]
    by auto
  then have polygon-split: is-polygon-split [a, d, b, c] 1 3
    using good-linepath-implies-polygon-split[OF polygon-new h1 h2 h3] by auto
  let ?p1 = make-polygonal-path (d # [b] @ [c, d])
  let ?p2 = make-polygonal-path ([a] @ [d, c] @ [] @ [[a, d, b, c] ! 0])
  let ?I1 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside ?p1}
  let ?B1 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image ?p1}
  let ?I2 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside ?p2}
  let ?B2 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image ?p2}
  have p1-triangle: ?p1 = make-triangle d b c
    unfolding make-triangle-def by auto
  have p2-triangle: ?p2 = make-triangle a d c
    unfolding make-triangle-def by auto
  have I-is: I = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside (make-polygonal-path [a,
d, b, c, a])}
    using path-image-linepath-split[of 0 [a, b, c, a] d] * assms path-inside-def
integral-inside by presburger
  have B-is: B = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image (make-polygonal-path
[a, d, b, c, a])}
    using path-image-linepath-split[of 0 [a, b, c, a] d]
    using * assms path-inside-def integral-boundary by presburger
  have all-integral-assump: all-integral [a, d, b, c]
    using assms unfolding all-integral-def pick-triangle by force

  have dist-indh1: distinct [d, b, c]
    using assms unfolding pick-triangle by auto
  have coll-indh1: ¬ collinear {d, b, c}
    using assms pick-triangle
  by (smt (verit) collinear-3-trans dist-indh1 distinct-length-2-or-more in-path-image-imp-collinear
insert-commute)
  have path-inside-inside: path-inside (make-polygonal-path (d # [b] @ [c, d])) ⊆
path-inside p
    using polygon-split unfolding is-polygon-split-def
    by (smt (z3) * One-nat-def Un-iff append-Cons append-Nil diff-Suc-1 drop0
drop-Suc-Cons nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc numeral-3-eq-3 path-inside-def subsetI take-Suc-Cons
take-eq-Nil2)

```

then have indh1-card1 : $\text{card } \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-inside } (\text{make-polygonal-path } (d \# [b] @ [c, d]))\} \leq \text{card } \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-inside } p\}$
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *assms*(4) *integral-inside Collect-empty-eq card.empty le-zero-eq subsetD*)
have indh1-card2 : $\text{card } \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } (d \# [b] @ [c, d]))\} < \text{card } \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-image } p\}$

proof–
have path-image-union : $\text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } (d \# [b] @ [c, d])) = \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } d \ b) \cup \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } b \ c) \cup \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ d)$
using *path-image-cons-union p1-triangle make-triangle-def*
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *inf-sup-aci*(6) *list.discI make-polygonal-path.simps*(3) *nth-Cons-0*)
have path-image-db : $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } d \ b) \subseteq \text{path-image } p$
by (*metis* *assms*(5) *list.discI nth-Cons-0 path-image-cons-union path-image-linepath-union polygon-of polygon-of-def sup.cobounded2 sup.coboundedI1*)
have path-image-bc : $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } b \ c) \subseteq \text{path-image } p$
using *assms*(1) *linepaths-subset-make-polygonal-path-image*[of $[a, b, c, a]$ 1]
unfolding *pick-triangle make-triangle-def*
by *simp*
have path-image-cd1 : $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ d) - \{c, d\} \subseteq \text{path-inside } p$
using *polygon-split unfolding is-polygon-split-def*
by (*smt* (*z3*) *One-nat-def* $\langle \text{good-linepath } c \ d \ [a, d, b, c, a] \wedge \text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } [a, d, b, c, a]) = \text{path-image } p \rangle$ *append-Cons append-Nil insert-commute nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc numeral-3-eq-3 path-image-linepath path-inside-def segment-convex-hull sup.cobounded2*)
have path-image-cd2 : $\{c, d\} \subseteq \text{path-image } p$
using *linepaths-subset-make-polygonal-path-image assms*(1) **unfolding** *pick-triangle make-triangle-def*
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) $\langle \text{good-linepath } c \ d \ [a, d, b, c, a] \wedge \text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } [a, d, b, c, a]) = \text{path-image } p \rangle$ *good-linepath-def subset-trans vertices-on-path-image*)
have $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ d) \subseteq \text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-inside } p$
using *path-image-cd1 path-image-cd2* **by** *auto*
moreover have $\text{integral-inside } p = \{\}$ **using** *assms* **by** *force*
ultimately have path-image-cd : $\text{integral-boundary } (\text{linepath } c \ d) \subseteq \text{integral-boundary } p$ **unfolding** *integral-inside integral-boundary* **by** *blast*
have $a \neq d$
using *assms*(5) **by** *auto*
have $a \neq c$
using *assms*(1) **unfolding** *pick-triangle* **by** *simp*
have $a \in \text{path-image } p$
using *assms*(1) **unfolding** *pick-triangle make-triangle-def* **using** *vertices-on-path-image* **by** *fastforce*
have $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ d) \cap \text{path-image } p = \{c, d\}$
using * **unfolding** *good-linepath-def*
by (*smt* (*verit*, *ccfv-SIG*) *One-nat-def h1 insert-commute is-polygon-cut-def is-polygon-split-def nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc numeral-3-eq-3 path-image-linepath polygon-split segment-convex-hull*)

```

then have a-not-in1:  $a \notin \text{path-image (linepath } c \ d)$ 
  using a-neq-c a-neq-d a-in-image by blast
have a-not-in2:  $a \notin \text{path-image (linepath } d \ b)$ 
  using Int-closed-segment assms(5) by auto
have a-not-in3:  $a \notin \text{path-image (linepath } b \ c)$ 
by (metis (no-types, lifting) assms(1) in-path-image-imp-collinear insert-commute
pick-triangle)
  then have  $a \notin \text{path-image (linepath } d \ b) \cup \text{path-image (linepath } b \ c) \cup$ 
path-image (linepath } c \ d)
  using a-not-in1 a-not-in2 a-not-in3 by simp
  then have  $a \in \text{integral-boundary } p \wedge a \notin \text{integral-boundary (make-polygonal-path$ 
[d, b, c, d])
  using path-image-union using integral-boundary a-in-image all-integral-assump
all-integral-def by auto
  then have strict-subset: integral-boundary (make-polygonal-path [d, b, c, d])  $\subset$ 
integral-boundary } p
  using path-image-union path-image-db path-image-bc path-image-cd
  unfolding integral-boundary by auto
  have integral-inside (make-polygonal-path [d, b, c, d]) = {}
  using path-inside-inside assms unfolding integral-inside by auto
  then show ?thesis using assms(2-3) strict-subset bounded-finite
  using finite-path-inside finite-path-image
  by (simp add: integral-boundary polygon-p psubset-card-mono)
qed
have fewer-points-p1:  $\text{card } \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-inside (make-polygonal-path}$ 
(d \# [b] @ [c, d])\} +
   $\text{card } \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-image (make-polygonal-path (d \# [b] @ [c,$ 
d])\}
   $<$   $\text{card } \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-inside } p\}$  +
   $\text{card } \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-image } p\}$ 
  using indh1-card1 indh1-card2 by linarith
have indh-1: Sigma-Algebra.measure lebesgue (path-inside ?p1) = real ?I1 + real
?B1 / 2 - 1
  using assms fewer-points-p1 p1-triangle all-integral-assump dist-indh1 coll-indh1
all-integral-def
  unfolding pick-holds pick-triangle integral-inside integral-boundary by simp

have dist-indh2: distinct [a, d, c]
  using assms unfolding pick-triangle by auto
have coll-indh2:  $\neg \text{collinear } \{a, d, c\}$ 
  using assms pick-triangle
by (smt (verit) collinear-3-trans dist-indh2 distinct-length-2-or-more in-path-image-imp-collinear
insert-commute)
have path-inside-inside: path-inside (make-polygonal-path (a \# [d] @ [c, a]))  $\subseteq$ 
path-inside } p
  using polygon-split unfolding is-polygon-split-def
  by (smt (z3) * One-nat-def Un-iff append-Cons append-Nil diff-Suc-1 drop0
drop-Suc-Cons nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc numeral-3-eq-3 path-inside-def subsetI take-Suc-Cons)

```


take-eq-Nil2)
then have *indh2-card1*: $\text{card } \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-inside } (\text{make-polygonal-path } (a \# [d] @ [c, a]))\} \leq \text{card } \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-inside } p\}$
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *assms*(4) *integral-inside* *Collect-empty-eq* *card.empty* *le-zero-eq* *subsetD*)
have *indh2-card2*: $\text{card } \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } (a \# [d] @ [c, a]))\} < \text{card } \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-image } p\}$

proof–
have *path-image-union*: $\text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } (a \# [d] @ [c, a])) = \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ d) \cup \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } d \ c) \cup \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ a)$
using *path-image-cons-union* *p2-triangle* *make-triangle-def*
by (*metis* *Un-assoc* *append.left-neutral* *append-Cons* *list.discI* *make-polygonal-path.simps*(3) *nth-Cons-0*)
have *path-image-ad*: $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ d) \subseteq \text{path-image } p$
by (*metis* $\langle \text{good-linepath } c \ d \ [a, d, b, c, a] \wedge \text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } [a, d, b, c, a]) = \text{path-image } p \rangle$ *inf-sup-absorb* *le-iff-inf* *list.discI* *nth-Cons-0* *path-image-cons-union*)
have *path-image-ca*: $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ a) \subseteq \text{path-image } p$
using *assms*(1) *linepaths-subset-make-polygonal-path-image*[of $[a, b, c, a]$ 2]
unfolding *pick-triangle* *make-triangle-def*
by *simp*
have *path-image-cd1*: $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } d \ c) - \{c, d\} \subseteq \text{path-inside } p$
using *polygon-split* **unfolding** *is-polygon-split-def*
by (*smt* (*z3*) *One-nat-def* $\langle \text{good-linepath } c \ d \ [a, d, b, c, a] \wedge \text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } [a, d, b, c, a]) = \text{path-image } p \rangle$ *append-Cons* *append-Nil* *insert-commute* *nth-Cons-0* *nth-Cons-Suc* *numeral-3-eq-3* *path-image-linepath* *path-inside-def* *segment-convex-hull* *sup.cobounded2*)
have *path-image-cd2*: $\{c, d\} \subseteq \text{path-image } p$
using *linepaths-subset-make-polygonal-path-image* *assms*(1) **unfolding** *pick-triangle* *make-triangle-def*
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) $\langle \text{good-linepath } c \ d \ [a, d, b, c, a] \wedge \text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } [a, d, b, c, a]) = \text{path-image } p \rangle$ *good-linepath-def* *subset-trans* *vertices-on-path-image*)
have $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } d \ c) \subseteq \text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-inside } p$
using *path-image-cd1* *path-image-cd2* **by** *auto*
moreover have *integral-inside* $p = \{\}$ **using** *assms* **by** *force*
ultimately have *path-image-cd*: $\text{integral-boundary } (\text{linepath } d \ c) \subseteq \text{integral-boundary } p$ **unfolding** *integral-inside* *integral-boundary* **by** *blast*
have *b-neq-d*: $b \neq d$
using *assms*(5) **by** *auto*
have *b-neq-c*: $b \neq c$
using *assms*(1) **unfolding** *pick-triangle* **by** *simp*
have *b-in-image*: $b \in \text{path-image } p$
using *assms*(1) **unfolding** *pick-triangle* *make-triangle-def* **using** *vertices-on-path-image* **by** *fastforce*
have $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } d \ c) \cap \text{path-image } p = \{d, c\}$
using * **unfolding** *good-linepath-def*
by (*smt* (*verit*, *ccfv-SIG*) *One-nat-def* *h1* *insert-commute* *is-polygon-cut-def* *is-polygon-split-def* *nth-Cons-0* *nth-Cons-Suc* *numeral-3-eq-3* *path-image-linepath*

polygon-split segment-convex-hull
then have $b \notin \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } d \ c)$
using $b\text{-neq-}c \ b\text{-neq-}d \ b\text{-in-image}$ **by** *blast*
have $b \notin \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ d)$
using *Int-closed-segment assms(5)* **by** *auto*
have $b \notin \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ a)$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) assms(1) in-path-image-imp-collinear insert-commute pick-triangle*)
then have $b \notin \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ d) \cup \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } d \ c) \cup \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ a)$
using $b\text{-not-in1} \ b\text{-not-in2} \ b\text{-not-in3}$ **by** *simp*
then have $b \in \text{integral-boundary } p \wedge b \notin \text{integral-boundary } (\text{make-polygonal-path } [a, d, c, a])$
using *path-image-union* **using** *integral-boundary b-in-image all-integral-assump all-integral-def* **by** *auto*
then have *strict-subset: integral-boundary (make-polygonal-path [a, d, c, a]) \subset integral-boundary p*
using *path-image-union path-image-ad path-image-ca path-image-cd*
unfolding *integral-boundary* **by** *auto*
have $\text{integral-inside } (\text{make-polygonal-path } [a, d, c, a]) = \{\}$
using *path-inside-inside assms* **unfolding** *integral-inside* **by** *auto*
then show *?thesis* **using** *assms(2-3) strict-subset bounded-finite*
using *finite-path-inside finite-path-image*
by (*simp add: integral-boundary polygon-p psubset-card-mono*)
qed
have *fewer-points-p2: card {x. integral-vec x \wedge x \in path-inside (make-polygonal-path ([a, d, c, a]))} + card {x. integral-vec x \wedge x \in path-image (make-polygonal-path ([a, d, c, a]))} < card {x. integral-vec x \wedge x \in path-inside p} + card {x. integral-vec x \wedge x \in path-image p}*
using *indh2-card1 indh2-card2* **by** *simp*
have *indh-2: Sigma-Algebra.measure lebesgue (path-inside ?p2) = real ?I2 + real ?B2 / 2 - 1*
using *fewer-points-p2* **using** *assms fewer-points-p2 p2-triangle all-integral-assump dist-indh2 coll-indh2 all-integral-def*
unfolding *pick-holds pick-triangle integral-inside integral-boundary* **by** *simp*

have *Sigma-Algebra.measure lebesgue (path-inside ?p1) = real ?I1 + real ?B1 / 2 - 1 \implies Sigma-Algebra.measure lebesgue (path-inside ?p2) = real ?I2 + real ?B2 / 2 - 1 \implies I = card {x. integral-vec x \wedge x \in path-inside (make-polygonal-path [a, d, b, c, a])} \implies B = card {x. integral-vec x \wedge x \in path-image (make-polygonal-path [a, d, b, c, a])} \implies all-integral [a, d, b, c] \implies Sigma-Algebra.measure lebesgue (path-inside (make-polygonal-path [a, d, b, c, a])) =*

```

    real I + real B / 2 - 1
  using pick-split-union[OF polygon-split, of [a] [b] [] d c ?p'] by auto
  then have Sigma-Algebra.measure lebesgue (path-inside (make-polygonal-path [a,
d, b, c, a])) =
    real I + real B / 2 - 1
  using I-is B-is all-integral-assump indh-1 indh-2 by auto
  thus measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I + B/2 - 1
  using path-image-linepath-split[of 0 [a, b, c, a] d] by (metis path-inside-def *)
qed

```

lemma *pick-triangle-helper*:

```

  assumes pick-triangle p a b c and
    I = card (integral-inside p) and
    B = card (integral-boundary p) and
    integral-inside p = {} and
    integral-vec d ∧ d ∉ {a, b, c} and d ∉ {a, b, c} and
    d ∈ path-image (linepath a b)
      ∨ d ∈ path-image (linepath b c)
      ∨ d ∈ path-image (linepath c a) and
    ih: ∧p' a' b' c'. (card (integral-inside p') + card (integral-boundary p') <
I + B) ⇒ pick-triangle p' a' b' c' ⇒ pick-holds p'
  shows measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I + B/2 - 1

```

proof –

```

  { assume d ∈ path-image (linepath a b)
    then have ?thesis using pick-triangle-wlog-helper assms by blast
  } moreover
  { assume *: d ∈ path-image (linepath b c)
    let ?p' = make-polygonal-path (rotate-polygon-vertices [a, b, c, a] 1)
    let ?I' = card (integral-inside ?p')
    let ?B' = card (integral-boundary ?p')

    have p'-p: path-image ?p' = path-image p ∧ path-inside ?p' = path-inside p
      unfolding path-inside-def
      using assms(1) make-triangle-def pick-triangle polygon-vts-arb-rotation trian-
gle-is-polygon
      by auto

    have rotate-polygon-vertices [a, b, c, a] 1 = [b, c, a, b]
      unfolding rotate-polygon-vertices-def by simp
    then have pick-triangle-p': pick-triangle ?p' b c a
      using assms unfolding pick-triangle
      by (smt (verit, best) all-integral-def distinct-length-2-or-more insert-commute
list.simps(15) make-triangle-def)
    then have measure lebesgue (path-inside ?p') = ?I' + ?B'/2 - 1
      using pick-triangle-wlog-helper[of ?p' b c a ?I' ?B' d] assms
      using integral-boundary integral-inside * insert-commute pick-triangle-p' p'-p
      by auto
    moreover have ?I' = I ∧ ?B' = B using p'-p integral-boundary integral-inside
assms(2) assms(3) by presburger
  }

```

```

ultimately have ?thesis using p'-p by auto
} moreover
{ assume *: d ∈ path-image (linepath c a)
let ?p' = make-polygonal-path (rotate-polygon-vertices [a, b, c, a] 2)
let ?I' = card (integral-inside ?p')
let ?B' = card (integral-boundary ?p')

have p'-p: path-image ?p' = path-image p ∧ path-inside ?p' = path-inside p
  unfolding path-inside-def
  using assms(1) make-triangle-def pick-triangle polygon-vts-arb-rotation triangle-is-polygon
  by auto

have rotate-polygon-vertices [a, b, c, a] 1 = [b, c, a, b]
  unfolding rotate-polygon-vertices-def by simp
also have rotate-polygon-vertices ... 1 = [c, a, b, c]
  unfolding rotate-polygon-vertices-def by simp
ultimately have rotate-polygon-vertices [a, b, c, a] 2 = [c, a, b, c]
  by (metis Suc-1 arb-rotation-as-single-rotation)
then have pick-triangle-p': pick-triangle ?p' c a b
  using assms unfolding pick-triangle
  by (smt (verit, best) all-integral-def distinct-length-2-or-more insert-commute list.simps(15) make-triangle-def)
then have measure lebesgue (path-inside ?p') = ?I' + ?B'/2 - 1
  using pick-triangle-wlog-helper[of ?p' c a b ?I' ?B' d] assms
  using integral-boundary integral-inside * insert-commute pick-triangle-p' p'-p
  by auto
moreover have ?I' = I ∧ ?B' = B using p'-p integral-boundary integral-inside
  assms(2) assms(3) by presburger
ultimately have ?thesis using p'-p by auto
}
ultimately show ?thesis using assms by blast
qed

```

```

lemma triangle-3-split-helper:
  fixes a b :: 'a::euclidean-space
  assumes a ∈ frontier S
  assumes b ∈ interior S
  assumes convex S
  assumes closed S
  shows path-image (linepath a b) ∩ frontier S = {a}
proof -
  let ?L = path-image (linepath a b)
  have a ∈ S ∧ b ∈ S using assms frontier-subset-closed interior-subset by auto
  then have ?L ⊆ S
    using assms hull-minimal segment-convex-hull by (simp add: closed-segment-subset)
  then have ?L ⊆ closure S using assms(4) by auto
  moreover have convex ?L by simp
  moreover have ?L ∩ interior S ≠ {} using assms(2) by auto

```

moreover then have $\neg ?L \subseteq \text{rel-frontier } S$
by (*metis DiffE assms(2) interior-subset-rel-interior pathfinish-in-path-image pathfinish-linepath rel-frontier-def subsetD*)
ultimately have $\text{rel-interior } ?L \subseteq \text{rel-interior } S$
using *subset-rel-interior-convex[of ?L S] assms* **by** *fastforce*
then have *open-segment a b* $\subseteq \text{interior } S$
by (*metis all-not-in-conv assms(2) empty-subsetI open-segment-eq-empty' path-image-linepath rel-interior-closed-segment rel-interior-nonempty-interior*)
moreover have $?L = \text{closed-segment } a \ b$ **by** *auto*
moreover have $\text{interior } S \cap \text{frontier } S = \{\}$ **by** (*simp add: frontier-def*)
ultimately have $?L \cap \text{frontier } S \subseteq \{a, b\}$
by (*smt (verit) Diff-iff disjoint-iff inf-commute inf-le1 open-segment-def subsetD subsetI*)
moreover have $b \notin \text{frontier } S$ **by** (*simp add: assms(2) frontier-def*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *assms(1)* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *unit-triangle-interior-point-not-collinear-e1-e2:*

assumes $p = \text{make-triangle } (\text{vector } [0, 0]) (\text{vector } [1, 0]) (\text{vector } [0, 1])$
(is $p = \text{make-triangle } ?O \ ?e1 \ ?e2$)

assumes $z \in \text{path-inside } p$

shows $\neg \text{collinear } \{?O, ?e1, z\}$

proof–

have $\text{path-inside } p = \text{interior } (\text{convex hull } \{?O, ?e1, ?e2\})$

by (*metis assms(1) bounded-convex-hull bounded-empty bounded-insert convex-convex-hull convex-polygon-frontier-is-path-image2 inside-frontier-eq-interior path-inside-def triangle-convex-hull triangle-is-convex triangle-is-polygon unit-triangle-vts-not-collinear*)

then have $z \in \text{interior } (\text{convex hull } \{?O, ?e1, ?e2\})$ **using** *assms* **by** *simp*

then have $z: z\$1 > 0 \wedge z\$2 > 0$

using *assms(1) assms(2) unit-triangle-interior-char make-triangle-def* **by** *blast*

have $abc: ?O\$1 = 0 \wedge ?O\$2 = 0 \wedge ?e1\$2 = 0 \wedge ?e2\$1 = 0$ **by** *simp*

show $\neg \text{collinear } \{?O, ?e1, z\}$

proof(*rule ccontr*)

assume $\neg \neg \text{collinear } \{?O, ?e1, z\}$

then have $*$: $\text{collinear } \{?O, ?e1, z\}$ **by** *blast*

then obtain $u \ c1 \ c2$ **where** $u: ?O - ?e1 = c1 *_{\mathbb{R}} u \wedge ?e1 - z = c2 *_{\mathbb{R}} u$

unfolding *collinear-def* **by** *blast*

moreover have $c1 \neq 0$

proof–

have $(?O - ?e1)\$1 = -1$ **by** *simp*

moreover have $(?O - ?e1)\$1 = (c1 *_{\mathbb{R}} u)\1 **using** u **by** *presburger*

ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *force*

qed

moreover have $(?O - ?e1)\$2 = 0$ **by** *simp*

moreover have $(?O - ?e1)\$2 = (c1 *_{\mathbb{R}} u)\2 **by** (*simp add: calculation(1)*)

ultimately have $u\$2 = 0$ **by** *auto*

thus *False*

by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) u abc scaleR-eq-0-iff vector-minus-component*)

vector-scaleR-component z)

qed

qed

lemma *triangle-interior-point-not-collinear-vertices-wlog-helper:*

assumes $p = \text{make-triangle } a \ b \ c$

assumes *polygon p*

assumes $z \in \text{path-inside } p$

shows $\neg \text{collinear } \{a, b, z\}$

proof –

let $?O = (\text{vector } [0, 0])::(\text{real}^2)$

let $?e1 = (\text{vector } [1, 0])::(\text{real}^2)$

let $?e2 = (\text{vector } [0, 1])::(\text{real}^2)$

let $?M = \text{triangle-affine } a \ b \ c$

have $a: ?M \ ?O = a$

using *triangle-affine-e1-e2* **by** *blast*

have $b: ?M \ ?e1 = b$ **using** *triangle-affine-e1-e2* **by** *simp*

have $c: ?M \ ?e2 = c$ **using** *triangle-affine-e1-e2* **by** *simp*

have *abc-not-collinear*: $\neg \text{collinear } \{a, b, c\}$

using *assms polygon-vts-not-collinear unfolding make-triangle-def polygon-of-def*

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) empty-set insertCI insert-absorb insert-commute list.simps(15)*)

have $\text{convex hull } \{a, b, c\} = \text{convex hull } \{?M \ ?O, ?M \ ?e1, ?M \ ?e2\}$

using *a b c* **by** *simp*

also have $\dots = ?M \ '(\text{convex hull } \{?O, ?e1, ?e2\})$

using *calculation triangle-affine-img* **by** *blast*

also have *interior-preserve*: $\text{interior } \dots = ?M \ '(\text{interior } (\text{convex hull } \{?O, ?e1, ?e2\}))$

using *triangle-affine-preserves-interior*[of *?M a b c - convex hull {?O, ?e1, ?e2}*]

using *abc-not-collinear*

by *presburger*

finally have $z: z \in ?M \ '(\text{interior } (\text{convex hull } \{?O, ?e1, ?e2\}))$

using *assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) make-triangle-def polygon-of-def triangle-inside-is-convex-hull-interior*

by *auto*

then obtain z' **where** $z': z' \in \text{interior } (\text{convex hull } \{?O, ?e1, ?e2\}) \wedge ?M \ z' = z$ **by** *fast*

then have $\neg \text{collinear } \{?O, ?e1, z'\}$

by (*metis convex-convex-hull convex-polygon-frontier-is-path-image2 finite.intros(1) finite-imp-bounded-convex-hull finite-insert inside-frontier-eq-interior path-inside-def triangle-convex-hull triangle-is-convex triangle-is-polygon unit-triangle-interior-point-not-collinear-e1-e2 unit-triangle-vts-not-collinear*)

then have $z'\text{-notin}$: $z' \notin \text{affine hull } \{?O, ?e1\}$ **using** *affine-hull-3-imp-collinear*

by *blast*

then have $?M \ z' \notin \text{affine hull } \{?M \ ?O, ?M \ ?e1\}$

proof –

have $inj\ ?M$ **using** *triangle-affine-inj abc-not-collinear* **by** *blast*
then have $?M\ z' \notin ?M\ '(affine\ hull\ \{?O,\ ?e1\})$ **using** z' -notin **by** (*simp add:*
inj-image-mem-iff)
moreover have $?M\ '(affine\ hull\ \{?O,\ ?e1\}) = affine\ hull\ \{?M\ ?O,\ ?M\ ?e1\}$
using *triangle-affine-preserves-affine-hull[of - a b c] abc-not-collinear* **by** *simp*
ultimately show $?thesis$ **by** *blast*
qed
then have $z \notin affine\ hull\ \{a,\ b\}$ **using** $a\ b\ z'$ **by** *argo*
thus $?thesis$
by (*metis interior-preserve z affine-hull-convex-hull affine-hull-nonempty-interior*
collinear-2 collinear-3-affine-hull collinear-affine-hull-collinear empty-iff insert-absorb2
triangle-affine-img unit-triangle-vts-not-collinear z')
qed

lemma *triangle-interior-point-not-collinear-vertices:*

assumes $p = make_triangle\ a\ b\ c$
assumes *polygon* p
assumes $z \in path_inside\ p$
shows $\neg collinear\ \{a,\ b,\ z\} \wedge \neg collinear\ \{a,\ c,\ z\} \wedge \neg collinear\ \{b,\ c,\ z\}$
proof –
let $?p1 = make_triangle\ b\ c\ a$
let $?p2 = make_triangle\ c\ a\ b$
have $p1: ?p1 = make_polygonal_path\ (rotate_polygon_vertices\ [a,\ b,\ c,\ a]\ 1)$
using *assms unfolding make-triangle-def rotate-polygon-vertices-def* **by** *fast-*
force
have $p2: ?p2 = make_polygonal_path\ (rotate_polygon_vertices\ [a,\ b,\ c,\ a]\ 2)$
using *assms unfolding make-triangle-def rotate-polygon-vertices-def* **by** (*simp*
add: numeral-Bit0)
have $path_inside\ ?p1 = path_inside\ p \wedge path_inside\ ?p2 = path_inside\ p$
using $p1\ p2$ **unfolding** *path-inside-def*
using *assms(1) assms(2) make-triangle-def polygon-vts-arb-rotation* **by** *force*
then have $z \in path_inside\ ?p1 \wedge z \in path_inside\ ?p2$ **using** *assms* **by** *force*
moreover have *polygon* $?p1 \wedge ?p2$
using *assms make-triangle-def p1 p2 rotation-is-polygon* **by** *presburger*
ultimately show $?thesis$
using *assms triangle-interior-point-not-collinear-vertices-wlog-helper*
by (*smt (verit, best) insert-commute*)
qed

lemma *triangle-3-split:*

assumes $p = make_triangle\ a\ b\ c$
assumes *polygon* p
assumes $z \in path_inside\ p$
shows *is-polygon-split-path* $[a,\ b,\ c]\ 0\ 1\ [z]$
is-polygon-split $[a,\ z,\ b,\ c]\ 1\ 3$
 $a \notin path_image\ (make_triangle\ z\ b\ c) \cup path_inside\ (make_triangle\ z\ b\ c)$
 $b \notin path_image\ (make_triangle\ a\ z\ c) \cup path_inside\ (make_triangle\ a\ z\ c)$

$c \notin \text{path-image } (\text{make-triangle } a \ b \ z) \cup \text{path-inside } (\text{make-triangle } a \ b \ z)$
proof –
let $?q = \text{make-polygonal-path } [a, z, b, c, a]$
let $?cutpath = \text{make-polygonal-path } [a, z, b]$
let $?vts = [a, b, c, a]$

let $?l1 = \text{linepath } a \ z$
let $?l2 = \text{linepath } z \ b$
let $?S = \text{path-inside } p \cup \text{path-image } p$
have $\text{convex } (\text{path-inside } p)$
using $\text{triangle-is-convex } \text{assms}(1,2) \ \text{polygon-vts-not-collinear } \mathbf{unfolding} \ \text{make-triangle-def}$
by $(\text{simp } \text{add: } \text{polygon-of-def } \text{triangle-inside-is-convex-hull-interior})$
then have $\text{convex: } \text{convex } (\text{path-inside } p \cup \text{path-image } p)$
using $\text{polygon-convex-iff } \text{assms}(2) \ \mathbf{by} \ \text{simp}$
then have $\text{frontier: } \text{frontier } ?S = \text{path-image } p$
using $\text{convex-polygon-frontier-is-path-image3 } \mathbf{by} \ (\text{simp } \text{add: } \text{assms}(2) \ \text{sup-commute})$
have $\text{interior: } \text{interior } ?S = \text{path-inside } p$
by $(\text{metis } \text{Jordan-inside-outside-real2 } \text{closed-path-def } \langle \text{convex } (\text{path-inside } p) \rangle$
 $\text{assms}(2) \ \text{closure-Un-frontier } \text{convex-interior-closure } \text{interior-open } \text{path-inside-def}$
 $\text{polygon-def})$

have $\text{not-collinear: } \neg \text{collinear } \{a, b, z\} \wedge \neg \text{collinear } \{a, c, z\} \wedge \neg \text{collinear}$
 $\{b, c, z\}$
using $\text{triangle-interior-point-not-collinear-vertices } \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{assms}(3)$
by blast

have $a = \text{pathstart } ?cutpath \wedge b = \text{pathfinish } ?cutpath \ \mathbf{by} \ \text{simp}$
moreover have $a \neq b$
by $(\text{metis } \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free } \text{make-polygonal-path.simps}(4)$
 $\text{make-triangle-def } \text{not-loop-free-first-component } \text{polygon-def } \text{simple-path-def})$
moreover have $\text{polygon } p \ \mathbf{by} \ (\text{simp } \text{add: } \text{assms}(2))$
moreover have $\{a, b\} \subseteq \text{set } ?vts \ \mathbf{by} \ \text{force}$
moreover have $\text{simple-path } ?cutpath$
by $(\text{simp } \text{add: } \text{insert-commute } \text{not-collinear } \text{not-collinear-loopfree-path } \text{simple-path-def})$
moreover have $\text{path-image } ?cutpath \cap \text{path-image } p = \{a, b\}$
proof –
have $\{a, b\} \subseteq \text{path-image } ?cutpath \cap \text{path-image } p$
by $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types, lifting}) \ \text{Int-subset-iff } \text{Un-subset-iff } \text{assms}(1) \ \text{insert-is-Un}$
 $\text{list.simps}(15) \ \text{make-triangle-def } \text{vertices-on-path-image})$
moreover have $\text{path-image } ?cutpath \cap \text{path-image } p \subseteq \{a, b\}$
proof –
have $z \in \text{interior } ?S \ \mathbf{using} \ \text{assms } \text{interior} \ \mathbf{by} \ \text{fast}$
moreover then have $a \in \text{frontier } ?S \wedge b \in \text{frontier } ?S$
using $\text{vertices-on-path-image}$
using $\langle \{a, b\} \subseteq \text{path-image } (\text{make-polygonal-path } [a, z, b]) \cap \text{path-image } p \rangle$
 $\text{frontier} \ \mathbf{by} \ \text{force}$
moreover have $\text{closed } ?S \ \mathbf{using} \ \text{frontier } \text{frontier-subset-eq} \ \mathbf{by} \ \text{auto}$
ultimately have $\text{path-image } ?l1 \cap \text{path-image } p = \{a\} \wedge \text{path-image } ?l2 \cap$


```

path-image p = {b}
  using triangle-3-split-helper convex frontier
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) insert-commute path-image-linepath segment-convex-hull)
  moreover have path-image ?cutpath = path-image ?l1  $\cup$  path-image ?l2
  by (metis list.discI make-polygonal-path.simps(3) nth-Cons-0 path-image-cons-union)
  ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed
moreover have path-image ?cutpath  $\cap$  path-inside p  $\neq$  {}
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Int-Un-distrib2 Un-absorb2 Un-empty assms(3)
insert-disjoint(2) list.simps(15) vertices-on-path-image)
ultimately have cutpath: is-polygon-cut-path ?vts ?cutpath
  using assms unfolding make-triangle-def is-polygon-cut-path-def by simp
thus 1: is-polygon-split-path [a, b, c] 0 1 [z]
  using polygon-cut-path-to-split-path assms(2) by (simp add: assms(1,2) make-triangle-def)

let ?l = linepath z c
let ?vts = [a, z, b, c, a]

have c-noton-cutpath: c  $\notin$  path-image ?cutpath
  by (smt (verit) UnE assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) in-path-image-imp-collinear
insert-commute make-polygonal-path.simps(3) neq-Nil-conv nth-Cons-0 path-image-cons-union
triangle-interior-point-not-collinear-vertices)

have z  $\neq$  c
proof-
  have c  $\in$  path-image p
  by (metis assms(1) insert-subset list.simps(15) make-triangle-def vertices-on-path-image)
  moreover have path-image p  $\cap$  path-inside p = {}
  by (simp add: disjoint-iff inside-def path-inside-def)
  ultimately show ?thesis using assms(3) by blast
qed
moreover have polygon-q: polygon ?q
  using 1 unfolding is-polygon-split-path-def

  by (smt (z3) One-nat-def append-Cons append-Nil diff-self-eq-0 drop0 drop-append
length-Cons length-drop length-greater-0-conv list.size(3) nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc
take-0)
  moreover have {z, c}  $\subseteq$  set ?vts by force
  moreover have l-q-int: path-image ?l  $\cap$  path-image ?q = {z, c}
  proof-
    have {z, c}  $\subseteq$  path-image ?l  $\cap$  path-image ?q
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Int-subset-iff calculation(3) dual-order.trans
hull-subset path-image-linepath segment-convex-hull vertices-on-path-image)
    moreover
    { fix x
      assume *: x  $\in$  path-image ?l  $\cap$  path-image ?q  $\wedge$  x  $\neq$  z  $\wedge$  x  $\neq$  c
      then have x  $\in$  path-image ?q by blast
    }

```

```

then have  $x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ z)$ 
   $\vee x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } z \ b)$ 
   $\vee x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } b \ c)$ 
   $\vee x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ a)$ 
by (metis UnE list.discI make-polygonal-path.simps(3) nth-Cons-0 path-image-cons-union)
moreover
  { assume  $x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ z)$ 
    then have  $x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ z) \wedge x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } z \ c)$ 
  }
using * by blast
  moreover have  $z \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ z) \wedge z \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } z \ c)$ 
by simp
  moreover have  $x \neq z$  using * by blast
  ultimately have collinear  $\{a, z, c\}$ 
    by (smt (verit, best) collinear-3-trans in-path-image-imp-collinear insert-commute)
  then have False using not-collinear by (simp add: insert-commute)
  } moreover
  { assume  $x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } z \ b)$ 
    then have  $x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } z \ b) \wedge x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } z \ c)$ 
  }
using * by blast
  moreover have  $z \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } z \ b) \wedge z \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } z \ c)$ 
by simp
  moreover have  $x \neq z$  using * by blast
  ultimately have collinear  $\{z, b, c\}$ 
    by (smt (verit, best) collinear-3-trans in-path-image-imp-collinear insert-commute)
  then have False using not-collinear by (simp add: insert-commute)
  } moreover
  { assume  $x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } b \ c)$ 
    then have  $x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } b \ c) \wedge x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } z \ c)$ 
  }
using * by blast
  moreover have  $c \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } b \ c) \wedge z \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } z \ c)$ 
by simp
  moreover have  $x \neq c$  using * by blast
  ultimately have collinear  $\{b, z, c\}$ 
    by (smt (verit, best) collinear-3-trans in-path-image-imp-collinear insert-commute)
  then have False using not-collinear by (simp add: insert-commute)
  } moreover
  { assume  $x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ a)$ 
    then have  $x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ a) \wedge x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } z \ c)$ 
  }
using * by blast
  moreover have  $c \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } c \ a) \wedge z \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } z \ c)$ 
by simp
  moreover have  $x \neq c$  using * by blast
  ultimately have collinear  $\{a, z, c\}$ 
    by (smt (verit, best) collinear-3-trans in-path-image-imp-collinear insert-commute)
  then have False using not-collinear by (simp add: insert-commute)

```

```

    }
    ultimately have False by blast
  }
  ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed
moreover have path-image ?l ∩ path-inside ?q ≠ {}
proof(rule ccontr)
  let ?p' = make-triangle a b z

  assume  $\neg$  path-image ?l ∩ path-inside ?q ≠ {}
  then have path-image ?l ∩ path-inside ?q = {} by blast
  then have *: rel-interior (path-image ?l) ∩ path-inside ?q = {}
    by (meson disjoint-iff rel-interior-subset subset-eq)

  have path-image ?l ⊆ path-image p ∪ path-inside p
    by (metis UnCI assms(1) assms(3) empty-subsetI hull-minimal insert-subset
list.simps(15) local.convex make-triangle-def path-image-linepath segment-convex-hull
sup-commute vertices-on-path-image)
  then have path-image ?l ⊆ convex hull {a, b, c}
    by (smt (verit, best) assms(1) convex-polygon-is-convex-hull cutpath empty-set
insertCI insert-absorb insert-commute is-polygon-cut-path-def list.simps(15) local.convex
make-triangle-def sup-commute)
  then have rel-interior (path-image ?l) ⊆ interior (convex hull {a, b, c})
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Diff-disjoint IntE IntI Un-upper1 assms(1)
assms(2) assms(3) calculation(4) closure-Un-frontier convex-polygon-is-convex-hull
convex-segment(1) dual-order.trans empty-iff empty-set insertCI insert-absorb2 in-
sert-commute interior list.simps(15) local.convex make-triangle-def path-image-linepath
rel-frontier-def rel-interior-nonempty-interior subsetD subset-rel-interior-convex)
  then have rel-interior: rel-interior (path-image ?l) ⊆ path-inside p
    by (smt (verit, best) assms(1) convex-polygon-is-convex-hull cutpath empty-set
insertCI insert-absorb insert-commute interior is-polygon-cut-path-def list.simps(15)
local.convex make-triangle-def)

  have (let vts1 = []; vts2 = [];
vts3 = [c]; x = a; y = b;
cutpath = ?cutpath; p = make-polygonal-path ([a, b, c] @ [[a, b, c] ! 0]);
p1 = make-polygonal-path (x # vts2 @ [y] @ rev [z] @ [x]);
p2 = make-polygonal-path (vts1 @ ([x] @ [z] @ [y]) @ vts3 @ [[a, b, c] !
0]);
c1 = make-polygonal-path (x # vts2 @ [y]); c2 = make-polygonal-path
(vts1 @ ([x] @ [z] @ [y]) @ vts3)
in is-polygon-cut-path ([a, b, c] @ [[a, b, c] ! 0]) ?cutpath ∧
polygon p ∧
polygon p1 ∧
polygon p2 ∧
path-inside p1 ∩ path-inside p2 = {} ∧
path-inside p1 ∪ path-inside p2 ∪ (path-image cutpath - {x, y}) =
path-inside p ∧
(path-image p1 - path-image cutpath) ∩ (path-image p2 - path-image
```

$?cutpath) = \{\} \wedge$
 $path-image\ p = path-image\ p1 - path-image\ ?cutpath \cup (path-image\ p2 -$
 $path-image\ ?cutpath) \cup \{x, y\}$
using 1 unfolding *is-polygon-split-path-def* **by** *fastforce*
then have (*let*
 $p = make-polygonal-path\ ([a, b, c] @ [[a, b, c] ! 0]);$
 $p1 = make-polygonal-path\ (a \# [] @ [b] @ rev\ [z] @ [a]);$
 $p2 = make-polygonal-path\ ([] @ ([a] @ [z] @ [b]) @ [c] @ [[a, b, c] ! 0])$
 $in\ path-inside\ p1 \cup path-inside\ p2 \cup (path-image\ ?cutpath - \{a, b\}) =$
 $path-inside\ p$
 $\wedge (path-image\ p1 - path-image\ ?cutpath) \cap (path-image\ p2 - path-image$
 $?cutpath) = \{\}$)
by *meson*
moreover have $?q = make-polygonal-path\ ([] @ ([a] @ [z] @ [b]) @ [c] @ [[a,$
 $b, c] ! 0])$
by *simp*
moreover have $?p' = make-polygonal-path\ (a \# [] @ [b] @ rev\ [z] @ [a])$
unfolding *make-triangle-def* **by** *simp*
moreover have $p = make-polygonal-path\ ([a, b, c] @ [[a, b, c] ! 0])$
unfolding *assms* *make-triangle-def* **by** *auto*
ultimately have $path-inside-p: path-inside\ ?p'$
 $\cup path-inside\ ?q$
 $\cup (path-image\ ?cutpath - \{a, b\}) = path-inside\ p$
 $\wedge (path-image\ ?p' - path-image\ ?cutpath) \cap (path-image\ ?q - path-image$
 $?cutpath) = \{\}$
using 1 unfolding *make-triangle-def* *is-polygon-split-path-def* **by** *metis*
moreover have $a \in path-image\ ?cutpath \wedge a \notin path-inside\ ?p' \cup path-inside$
 $?q$
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *UnI1* $\langle a = pathstart\ (make-polygonal-path$
 $[a, z, b]) \wedge b = pathfinish\ (make-polygonal-path\ [a, z, b]) \rangle assms(1)\ assms(2)$
collinear-2 *insert-absorb2* *insert-commute* *path-inside-p* *pathstart-in-path-image* *tri-*
angle-interior-point-not-collinear-vertices-wlog-helper)
moreover have $b \in path-image\ ?cutpath \wedge b \notin path-inside\ ?p' \cup path-inside$
 $?q$
by (*metis* *UnI1* $\langle a = pathstart\ (make-polygonal-path\ [a, z, b]) \wedge b = pathfin-$
 $ish\ (make-polygonal-path\ [a, z, b]) \rangle assms(1)\ assms(2)\ collinear-2\ insert-absorb2$
path-inside-p *pathfinish-in-path-image* *triangle-interior-point-not-collinear-vertices-wlog-helper*)
ultimately have $rel-interior\ (path-image\ ?l) \subseteq$
 $(path-inside\ ?p' - path-image\ ?cutpath)$
 $\cup (path-image\ ?cutpath - \{a, b\})$
using *rel-interior ** **by** *blast*
then have $rel-interior\ (path-image\ ?l) \subseteq path-inside\ ?p' \cup path-image\ ?cutpath$
by *blast*
moreover have $path-image\ ?cutpath \subseteq path-image\ ?p'$
proof–
have $path-image\ ?cutpath = path-image\ (linepath\ a\ z) \cup path-image\ (linepath$
 $z\ b)$
by (*metis* *list.discI* *make-polygonal-path.simps(3)* *nth-Cons-0* *path-image-cons-union*)
moreover have $path-image\ (linepath\ a\ z) = path-image\ (linepath\ z\ a)$

\wedge *path-image* (*linepath* *z b*) = *path-image* (*linepath* *b z*)
by (*simp add: insert-commute*)
moreover have *path-image* (*linepath* *z a*) \subseteq *path-image* *?p'*
 \wedge *path-image* (*linepath* *b z*) \subseteq *path-image* *?p'*
unfolding *make-triangle-def*
by (*metis Un-commute Un-upper2 list.discI nth-Cons-0 path-image-cons-union sup.coboundedI2*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *blast*
qed
ultimately have *rel-interior* (*path-image* *?l*) \subseteq *path-inside* *?p' \cup path-image* *?p'* **by** *fast*
then have *rel-interior* (*path-image* *?l*) \subseteq *convex hull* {*a, z, b*}
unfolding *make-triangle-def*
by (*simp add: insert-commute make-triangle-def not-collinear sup-commute triangle-convex-hull*)
then have *closure* (*rel-interior* (*path-image* *?l*)) \subseteq *closure* (*convex hull* {*a, z, b*})
using *closure-mono* **by** *blast*
then have *path-image* *?l* \subseteq *convex hull* {*a, z, b*} **by** (*simp add: convex-closure-rel-interior*)
then have *c*: *c* \in *path-image* *?p' \cup path-inside* *?p'*
unfolding *make-triangle-def*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) IntE insertCI insert-commute l-q-int make-triangle-def not-collinear subsetD triangle-convex-hull*)

moreover have *c* \notin *path-image* *?p'*
proof –
have *c* \in *path-image* *?q* – *path-image* *?cutpath* **using** *c-noton-cutpath l-q-int*
by *auto*
moreover have (*path-image* *?p' – path-image* *?cutpath*) \cap (*path-image* *?q – path-image* *?cutpath*) = {}
using *path-inside-p* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *blast*
qed
moreover have *c* \notin *path-inside* *?p'*
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) DiffI IntD1 UnI1 UnI2 \langle path-image (make-polygonal-path [a, z, b]) \cap path-image p = {a, b} \rangle \langle path-image (make-polygonal-path [a, z, b]) \subseteq path-image (make-triangle a b z) \rangle assms(1) assms(2) calculation(2) collinear-2 in-mono insert-absorb2 path-inside-p triangle-interior-point-not-collinear-vertices*)
ultimately show *False* **by** *blast*
qed
ultimately have *cutpath: is-polygon-cut* *?vts z c*
using *assms* **unfolding** *make-triangle-def is-polygon-cut-def* **by** *blast*
thus *2: is-polygon-split* [*a, z, b, c*] *1 3*
using *polygon-cut-to-split*
by (*metis One-nat-def append-Cons append-Nil diff-Suc-1 length-Cons length-greater-0-conv lessI list.discI list.size(3) nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc numeral-3-eq-3 polygon-cut-to-split zero-less-diff*)

let *?p1* = *make-triangle a z c*

let $?p2 = \text{make-triangle } z \ b \ c$
let $?p3 = \text{make-triangle } a \ b \ z$

have $(\text{path-image } ?p1 - \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } z \ c)) \cap (\text{path-image } ?p2 - \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } z \ c)) = \{\}$
using 2 **unfolding** *make-triangle-def is-polygon-split-def*
by (*smt (z3) Int-commute One-nat-def Suc-1 append-Cons append-Nil diff-numeral-Suc diff-zero drop0 drop-Suc-Cons nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc nth-Cons-numeral pred-numeral-simps(3) take0 take-Cons-numeral take-Suc-Cons*)
moreover have $a \notin \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } z \ c) \wedge b \notin \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } z \ c)$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) in-path-image-imp-collinear insert-commute triangle-interior-point-not-collinear-vertices*)
moreover have $a \in \text{path-image } ?p1 \wedge b \in \text{path-image } ?p2$
by (*metis insert-subset list.simps(15) make-triangle-def vertices-on-path-image*)
ultimately have $a \notin \text{path-image } ?p2 \wedge b \notin \text{path-image } ?p1$ **by auto**
moreover have $a \notin \text{path-inside } ?p2 \wedge b \notin \text{path-inside } ?p1$
proof –
have $a \notin \text{path-inside } p$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) assms(1) assms(2) collinear-2 insertCI insert-absorb triangle-interior-point-not-collinear-vertices*)
moreover have $b \notin \text{path-inside } p$
using *assms(1) assms(2) triangle-interior-point-not-collinear-vertices-wlog-helper*
by fastforce
moreover have $\text{path-inside } ?p2 \subseteq \text{path-inside } ?q$
using 2 **unfolding** *is-polygon-split-def*
by (*smt (z3) One-nat-def UnCI append-Cons diff-Suc-1 drop0 drop-Suc-Cons make-triangle-def nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc numeral-3-eq-3 self-append-conv2 subsetI take0 take-Suc-Cons*)
moreover have $\text{path-inside } ?p1 \subseteq \text{path-inside } ?q$
using 2 **unfolding** *is-polygon-split-def*
by (*smt (z3) One-nat-def Un-assoc append-Cons diff-Suc-1 drop0 drop-Suc-Cons inf-sup-absorb le-iff-inf make-triangle-def nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc numeral-3-eq-3 self-append-conv2 sup-commute take0 take-Suc-Cons*)
moreover have $\text{path-inside } ?q \subseteq \text{path-inside } p$
using 1 **unfolding** *is-polygon-split-path-def*
by (*smt (z3) One-nat-def Un-subset-iff Un-upper1 append-Cons append-Nil assms(1) diff-zero drop0 drop-Suc-Cons make-triangle-def nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc take0*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by blast**
qed
moreover show $a \notin \text{path-image } ?p2 \cup \text{path-inside } ?p2$ **using** *calculation* **by simp**
ultimately show $b \notin \text{path-image } ?p1 \cup \text{path-inside } ?p1$ **by simp**

have $(\text{path-image } ?p3 - \text{path-image } ?\text{cutpath}) \cap (\text{path-image } ?q - \text{path-image } ?\text{cutpath}) = \{\}$
using 1 **unfolding** *make-triangle-def is-polygon-split-path-def*
by (*smt (z3) One-nat-def append-Cons append-Nil diff-self-eq-0 diff-zero drop0 drop-Suc-Cons nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc rev-singleton-conv take-0*)

moreover have $c \in \text{path-image } ?q$ **using** $l\text{-}q\text{-int}$ **by** *auto*
ultimately have $c \notin \text{path-image } ?p3$ **using** $c\text{-noton-cutpath}$ **by** *blast*
moreover have $c \notin \text{path-inside } ?p3$
proof –
 have $c \notin \text{path-inside } p$
 using $\text{assms}(1)$ $\text{assms}(2)$ $\text{triangle-interior-point-not-collinear-vertices}$ **by**
fastforce
 moreover have $\text{path-inside } ?p3 \subseteq \text{path-inside } p$
 using 1 **unfolding** $\text{is-polygon-split-path-def}$
 by (smt ($z3$) One-nat-def Un-assoc Un-upper1 append-Cons append-Nil
 $\text{assms}(1)$ diff-Suc-Suc diff-zero make-triangle-def nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc $\text{rev-singleton-conv}$
 take0)
 ultimately show $?thesis$ **by** *blast*
qed
 ultimately show $c \notin \text{path-image } ?p3 \cup \text{path-inside } ?p3$ **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *smaller-triangle*:

assumes $\neg \text{collinear } \{a, b, c\} \wedge \neg \text{collinear } \{a', b', c'\}$
assumes $p = \text{make-triangle } a \ b \ c$
assumes $p' = \text{make-triangle } a' \ b' \ c'$
assumes $\text{path-inside } p \subseteq \text{path-inside } p'$
assumes $\exists d. \text{integral-vec } d \wedge d \in \text{path-image } p' \cup \text{path-inside } p' \wedge d \notin \text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-inside } p$
shows $\text{card } (\text{integral-inside } p) + \text{card } (\text{integral-boundary } p) < \text{card } (\text{integral-inside } p') + \text{card } (\text{integral-boundary } p')$

proof –

have $\text{simple-path } p$ **using** assms **unfolding** make-triangle-def
 using $\text{assms}(2)$ polygon-def $\text{triangle-is-polygon}$ **by** *presburger*
then have $\text{finite-p}: \text{finite } (\text{integral-inside } p) \wedge \text{finite } (\text{integral-boundary } p)$ **using**
 assms **unfolding** make-triangle-def
 using integral-boundary integral-inside $\text{finite-integral-points-path-image}$ $\text{finite-integral-points-path-inside}$
by *metis*
have $\text{simple-path } p'$ **using** assms **unfolding** make-triangle-def
 using $\text{assms}(3)$ polygon-def $\text{triangle-is-polygon}$ **by** *presburger*
then have $\text{finite-p}': \text{finite } (\text{integral-inside } p') \wedge \text{finite } (\text{integral-boundary } p')$ **using**
 assms **unfolding** make-triangle-def
 using integral-boundary integral-inside $\text{finite-integral-points-path-image}$ $\text{finite-integral-points-path-inside}$
by *metis*

have $\text{polygon } p$ **using** $\text{assms}(1,2)$ $\text{triangle-is-polygon}$ **by** *blast*
then have $1: (\text{integral-inside } p) \cap (\text{integral-boundary } p) = \{\}$
 unfolding integral-inside integral-boundary **using** $\text{inside-outside-polygon}$ **un-**
folding $\text{inside-outside-def}$ **by** *blast*

have $\text{polygon } p'$ **using** $\text{assms}(1,3)$ $\text{triangle-is-polygon}$ **by** *blast*
then have $2: (\text{integral-inside } p') \cap (\text{integral-boundary } p') = \{\}$
 unfolding integral-inside integral-boundary **using** $\text{inside-outside-polygon}$ **un-**
folding $\text{inside-outside-def}$ **by** *blast*

have *path-image-subset*: $\text{path-image } p \subseteq \text{path-image } p' \cup \text{path-inside } p'$
proof–
have *p-frontier*: $\text{path-image } p = \text{frontier } (\text{convex hull } \{a, b, c\})$
by (*simp add: assms(1) assms(2) convex-polygon-frontier-is-path-image2 triangle-convex-hull triangle-is-convex triangle-is-polygon*)
have *p'-frontier*: $\text{path-image } p' = \text{frontier } (\text{convex hull } \{a', b', c'\})$
by (*simp add: assms(1) assms(3) convex-polygon-frontier-is-path-image2 triangle-convex-hull triangle-is-convex triangle-is-polygon*)

have *p-interior*: $\text{path-inside } p = \text{interior } (\text{convex hull } \{a, b, c\})$
by (*simp add: bounded-convex-hull p-frontier inside-frontier-eq-interior path-inside-def*)
have *p'-interior*: $\text{path-inside } p' = \text{interior } (\text{convex hull } \{a', b', c'\})$
by (*simp add: bounded-convex-hull p'-frontier inside-frontier-eq-interior path-inside-def*)

have $\text{interior } (\text{convex hull } \{a, b, c\}) \subseteq \text{interior } (\text{convex hull } \{a', b', c'\})$
using *assms p-interior p'-interior* **by** *argo*
moreover have $\text{compact } (\text{convex hull } \{a, b, c\}) \wedge \text{compact } (\text{convex hull } \{a', b', c'\})$
by (*simp add: compact-convex-hull*)
ultimately have $\text{frontier } (\text{convex hull } \{a, b, c\}) \subseteq \text{interior } (\text{convex hull } \{a', b', c'\}) \cup \text{frontier } (\text{convex hull } \{a', b', c'\})$
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Jordan-inside-outside-real2 closed-path-def <polygon p'> <polygon p> assms(1) assms(2) closure-Un closure-Un-frontier closure-convex-hull finite.emptyI finite-imp-compact finite-insert p'-frontier p'-interior p-interior path-inside-def polygon-def subset-trans sup.absorb-iff1 sup-commute triangle-convex-hull*)
then show *?thesis* **using** *p'-frontier p'-interior p-frontier* **by** *blast*
qed

have $\text{card } ((\text{integral-inside } p) \cup (\text{integral-boundary } p)) = \text{card } (\text{integral-inside } p) + \text{card } (\text{integral-boundary } p)$
using *1 finite-p* **by** (*simp add: card-Un-disjoint*)
moreover have $\text{card } ((\text{integral-inside } p') \cup (\text{integral-boundary } p')) = \text{card } (\text{integral-inside } p') + \text{card } (\text{integral-boundary } p')$
using *2 finite-p'* **by** (*simp add: card-Un-disjoint*)
moreover have $(\text{integral-inside } p) \cup (\text{integral-boundary } p) \subseteq (\text{integral-inside } p') \cup (\text{integral-boundary } p')$
using *assms path-image-subset unfolding integral-inside integral-boundary* **by** *blast*
moreover then have $(\text{integral-inside } p) \cup (\text{integral-boundary } p) \subset (\text{integral-inside } p') \cup (\text{integral-boundary } p')$ **using** *assms unfolding integral-inside integral-boundary* **by** *blast*
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** (*metis finite-Un finite-p' psubset-card-mono*)
qed

lemma *pick-elem-triangle*:
fixes $p :: R\text{-to-}R^2$
assumes *p-triangle*: $p = \text{make-triangle } a \ b \ c$


```

assumes elem-triangle: elem-triangle a b c
assumes  $I = \text{card } \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-inside } p\}$  and
       $B = \text{card } \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-image } p\}$ 
shows measure lebesgue (path-inside p) =  $I + B/2 - 1$ 
proof –
  have polygon-p: polygon p
    using p-triangle triangle-is-polygon elem-triangle
    unfolding elem-triangle-def by auto
  then have path-inside p  $\cap$  path-image p =  $\{\}$ 
    using inside-outside-polygon[of p] unfolding inside-outside-def
    by auto

  let ?p = polygon (make-polygonal-path [a, b, c, a])
  have a-neq-b: a  $\neq$  b
    using elem-triangle unfolding elem-triangle-def
    by auto
  have b-neq-c: b  $\neq$  c
    using elem-triangle unfolding elem-triangle-def
    by auto
  have a-neq-c: c  $\neq$  a
    using elem-triangle unfolding elem-triangle-def
    using collinear-3-eq-affine-dependent by blast

  have path-image p  $\subseteq$  convex hull  $\{a, b, c\}$ 
    using triangle-path-image-subset-convex p-triangle by auto
  then have
     $\{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-image } p\} \subseteq \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{convex hull } \{a, b, c\}\}$ 
    by auto
  also have  $\dots = \{a, b, c\}$ 
    using elem-triangle unfolding elem-triangle-def by auto
  finally have  $\{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-image } p\} \subseteq \{a, b, c\}$  .
  moreover have  $\{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-image } p\} \supseteq \{a, b, c\}$ 

    by (smt (verit) Collect-mono-iff make-triangle-def  $\langle \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{convex hull } \{a, b, c\}\} = \{a, b, c\} \rangle$  empty-set insert-subset list.simps(15) mem-Collect-eq p-triangle subsetD vertices-on-path-image)
  ultimately have  $\{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-image } p\} = \{a, b, c\}$  by auto
  then have card-2:  $B = 3$ 
    using a-neq-b b-neq-c a-neq-c assms(4)
    by simp

  have  $\{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-inside } p\} = \{\}$ 
proof –
  have path-inside p  $\subseteq$  convex hull  $\{a, b, c\}$ 
    by (smt (verit, best) Diff-insert-absorb make-triangle-def convex-polygon-inside-is-convex-hull-interior empty-iff empty-set insert-Diff-single insert-commute interior-subset list.simps(15) p-triangle polygon-p elem-triangle elem-triangle-def triangle-is-convex)
  then have

```

$\{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-inside } p\} \subseteq \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{convex hull } \{a, b, c\}\}$
by auto
also have $\dots = \{a, b, c\}$
using $\langle \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{convex hull } \{a, b, c\}\} = \{a, b, c\} \rangle$ **by auto**
finally have $\{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-inside } p\} \subseteq \{a, b, c\}$.
moreover have
 $\{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-inside } p\} \cap \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-image } p\} = \{\}$
using $\langle \text{path-inside } p \cap \text{path-image } p = \{\} \rangle$ **by auto**
ultimately show *?thesis*
using $\langle \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-image } p\} = \{a, b, c\} \rangle$ **by auto**
qed
then have *card-1*: $I = 0$
using *assms*(3)
by (*metis card.empty*)

have $I + B/2 - 1 = 1/2$
using *card-1 card-2 assms*
by auto
then show *?thesis*
using *elem-triangle-area-is-half*[*OF assms*(2)] *triangle-measure-convex-hull-measure-path-inside-same*[*OF assms*(1) *assms*(2)]
by auto
qed

lemma *pick-triangle-lemma*:
fixes $p :: R\text{-to-}R^2$
assumes $p = \text{make-triangle } a \ b \ c$ **and** *all-integral* $[a, b, c]$ **and** *distinct* $[a, b, c]$
and $\neg \text{collinear } \{a, b, c\}$
 $I = \text{card } \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-inside } p\}$ **and**
 $B = \text{card } \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-image } p\}$
shows *measure lebesgue* ($\text{path-inside } p$) $= I + B/2 - 1$
using *assms*
proof(*induction* $\text{card } \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-inside } p\} + \text{card } \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-image } p\}$ *arbitrary: p a b c I B rule:less-induct*)
case *less*
have *polygon-p*: *polygon* p **using** *triangle-is-polygon*[*OF less.prem*(4)] *less.prem*(1)
by *simp*
then have *polygon-of*: *polygon-of* p $[a, b, c, a]$
unfolding *polygon-of-def* **using** *less.prem*(1) **unfolding** *make-triangle-def* **by** *auto*

have *convex-hull-char*: $\text{convex hull } \{a, b, c\} = \text{path-inside } p \cup \text{path-image } p$
using *triangle-convex-hull*[*OF less.prem*(1) *less.prem*(4)] **by auto**
then have *interior-convex-hull*: $\{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-inside } p\} \cup \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-image } p\} = \{x \in \text{convex hull } \{a, b, c\}. \text{integral-vec } x\}$
by auto
have *uts-in-path-image*: $a \in \text{path-image } p \wedge b \in \text{path-image } p \wedge c \in \text{path-image } p$

p

```

using assms(1) unfolding make-triangle-def using vertices-on-path-image
by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) insertCI less.prems(1) list.simps(15) make-triangle-def
subset-code(1))
have integral-vts: integral-vec a  $\wedge$  integral-vec b  $\wedge$  integral-vec c
using less.prems(2)
by (simp add: all-integral-def)
then have subset:  $\{a, b, c\} \subseteq \{x. \textit{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \textit{path-image } p\}$ 
using vts-in-path-image integral-vts by simp
have finite-integral-on-path-im: finite  $\{x. \textit{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \textit{path-image } p\}$ 
using finite-integral-points-path-image triangle-is-polygon[OF less.prems(4)]
unfolding make-triangle-def polygon-def
using less.prems(1) make-triangle-def by auto
have B-3-if:  $B > 3$  if other-point-in-set:  $\{x. \textit{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \textit{path-image } p\}$ 
 $\neq \{a, b, c\}$ 
proof –
have  $\exists d. d \notin \{a, b, c\} \wedge d \in \{x. \textit{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \textit{path-image } p\}$ 
using other-point-in-set subset
by blast
then obtain d where d-prop:  $d \notin \{a, b, c\} \wedge d \in \{x. \textit{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in$ 
path-image p $\}$ 
by auto
then have subset2:  $\{a, b, c, d\} \subseteq \{x. \textit{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \textit{path-image } p\}$ 
using d-prop subset by auto
have distinct [a, b, c, d]
using d-prop
using less.prems(3) by auto
then have card-is: card  $\{a, b, c, d\} = 4$ 
by simp
show ?thesis using subset2 card-is finite-integral-on-path-im
by (metis (no-types, lifting) Suc-le-eq card-mono eval-nat-numeral(2) less.prems(6)
semiring-norm(26) semiring-norm(27))
qed
{ assume *:  $I = 0$ 
have finite  $\{x. \textit{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \textit{path-inside } p\}$ 
using finite-integral-points-path-inside triangle-is-polygon[OF less.prems(4)]
unfolding make-triangle-def
by (simp add: less.prems(1) make-triangle-def polygon-def)
then have empty-inside:  $\{x. \textit{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \textit{path-inside } p\} = \{\}$ 
using * less.prems(5) by auto

{ assume **:  $B = 3$ 
have  $\{x \in \textit{convex hull } \{a, b, c\}. \textit{integral-vec } x\} = \{a, b, c\}$ 
using * ** less.prems(5–6) B-3-if interior-convex-hull empty-inside
by blast
then have elem-triangle a b c
unfolding elem-triangle-def using less.prems(4) integral-vts by simp
then have measure lebesgue (path-inside p) =  $I + B/2 - 1$ 
```

```

    using pick-elem-triangle less.premis by auto
  }
  moreover
  { assume *: B > 3
    then obtain d where d: integral-vec d ∧ d ∈ path-image p ∧ d ∉ {a, b, c}
      by (smt (verit, del-insts) subset finite-integral-on-path-im less.premis(3)
        card-3-iff collinear-3-eq-affine-dependent less.premis(4) less.premis(6) less-not-refl
        mem-Collect-eq subsetI subset-antisym)
      have path-image (make-polygonal-path [a, b, c, a]) = path-image (linepath a
        b) ∪ path-image (linepath b c) ∪ path-image (linepath c a)
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) list.discI make-polygonal-path.simps(3) nth-Cons-0
        path-image-cons-union sup-assoc)
      then have d ∈ path-image (linepath a b)
        ∨ d ∈ path-image (linepath b c)
        ∨ d ∈ path-image (linepath c a)
      using d less.premis(1) unfolding make-triangle-def polygon-of-def
      by blast
      then have measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I + B/2 - 1
      using pick-triangle-helper less.premis less.hyps empty-inside d
      unfolding pick-holds pick-triangle integral-inside integral-boundary
      apply simp by blast
    }
    ultimately have measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I + B/2 - 1
      using B-3-if
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) card.empty card-insert-disjoint collinear-2 fi-
        nite.emptyI finite.insertI insert-absorb less.premis(4) less.premis(6) numeral-3-eq-3)
    }
  moreover
  { assume *: I > 0
    then obtain d where d-inside: integral-vec d ∧ d ∈ path-inside p
      using less.premis(5)
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) Collect-empty-eq add-0 canonically-ordered-monoid-add-class.lessE
        card-0-eq card-ge-0-finite)
      have a ∈ path-image p
      using vertices-on-path-image polygon-of unfolding polygon-of-def by fastforce
      then have a-inset: a ∈ path-inside p ∪ path-image p
      by fastforce
      have convex-hull-set: convex hull set [a, b, c, a] = path-inside p ∪ path-image
        p
      using convex-hull-char
      by (simp add: insert-commute)
      then have ad-linepath-inside: path-image (linepath a d) ⊆ path-inside p ∪
        path-image p
      using d-inside convex-polygon-means-linepaths-inside[OF polygon-of con-
        vex-hull-set a-inset]
      by blast
      have b ∈ path-image p
      using vertices-on-path-image polygon-of unfolding polygon-of-def by fastforce
      then have b-inset: b ∈ path-inside p ∪ path-image p

```

```

    by fastforce
  have bd-linepath-inside: path-image (linepath b d)  $\subseteq$  path-inside p  $\cup$  path-image
p
    using d-inside convex-polygon-means-linepaths-inside[OF polygon-of con-
vex-hull-set b-inset]
    by blast
  have c  $\in$  path-image p
  using vertices-on-path-image polygon-of unfolding polygon-of-def by fastforce
  then have c-inset: c  $\in$  path-inside p  $\cup$  path-image p
  by fastforce
  then have cd-linepath-inside: path-image (linepath c d)  $\subseteq$  path-inside p  $\cup$ 
path-image p
  using d-inside convex-hull-char convex-polygon-means-linepaths-inside[OF
polygon-of convex-hull-set c-inset]
  by blast

let ?p1 = make-triangle a d c
let ?p2 = make-triangle d b c
let ?p3 = make-triangle a b d

have triangle-split:
  is-polygon-split-path [a, b, c] 0 1 [d]
  is-polygon-split [a, d, b, c] 1 3
  a  $\notin$  path-image ?p2  $\cup$  path-inside ?p2
  b  $\notin$  path-image ?p1  $\cup$  path-inside ?p1
  c  $\notin$  path-image ?p3  $\cup$  path-inside ?p3
  using triangle-3-split[of p a b c d] less.prem d-inside polygon-p apply fastforce
  using triangle-3-split[of p a b c d] less.prem d-inside polygon-p apply fastforce
  using triangle-3-split[of p a b c d] less.prem d-inside polygon-p apply fastforce
  using triangle-3-split[of p a b c d] less.prem d-inside polygon-p apply fastforce
  using triangle-3-split[of p a b c d] less.prem d-inside polygon-p by fastforce

let ?q = make-polygonal-path [a, d, b, c, a]
let ?I1 = card (integral-inside ?p1)
let ?B1 = card (integral-boundary ?p1)
let ?I2 = card (integral-inside ?p2)
let ?B2 = card (integral-boundary ?p2)
let ?I3 = card (integral-inside ?p3)
let ?B3 = card (integral-boundary ?p3)
let ?Iq = card (integral-inside ?q)
let ?Bq = card (integral-boundary ?q)
have measure lebesgue (path-inside ?p1) = ?I1 + ?B1/2 - 1
proof-
  have path-inside ?p1  $\subseteq$  path-inside ?q
  using triangle-split(2) unfolding is-polygon-split-def
  by (smt (z3) One-nat-def Un-assoc Un-upper1 append-Cons append-Nil
diff-Suc-Suc diff-zero drop0 drop-Suc-Cons make-triangle-def nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc
numeral-3-eq-3 sup-commute take0 take-Suc-Cons)
  moreover have path-inside ?q  $\subseteq$  path-inside p

```

using *triangle-split(1) unfolding is-polygon-split-path-def*
by (*smt (z3) One-nat-def Un-assoc Un-subset-iff append-Cons append-Nil*
diff-zero drop0 drop-Suc-Cons less.prem(1) make-triangle-def nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc
sup.cobounded2 take0)
ultimately have $path\text{-}inside\ ?p1 \subseteq path\text{-}inside\ p$ **by** *blast*
moreover have $\neg collinear\ \{a, d, c\}$
by (*metis d-inside insert-commute less.prem(1) polygon-p triangle-interior-point-not-collinear-vertices*)
moreover have $\neg collinear\ \{a, b, c\}$ **by** (*simp add: less.prem(4)*)
moreover have *integral-vec b*
using *integral-vts* **by** *blast*
moreover have $b \in path\text{-}image\ p$
using *vts-in-path-image* **by** *auto*
ultimately have $card\ (integral\text{-}inside\ ?p1) + card\ (integral\text{-}boundary\ ?p1)$
 $< card\ (integral\text{-}inside\ p) + card\ (integral\text{-}boundary\ p)$
using *smaller-triangle[of a d c a b c ?p1 p] triangle-split(4) less.prem(1)*
less-imp-le-nat
by *blast*
thus *?thesis*
using *less.hyps[of ?p1 a d c] unfolding integral-inside integral-boundary*
using $\neg collinear\ \{a, d, c\}$ *all-integral-def d-inside integral-vts less.prem(1)*
less.prem(3) triangle-split(3) triangle-split(5)
by *fastforce*
qed
moreover have $measure\ lebesgue\ (path\text{-}inside\ ?p2) = ?I2 + ?B2/2 - 1$
proof–
have $path\text{-}inside\ ?p2 \subseteq path\text{-}inside\ ?q$
using *triangle-split(2) unfolding is-polygon-split-def*
by (*smt (z3) One-nat-def Un-assoc Un-upper1 append-Cons append-Nil*
diff-Suc-Suc diff-zero drop0 drop-Suc-Cons make-triangle-def nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc
numeral-3-eq-3 sup-commute take0 take-Suc-Cons)
moreover have $path\text{-}inside\ ?q \subseteq path\text{-}inside\ p$
using *triangle-split(1) unfolding is-polygon-split-path-def*
by (*smt (z3) One-nat-def Un-assoc Un-subset-iff append-Cons append-Nil*
diff-zero drop0 drop-Suc-Cons less.prem(1) make-triangle-def nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc
sup.cobounded2 take0)
ultimately have $path\text{-}inside\ ?p2 \subseteq path\text{-}inside\ p$ **by** *blast*
moreover have $\neg collinear\ \{d, b, c\}$
by (*metis d-inside insert-commute less.prem(1) polygon-p triangle-interior-point-not-collinear-vertices*)
moreover have $\neg collinear\ \{a, b, c\}$ **by** (*simp add: less.prem(4)*)
moreover have *integral-vec a*
using *integral-vts* **by** *blast*
moreover have $a \in path\text{-}image\ p$
using *vts-in-path-image* **by** *auto*
ultimately have $card\ (integral\text{-}inside\ ?p2) + card\ (integral\text{-}boundary\ ?p2)$
 $< card\ (integral\text{-}inside\ p) + card\ (integral\text{-}boundary\ p)$
using *smaller-triangle[of d b c a b c ?p2 p] triangle-split(3) less.prem(1)*
less-imp-le-nat
by *blast*
thus *?thesis*

```

    using less.hyps[of ?p2 d b c] unfolding integral-inside integral-boundary
    using ⟨¬ collinear {d, b, c}⟩ all-integral-def d-inside integral-vts less.prem(1)
less.prem(3) triangle-split(3) triangle-split(5)
    by fastforce
qed
moreover have measure lebesgue (path-inside ?p3) = ?I3 + ?B3/2 - 1
proof-
  have path-inside ?p3 ⊆ path-inside p
    using triangle-split(1) unfolding is-polygon-split-path-def
    by (smt (z3) One-nat-def Un-assoc Un-upper1 append-Cons append-Nil
diff-Suc-Suc diff-zero less.prem(1) make-triangle-def nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc rev-singleton-conv
take0)
  moreover have ¬ collinear {a, b, d}
  by (metis d-inside less.prem(1) polygon-p triangle-interior-point-not-collinear-vertices)
  moreover have ¬ collinear {a, b, c} by (simp add: less.prem(4))
  moreover have integral-vec c
    using integral-vts by blast
  moreover have c ∈ path-image p
    using vts-in-path-image by auto
  ultimately have card (integral-inside ?p3) + card (integral-boundary ?p3)
< card (integral-inside p) + card (integral-boundary p)
    using smaller-triangle[of a b d a b c ?p3 p] triangle-split(5) less.prem(1)
less-imp-le-nat
    by blast
  thus ?thesis
    using less.hyps[of ?p3 a b d] unfolding integral-inside integral-boundary
    using ⟨¬ collinear {a, b, d}⟩ all-integral-def d-inside integral-vts less.prem(1)
less.prem(3) triangle-split(3) triangle-split(5)
    by fastforce
qed
moreover have measure lebesgue (path-inside ?q) = ?Iq + ?Bq/2 - 1
  using pick-split-union[OF triangle-split(2),
of [a] [b] [] d c ?q ?p2 ?p1 ?I2 ?B2 ?I1 ?B1 ?Iq ?Bq]
  using calculation
  unfolding integral-inside integral-boundary make-triangle-def
  using all-integral-def d-inside less.prem(2) by force
ultimately have ?case
  using pick-split-path-union[OF triangle-split(1),
of [] [] [c] a b make-polygonal-path (a # [d] @ [b]) p ?p3 ?q ?I3 ?B3 ?Iq
?Bq I B]
  unfolding integral-inside integral-boundary make-triangle-def less.prem
  using less.prem(2) by force
}
ultimately show ?case by blast
qed

```

29.2 Pocket properties

definition *index-not-in-set* :: (real^2) list \Rightarrow (real^2) set \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow bool

where $index-not-in-set\ vts\ A\ i \longleftrightarrow i \in \{i. i < length\ vts \wedge vts\ !\ i \notin A\}$

definition $min-index-not-in-set:: (real^2)\ list \Rightarrow (real^2)\ set \Rightarrow nat$
where $min-index-not-in-set\ vts\ A = (LEAST\ i. index-not-in-set\ vts\ A\ i)$

definition $nonzero-index-in-set :: (real^2)\ list \Rightarrow (real^2)\ set \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow bool$
where
 $nonzero-index-in-set\ vts\ A\ i \longleftrightarrow i \in \{i. 0 < i \wedge i < length\ vts \wedge vts\ !\ i \in A\}$

definition $min-nonzero-index-in-set :: (real^2)\ list \Rightarrow (real^2)\ set \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
 $min-nonzero-index-in-set\ vts\ A = (LEAST\ i. nonzero-index-in-set\ vts\ A\ i)$

definition $construct-pocket-0 :: (real^2)\ list \Rightarrow (real^2)\ set \Rightarrow (real^2)\ list$ **where**
 $construct-pocket-0\ vts\ A = take\ ((min-nonzero-index-in-set\ vts\ A) + 1)\ vts$

definition $is-pocket-0 :: (real^2)\ list \Rightarrow (real^2)\ list \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $is-pocket-0\ vts\ vts' \longleftrightarrow$
 $poly\ (make-polygonal-path\ vts)$
 $\wedge (\exists i. vts' = take\ i\ vts)$
 $\wedge 3 \leq length\ vts' \wedge length\ vts' < length\ vts$
 $\wedge hd\ vts' \in frontier\ (convex\ hull\ (set\ vts)) \wedge last\ vts' \in frontier\ (convex\ hull$
 $(set\ vts))$
 $\wedge set\ (tl\ (butlast\ vts')) \subseteq interior\ (convex\ hull\ (set\ vts))$

definition $fill-pocket-0 :: (real^2)\ list \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow (real^2)\ list$ **where**
 $fill-pocket-0\ vts\ i = (hd\ vts) \# (drop\ (i-1)\ vts)$

lemma $min-nonzero-index-in-set-exists:$
assumes $set\ (tl\ vts) \cap A \neq \{\}$
shows $\exists i. nonzero-index-in-set\ vts\ A\ i$

proof –

obtain v **where** $v: v \in A \cap set\ (tl\ vts)$ **using** $assms$ **by** $blast$

then obtain i **where** $(tl\ vts)!i = v \wedge i < length\ (tl\ vts)$ **by** $(meson\ IntD2\ in-set-conv-nth)$

then obtain j **where** $vts!j = v \wedge 0 < j \wedge j < length\ vts$ **using** $nth-tl$ **by** $fastforce$
thus $?thesis$ **unfolding** $nonzero-index-in-set-def$ **using** v **by** $blast$

qed

lemma $min-nonzero-index-in-set-defined:$

assumes $set\ (tl\ vts) \cap A \neq \{\}$

defines $i \equiv min-nonzero-index-in-set\ vts\ A$

shows $nonzero-index-in-set\ vts\ A\ i \wedge (\forall j < i. \neg nonzero-index-in-set\ vts\ A\ j)$

proof –

have $\exists i. nonzero-index-in-set\ vts\ A\ i$ **using** $assms$ $min-nonzero-index-in-set-exists$ **by** $blast$

then have $nonzero-index-in-set\ vts\ A\ i$

using $assms$ **unfolding** $min-nonzero-index-in-set-def$

using *LeastI-ex* **by** *blast*
moreover have $(\forall j < i. \neg \text{nonzero-index-in-set } vts \ A \ j)$
by (*metis* *assms*(2) *wellorder-Least-lemma*(2) *leD* *min-nonzero-index-in-set-def*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *min-index-not-in-set-exists*:

assumes $set \ vts \supset A$

shows $\exists i. \text{index-not-in-set } vts \ A \ i$

proof –

obtain v **where** $v \in set \ vts \wedge v \notin A$ **using** *assms* **by** *blast*

then obtain i **where** $i < length \ vts \wedge vts \ ! \ i \notin A$ **by** (*metis* *in-set-conv-nth*)

thus *?thesis* **unfolding** *index-not-in-set-def* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *min-index-not-in-set-defined*:

assumes $set \ vts \supset A$

defines $i \equiv \text{min-index-not-in-set } vts \ A$

shows $\text{index-not-in-set } vts \ A \ i \wedge (\forall j < i. \neg \text{index-not-in-set } vts \ A \ j)$

proof –

have $\exists i. \text{index-not-in-set } vts \ A \ i$ **using** *assms* *min-index-not-in-set-exists* **by** *simp*

then have $\text{index-not-in-set } vts \ A \ i$

using *assms* **unfolding** *min-index-not-in-set-def*

using *LeastI-ex* **by** *blast*

moreover have $(\forall j < i. \neg \text{index-not-in-set } vts \ A \ j)$

by (*metis* *assms*(2) *wellorder-Least-lemma*(2) *leD* *min-index-not-in-set-def*)

ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *min-nonzero-index-in-set-bound*:

assumes $set \ (tl \ vts) \cap A \neq \{\}$

shows $\text{min-nonzero-index-in-set } vts \ A < length \ vts$

using *min-nonzero-index-in-set-defined* *assms* **unfolding** *nonzero-index-in-set-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *construct-pocket-0-subset-vts*:

assumes $set \ (tl \ vts) \cap A \neq \{\}$

shows $set \ (\text{construct-pocket-0 } vts \ A) \subseteq set \ vts$

proof –

let $?i = \text{min-nonzero-index-in-set } vts \ A$

have $\text{nonzero-index-in-set } vts \ A \ ?i$ **using** *min-nonzero-index-in-set-defined* *assms* **by** *presburger*

then have $?i < length \ vts$ **unfolding** *nonzero-index-in-set-def* **by** *blast*

thus *?thesis* **unfolding** *construct-pocket-0-def* **by** (*simp* *add*: *set-take-subset*)

qed

lemma *min-index-not-in-set-0*:

assumes $set \ vts \supset A$

assumes $vt\!s!0 \in A$
defines $i \equiv \text{min-index-not-in-set } vts\ A$
defines $r \equiv i - 1$
shows $vt\!s!r \in A$
proof –
have $*$: $\text{index-not-in-set } vts\ A\ i \wedge (\forall j < i. \neg \text{index-not-in-set } vts\ A\ j)$
using $\text{min-index-not-in-set-defined}$ [of $A\ vts$, $OF\ \text{assms}(1)$] **unfolding** $i\text{-def}$ **by**
 blast
moreover then have $r < i$
unfolding $r\text{-def } i\text{-def } \text{min-index-not-in-set-def } \text{index-not-in-set-def}$
by ($\text{metis } (\text{no-types, lifting})\ \text{assms}(2)\ \text{bot-nat-0.not-eq-extremum } \text{diff-less } \text{mem-Collect-eq}$
 zero-less-one)
ultimately have $\neg \text{index-not-in-set } vts\ A\ r$ **by** blast
thus $?thesis$
unfolding $\text{index-not-in-set-def}$ **using** $\text{assms } *$ $\text{index-not-in-set-def } \text{less-imp-diff-less}$
by force
qed

lemma $\text{construct-pocket-0-last-in-set}$:
assumes $\text{set } (\text{tl } vts) \cap A \neq \{\}$
assumes $vt\!s!0 \in A$
defines $p \equiv \text{construct-pocket-0 } vts\ A$
shows $\text{last } p \in A$
proof –
let $?i = \text{min-nonzero-index-in-set } vts\ A$
have $*$: $\text{nonzero-index-in-set } vts\ A\ ?i$ **using** $\text{assms}(1)$ $\text{min-nonzero-index-in-set-defined}$
by blast
then have $\text{length } p = \text{min-nonzero-index-in-set } vts\ A + 1$
unfolding $p\text{-def } \text{construct-pocket-0-def } \text{nonzero-index-in-set-def}$ **by** simp
then have $\text{last } p = p! ?i$
by ($\text{metis } \text{add-diff-cancel-right}'\ \text{last-conv-nth } \text{length-0-conv } \text{zero-eq-add-iff-both-eq-0}$
 zero-neq-one)
also have $\dots = vt\!s! ?i$
unfolding $p\text{-def } \text{construct-pocket-0-def}$ **by** simp
also have $\dots \in A$ **using** $*$ **unfolding** $\text{nonzero-index-in-set-def}$ **by** force
finally show $?thesis$.
qed

lemma $\text{construct-pocket-0-first-last-distinct}$:
assumes $\text{card } A \geq 2$
assumes $A \subseteq \text{set } vts$
assumes $\text{distinct } (\text{butlast } vts)$
assumes $\text{hd } vts = \text{last } vts$
shows $\text{hd } (\text{construct-pocket-0 } vts\ A) \neq \text{last } (\text{construct-pocket-0 } vts\ A)$
proof –
let $?n = \text{min-nonzero-index-in-set } vts\ A$
have $\text{set } (\text{tl } vts) \cap A \neq \{\}$
by ($\text{metis } (\text{no-types, lifting})\ \text{Diff-cancel } \text{Int-commute } \text{Int-insert-right-if1 } \text{Nat.le-diff-conv2}$
 $\text{Suc-1 } \text{add-leD1 } \text{assms}(1)\ \text{assms}(2)\ \text{card.empty } \text{card-Diff-singleton } \text{inf.orderE } \text{list.collapse}$)

list.sel(2) list.set(2) not-one-le-zero plus-1-eq-Suc subset-insert
then have *n-defined: nonzero-index-in-set vts A ?n \wedge ($\forall j < ?n. \neg$ nonzero-index-in-set vts A j)*
using *min-nonzero-index-in-set-defined by presburger*
obtain *a b where ab: $a \neq b \wedge \{a, b\} \subseteq A$ by (metis assms(1) card-2-iff ex-card)*
then obtain *i j where ij: $vts!i = a \wedge vts!j = b \wedge i < \text{length vts} \wedge j < \text{length vts} \wedge i \neq j$*
by *(metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) assms(2) in-set-conv-nth insert-subset subsetD)*

have *?thesis if *: $?n < \text{length vts} - 1$*
proof-
have *?n > 0 using n-defined unfolding nonzero-index-in-set-def by blast*
then have *n-bound': $?n > 0 \wedge ?n < \text{length (butlast vts)}$ using * by fastforce*
then have *hd vts $\neq vts! ?n$*
by *(metis assms(3) distinct-Ex1 hd-conv-nth ij in-set-conv-nth length-0-conv length-pos-if-in-set less-nat-zero-code nth-butlast)*
moreover then have *vts! ?n $\neq \text{last vts}$ using assms(4) by simp*
moreover have *last (construct-pocket-0 vts A) = vts! ?n*
using *n-defined*
unfolding *construct-pocket-0-def*
by *(metis Cons-nth-drop-Suc Suc-eq-plus1 n-bound' * last-snoc less-diff-conv list.sel(1) nth-butlast take-butlast take-hd-drop)*
moreover have *hd (construct-pocket-0 vts A) = hd vts*
unfolding *construct-pocket-0-def by force*
ultimately show *?thesis by presburger*
qed
moreover have *?thesis if *: $?n = \text{length vts} - 1$*
proof-
have *{i, j} $\subseteq \{i. i < \text{length vts} \wedge vts ! i \in A\}$ using ij ab by simp*
moreover have *$i \neq 0 \vee j \neq 0$ using ij by argo*
ultimately have *nonzero-index-in-set vts A $i \vee$ nonzero-index-in-set vts A j*
unfolding *nonzero-index-in-set-def by simp*
then have *?n = $i \vee ?n = j$*
by *(metis n-defined Suc-diff-1 gr-implies-not-zero ij linorder-cases not-less-eq *)*
moreover then have *last (construct-pocket-0 vts A) = vts! ?n*
by *(metis Suc-eq-plus1 construct-pocket-0-def hd-drop-conv-nth ij snoc-eq-iff-butlast take-hd-drop)*
ultimately show *?thesis*
by *(metis (no-types, lifting) ij ab Suc-eq-plus1 assms(4) bot-nat-0.not-eq-extremum hd-conv-nth insert-subset last-conv-nth less-diff-conv list.size(3) mem-Collect-eq n-defined nat-neq-iff nonzero-index-in-set-def not-less-eq that)*
qed
ultimately show *?thesis using n-defined unfolding nonzero-index-in-set-def by fastforce*
qed

lemma *construct-pocket-is-pocket:*

assumes *polygon* (*make-polygonal-path vts*)
assumes *vts!0* \in *frontier* (*convex hull* (*set vts*))
assumes *vts!1* \notin *frontier* (*convex hull* (*set vts*))
shows *is-pocket-0 vts* (*construct-pocket-0 vts* (*set vts* \cap *frontier* (*convex hull* (*set vts*))))
proof –
let *?vts'* = *construct-pocket-0 vts* (*set vts* \cap *frontier* (*convex hull* (*set vts*)))
have *ex-i*: $\exists i.$ *?vts'* = *take i vts* **unfolding** *construct-pocket-0-def* **by** *blast*
moreover **have** $3 \leq$ *length ?vts'*
by (*smt* (*verit*) *Cons-nth-drop-Suc IntI Int-iff One-nat-def Suc-1 Suc-diff-Suc*
Suc-lessI add-diff-cancel-right' add-gr-0 append-Nil2 assms(1) assms(2) assms(3)
butlast.simps(1) butlast.simps(2) butlast-conv-take calculation cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel
card.empty construct-pocket-0-def construct-pocket-0-first-last-distinct construct-pocket-0-last-in-set
convex-hull-two-vts-on-frontier diff-diff-cancel diff-is-0-eq diff-is-0-eq' drop0 empty-iff
empty-set have-wraparound-vertex hd-conv-nth hd-drop-conv-nth hd-take id-take-nth-drop
last.simps last-conv-nth last-drop last-in-set last-snoc leI le-add2 le-numeral-extra(4)
le-trans length-0-conv length-greater-0-conv length-take length-tl length-upt less-2-cases
less-numeral-extra(1) less-numeral-extra(3) linorder-not-less list.distinct(1) list.sel(2)
list.sel(3) list.size(3) min.absorb4 not-gr-zero not-less-eq-eq not-numeral-le-zero nth-mem
numeral-3-eq-3 plus-1-eq-Suc polygon-at-least-3-vertices polygon-at-least-3-vertices-wraparound
polygon-def pos2 rev.simps(1) self-append-conv2 simple-polygonal-path-vts-distinct
snoc-eq-iff-butlast subset-iff take-all-iff take-eq-Nil take-hd-drop)
moreover **have** *vts'-length*: *length ?vts'* < *length vts*
by (*metis* (*no-types, lifting*) *One-nat-def Suc-1 assms(1) calculation(1) calcula-*
tion(2) construct-pocket-0-first-last-distinct convex-hull-two-vts-on-frontier have-wraparound-vertex
hd-conv-nth inf-le1 last-snoc leI le-add2 le-trans length-take min.absorb4 not-numeral-le-zero
numeral-3-eq-3 plus-1-eq-Suc polygon-at-least-3-vertices polygon-def simple-polygonal-path-vts-distinct
take-all-iff take-eq-Nil)
moreover **have** *hd ?vts'* \in *frontier* (*convex hull* (*set vts*))
by (*metis* *assms(2) bot-nat-0.not-eq-extremum calculation(1) calculation(2)*
hd-conv-nth hd-take list.size(3) not-numeral-le-zero take-eq-Nil)
moreover **have** *last ?vts'* \in *frontier* (*convex hull* (*set vts*))
by (*smt* (*verit, ccfv-SIG*) *Cons-nth-drop-Suc Int-iff assms(1) assms(2) card-length*
construct-pocket-0-last-in-set drop0 drop-eq-Nil empty-iff have-wraparound-vertex
last-drop last-in-set le-add2 le-trans linorder-not-less list.sel(3) list.simps(15) not-less-eq-eq
numeral-3-eq-3 plus-1-eq-Suc polygon-at-least-3-vertices snoc-eq-iff-butlast)
moreover **have** *set* (*tl* (*butlast ?vts'*)) \subseteq *interior* (*convex hull* (*set vts*))
proof –
let *?A* = (*set vts* \cap *frontier* (*convex hull* (*set vts*)))
let *?r* = *min-nonzero-index-in-set vts ?A*
have *nonzero-index-in-set vts ?A ?r*
 $\wedge (\forall j < \text{min-nonzero-index-in-set vts ?A. } \neg \text{nonzero-index-in-set vts ?A } j)$
by (*metis* *min-nonzero-index-in-set-defined IntI Nitpick.size-list-simp(2) One-nat-def*
add-leD1 assms(1) assms(2) calculation(2) calculation(3) empty-iff empty-set have-wraparound-vertex
last-in-set last-snoc last-tl less-one not-one-le-zero nth-mem numeral-3-eq-3 plus-1-eq-Suc)
then **have** $\forall i. (0 < i \wedge i < ?r) \longrightarrow \text{vts!}i \notin ?A$ **unfolding** *nonzero-index-in-set-def*
by *force*
then **have** $\forall i. (0 < i \wedge i < ?r) \longrightarrow \text{vts!}i \notin \text{frontier}(\text{convex hull}(\text{set vts}))$
using *calculation(3) construct-pocket-0-def* **by** *fastforce*

then have $\forall i. (0 < i \wedge i < ?r) \longrightarrow vts!i \in \text{interior} (\text{convex hull} (\text{set } vts))$
by (*smt* (*verit*, *ccfv-threshold*) *Cons-nth-drop-Suc* *DiffI* *IntI* *One-nat-def* *add-leD1* *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *calculation(2)* *calculation(3)* *closure-subset* *drop0* *dual-order.strict-trans2* *empty-iff* *frontier-def* *have-wraparound-vertex* *hull-subset* *inf.strict-coboundedI2* *inf.strict-order-iff* *last-drop* *last-in-set* *last-snoc* *length-greater-0-conv* *list.discI* *list.sel(3)* *min-nonzero-index-in-set-bound* *nth-mem* *numeral-3-eq-3* *plus-1-eq-Suc* *subset-eq*)
moreover have $tl (\text{butlast } ?vts') = \text{drop } 1 (\text{take } ?r \text{ } vts)$
unfolding *construct-pocket-0-def*
by (*metis* *One-nat-def* *add-implies-diff* *antisym-conv2* *butlast-take* *construct-pocket-0-def* *drop-0* *drop-Suc* *linorder-le-cases* *take-all* *vts'-length*)
moreover have $\forall v \in \text{set} (\text{drop } 1 (\text{take } ?r \text{ } vts)). \exists i. 0 < i \wedge i < ?r \wedge vts!i = v$
proof
fix *v* **assume** $*$: $v \in \text{set} (\text{drop } 1 (\text{take } ?r \text{ } vts))$
then obtain *i'* **where** *i'*: $(\text{drop } 1 (\text{take } ?r \text{ } vts))!i' = v \wedge i' < ?r - 1$
by (*smt* (*z3*) *Cons-nth-drop-Suc* *One-nat-def* *ex-i* *butlast-conv-take* *calculation(2)* *drop0* *hd-conv-nth* *hd-take* *index-less-size-conv* *length-drop* *length-take* *less-imp-le-nat* *linorder-not-less* *list.collapse* *list.sel(2)* *min.absorb4* *nth-index* *take-all-iff* *take-eq-Nil* *vts'-length*)
then have $(\text{take } ?r \text{ } vts)!(i' + 1) = v$
by (*metis* $*$ *add commute* *drop-eq-Nil* *empty-iff* *empty-set* *nle-le* *nth-drop*)
thus $\exists i. 0 < i \wedge i < ?r \wedge vts!i = v$
by (*metis* *add-gr-0* *i'* *less-diff-conv* *nth-take* *zero-less-one*)
qed
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *fastforce*
qed
ultimately show *?thesis* **unfolding** *is-pocket-0-def* **using** *assms(1)* **by** *argo*
qed

lemma *exists-point-above-interior*:

fixes *a* :: $\text{real}^{\wedge}2$

assumes $a \in \text{interior} (\text{convex hull } S)$

obtains *x* **where** $x \in S \wedge x\$2 > a\2

proof–

have *False* **if** $\forall x \in S. x\$2 \leq a\2

proof–

have $S \subseteq \{x. x \cdot (\text{vector } [0, 1]) \leq a\$2\}$

proof(*rule subsetI*)

fix *x*

assume $x \in S$

then have $x\$2 \leq a\2 **using** *that* **by** *blast*

moreover have $x \cdot (\text{vector } [0, 1]) = x\$1 * 0 + x\$2 * 1$

by (*simp* *add: cart-eq-inner-axis* *e1e2-basis(3)*)

ultimately show $x \in \{x. x \cdot (\text{vector } [0, 1]) \leq a\$2\}$ **by** *simp*

qed

then have $*$: $\text{convex hull } S \subseteq \{x. x \cdot (\text{vector } [0, 1]) \leq a\$2\}$

proof–

have $S \subseteq \{v. \text{vector } [0, 1] \cdot v \leq a \$ 2\}$

by (simp add: $\langle S \subseteq \{x. x \cdot \text{vector } [0, 1] \leq a \ \$ 2\} \rangle$ inner-commute)
 then have convex hull $S \subseteq \{v. \text{vector } [0, 1] \cdot v \leq a \ \$ 2\}$
 by (simp add: convex-halfspace-le hull-minimal)
 then show ?thesis
 by (simp add: inner-commute)
 qed
 moreover have $a \cdot (\text{vector } [0, 1]) = a\2 by (simp add: cart-eq-inner-axis
 e1e2-basis(3))
 moreover have frontier $\{x. x \cdot ((\text{vector } [0, 1])::(\text{real}^2)) \leq a\$2\}$
 = $\{x. x \cdot (\text{vector } [0, 1]) = a\$2\}$
 using frontier-halfspace-le[of $(\text{vector } [0, 1])::(\text{real}^2)$ a\$2]
 by (smt (verit) Collect-cong inner-commute vector-2(2) zero-index)
 ultimately have $a \in \text{frontier } \{x. x \cdot (\text{vector } [0, 1]) \leq a\$2\}$ by blast
 thus False
 by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) Diff-iff * assms frontier-def in-frontier-in-subset
 in-mono interior-subset)
 qed
 thus ?thesis using that by fastforce
 qed

lemma exists-point-above-convex-hull-interior:

fixes $S :: (\text{real}^2)$ set
 assumes $S \neq \{\}$
 assumes compact S
 obtains x where $x \in S - (\text{interior } (\text{convex hull } S)) \wedge (\forall y \in \text{interior } (\text{convex hull } S). x\$2 > y\$2)$
 proof –
 let ?H = convex hull S
 let ?e2 = $(\text{vector } [0, 1])::(\text{real}^2)$
 let ?f = $(\lambda x. x\$2)::(\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real})$
 have continuous-on $\{x. \text{True}\}$?f by (simp add: continuous-on-component)
 moreover have compact $(\text{convex hull } S)$ using assms(2) compact-convex-hull
 by blast
 moreover from calculation have compact $(?f' ?H)$
 using compact-continuous-image continuous-on-subset by blast
 ultimately obtain $x \text{ max}$ where $x: x \in ?H \wedge ?f x = \text{max} \wedge (\forall y \in ?H. y\$2 \leq \text{max})$
 by (smt (verit) Collect-mono assms(1) convex-hull-eq-empty convex-hull-explicit
 continuous-attains-sup continuous-on-subset)

 have $?H \cap \{x. ?e2 \cdot x = \text{max}\} \neq \{\}$
 by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) cart-eq-inner-axis disjoint-iff e1e2-basis(3) inner-commute mem-Collect-eq x)
 moreover have $?H \cap \{x. ?e2 \cdot x = \text{max}\} = \{\}$ if $(\forall x \in S. x\$2 < \text{max})$
 proof –
 have $S \subseteq \{x. ?e2 \cdot x < \text{max}\}$
 using that by (simp add: cart-eq-inner-axis e1e2-basis(3) inner-commute subset-eq)
 moreover have convex $\{x. ?e2 \cdot x < \text{max}\}$ by (simp add: convex-halfspace-lt)

ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *hull-minimal* **by** *blast*
qed
ultimately have $\exists x \in S. x \geq \max$ **by** *force*
moreover have $?H \subseteq \{x. ?e \cdot x \leq \max\}$
using *x*
by (*simp add: cart-eq-inner-axis e1e2-basis(3) inner-commute subsetI*)
moreover then have $\text{interior } ?H \subseteq \{x. ?e \cdot x < \max\}$
by (*metis (mono-tags) convex-empty empty-iff inner-zero-left interior-halfspace-le interior-mono real-inner-1-left separating-hyperplane-set-0 vector-2(2) zero-index*)
ultimately have $x \notin \text{interior } ?H \wedge (\forall y \in \text{interior } ?H. x > y)$
by (*smt (verit) cart-eq-inner-axis e1e2-basis(3) in-mono inner-commute mem-Collect-eq x*)
thus *?thesis* **using** *that* $\langle \exists x \in S. \max \leq x \rangle x$ **by** *fastforce*
qed

lemma *flip-function*:

defines $M \equiv (\text{vector } [\text{vector } [1, 0], \text{vector } [0, -1]]) :: (\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2)$
defines $f \equiv \lambda v. M * v$
defines $g \equiv (\lambda v. \text{vector } [v \cdot 1, -v \cdot 2]) :: (\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2)$
shows $\text{inj } f \circ f = g$

proof –

have $\det M = M_{11} * M_{22} - M_{12} * M_{21}$ **using** *det-2* **by** *blast*
thus $\text{inj } f$ **by** (*simp add: inj-matrix-vector-mult invertible-det-nz f-def M-def*)

have $\bigwedge x. f \circ f x = g x$

proof –

fix x
have $f \circ f x = \text{vector } [M_{11} * x_1 + M_{12} * x_2, M_{21} * x_1 + M_{22} * x_2]$
by (*simp add: M-def f-def mat-vec-mult-2*)
also have $\dots = \text{vector } [x_1, -x_2]$ **by** (*simp add: M-def*)
finally show $f \circ f x = g x$ **using** *f-def g-def* **by** *blast*

qed

thus $f = g$ **by** (*simp add: f-def g-def*)

qed

lemma *exists-point-below-convex-hull-interior*:

fixes $S :: (\text{real}^2)$ *set*
assumes $S \neq \{\}$
assumes *compact S*
obtains x **where** $x \in S - (\text{interior } (\text{convex hull } S)) \wedge (\forall y \in \text{interior } (\text{convex hull } S). x < y)$

proof –

let $?M = (\text{vector } [\text{vector } [1, 0], \text{vector } [0, -1]]) :: (\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2)$
let $?f = \lambda v. ?M * v$
let $?g = (\lambda v. \text{vector } [v \cdot 1, -v \cdot 2]) :: (\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2)$

let $?H' = ?g'(\text{convex hull } S)$

let $?S' = ?g'S$

```

have interior: ?f'(interior (convex hull S)) = interior (convex hull (?f'S))
by (smt (verit, best) flip-function convex-hull-linear-image interior-injective-linear-image
matrix-vector-mul-linear)
have hull: ?H' = convex hull ?S'
proof -
  have (*v) (vector [vector [1, 0], vector [0, - 1]]) ' (convex hull S) = convex
hull ((*v) (vector [vector [1, 0], vector [0, - 1]]) ' S::(real, 2) vec set)
  by (simp add: convex-hull-linear-image)
  then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: flip-function)
qed
moreover have compact ?S'
proof -
  have continuous-on {x. True} ?f using matrix-vector-mult-linear-continuous-on
by blast
  then have continuous-on {x. True} ?g using flip-function by simp
  thus ?thesis using assms(2) compact-continuous-image continuous-on-subset
flip-function by blast
qed
moreover have ?S' ≠ {} using assms(1) by blast
ultimately obtain x' where x': x' ∈ ?S' - (interior ?H') ∧ (∀ y ∈ interior
?H'. x'$2 > y'$2)
  using exists-point-above-convex-hull-interior[of ?S'] by auto
moreover have ?S' - (interior ?H') = ?f'(S - (interior (convex hull S)))
proof -
  have ?f'(S - (interior (convex hull S))) = ?S' - ?f'(interior (convex hull S))
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) flip-function(1) flip-function(2) image-cong im-
age-set-diff)
  thus ?thesis using flip-function(2) interior hull by auto
qed
ultimately obtain x where ?g x = x' ∧ x ∈ S - interior (convex hull S)
  using flip-function by auto
moreover have (∀ y ∈ interior (convex hull S). x $ 2 < y $ 2)
proof clarify
  fix y
  assume y ∈ interior (convex hull S)
  then have (?g x)$2 > (?g y)$2
    using x' interior hull flip-function by (metis (no-types, lifting) calculation
image-eqI)
  thus x$2 < y$2 by simp
qed
ultimately show ?thesis using that by fast
qed

lemma exists-point-above-all:
fixes p q :: R-to-R2
defines H ≡ convex hull (path-image p ∪ path-image q)
assumes path p ∧ path q

```


assumes $p\{0 < .. < 1\} \subseteq \text{interior } H$
assumes $(p\ 0)\$2 = 0 \wedge (p\ 1)\$2 = 0$
assumes $\exists x \in p\{0 < .. < 1\}. x\$2 \geq 0$
obtains x **where** $x \in \text{path-image } q \wedge (\forall y \in \text{path-image } p. x\$2 > y\$2)$
proof –
let $?S = \text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q$
let $?H = \text{convex hull } ?S$
obtain x **where** $x: x \in ?S - (\text{interior } ?H) \wedge (\forall y \in \text{interior } ?H. x\$2 > y\$2)$
by (*metis exists-point-above-convex-hull-interior Un-empty assms(2) compact-Un compact-path-image path-image-nonempty*)
then have $x \notin p\{0 < .. < 1\}$ **using** *H-def assms(3)* **by** *blast*
moreover have $x \in ?S$ **using** x **by** *blast*
ultimately have $x \in \text{path-image } q \vee x \in (\text{path-image } p) - p\{0 < .. < 1\}$ **by** *blast*
moreover have $\{0..1\} - \{0 < .. < 1\} = \{0::\text{real}, 1\}$ **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have $x \in \text{path-image } q \vee x \in p\{0, 1\}$
by (*smt (verit, best) image-diff-subset path-image-def subsetD*)
moreover have $x\$2 > (p\ 0)\$2 \wedge x\$2 > (p\ 1)\2
using *H-def assms(3) assms(4) assms(5) x* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have $x \in \text{path-image } q \wedge x\$2 > (p\ 0)\$2 \wedge x\$2 > (p\ 1)\$2 \wedge (\forall y \in p\{0 < .. < 1\}. x\$2 > y\$2)$
using *H-def assms(3) x* **by** *auto*
moreover have $\text{path-image } p = p\{0 < .. < 1\} \cup \{p\ 0, p\ 1\}$
proof –
have $\{0 < .. < 1\} \cup \{0::\text{real}, 1\} = \{0..1\}$ **by** *force*
thus *?thesis unfolding path-image-def* **by** *blast*
qed
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: that*)
qed

lemma *exists-point-below-all:*

fixes $p\ q :: R\text{-to-}R^2$
defines $H \equiv \text{convex hull } (\text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q)$
assumes $\text{path } p \wedge \text{path } q$
assumes $p\{0 < .. < 1\} \subseteq \text{interior } H$
assumes $(p\ 0)\$2 = 0 \wedge (p\ 1)\$2 = 0$
assumes $\exists x \in \text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q. x\$2 < 0$
obtains x **where** $x \in \text{path-image } q \wedge (\forall y \in \text{path-image } p. x\$2 < y\$2)$
proof –
let $?thesis' = \exists x. x \in \text{path-image } q \wedge (\forall y \in \text{path-image } p. x\$2 < y\$2)$
have $?thesis'$ **if** $\exists x \in \text{path-image } p. x\$2 < 0$
proof –
have $*$: $\exists x \in p\{0 < .. < 1\}. x\$2 < 0$
proof –
have $(p\ 0)\$2 = 0 \wedge (p\ 1)\$2 = 0$ **by** (*simp add: assms(4)*)
thus *?thesis*
using *that unfolding path-image-def*
using *atLeastAtMost-iff less-eq-real-def*
by *fastforce*
qed

let $?S = \text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q$
let $?H = \text{convex hull } ?S$
obtain x **where** $x: x \in ?S - (\text{interior } ?H) \wedge (\forall y \in \text{interior } ?H. x\$2 < y\$2)$
by (*metis exists-point-below-convex-hull-interior Un-empty assms(2) compact-Un compact-path-image path-image-nonempty*)
then have $x \notin p\{0 < .. < 1\}$ **using** $H\text{-def assms(3)}$ **by** *blast*
moreover have $x \in ?S$ **using** x **by** *blast*
ultimately have $x \in \text{path-image } q \vee x \in (\text{path-image } p) - p\{0 < .. < 1\}$ **by**
blast
moreover have $\{0..1\} - \{0 < .. < 1\} = \{0::\text{real}, 1\}$ **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have $x \in \text{path-image } q \vee x \in p\{0, 1\}$
by (*smt (verit, best) image-diff-subset path-image-def subsetD*)
moreover have $x\$2 < (p\ 0)\$2 \wedge x\$2 < (p\ 1)\2
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) * H-def assms(3) assms(4) subset-eq x*)
ultimately have $x\$2 < (p\ 0)\$2 \wedge x\$2 < (p\ 1)\$2 \wedge (\forall y \in p\{0 < .. < 1\}. x\$2 < y\$2)$
using $H\text{-def assms(3)}$ x **by** *blast*
moreover have $\text{path-image } p = p\{0 < .. < 1\} \cup \{p\ 0, p\ 1\}$
proof -
have $\{0 < .. < 1\} \cup \{0::\text{real}, 1\} = \{0..1\}$ **by** *force*
thus $?thesis$ **unfolding** path-image-def **by** *blast*
qed
ultimately have $\forall y \in \text{path-image } p. x\$2 < y\$2$ **by** *fast*
thus $?thesis$ **using** x **by** *fast*
qed
moreover then have $?thesis'$ **if** $\neg (\exists x \in \text{path-image } p. x\$2 < 0)$ **using** $assms(5)$
by *fastforce*
ultimately show $?thesis$ **using** $that$ **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *pocket-fill-line-int-aux:*

fixes $x\ y\ z :: \text{real}^2$
defines $a \equiv y\$1$
assumes $x = 0$
assumes $a > 0 \wedge y\$2 = 0$
assumes $z\$1 < 0 \vee z\$1 > a$
assumes $z\$2 = 0$
assumes $\text{convex } A \wedge \text{compact } A$
assumes $\{x, y, z\} \subseteq A$
assumes $\{x, y\} \subseteq \text{frontier } A$
shows $z \in \text{frontier } A \wedge \text{closed-segment } x\ y \subseteq \text{frontier } A$
proof(*rule disjE[OF assms(4)]*)
assume $z\$1 > a$
moreover have $xyz: x\$1 = 0 \wedge x\$2 = 0 \wedge y\$1 = a \wedge y\$2 = 0 \wedge z\$2 = 0$
by (*simp add: a-def assms(2) assms(3) assms(5)*)
ultimately have $y: y \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } x\ z)$ (**is** $- \in ?L$)
using *segment-horizontal assms(3)* **by** *force*
moreover have $y\text{-neq}: y \neq x \wedge y \neq z$
by (*metis a-def assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) not-less-iff-gr-or-eq zero-index*)

ultimately have $y \in \text{rel-interior } ?L$
by (*metis UnE closed-segment-eq-open closed-segment-idem insert-Diff insert-iff path-image-linepath rel-interior-closed-segment singleton-insert-inj-eq*)
moreover have $?L \subseteq A$ **using** *assms closed-segment-subset* **by** *auto*
moreover have $z \in \text{interior } A \cup \text{frontier } A$
by (*metis Diff-iff UnI1 UnI2 assms(6) calculation(2) closure-convex-hull convex-hull-eq frontier-def in-mono pathfinish-in-path-image pathfinish-linepath*)
ultimately have $z \in \text{frontier } A$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Int-iff UnE y y-neq assms(6) assms(8) compact-imp-closed insert-subset singletonD triangle-3-split-helper*)
moreover have *closed-segment* $x y \subseteq \text{frontier } A$
proof(*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg \text{closed-segment } x y \subseteq \text{frontier } A$
then obtain v **where** $v \in \text{closed-segment } x y - \text{frontier } A$ **by** *blast*
moreover then have $v \in \text{closed-segment } x y \cap \text{interior } A$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) DiffD1 DiffD2 DiffI Int-iff assms(6) assms(7) closed-segment-subset closure-convex-hull convex-hull-eq frontier-def insert-subset subsetD*)
moreover from *calculation* **have** $v \neq x \wedge v \neq y$ **using** *assms(8)* **by** *auto*
moreover from *calculation* **have** $v\$1 < a$
by (*smt (z3) DiffD1 a-def assms(2) assms(3) exhaust-2 segment-horizontal vec-eq-iff zero-index*)
moreover from *calculation* **have** $y \in \text{open-segment } v z$
by (*smt (z3) Diff-iff xyz insert-iff open-segment-def open-segment-idem path-image-linepath segment-horizontal y y-neq*)
ultimately have $y \in \text{interior } A$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) IntD2 assms(6) assms(7) closure-convex-hull convex-hull-eq in-interior-closure-convex-segment insertI2 singletonI subsetD*)
thus *False* **using** *assms(8) frontier-def* **by** *auto*
qed
ultimately show $z \in \text{frontier } A \wedge \text{closed-segment } x y \subseteq \text{frontier } A$ **by** *blast*
next
assume $z\$1 < 0$
moreover have $xyz: x\$1 = 0 \wedge x\$2 = 0 \wedge y\$1 = a \wedge y\$2 = 0 \wedge z\$2 = 0$
by (*simp add: a-def assms(2) assms(3) assms(5)*)
ultimately have $x: x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } y z)$ (*is - $\in ?L'$*)
using *segment-horizontal assms(3)* **by** *force*
moreover have $x\text{-neq}: y \neq x \wedge x \neq z$
by (*metis a-def assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) not-less-iff-gr-or-eq zero-index*)
ultimately have $x \in \text{rel-interior } ?L'$
by (*metis UnE closed-segment-eq-open closed-segment-idem insert-Diff insert-iff path-image-linepath rel-interior-closed-segment singleton-insert-inj-eq*)
moreover have $?L' \subseteq A$
proof–
have $y \in A \wedge z \in A$ **using** *assms* **by** *blast*
thus *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: assms(6) closed-segment-subset*)
qed
moreover have $z \in \text{interior } A \cup \text{frontier } A$
by (*metis Diff-iff UnI1 UnI2 assms(6) calculation(2) closure-convex-hull con-*

vex-hull-eq frontier-def in-mono pathfinish-in-path-image pathfinish-linepath
ultimately have $z \in \text{frontier } A$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Int-iff UnE x x-neq assms(6) assms(8) compact-imp-closed insert-subset singletonD triangle-3-split-helper*)
moreover have $\text{closed-segment } x \ y \subseteq \text{frontier } A$
proof(*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg \text{closed-segment } x \ y \subseteq \text{frontier } A$
then obtain v **where** $v \in \text{closed-segment } x \ y - \text{frontier } A$ **by** *blast*
moreover then have $v \in \text{closed-segment } x \ y \cap \text{interior } A$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) DiffD1 DiffD2 DiffI Int-iff assms(6) assms(7) closed-segment-subset closure-convex-hull convex-hull-eq frontier-def insert-subset subsetD*)
moreover from *calculation* **have** $v \neq x \wedge v \neq y$ **using** *assms(8)* **by** *auto*
moreover from *calculation* **have** $v\$1 > 0$
by (*smt (z3) DiffD1 a-def assms(2) assms(3) exhaust-2 segment-horizontal vec-eq-iff zero-index*)
moreover from *calculation* **have** $x \in \text{open-segment } v \ z$
by (*smt (z3) Diff-iff xyz insert-iff open-segment-def open-segment-idem path-image-linepath segment-horizontal x x-neq*)
ultimately have $x \in \text{interior } A$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) IntD2 assms(6) assms(7) closure-convex-hull convex-hull-eq in-interior-closure-convex-segment insertI2 singletonI subsetD*)
thus *False* **using** *assms(8) frontier-def* **by** *auto*
qed
ultimately show $z \in \text{frontier } A \wedge \text{closed-segment } x \ y \subseteq \text{frontier } A$ **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *axis-dist*:

fixes $a \ b :: \text{real}^2$
shows $a\$2 = b\$2 \implies \text{dist } a \ b = \text{dist } (a\$1) \ (b\$1)$ $a\$1 = b\$1 \implies \text{dist } a \ b = \text{dist } (a\$2) \ (b\$2)$
proof–
have $\text{dist } a \ b = \text{norm } (b - a)$ **by** (*metis dist-commute dist-norm*)
also have $\dots = \text{sqrt } ((b - a) \cdot (b - a))$ **using** *norm-eq-sqrt-inner* **by** *blast*
also have $\dots = \text{sqrt } ((b - a)\$1 * (b - a)\$1 + (b - a)\$2 * (b - a)\$2)$
by (*simp add: inner-vec-def sum-2*)
finally have $*$: $\text{dist } a \ b = \text{sqrt } ((b - a)\$1 * (b - a)\$1 + (b - a)\$2 * (b - a)\$2)$.
show $a\$2 = b\$2 \implies \text{dist } a \ b = \text{dist } (a\$1) \ (b\$1)$
 $a\$1 = b\$1 \implies \text{dist } a \ b = \text{dist } (a\$2) \ (b\$2)$
apply (*simp add: * dist-real-def*)
by (*simp add: * dist-real-def*)
qed

lemma *dist-bound-1*:

fixes $a \ b \ x :: \text{real}^2$
assumes $a\$2 = x\2
assumes $b \in \text{ball } x \ \varepsilon$
assumes $\varepsilon < \text{dist } a \ x$

shows $a\$1 < x\$1 \implies b\$1 > a\1 $a\$1 > x\$1 \implies b\$1 < a\1
proof –
have 1: $\text{dist } a \ x = \text{dist } (a\$1) \ (x\$1)$ **using** *axis-dist* *assms(1)* **by** *blast*
have 2: $\text{dist } (b\$1) \ (x\$1) < \varepsilon$
by (*metis* *assms(2)* *dist-commute* *dist-vec-nth-le* *mem-ball* *order-le-less-trans*)
show $a\$1 < x\$1 \implies b\$1 > a\1 $a\$1 > x\$1 \implies b\$1 < a\1
apply (*smt* (*verit*, *ccfv-threshold*) *assms(1)* *assms(3)* 1 2 *dist-norm* *real-norm-def*)
by (*smt* (*verit*, *ccfv-threshold*) *assms(1)* *assms(3)* 1 2 *dist-norm* *real-norm-def*)
qed

lemma *dist-bound-2*:
fixes $a \ b \ x :: \text{real}^2$
assumes $a\$1 = x\1
assumes $b \in \text{ball } x \ \varepsilon$
assumes $\varepsilon < \text{dist } a \ x$
shows $a\$2 < x\$2 \implies b\$2 > a\2 $a\$2 > x\$2 \implies b\$2 < a\2
proof –
have 1: $\text{dist } a \ x = \text{dist } (a\$2) \ (x\$2)$ **using** *axis-dist* *assms(1)* **by** *blast*
have 2: $\text{dist } (b\$2) \ (x\$2) < \varepsilon$
by (*metis* *assms(2)* *dist-commute* *dist-vec-nth-le* *mem-ball* *order-le-less-trans*)
show $a\$2 < x\$2 \implies b\$2 > a\2 $a\$2 > x\$2 \implies b\$2 < a\2
apply (*smt* (*verit*, *ccfv-threshold*) *assms(1)* *assms(3)* 1 2 *dist-norm* *real-norm-def*)
by (*smt* (*verit*, *ccfv-threshold*) *assms(1)* *assms(3)* 1 2 *dist-norm* *real-norm-def*)
qed

lemma *linepath-bound-1*:
fixes $x \ y :: \text{real}^2$
shows $a < x\$1 \wedge a < y\$1 \implies \forall v \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } x \ y). \ a < v\1
 $x\$1 < b \wedge y\$1 < b \implies \forall v \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } x \ y). \ v\$1 < b$
proof –
have *: $\forall v \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } x \ y). \ \exists u \in \{0..1\}. \ v = (1 - u) *_R x + u *_R y$
by (*simp* *add: image-iff* *linepath-def* *path-image-def*)
have 1: $\forall u \in \{0..1\}. \ a < ((1 - u) *_R x + u *_R y)\1 **if** $a < x\$1 \wedge a < y\1
proof *clarify*
fix u **assume** $u \in \{0..1::\text{real}\}$
then **have** *: $u \geq 0 \wedge 1 - u \geq 0$ **by** *simp*
then **show** $a < ((1 - u) *_R x + u *_R y)\1
by (*smt* (*z3*) *that scaleR-collapse* *scaleR-left-mono* *vector-add-component* *vector-scaleR-component*)
qed
have 2: $\forall u \in \{0..1\}. \ ((1 - u) *_R x + u *_R y)\$1 < b$ **if** $x\$1 < b \wedge y\$1 < b$
proof *clarify*
fix u **assume** $u \in \{0..1::\text{real}\}$
then **have** *: $u \geq 0 \wedge 1 - u \geq 0$ **by** *simp*
then **show** $((1 - u) *_R x + u *_R y)\$1 < b$
by (*smt* (*z3*) *that scaleR-collapse* *scaleR-left-mono* *vector-add-component* *vector-scaleR-component*)
qed

show $a < x\$1 \wedge a < y\$1 \implies \forall v \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } x \ y). \ a < v\1 **using**
 * 1 **by fastforce**
show $x\$1 < b \wedge y\$1 < b \implies \forall v \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } x \ y). \ v\$1 < b$ **using**
 * 2 **by fastforce**
qed

lemma *linepath-bound-2*:

fixes $x \ y :: \text{real}^2$
shows $a < x\$2 \wedge a < y\$2 \implies \forall v \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } x \ y). \ a < v\2
 $x\$2 < b \wedge y\$2 < b \implies \forall v \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } x \ y). \ v\$2 < b$
proof –
have *: $\forall v \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } x \ y). \ \exists u \in \{0..1\}. \ v = (1 - u) *_R x + u *_R y$
by (*simp add: image-iff linepath-def path-image-def*)
have 1: $\forall u \in \{0..1\}. \ a < ((1 - u) *_R x + u *_R y)\2 **if** $a < x\$2 \wedge a < y\2
proof clarify
fix u **assume** $u \in \{0..1::\text{real}\}$
then have *: $u \geq 0 \wedge 1 - u \geq 0$ **by simp**
then show $a < ((1 - u) *_R x + u *_R y)\2
by (*smt (z3) that scaleR-collapse scaleR-left-mono vector-add-component vector-scaleR-component*)
qed
have 2: $\forall u \in \{0..1\}. \ ((1 - u) *_R x + u *_R y)\$2 < b$ **if** $x\$2 < b \wedge y\$2 < b$
proof clarify
fix u **assume** $u \in \{0..1::\text{real}\}$
then have *: $u \geq 0 \wedge 1 - u \geq 0$ **by simp**
then show $((1 - u) *_R x + u *_R y)\$2 < b$
by (*smt (z3) that scaleR-collapse scaleR-left-mono vector-add-component vector-scaleR-component*)
qed
show $a < x\$2 \wedge a < y\$2 \implies \forall v \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } x \ y). \ a < v\2 **using**
 * 1 **by fastforce**
show $x\$2 < b \wedge y\$2 < b \implies \forall v \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } x \ y). \ v\$2 < b$ **using**
 * 2 **by fastforce**
qed

lemma *linepath-int-corner*:

fixes $x \ y \ z :: \text{real}^2$
assumes $x\$2 \neq y\2
assumes $y\$2 = z\2
shows $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } x \ y) \cap \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } y \ z) = \{y\}$
 (is $\text{path-image } ?l1 \cap \text{path-image } ?l2 = \{y\}$)
proof –
have 1: $y \in \text{path-image } ?l1 \cap \text{path-image } ?l2$ **by simp**

have $\forall t \in \{0..1\}. \ (?l1 \ t)\$2 = y\$2 \implies t = 1$
proof clarify
fix $t :: \text{real}$
assume 1: $t \in \{0..1\}$

assume 2: $(?l1\ t)\$2 = y\2
have $(?l1\ t)\$2 = ((1 - t) * (x\$2) + t * (y\$2))$ **by** (*simp add: linepath-def*)
thus $t = 1$
by (*smt (verit, best) assms 2 distrib-right inner-real-def mult.commute real-inner-1-right vector-space-over-itself.scale-cancel-left*)
qed
then have $\forall t \in \{0..1\}. (?l1\ t)\$2 = y\$2 \longleftrightarrow t = 1$ **by** (*metis linepath-1'*)
moreover have $\forall t \in \{0..1\}. (?l2\ t)\$2 = y\$2$
unfolding *linepath-def*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) assms(2) segment-degen-1 vector-add-component vector-scaleR-component*)
ultimately have 2: $path\text{-}image\ ?l1 \cap path\text{-}image\ ?l2 \subseteq \{y\}$
by (*smt (verit, best) 1 IntD1 IntD2 imageE path-defs(4) singleton-iff subsetI*)

show *?thesis* **using** 1 2 **by** *fastforce*
qed

lemma *linepath-int-vertical*:

fixes $w\ x\ y\ z :: real^2$
assumes $w\$1 \neq y\1
assumes $w\$1 = x\1
assumes $y\$1 = z\1
shows $path\text{-}image\ (linepath\ w\ x) \cap path\text{-}image\ (linepath\ y\ z) = \{\}$
using *assms segment-vertical* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *linepath-int-horizontal*:

fixes $w\ x\ y\ z :: real^2$
assumes $w\$2 \neq y\2
assumes $w\$2 = x\2
assumes $y\$2 = z\2
shows $path\text{-}image\ (linepath\ w\ x) \cap path\text{-}image\ (linepath\ y\ z) = \{\}$
using *assms segment-horizontal* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *linepath-int-columns*:

fixes $w\ x\ y\ z :: real^2$
assumes $w\$1 < y\$1 \wedge w\$1 < z\1
assumes $x\$1 < y\$1 \wedge x\$1 < z\1
shows $path\text{-}image\ (linepath\ w\ x) \cap path\text{-}image\ (linepath\ y\ z) = \{\}$
(is path-image ?l1 \cap path-image ?l2 = $\{\}$)

proof –

have $\forall t1 \in \{0..1\}. \forall t2 \in \{0..1\}. (?l2\ t2)\$1 > (?l1\ t1)\$1$
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) assms linepath-bound-1 linepath-in-path path-image-linepath*)
thus *?thesis* **by** (*smt (verit, best) disjoint-iff imageE path-image-def*)

qed

lemma *linepath-int-rows*:

fixes $w\ x\ y\ z :: real^2$
assumes $w\$2 < y\$2 \wedge w\$2 < z\2

```

assumes  $x\$2 < y\$2 \wedge x\$2 < z\$2$ 
shows  $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } w \ x) \cap \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } y \ z) = \{\}$ 
  (is  $\text{path-image } ?l1 \cap \text{path-image } ?l2 = \{\}$ )
proof -
  have  $\forall t1 \in \{0..1\}. \forall t2 \in \{0..1\}. (?l2 \ t2)\$2 > (?l1 \ t1)\$2$ 
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) assms linepath-bound-2 linepath-in-path path-image-linepath)
  thus ?thesis by (smt (verit, best) disjoint-iff imageE path-image-def)
qed

lemma horizontal-segment-at-0:
  assumes  $a > 0$ 
  shows  $\text{closed-segment } ((\text{vector } [0, 0])::(\text{real}^2)) (\text{vector } [a, 0]) = \{x. x\$2 = 0$ 
 $\wedge x\$1 \in \{0..a\}\}$ 
  (is  $?l = ?s$ )
proof -
  have  $?l \subseteq ?s$ 
  proof(rule subsetI)
    fix  $x$ 
    assume  $*$ :  $x \in ?l$ 
    then have  $x\$2 = 0$  using segment-horizontal by auto
    moreover have  $0 \leq x\$1 \wedge x\$1 \leq a$  using  $*$  assms segment-horizontal by
force
    ultimately show  $x \in ?s$  by force
  qed
  moreover have  $?s \subseteq ?l$ 
  proof(rule subsetI)
    fix  $x$ 
    assume  $*$ :  $x \in ?s$ 
    then have  $x = (x\$1 / a) *_R (\text{vector } [a, 0]) + (1 - (x\$1 / a)) *_R (\text{vector } [0,$ 
 $0])$ 
    proof-
      have  $(x\$1 / a) *_R ((\text{vector } [a, 0])::(\text{real}^2)) = \text{vector } [x\$1, 0]$ 
      using vec-scaleR-2 assms by fastforce
      moreover have  $(1 - (x\$1 / a)) *_R ((\text{vector } [0, 0])::(\text{real}^2)) = \text{vector } [0,$ 
 $0]$ 
      using vec-scaleR-2 by simp
      moreover have  $x = \text{vector } [x\$1, 0]$ 
      by (smt (verit) * exhaust-2 mem-Collect-eq vec-eq-iff vector-2(1) vector-2(2))
      ultimately show ?thesis
      by (metis add-cancel-right-right scaleR-collapse vec-scaleR-2 vector-2(2))
    qed
    moreover have  $x\$1 / a \in \{0..1\}$  using  $*$  assms by fastforce
    ultimately show  $x \in ?l$ 
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) add commute atLeastAtMost-iff mem-Collect-eq
closed-segment-def)
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed

```


lemma *horizontal-segment-at-0'*:
fixes $x\ y :: \text{real}^2$
assumes $a > 0$
assumes $x\$1 = 0 \wedge x\$2 = 0 \wedge y\$1 = a \wedge y\$2 = 0$
shows $\text{closed-segment } x\ y = \{x. x\$2 = 0 \wedge x\$1 \in \{0..a\}\}$
proof –
have $x = \text{vector } [0, 0] \wedge y = \text{vector } [a, 0]$
by (*smt* (*verit*, *best*) *assms*(2) *exhaust-2* *vec-eq-iff* *vector-2*(1) *vector-2*(2))
thus *?thesis* **using** *horizontal-segment-at-0* *assms* **by** *presburger*
qed

lemma *pocket-fill-line-int-aux1*:
fixes $p\ q :: R\text{-to-}R^2$
defines $p0 \equiv \text{pathstart } p$
defines $p1 \equiv \text{pathfinish } p$
defines $q0 \equiv \text{pathstart } q$
defines $q1 \equiv \text{pathfinish } q$
defines $a \equiv p1\$1$
defines $l \equiv \text{closed-segment } p0\ p1$
assumes *simple-path* p
assumes *simple-path* q
assumes $p0\$1 = 0 \wedge p0\$2 = 0 \wedge p1\$2 = 0$
assumes $a > 0$
assumes $\text{path-image } q \cap \{x. x\$2 = 0\} \subseteq l$
assumes $\text{path-image } p \cap \{x. x\$2 = 0\} \subseteq l$
assumes $\forall v \in \text{path-image } p. q0\$2 \leq v\$2$
assumes $\forall v \in \text{path-image } p. q1\$2 > v\$2$
shows $\text{path-image } p \cap \text{path-image } q \neq \{\}$
proof –
have $p0: p0 = 0$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *opaque-lifting*) *assms*(9) *exhaust-2* *vec-eq-iff* *zero-index*)
moreover **have** $p1: p1 = \text{vector } [a, 0]$
by (*smt* (*verit*) *a-def* *assms*(9) *exhaust-2* *vec-eq-iff* *vector-2*(1) *vector-2*(2))

obtain $a\text{-}x$ **where** $a\text{-}x: \forall v \in \text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q. a\text{-}x < v\1
proof –
let $?a\text{-}x = \text{Inf } ((\lambda v. v\$1) (\text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q))$
have *compact* ($\text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q$)
by (*simp* *add: assms*(7) *assms*(8) *compact-Un* *compact-simple-path-image*)
moreover **have** *continuous-on UNIV* $((\lambda v. v\$1)::(\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}))$
by (*simp* *add: continuous-on-component*)
ultimately **have** $*$: *compact* $((\lambda v. v\$1) (\text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q))$
by (*meson* *compact-continuous-image* *continuous-on-subset* *top-greatest*)
then **have** $\forall x \in ((\lambda v. v\$1) (\text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q)). ?a\text{-}x \leq x$
by (*simp* *add: assms*(7) *assms*(8) *bounded-component-cart* *bounded-has-Inf*(1) *bounded-simple-path-image*)
thus *?thesis* **using** *that*[*of* $?a\text{-}x - 1$] **by** (*smt* (*verit*, *ccfv-SIG*) *assms*(10) *imageI*)
qed

obtain $b-x$ **where** $b-x: \forall v \in \text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q. b-x > v\1
proof–
let $?b-x = \text{Sup } ((\lambda v. v\$1) \text{'(path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q))$
have $\text{compact } (\text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q)$
by $(\text{simp add: assms}(7) \text{ assms}(8) \text{ compact-Un compact-simple-path-image})$
moreover have $\text{continuous-on UNIV } ((\lambda v. v\$1)::(\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}))$
by $(\text{simp add: continuous-on-component})$
ultimately have $*$: $\text{compact } ((\lambda v. v\$1) \text{'(path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q))$
by $(\text{meson compact-continuous-image continuous-on-subset top-greatest})$
then have $\forall x \in ((\lambda v. v\$1) \text{'(path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q)). ?b-x \geq x$
by $(\text{simp add: assms}(7) \text{ assms}(8) \text{ bounded-component-cart bounded-has-Sup}(1) \text{ bounded-simple-path-image})$
thus $?thesis$ **using** $\text{that}[of ?b-x + 1]$ **by** $(\text{smt } (\text{verit, ccfv-SIG}) \text{ assms}(10) \text{ imageI})$
qed
obtain $b-y$ **where** $b-y: \forall v \in \text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q. b-y > v\2
proof–
let $?b-y = \text{Sup } ((\lambda v. v\$2) \text{'(path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q))$
have $\text{compact } (\text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q)$
by $(\text{simp add: assms}(7) \text{ assms}(8) \text{ compact-Un compact-simple-path-image})$
moreover have $\text{continuous-on UNIV } ((\lambda v. v\$2)::(\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}))$
by $(\text{simp add: continuous-on-component})$
ultimately have $*$: $\text{compact } ((\lambda v. v\$2) \text{'(path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q))$
by $(\text{meson compact-continuous-image continuous-on-subset top-greatest})$
then have $\forall x \in ((\lambda v. v\$2) \text{'(path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q)). ?b-y \geq x$
by $(\text{simp add: assms}(7) \text{ assms}(8) \text{ bounded-component-cart bounded-has-Sup}(1) \text{ bounded-simple-path-image})$
thus $?thesis$ **using** $\text{that}[of ?b-y + 1]$ **by** $(\text{smt } (\text{verit, ccfv-SIG}) \text{ assms}(10) \text{ imageI})$
qed

let $?l1 = \text{linepath } p1 \text{ (vector } [b-x, 0])$
let $?l2 = \text{linepath } (\text{vector } [b-x, 0]) \text{ ((vector } [b-x, b-y]::(\text{real}^2))$
let $?l3 = \text{linepath } (\text{vector } [b-x, b-y]) \text{ ((vector } [a-x, b-y]::(\text{real}^2))$
let $?l4 = \text{linepath } (\text{vector } [a-x, b-y]) \text{ ((vector } [a-x, 0]::(\text{real}^2))$
let $?l5 = \text{linepath } (\text{vector } [a-x, 0]) \text{ } p0$

let $?R' = ?l1 +++ ?l2 +++ ?l3 +++ ?l4 +++ ?l5$
let $?R = p +++ ?R'$

have $R-y-b: \forall v \in \text{path-image } ?R. v\$2 \leq b-y$
proof–
have $\forall v \in \text{path-image } ?l1. v\$2 \leq b-y$
by $(\text{metis UnCI assms}(9) \text{ b-y less-eq-real-def } p1\text{-def path-image-linepath pathfin-ish-in-path-image segment-horizontal vector-2}(2))$
moreover have $\forall v \in \text{path-image } ?l2. v\$2 \leq b-y$
by $(\text{smt } (\text{verit, ccfv-SIG}) \text{ UnCI assms}(9) \text{ b-y } p0\text{-def path-image-linepath pathstart-in-path-image segment-vertical vector-2}(1) \text{ vector-2}(2))$
moreover have $\forall v \in \text{path-image } ?l3. v\$2 \leq b-y$

by (simp add: segment-horizontal)
 moreover have $\forall v \in \text{path-image } ?l4. v \leq b-y$
 by (smt (verit, best) UnCI assms(9) b-y p0-def path-image-linepath pathstart-in-path-image segment-vertical vector-2(1) vector-2(2))
 moreover have $\forall v \in \text{path-image } ?l5. v \leq b-y$
 by (smt (verit) UnI1 assms(9) b-y linepath-image-01 p0-def path-defs(4) pathstart-in-path-image segment-horizontal vector-2(2))
 ultimately show ?thesis by (smt (verit, best) UnCI b-y not-in-path-image-join)
 qed
 have $R-y-q0: \forall v \in \text{path-image } ?R. v \geq q0$
 proof –
 have $\forall v \in \text{path-image } ?l1. v \geq q0$
 using assms(13) assms(9) p1-def pathfinish-in-path-image segment-horizontal
 by fastforce
 moreover have $\forall v \in \text{path-image } ?l2. v \geq q0$
 by (smt (z3) UnCI assms(13) assms(9) b-y p1-def path-image-linepath pathfinish-in-path-image segment-vertical vector-2(1) vector-2(2))
 moreover have $\forall v \in \text{path-image } ?l3. v \geq q0$
 by (metis calculation(2) ends-in-segment(2) path-image-linepath segment-horizontal vector-2(2))
 moreover have $\forall v \in \text{path-image } ?l4. v \geq q0$
 by (smt (z3) UnCI assms(13) assms(9) b-y p1-def path-image-linepath pathfinish-in-path-image segment-vertical vector-2(1) vector-2(2))
 moreover have $\forall v \in \text{path-image } ?l5. v \geq q0$
 by (metis assms(13) assms(9) p0-def path-image-linepath pathstart-in-path-image segment-horizontal vector-2(2))
 ultimately show ?thesis
 by (metis assms(13) not-in-path-image-join)
 qed

 have $R-x-a: \forall v \in \text{path-image } ?R. v \geq a-x$
 proof –
 have $\forall v \in \text{path-image } ?l1. v \geq a-x$
 by (metis UnCI a-x assms(9) linorder-le-cases linorder-not-less p0-def path-image-linepath pathstart-in-path-image segment-horizontal vector-2(2))
 moreover have $\forall v \in \text{path-image } ?l2. v \geq a-x$
 by (smt (z3) UnCI assms(9) b-y calculation p0-def path-image-linepath pathstart-in-path-image pathstart-linepath segment-vertical vector-2(1) vector-2(2))
 moreover have $\forall v \in \text{path-image } ?l3. v \geq a-x$
 by (metis calculation(2) ends-in-segment(2) path-image-linepath segment-horizontal vector-2(2))
 moreover have $\forall v \in \text{path-image } ?l4. v \geq a-x$
 by (smt (z3) assms(9) calculation(1) calculation(3) ends-in-segment(1) path-image-linepath segment-vertical vector-2(1) vector-2(2))
 moreover have $\forall v \in \text{path-image } ?l5. v \geq a-x$
 by (smt (verit, del-insts) UnCI a-x assms(9) p0-def path-image-linepath pathstart-in-path-image segment-horizontal vector-2(2))
 ultimately show ?thesis
 by (smt (z3) UnCI a-x assms(9) b-x not-in-path-image-join p1-def path-image-linepath

pathfinish-in-path-image segment-horizontal segment-vertical vector-2(1) vector-2(2)
qed

have *closed*: *closed-path ?R* **using** *assms p0-def unfolding simple-path-def closed-path-def*
by *simp*

have *simple*: *simple-path ?R*

proof–

have *arc ?R'*

proof–

let *?a = p1*

let *?b = (vector [b-x, 0])::(real^2)*

let *?c = (vector [b-x, b-y])::(real^2)*

let *?d = (vector [a-x, b-y])::(real^2)*

let *?e = (vector [a-x, 0])::(real^2)*

let *?f = p0*

have *arcs*: *arc ?l1 ∧ arc ?l2 ∧ arc ?l3 ∧ arc ?l4 ∧ arc ?l5*

by (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) UnCI a-x arc-linepath assms(9) b-x b-y p0-def*
p1-def pathfinish-in-path-image pathstart-in-path-image vector-2(1) vector-2(2))

have *l4l5*: *path-image ?l4 ∩ path-image ?l5 = {pathfinish ?l4}*

using *linepath-int-corner[of ?d ?e ?f] arc-simple-path arcs constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free*
p0 simple-path-def

by *auto*

have *l3l4*: *path-image ?l3 ∩ path-image ?l4 = {pathfinish ?l3}*

using *linepath-int-corner[of ?c ?d ?e]*

by (*metis Int-commute arc-simple-path arcs closed-segment-commute linepath-0'*
linepath-int-corner path-image-linepath pathfinish-linepath pathstart-def vector-2(2))

have *l2l3*: *path-image ?l2 ∩ path-image ?l3 = {pathfinish ?l2}*

using *linepath-int-corner[of ?b ?c ?d]*

by (*metis Int-commute arc-simple-path arcs linepath-0' linepath-int-corner*
pathfinish-linepath pathstart-def vector-2(2))

have *l1l2*: *path-image ?l1 ∩ path-image ?l2 = {pathfinish ?l1}*

using *linepath-int-corner[of ?a ?b ?c]*

by (*metis Int-commute arc-distinct-ends arcs assms(9) closed-segment-commute*
linepath-int-corner path-image-linepath pathfinish-linepath pathstart-linepath vector-2(2))

have *l3l5*: *path-image ?l3 ∩ path-image ?l5 = {}*

using *linepath-int-horizontal[of ?c ?d ?e ?f]*

by (*metis arc-distinct-ends arcs assms(9) linepath-int-horizontal pathfin-*
ish-linepath pathstart-linepath vector-2(2))

have *l2l4*: *path-image ?l2 ∩ path-image ?l4 = {}*

using *linepath-int-vertical[of ?b ?c ?d ?e]*

by (*metis arc-distinct-ends arcs linepath-int-vertical pathfinish-linepath path-*
start-linepath vector-2(1))

have *l1l3*: *path-image ?l1 ∩ path-image ?l3 = {}*

using *linepath-int-vertical[of ?a ?b ?c ?d]*

by (*metis arc-distinct-ends arcs assms(9) linepath-int-horizontal pathfin-*
ish-linepath pathstart-linepath vector-2(2))

have $l2l5$: $\text{path-image } ?l2 \cap \text{path-image } ?l5 = \{\}$
using $\text{linepath-int-columns}$ [of $?b ?c ?e ?f$]
by ($\text{smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Int-commute UnCI a-x b-x linepath-int-columns}$
 $p0 p0\text{-def pathstart-in-path-image pathstart-join vector-2(1) verit-comp-simplify1(3)}$)
have $l1l4$: $\text{path-image } ?l1 \cap \text{path-image } ?l4 = \{\}$
using $\text{linepath-int-columns}$ [of $?a ?b ?d ?e$]
by ($\text{smt (z3) UnCI a-x assms(9) b-x disjoint-iff p1-def path-image-linepath}$
 $\text{pathfinish-in-path-image segment-horizontal segment-vertical vector-2(1) vector-2(2)}$)

have $l1l5$: $\text{path-image } ?l1 \cap \text{path-image } ?l5 = \{\}$
using $\text{linepath-int-columns}$ [of $?a ?b ?e ?f$]
by ($\text{smt (z3) UnCI a-def a-x assms(10) assms(9) b-x disjoint-iff p1-def}$
 $\text{path-image-linepath pathfinish-in-path-image segment-horizontal vector-2(1) vec}$
 tor-2(2))

have $\text{path-image } ?l4 \cap \text{path-image } ?l5 = \{\text{pathfinish } ?l4\}$
using $l4l5$ **by** blast
moreover have $\text{sf-45: pathfinish } ?l4 = \text{pathstart } ?l5$ **by** simp
ultimately have $\text{arc } (?l4 \text{ +++ } ?l5)$
by ($\text{metis arc-join-eq-alt arcs}$)
moreover have $\text{path-image } ?l3 \cap \text{path-image } (?l4 \text{ +++ } ?l5) = \{\text{pathfinish}$
 $?l3\}$
using $l3l4 l3l5$
by ($\text{metis (no-types, lifting) Int-Un-distrib sf-45 insert-is-Un path-image-join}$)
moreover have $\text{sf-345: pathfinish } ?l3 = \text{pathstart } (?l4 \text{ +++ } ?l5)$ **by** simp
ultimately have $\text{arc } (?l3 \text{ +++ } ?l4 \text{ +++ } ?l5)$
by ($\text{metis arc-join-eq-alt arcs}$)
moreover have $\text{path-image } ?l2 \cap \text{path-image } (?l3 \text{ +++ } ?l4 \text{ +++ } ?l5) =$
 $\{\text{pathfinish } ?l2\}$
using $l2l3 l2l4 l2l5$
by ($\text{smt (verit) Int-Un-distrib sf-45 sf-345 insert-is-Un path-image-join}$
 sup-bot-left)
moreover have $\text{sf-2345: pathfinish } ?l2 = \text{pathstart } (?l3 \text{ +++ } ?l4 \text{ +++ } ?l5)$
by simp
ultimately have $\text{arc } (?l2 \text{ +++ } ?l3 \text{ +++ } ?l4 \text{ +++ } ?l5)$
by ($\text{metis arc-join-eq-alt arcs}$)
moreover have $\text{path-image } ?l1 \cap \text{path-image } (?l2 \text{ +++ } ?l3 \text{ +++ } ?l4 \text{ +++}$
 $?l5) = \{\text{pathfinish } ?l1\}$
proof–
have $\text{path-image } (?l2 \text{ +++ } ?l3 \text{ +++ } ?l4 \text{ +++ } ?l5)$
 $= \text{path-image } ?l2 \cup \text{path-image } ?l3 \cup \text{path-image } ?l4 \cup \text{path-image } ?l5$
by ($\text{simp add: path-image-join sup-assoc}$)
thus ?thesis using $l1l2 l1l3 l1l4 l1l5$ **by** blast
qed
moreover have $\text{pathfinish } ?l1 = \text{pathstart } (?l2 \text{ +++ } ?l3 \text{ +++ } ?l4 \text{ +++}$
 $?l5)$ **by** simp
ultimately show $\text{arc } (?l1 \text{ +++ } ?l2 \text{ +++ } ?l3 \text{ +++ } ?l4 \text{ +++ } ?l5)$
by ($\text{metis arc-join-eq-alt arcs}$)

qed
moreover have *loop-free p* **using** *assms(1) assms(7) simple-path-def* **by** *blast*
moreover have *path-image ?R' ∩ path-image p = {p0, p1}*
proof-
have *path-image p ∩ path-image ?l2 = {}* **using** *b-x segment-vertical* **by** *auto*
moreover have *path-image p ∩ path-image ?l3 = {}* **using** *b-y segment-horizontal*
by *auto*
moreover have *path-image p ∩ path-image ?l4 = {}* **using** *a-x segment-vertical*
by *auto*
moreover have *path-image p ∩ path-image ?l1 = {p1}*
proof-
have *p1 ∈ path-image p* **using** *p1-def* **by** *blast*
moreover have *path-image p ∩ path-image ?l1 ⊆ {p1}*
proof(*rule subsetI*)
fix *x* **assume** ***: *x ∈ path-image p ∩ path-image ?l1*
then have *x\$1 ≤ a*
using *a-def assms(10) assms(12) assms(9) l-def linepath-image-01*
segment-horizontal **by** *auto*
moreover have *x\$1 ≥ a*
by (*smt (z3) * Int-iff Un-iff a-def assms(9) b-x linepath-image-01*
path-defs(4) segment-horizontal vector-2(1) vector-2(2))
moreover have *x\$2 = 0* **using** ** assms(9) segment-horizontal* **by** *auto*
ultimately show *x ∈ {p1}* **using** *a-def assms(9) segment-vertical* **by**
fastforce
qed
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed
moreover have *path-image p ∩ path-image ?l5 = {p0}*
proof-
have *p0 ∈ path-image p* **using** *p0-def* **by** *blast*
moreover have *path-image p ∩ path-image ?l5 ⊆ {p0}*
proof(*rule subsetI*)
fix *x* **assume** ***: *x ∈ path-image p ∩ path-image ?l5*
then have *x\$1 ≤ 0*
using *R-x-a assms(9) p0-def pathstart-in-path-image segment-horizontal*
by *fastforce*
moreover have *x\$1 ≥ 0*
proof-
have *x ∈ {x. x\$2 = 0}* **using** ** assms(9) segment-horizontal* **by** *fastforce*
then have *x ∈ l* **using** ** assms(12)* **by** *auto*
thus *?thesis* **using** *a-def assms(10) assms(9) l-def segment-horizontal*
by *auto*
qed
moreover have *x\$2 = 0* **using** ** assms(9) segment-horizontal* **by** *auto*
ultimately show *x ∈ {p0}* **using** *a-def assms(9) segment-vertical* **by**
fastforce
qed
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

```

moreover have path-image ?R'
  = path-image ?l1  $\cup$  path-image ?l2  $\cup$  path-image ?l3  $\cup$  path-image ?l4  $\cup$ 
path-image ?l5
  by (simp add: Un-assoc path-image-join)
  ultimately show ?thesis by fast
qed
moreover have arc p
  using a-def arc-simple-path assms(10) assms(7) p0 p0-def p1-def by fastforce
  ultimately show ?thesis
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) simple-path-join-loop-eq Int-commute dual-order.refl
p0-def p1-def pathfinish-join pathfinish-linepath pathstart-join pathstart-linepath)
qed

have inside-outside: inside-outside ?R (path-inside ?R) (path-outside ?R)
  using closed simple Jordan-inside-outside-real2
  by (simp add: closed-path-def inside-outside-def path-inside-def path-outside-def)

have interior-frontier: path-inside ?R = interior (path-inside ?R)
   $\wedge$  frontier (path-inside ?R) = path-image ?R
  using inside-outside interior-open unfolding inside-outside-def by auto

have path-image q  $\cap$  path-image ?l1  $\subseteq$  {p1}
proof(rule subsetI)
  fix x assume *: x  $\in$  path-image q  $\cap$  path-image ?l1
  then have x$1  $\leq$  a using a-def assms(10) assms(11) assms(9) l-def seg-
ment-horizontal by auto
  moreover have x$1  $\geq$  a
  by (smt (z3) * Int-iff Un-iff a-def assms(9) b-x linepath-image-01 path-defs(4)
segment-horizontal vector-2(1) vector-2(2))
  moreover have x$2 = 0 using * assms(9) segment-horizontal by auto
  ultimately show x  $\in$  {p1} using a-def assms(9) segment-vertical by fastforce
qed
moreover have path-image q  $\cap$  path-image ?l5  $\subseteq$  {p0}
proof(rule subsetI)
  fix x assume *: x  $\in$  path-image q  $\cap$  path-image ?l5
  then have x$1  $\leq$  0
  using R-x-a assms(9) p0-def pathstart-in-path-image segment-horizontal by
fastforce
  moreover have x$1  $\geq$  0
  using * a-def assms(10) assms(11) assms(9) l-def segment-horizontal by auto
  moreover have x$2 = 0 using * assms(9) segment-horizontal by auto
  ultimately show x  $\in$  {p0} using a-def assms(9) segment-vertical by fastforce
qed
moreover have ?thesis if p1  $\in$  path-image q  $\cap$  path-image ?l1 using p1-def that
by blast
moreover have ?thesis if p0  $\in$  path-image q  $\cap$  path-image ?l5 using p0-def that
by blast
moreover have ?thesis if
  q-int-l1: path-image q  $\cap$  path-image ?l1 = {} and

```

```

  q-int-l5: path-image q ∩ path-image ?l5 = {}
proof-
  have q-int-l2: path-image q ∩ path-image ?l2 = {}
    using b-x segment-vertical by auto
  moreover have q-int-l3: path-image q ∩ path-image ?l3 = {}
    using UnCI b-y segment-horizontal by auto
  moreover have q-int-l4: path-image q ∩ path-image ?l4 = {}
    using a-x segment-vertical by auto
  moreover have ?thesis if q0 ∈ path-image p using q0-def that by blast
  moreover have path-image q ∩ path-image ?R ≠ {} if q0 ∉ path-image p
proof-
  have q0 ∈ path-outside ?R

  proof-
    let ?e2' = (vector [0, -1]::(real^2))
    let ?ray = λd. q0 + d *R ?e2'
    have ¬ (∃ d>0. ?ray d ∈ path-image ?R)
    proof-
      have ∀ d>0. (?ray d)$2 < q0$2 by auto
      thus ?thesis using R-y-q0 by fastforce
    qed
  moreover have bounded (path-inside ?R) using bounded-finite-inside simple
by blast
  moreover have ?e2' ≠ 0 by (metis vector-2(2) zero-index zero-neg-neg-one)
  ultimately have q0 ∉ path-inside ?R
    using ray-to-frontier[of path-inside ?R] interior-frontier by metis
  moreover have q0 ∉ path-image ?R
    using that q-int-l1 q-int-l2 q-int-l3 q-int-l4 q-int-l5
    by (simp add: disjoint-iff not-in-path-image-join pathstart-in-path-image
q0-def)
  ultimately show ?thesis using inside-outside unfolding inside-outside-def
by blast
  qed
  then have q0 ∈ - (path-inside ?R)
  by (metis ComplI IntI equals0D inside-Int-outside path-inside-def path-outside-def)
  moreover have q1 ∈ path-inside ?R

  proof-
    let ?e = (vector [q1$1, b-y]::(real^2))
    let ?d1 = (vector [b-x, b-y]::(real^2))
    let ?d2 = (vector [a-x, b-y]::(real^2))
    obtain ε where ε: 0 < ε ∧ ε < dist ?e q1 ∧ ε < dist ?e ?d1 ∧ ε < dist ?e
?d2
  proof-
    have ?e ≠ q1
      by (metis UnCI b-y order-less-irrefl pathfinish-in-path-image q1-def
vector-2(2))
    moreover have ?e ≠ ?d1
      by (smt (verit) UnCI b-x pathfinish-in-path-image q1-def vector-2(1))

```


moreover have $?e \neq ?d2$
by (*metis UnCI a-x order-less-irrefl pathfinish-in-path-image q1-def vector-2(1)*)
ultimately have $0 < \text{dist } ?e \ q1 \wedge 0 < \text{dist } ?e \ ?d1 \wedge 0 < \text{dist } ?e \ ?d2$ **by**
simp
then have $0 < \text{Min } \{\text{dist } ?e \ q1, \text{dist } ?e \ ?d1, \text{dist } ?e \ ?d2\}$ **by** *auto*
then obtain ε **where** $0 < \varepsilon \wedge \varepsilon < \text{Min } \{\text{dist } ?e \ q1, \text{dist } ?e \ ?d1, \text{dist } ?e \ ?d2\}$
by (*meson field-lbound-gt-zero*)
thus *?thesis* **using that** **by** *auto*
qed
then have $?e \in \text{path-image } ?l3$
by (*simp add: a-x b-x q1-def segment-horizontal less-eq-real-def pathfinish-in-path-image*)
then have $?e \in \text{path-image } ?R$ **by** (*simp add: p1-def path-image-join*)
then have $?e \in \text{frontier } (\text{path-inside } ?R)$
using *inside-outside unfolding inside-outside-def* **by** *blast*
then obtain *int-p* **where** $\text{int-p} : \text{int-p} \in \text{ball } ?e \ \varepsilon \wedge \text{int-p} \in \text{path-inside } ?R$
by (*meson ε inside-outside frontier-straddle mem-ball*)

have $\text{int-p-x} : a-x < \text{int-p}\$1 \wedge \text{int-p}\$1 < b-x$
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) dist-bound-1 UnI2 ε a-x b-x dist-commute int-p pathfinish-in-path-image q1-def vector-2(1) vector-2(2)*)
have $\text{int-p}\$2 < b-y$
proof(*rule ccontr*)
have $\text{int-p}\$2 \neq b-y$
proof–
have $\text{int-p}\$2 = b-y \implies \text{int-p} \in \text{path-image } ?l3$
using *int-p-x* **by** (*simp add: segment-horizontal*)
moreover have $\text{int-p} \in \text{path-image } ?l3 \implies \text{int-p} \in \text{path-image } ?R$
by (*simp add: p1-def path-image-join*)
moreover have $\text{path-image } ?R \cap \text{path-inside } ?R = \{\}$
using *inside-outside unfolding inside-outside-def* **by** *blast*
ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *int-p* **by** *fast*
qed
moreover assume $\neg \text{int-p}\$2 < b-y$
ultimately have $*$: $\text{int-p}\$2 > b-y$ **by** *simp*

let $?e2 = (\text{vector } [0, 1])::(\text{real}^2)$
let $?ray = \lambda d. \text{int-p} + d *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e2$
have $\neg (\exists d > 0. ?ray \ d \in \text{path-image } ?R)$
proof–
have $\forall d > 0. (?ray \ d)\$2 > b-y$ **using** $*$ **by** *auto*
thus *?thesis* **using** *R-y-b* **by** *fastforce*
qed
moreover have *bounded* (*path-inside* $?R$) **using** *bounded-finite-inside simple* **by** *blast*
moreover have $?e2 \neq 0$ **using** *e1e2-basis(4)* **by** *force*
ultimately have $\text{int-p} \notin \text{path-inside } ?R$

```

    using ray-to-frontier[of path-inside ?R] interior-frontier by metis
    thus False using int-p by blast
qed
moreover have int-p$2 > q1$2
proof-
  have dist int-p ?e < ε using ε dist-commute-lessI int-p mem-ball by blast
  then have dist (int-p$2) (?e$2) < ε by (smt (verit, best) dist-vec-nth-le)
  then have 1: int-p$2 > ?e$2 - ε by (simp add: dist-real-def)

  have q1$1 = ?e$1 by simp
  then have dist q1 ?e = dist (q1$2) (?e$2) using axis-dist by blast
  then have q1$2 < ?e$2 - ε
  by (smt (verit) UnCI ε b-y dist-commute dist-real-def pathfinish-in-path-image
q1-def vector-2(2))
  moreover have q1$2 < ?e$2 by (simp add: b-y pathfinish-in-path-image
q1-def)
  moreover have dist q1 ?e > ε by (metis ε dist-commute)
  ultimately have q1$2 < ?e$2 - ε by presburger
  thus ?thesis using 1 by force
qed
ultimately have int-p-y: int-p$2 < b-y ∧ int-p$2 > q1$2 by blast

let ?int-l = linepath int-p q1

have path-image ?int-l ∩ path-image p = {}
proof-
  have ∀ x ∈ path-image p. (?int-l 0)$2 > x$2
  by (smt (verit) int-p-y assms(14) linepath-0')
  moreover have ∀ x ∈ path-image p. (?int-l 1)$2 > x$2
  by (simp add: assms(14) linepath-1')
  ultimately have ∀ x ∈ path-image p. ∀ y ∈ path-image ?int-l. y$2 > x$2
  by (metis assms(14) linepath-0' linepath-bound-2(1))
  thus ?thesis by blast
qed
moreover have path-image ?int-l ∩ path-image ?l1 = {}
by (smt (verit, best) assms(14) assms(9) disjoint-iff int-p-y linepath-int-rows
p0-def pathstart-in-path-image vector-2(2))
moreover have path-image ?int-l ∩ path-image ?l2 = {}
by (metis UnCI b-x int-p-x linepath-int-columns pathfinish-in-path-image
q1-def vector-2(1))
moreover have path-image ?int-l ∩ path-image ?l3 = {}
using int-p-y linepath-int-rows by auto
moreover have path-image ?int-l ∩ path-image ?l4 = {}
by (metis UnCI a-x inf-commute int-p-x linepath-int-columns pathfin-
ish-in-path-image q1-def vector-2(1))
moreover have path-image ?int-l ∩ path-image ?l5 = {}
by (smt (verit, best) assms(14) assms(9) disjoint-iff int-p-y linepath-int-rows
p0-def pathstart-in-path-image vector-2(2))
ultimately have path-image ?int-l ∩ path-image ?R = {}

```

by (*simp add: disjoint-iff not-in-path-image-join*)
then have $\text{path-image } ?\text{int-}l \subseteq \text{path-inside } ?R \vee \text{path-image } ?\text{int-}l \subseteq$
 $\text{path-outside } ?R$
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) convex-imp-path-connected convex-segment(1) dis-*
joint-insert(1) insert-Diff inside-outside-def int-p linepath-image-01 local.inside-outside
path-connected-not-frontier-subset path-defs(4) pathstart-in-path-image pathstart-linepath)
moreover have $?\text{int-}l \cap \text{int-}p \in \text{path-inside } ?R$
using *int-p* **by** (*simp add: linepath-0'*)
ultimately have $\text{path-image } ?\text{int-}l \subseteq \text{path-inside } ?R$
using *inside-outside-def local.inside-outside* **by auto**
thus *?thesis* **by auto**
qed
ultimately have $\text{path-image } q \cap -(\text{path-inside } ?R) \neq \{\} \wedge \text{path-image } q \cap$
 $(\text{path-inside } ?R) \neq \{\}$
unfolding *q0-def q1-def* **by fast**
moreover have *path-connected (path-image q)*
by (*simp add: assms(8) path-connected-path-image simple-path-imp-path*)
moreover have $\text{path-image } ?R = \text{frontier } (\text{path-inside } ?R)$
using *inside-outside* **unfolding** *inside-outside-def p0-def path-inside-def* **by**
auto
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** (*metis Diff-eq Diff-eq-empty-iff path-connected-not-frontier-subset*)
qed
ultimately show *?thesis*
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) disjoint-iff-not-equal not-in-path-image-join*
q-int-l1 q-int-l5)
qed
ultimately show *?thesis* **by auto**
qed

lemma *pocket-fill-line-int-aux2:*

fixes $p \ q :: R\text{-to-}R^2$
fixes $A :: (\text{real}^2)\ \text{set}$
defines $p0 \equiv \text{pathstart } p$
defines $p1 \equiv \text{pathfinish } p$
defines $a \equiv p1\$1$
defines $l \equiv \text{closed-segment } p0 \ p1$
assumes *simple-path p*
assumes $p0\$1 = 0 \wedge p0\$2 = 0 \wedge p1\$2 = 0$
assumes $a > 0$
assumes *convex A* \wedge *compact A*
assumes $\{p0, p1\} \subseteq \text{frontier } A$
assumes $p \ \{0 <..<1\} \subseteq \text{interior } A$
shows $\text{path-image } p \cap \{x. x\$2 = 0\} \subseteq l$

proof –

have $l = \{x. x\$2 = 0 \wedge x\$1 \in \{0..a\}\}$
using *horizontal-segment-at-0' a-def assms(6) assms(7) l-def* **by presburger**
have *endpoints: (p 0)\$1 = 0* \wedge *(p 0)\$2 = 0* \wedge *(p 1)\$1 = a* \wedge *(p 1)\$2 = 0*
by (*metis a-def assms(6) p0-def p1-def pathfinish-def pathstart-def*)

have *False* **if** $*$: $\exists t \in \{0..1\}. (p\ t)\$2 = 0 \wedge ((p\ t)\$1 > a \vee (p\ t)\$1 < 0)$
proof–
obtain t **where** $t \in \{0 < .. < 1\} \wedge (p\ t)\$2 = 0 \wedge ((p\ t)\$1 > a \vee (p\ t)\$1 < 0)$
by (*metis * assms(7) endpoints atLeastAtMost-iff greaterThanLessThan-iff less-eq-real-def linorder-not-le*)
then obtain x **where** $x: x \in p'\{0 < .. < 1\} \wedge x\$2 = 0 \wedge (x\$1 > a \vee x\$1 < 0)$
by *blast*
thus *False*
using *pocket-fill-line-int-aux*[of $p0\ p1\ x\ A$]
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) Diff-iff a-def assms(10) assms(6) assms(7) assms(8) assms(9) empty-subsetI endpoints exhaust-2 frontier-def frontier-subset-compact insert-subset interior-subset p0-def pathstart-def subset-eq vec-eq-iff zero-index*)
qed
then have $\forall t \in \{0..1\}. (p\ t)\$2 = 0 \longrightarrow (p\ t)\$1 \in \{0..a\}$ **by** *fastforce*
then have $\forall v \in \text{path-image } p. v\$2 = 0 \longrightarrow v\$1 \in \{0..a\}$ **by** (*simp add: imageE path-defs(4)*)
thus *?thesis* **using** l **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *three-points-on-line*:

fixes $a\ b :: 'a::\text{real-vector}$
assumes $A = \text{affine hull } \{a, b\}$
assumes $a \neq b$
assumes $\{x, y, z\} \subseteq A$
assumes $x \neq y \wedge y \neq z \wedge x \neq z$
shows $x \in \text{open-segment } y\ z \vee y \in \text{open-segment } x\ z \vee z \in \text{open-segment } x\ y$
proof–
let $?u = b - a$

have $*$: $\bigwedge \alpha\ \beta\ \gamma :: \text{real}. \alpha \in \text{open-segment } \beta\ \gamma$
 $\implies a + \alpha *_{\mathbb{R}} ?u \in \text{open-segment } (a + \beta *_{\mathbb{R}} ?u)\ (a + \gamma *_{\mathbb{R}} ?u)$

proof–
fix $\alpha\ \beta\ \gamma :: \text{real}$
assume $*$: $\alpha \in \text{open-segment } \beta\ \gamma$

define x **where** $x \equiv a + \alpha *_{\mathbb{R}} ?u$
define y **where** $y \equiv a + \beta *_{\mathbb{R}} ?u$
define z **where** $z \equiv a + \gamma *_{\mathbb{R}} ?u$

obtain v **where** $v: \alpha = (1 - v) * \beta + v * \gamma \wedge v \in \{0 < .. < 1\}$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) * imageE in-segment(2) real-scaleR-def segment-image-interval(2)*)
then have $x = a + ((1 - v) * \beta + v * \gamma) *_{\mathbb{R}} ?u$ **using** x -**def** **by** *blast*
also have $\dots = a + (((1 - v) * \beta) *_{\mathbb{R}} ?u) + ((v * \gamma) *_{\mathbb{R}} ?u)$ **by** (*simp add: scaleR-left.add*)
also have $\dots = a + ((1 - v) *_{\mathbb{R}} (\beta *_{\mathbb{R}} ?u)) + (v *_{\mathbb{R}} (\gamma *_{\mathbb{R}} ?u))$ **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = a + ((1 - v) *_{\mathbb{R}} (y - a)) + (v *_{\mathbb{R}} (z - a))$ **by** (*simp add: y-def z-def*)
also have $\dots = a + y - a - v *_{\mathbb{R}} (y - a) + v *_{\mathbb{R}} (z - a)$ **by** (*simp add:*

scaleR-left-diff-distrib
also have $\dots = y - v *_R (y - a) + v *_R (z - a)$ **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = y - (v *_R y) + (v *_R a) + (v *_R z) - (v *_R a)$ **by** (*simp add: scaleR-right-diff-distrib*)
also have $\dots = (1 - v) *_R y + v *_R z$ **by** (*metis add-diff-cancel diff-add-eq scaleR-collapse*)
finally have $x = (1 - v) *_R y + v *_R z$.
moreover have $0 \leq 1 - v \wedge 1 - v \leq 1$ **using** v **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have $x \in \text{closed-segment } y \ z$ **using** *in-segment(1)* **by** *auto*
moreover have $x \neq y \wedge x \neq z$
by (*metis * add-diff-cancel-left' assms(2) eq-iff-diff-eq-0 in-open-segment-iff-line open-segment-commute open-segment-subsegment scaleR-right-imp-eq x-def y-def z-def*)
ultimately show $a + \alpha *_R ?u \in \text{open-segment } (a + \beta *_R ?u) \ (a + \gamma *_R ?u)$
unfolding *open-segment-def* **using** *x-def y-def z-def* **by** *force*
qed

obtain $\alpha \ \beta \ \gamma$ **where** $xyz: x = a + \alpha *_R ?u \wedge y = a + \beta *_R ?u \wedge z = a + \gamma *_R ?u$
using *affine-hull-2-alt[of a b] assms(1) assms(3)* **by** *auto*
then have $\alpha \neq \beta \wedge \beta \neq \gamma \wedge \alpha \neq \gamma$ **using** *assms* **by** *blast*
moreover have $\alpha \in \text{closed-segment } \beta \ \gamma \vee \beta \in \text{closed-segment } \alpha \ \gamma \vee \gamma \in \text{closed-segment } \alpha \ \beta$
by (*metis atLeastAtMost-iff closed-segment-commute less-eq-real-def less-max-iff-disj linorder-not-less real-Icc-closed-segment*)
ultimately have $\alpha \in \text{open-segment } \beta \ \gamma \vee \beta \in \text{open-segment } \alpha \ \gamma \vee \gamma \in \text{open-segment } \alpha \ \beta$
unfolding *open-segment-def* **by** *fast*
thus *?thesis* **using** ** xyz* **by** *presburger*
qed

lemma *pocket-fill-line-int-aux3*:

fixes $A :: (\text{real}^2)$ *set*
assumes *convex A* \wedge *compact A*
assumes $v \neq 0$
assumes *closed-segment* $0 \ w \subseteq \text{frontier } A$ (**is** *closed-segment* $?a \ ?b \subseteq -$)
assumes $w \cdot v = 0$
assumes $w \neq 0$
shows $(A \subseteq \{x. x \cdot v \leq 0\} \vee A \subseteq \{x. x \cdot v \geq 0\})$ (**is** $A \subseteq ?P1 \vee A \subseteq ?P2$)
proof –
have *frontiers*: $\text{frontier } ?P1 = \text{frontier } ?P2 \wedge \text{frontier } ?P1 \subseteq ?P2 \wedge \text{frontier } ?P2 \subseteq ?P1$
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Collect-mono assms(2) frontier-halfspace-component-ge frontier-halfspace-le inner-commute subset-antisym*)
have *frontier*: $\text{frontier } ?P1 = \{x. x \cdot v = 0\}$
by (*simp add: assms(2) frontier-halfspace-component-ge frontiers*)

have *?thesis* **if** $\text{interior } A \neq \{\}$
proof –
have $\text{interior } A \subseteq ?P1 \vee \text{interior } A \subseteq ?P2$

proof(*rule ccontr*)
assume \neg (*interior* $A \subseteq ?P1 \vee$ *interior* $A \subseteq ?P2$)
then obtain $x y$ **where** $xy: x \in ((\text{interior } A) \cap ?P1) - ?P2 \wedge y \in ((\text{interior } A) \cap ?P2) - ?P1$
by *fastforce*
moreover have $x \in \text{frontier } ?P1 \cup \text{interior } ?P1 \wedge y \in \text{frontier } ?P2 \cup \text{interior } ?P2$
by (*metis DiffD1 IntD2 Un-Diff-cancel2 frontiers closure-Un-frontier frontier-def interior-subset sup.orderE xy*)
ultimately have $xy': x \in (\text{interior } A) \cap \text{interior } ?P1 \wedge y \in (\text{interior } A) \cap \text{interior } ?P2$
using *frontiers by blast*
then have *closed-segment* $x y \cap \text{frontier } ?P1 \neq \{\}$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) DiffD1 DiffD2 Int-iff convex-closed-segment convex-imp-path-connected empty-iff ends-in-segment(1) ends-in-segment(2) in-mono path-connected-not-frontier-subset xy*)
moreover have *closed-segment* $x y \subseteq \text{interior } A$
by (*metis convex-interior Int-iff assms(1) convex-contains-segment xy*)
ultimately obtain z **where** $z: z \in \text{interior } A \cap \text{frontier } ?P1$ **by** *blast*

have *closed-segment* $?a ?b \subseteq \text{frontier } ?P1$
proof(*rule subsetI*)
fix x
assume $x \in \text{closed-segment } ?a ?b$
then obtain u **where** $x = (1 - u) *_R ?a + u *_R ?b \wedge 0 \leq u \wedge u \leq 1$
unfolding *closed-segment-def* **by** *blast*
then have $x \cdot v = u *_R (?b \cdot v)$ **by** *simp*
moreover have $?b \cdot v = 0$ **by** (*simp add: assms(4)*)
ultimately have $x \cdot v = 0$ **by** *simp*
thus $x \in \text{frontier } ?P1$ **using** *frontier* **by** *blast*

qed
moreover have $z \notin \text{closed-segment } ?a ?b$ **using** *assms(3) frontier-def z* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have $z \in \text{frontier } ?P1 - \text{closed-segment } ?a ?b$ **using** z **by** *blast*
moreover have *collinear* $\{z, ?a, ?b\}$
proof–
have $\{z, ?a, ?b\} \subseteq \{x. x \cdot v = 0\}$
using $\langle \{0--w\} \subseteq \text{frontier } \{x. x \cdot v \leq 0\} \rangle$ *frontier z* **by** *auto*
moreover have $\{x. x \cdot v = 0\} = \text{affine hull } \{?a, ?b\}$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Collect-mono assms(2) assms(5) calculation halfplane-frontier-affine-hull inner-commute insert-subset subset-antisym*)
ultimately show *thesis* **using** *collinear-affine-hull* **by** *auto*

qed
ultimately have $?a \in \text{open-segment } z ?b \vee ?b \in \text{open-segment } z ?a$
using *three-points-on-line*[of $\{x. x \cdot v = 0\}$]
by (*smt (z3) $\langle z \notin \{0--w\} \rangle$ *assms(5) collinear-3-imp-in-affine-hull ends-in-segment(1) ends-in-segment(2) hull-redundant hull-subset insert-commute open-closed-segment three-points-on-line*)*
moreover have *open-segment* $z ?b \subseteq \text{interior } A \wedge \text{open-segment } z ?a \subseteq$

interior A

proof–

have closed-segment z ?b \subseteq A \wedge closed-segment z ?a \subseteq A

by (meson IntD1 assms(1) assms(3) closed-segment-subset ends-in-segment(1) ends-in-segment(2) frontier-subset-compact in-mono interior-subset z)

then have rel-interior (closed-segment z ?b) \subseteq interior A

\wedge rel-interior (closed-segment z ?a) \subseteq interior A

by (metis IntD1 $\langle z \notin \{0--w\} \rangle$ assms(1) closure-convex-hull convex-hull-eq in-interior-closure-convex-segment order-class.order-eq-iff rel-interior-closed-segment subsetD subset-closed-segment z)

moreover have rel-interior (closed-segment z ?b) = open-segment z ?b

\wedge rel-interior (closed-segment z ?a) = open-segment z ?a

by (metis $\langle z \notin \{0--w\} \rangle$ closed-segment-commute ends-in-segment(1) rel-interior-closed-segment)

ultimately show ?thesis **by force**

qed

ultimately have ?a \in interior A \vee ?b \in interior A **by fast**

thus False **using** assms(3) frontier-def **by auto**

qed

then have closure (interior A) \subseteq closure ?P1 \vee closure (interior A) \subseteq closure ?P2

using closure-mono **by blast**

moreover have closed ?P1 \wedge closed ?P2

by (simp add: closed-halfspace-component-ge closed-halfspace-component-le)

moreover have closure (interior A) = A

using assms(1)

by (simp add: compact-imp-closed convex-closure-interior that)

ultimately show ?thesis **using** closure-closed **by auto**

qed

moreover have ?thesis **if** interior A = {}

proof(rule ccontr)

assume \neg (A \subseteq ?P1 \vee A \subseteq ?P2)

then obtain x y **where** xy: x \in (A \cap ?P1) $-$?P2 \wedge y \in (A \cap ?P2) $-$?P1

by fastforce

moreover have x \in frontier ?P1 \cup interior ?P1 \wedge y \in frontier ?P2 \cup interior ?P2

by (metis DiffD1 IntD2 Un-Diff-cancel2 frontiers closure-Un-frontier frontier-def interior-subset sup.orderE xy)

ultimately have xy': x \in A \cap interior ?P1 \wedge y \in A \cap interior ?P2 **using** frontiers **by blast**

have \neg collinear {?a, ?b, x, y}

proof(rule ccontr)

assume $\neg \neg$ collinear {?a, ?b, x, y}

then have *: collinear {?a, ?b, x, y} **by blast**

then have {?a, ?b, x, y} \subseteq affine hull {?a, ?b}

by (metis assms(5) collinear-3-imp-in-affine-hull collinear-4-3 hull-subset insert-subset)

moreover have affine hull {?a, ?b} = {x. x \cdot v = 0}

by (smt (verit) DiffE * assms(2) assms(4) assms(5) collinear-3-imp-in-affine-hull

collinear-4-3 halfplane-frontier-affine-hull inner-commute mem-Collect-eq xy
moreover have ... = frontier ?P1 \wedge ... = frontier ?P2
using frontiers assms(2) frontier-halfspace-component-ge **by** blast
ultimately show False **using** frontiers xy **by** auto
qed
then obtain c1 c2 c3 **where** c123: \neg collinear {c1, c2, c3} \wedge {c1, c2, c3} \subseteq {?a, ?b, x, y}
by (metis assms(5) collinear-4-3 insert-mono subset-insertI)
then have interior (convex hull {c1, c2, c3}) \neq {}
by (metis Jordan-inside-outside-real2 closed-path-def make-triangle-def path-inside-def polygon-def polygon-of-def triangle-inside-is-convex-hull-interior triangle-is-polygon)
moreover have {c1, c2, c3} \subseteq A
by (smt (verit, del-insts) c123 xy' assms(1) assms(3) empty-subsetI frontier-subset-compact in-mono inf.orderE insert-absorb insert-mono le-infE subsetI subset-closed-segment)
ultimately have interior A \neq {}
by (metis assms(1) interior-mono subset-empty subset-hull)
thus False **using** that **by** blast
qed
ultimately show ?thesis **by** blast
qed

lemma pocket-fill-line-int-aux4:

fixes p q :: R-to-R2
fixes A :: (real²) set
defines p0 \equiv pathstart p
defines p1 \equiv pathfinish p
defines q0 \equiv pathstart q
defines q1 \equiv pathfinish q
defines a \equiv p1\$1
defines l \equiv closed-segment p0 p1
assumes simple-path p
assumes simple-path q
assumes path-image p \cap path-image q = {}
assumes p0\$1 = 0 \wedge p0\$2 = 0 \wedge p1\$2 = 0
assumes a > 0
assumes $\forall v \in$ path-image p. q0\$2 \leq v\$2
assumes $\forall v \in$ path-image p. q1\$2 > v\$2
assumes convex A \wedge compact A
assumes {p0, p1} \subseteq frontier A
assumes p{0<.. $<$ 1} \subseteq interior A
assumes path-image q \subseteq A
shows l \subseteq frontier A $\forall x \in$ (path-image p) \cup (path-image q). x\$2 \geq 0 q0\$2 = 0
proof –
have l: l = {x. x\$2 = 0 \wedge x\$1 \in {0..a}}
using horizontal-segment-at-0' a-def assms(10) assms(11) l-def **by** presburger
have endpoints: (p 0)\$1 = 0 \wedge (p 0)\$2 = 0 \wedge (p 1)\$1 = a \wedge (p 1)\$2 = 0
by (metis a-def assms(10) p0-def p1-def pathfinish-def pathstart-def)

have $l \subseteq \text{frontier } A$ **if** $\neg (\text{path-image } q \cap \{x. x\$2 = 0\} \subseteq l)$
proof–
from *that* **obtain** x **where** $x \in \text{path-image } q \cap \{x. x\$2 = 0\} \wedge (x\$1 < 0 \vee x\$1 > a)$
by (*smt (verit) Int-Collect a-def assms(10) endpoints l-def p0-def pathstart-def segment-horizontal subsetI*)
thus *?thesis*
using *pocket-fill-line-int-aux[of p0 p1 x A] unfolding l-def*
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) IntD2 Int-commute a-def assms(11) assms(14) assms(15) assms(17) assms(10) endpoints exhaust-2 frontier-subset-compact insert-subset mem-Collect-eq p0-def pathstart-def subset-eq vec-eq-iff zero-index*)
qed
moreover **have** *False* **if** $(\text{path-image } q \cap \{x. x\$2 = 0\} \subseteq l)$
proof–
have $(\text{path-image } p \cap \{x. x\$2 = 0\} \subseteq l)$
using *pocket-fill-line-int-aux2*
by (*metis a-def assms(10) assms(11) assms(14) assms(15) assms(16) assms(7) l-def p0-def p1-def*)
then **have** $\text{path-image } p \cap \text{path-image } q \neq \{\}$
using *pocket-fill-line-int-aux1*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(11) assms(12) assms(13) assms(7) assms(8) endpoints l-def p0-def p1-def pathfinish-def pathstart-def q0-def q1-def that*)
thus *False* **by** (*simp add: assms(9)*)
qed
ultimately **show** $*$: $l \subseteq \text{frontier } A$ **by** *blast*

show $\forall x \in (\text{path-image } p) \cup (\text{path-image } q). x\$2 \geq 0$
proof(*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg (\forall x \in (\text{path-image } p) \cup (\text{path-image } q). x\$2 \geq 0)$
then **have** $\exists x \in (\text{path-image } p) \cup (\text{path-image } q). x\$2 < 0$ **using** *linorder-not-le*
by *blast*
then **obtain** x **where** $x: x \in ((\text{path-image } p) \cup (\text{path-image } q)) \cap A \wedge x\$2 < 0$
using *assms(12) assms(17) pathstart-in-path-image q0-def by fastforce*

let $?v = (\text{vector } [0, 1])::(\text{real}^2)$
have $1: ?v \neq 0$ **by** (*simp add: e1e2-basis(3)*)
have $2: \text{closed-segment } 0 \text{ } p1 \subseteq \text{frontier } A$
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) * Int-closed-segment closed-segment-eq doubleton-eq-iff endpoints l-def p0-def pathstart-def segment-vertical zero-index*)
have $3: p1 \cdot ?v = 0$ **by** (*metis assms(10) cart-eq-inner-axis e1e2-basis(3)*)
have $4: p1 \neq 0$ **using** *a-def assms(11) by force*
have $*$: $(A \subseteq \{x. x \cdot ?v \leq 0\} \vee A \subseteq \{x. x \cdot ?v \geq 0\})$
using *pocket-fill-line-int-aux3[OF assms(14) 1 2 3 4] by blast*
moreover **have** $q1\$2 > 0$ **using** *assms(10) assms(13) p0-def pathstart-in-path-image*
by *fastforce*
ultimately **show** *False*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) IntE x assms(17) e1e2-basis(3) inner-axis*)

linorder-not-less mem-Collect-eq pathfinish-in-path-image q1-def real-inner-1-right subsetD)

qed
moreover have $q0\$2 \leq 0$ **using** *assms(10) assms(12) p1-def* **by force**
moreover have $q0 \in (\text{path-image } p) \cup (\text{path-image } q)$
by (*simp add: pathstart-in-path-image q0-def*)
ultimately show $q0\$2 = 0$ **by force**
qed

lemma *pocket-fill-line-int-aux5*:

fixes $p\ q :: R\text{-to-}R^2$
fixes $A :: (\text{real}^2)$ *set*
defines $p0 \equiv \text{pathstart } p$
defines $p1 \equiv \text{pathfinish } p$
defines $q0 \equiv \text{pathstart } q$
defines $q1 \equiv \text{pathfinish } q$
defines $a \equiv p1\$1$
defines $l \equiv \text{closed-segment } p0\ p1$
assumes *simple-path p*
assumes *simple-path q*
assumes $\text{path-image } p \cap \text{path-image } q = \{q0, q1\}$
assumes $p0\$1 = 0 \wedge p0\$2 = 0 \wedge p1\$2 = 0$
assumes $a > 0$
assumes $A = \text{convex hull } (\text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q)$
assumes $\{p0, p1\} \subseteq \text{frontier } A$
assumes $p\{0 < .. < 1\} \subseteq \text{interior } A$
assumes $\text{path-image } q \subseteq A$
assumes $\exists x \in p\{0 < .. < 1\}. x\$2 \geq 0$
assumes $q0 = p1 \wedge q1 = p0$
shows $l \subseteq \text{frontier } A \ \forall x \in \text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q. x\$2 \geq 0$
proof–
have $1: l \subseteq \text{frontier } A$ **if** $\forall x \in \text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q. x\$2 \geq 0$
proof–
have $\forall x \in \text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q. x \cdot (\text{vector } [0, 1]) \geq 0$
by (*simp add: e1e2-basis(3) inner-axis that*)
then have $\forall x \in A. x \cdot (\text{vector } [0, 1]) \geq 0$
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) convex-cut-aux' assms(12) inner-commute mem-Collect-eq subset-eq*)
then have $A \subseteq \{x. x \cdot (\text{vector } [0, 1]) \geq 0\}$ **by blast**
moreover have $\text{frontier } \{x. x \cdot ((\text{vector } [0, 1]) :: (\text{real}^2)) \geq 0\} = \{x. x \cdot (\text{vector } [0, 1]) = 0\}$
by (*metis dual-order.refl frontier-halfspace-component-ge not-one-le-zero vector-2(2) zero-index*)
moreover have $l \subseteq \{x. x \cdot (\text{vector } [0, 1]) = 0\}$
proof–
have $\forall x \in l. x\$2 = 0$ **using** *assms(10) l-def segment-horizontal* **by presburger**
thus ?thesis **by** (*simp add: cart-eq-inner-axis e1e2-basis(3) subset-eq*)
qed

ultimately show *?thesis*
by (*smt (verit, best) Un-upper1 assms(12) closed-segment-subset convex-convex-hull hull-subset in-frontier-in-subset l-def p0-def p1-def pathfinish-in-path-image pathstart-in-path-image subset-eq*)
qed
have 2: *False if tht: $\neg (\forall x \in (\text{path-image } p) \cup (\text{path-image } q). x\$2 \geq 0)$*
proof –
obtain *x tx where x: $tx \in \{0..1\} \wedge q \text{ tx} = x \wedge (\forall z \in \text{path-image } p. x\$2 < z\$2)$*
using *exists-point-below-all[of p q] that*
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) tht assms(10) assms(12) assms(14) assms(7) assms(8) image-iff p0-def p1-def path-image-def pathfinish-def pathstart-def simple-path-imp-path*)
obtain *y ty where y: $ty \in \{0..1\} \wedge q \text{ ty} = y \wedge (\forall x \in \text{path-image } p. y\$2 > x\$2)$*
using *exists-point-above-all[of p q]*
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) assms(10) assms(12) assms(14) assms(16) assms(7) assms(8) image-iff p0-def p1-def path-image-def pathfinish-def pathstart-def simple-path-imp-path*)

let *?Q =*
 $\lambda q'. \text{simple-path } q' \wedge \text{path-image } p \cap \text{path-image } q' = \{ \}$
 $\wedge q' \text{ 0} = q \text{ tx} \wedge q' \text{ 1} = q \text{ ty}$
 $\wedge \text{path-image } q' \subseteq \text{path-image } q$
have *: $\bigwedge q'. ?Q \text{ } q' \implies \text{False}$
proof –
fix *q'*
assume *: *?Q q'*

have 2: *simple-path q' by (simp add: *)*
have 3: *path-image p \cap path-image q' = { } by (simp add: *)*
have 6: $\forall v \in \text{path-image } p. \text{pathstart } q' \$ 2 \leq v \$ 2$
by (*simp add: * less-eq-real-def pathstart-def x*)
have 7: $\forall v \in \text{path-image } p. v \$ 2 < \text{pathfinish } q' \$ 2$ **by** (*simp add: * pathfinish-def y*)
have 11: *path-image q' \subseteq A using * assms(15) by blast*
have $\forall x \in (\text{path-image } p) \cup (\text{path-image } q'). x\$2 \geq 0$
using *pocket-fill-line-int-aux4(2)[of p, OF - 2 3 - - 6 7 - - 11]*
by (*metis a-def assms(10) assms(11) assms(12) assms(13) assms(14) assms(7) assms(8) compact-Un compact-convex-hull compact-simple-path-image convex-convex-hull p0-def p1-def*)
thus *False*
by (*smt (verit) * UnCI assms(10) p0-def pathstart-def pathstart-in-path-image x*)
qed

have *lf: $(\forall t \in \{0..1\}. (q \text{ t} = q0 \vee q \text{ t} = q1) \longrightarrow (t = 0 \vee t = 1))$*
using *assms(8)*
unfolding *q0-def q1-def simple-path-def loop-free-def pathstart-def pathfin-*

```

ish-def
  by fastforce
  have endpoints:  $q \text{ tx} \neq q0 \wedge q \text{ ty} \neq q0 \wedge q \text{ tx} \neq q1 \wedge q \text{ ty} \neq q1$ 
  by (metis  $x \ y \ \text{assms}(10) \ \text{assms}(17) \ \text{order-less-le} \ \text{p0-def} \ \text{pathstart-in-path-image}$ )

  have  $\text{tx-neq-ty}: \text{tx} \neq \text{ty}$  using  $\text{pathstart-in-path-image} \ x \ y$  by fastforce
  moreover have  $\text{False}$  if  $\text{tx} < \text{ty}$ 
  proof-
    have  $\text{path-image } p \cap \text{path-image } (\text{subpath } \text{tx } \text{ty } q) = \{\}$ 
      (is  $\text{path-image } p \cap \text{path-image } ?q' = \{\}$ )
    proof-
      have  $q0 \notin \text{path-image } ?q' \wedge q1 \notin \text{path-image } ?q'$ 
      proof-
        have  $\{\text{tx}..\text{ty}\} \subseteq \{0..1\}$  using  $x \ y$  by simp
        then have  $(\forall t \in \{\text{tx}..\text{ty}\}. (q \ t = q0 \vee q \ t = q1) \longrightarrow (t = 0 \vee t = 1))$ 
using lf by blast
      moreover have  $0 \notin \{\text{tx}..\text{ty}\} \wedge 1 \notin \{\text{tx}..\text{ty}\}$ 
        by (metis  $\text{atLeastAtMost-iff} \ \text{dual-order.eq-iff} \ \text{endpoints} \ \text{pathfinish-def} \ \text{pathstart-def} \ \text{q0-def} \ \text{q1-def} \ x \ y$ )
      moreover have  $\text{path-image } ?q' = q'\{\text{tx}..\text{ty}\}$  by (simp add:  $\text{path-image-subpath}$ 
that)
      ultimately show  $?thesis$  by fastforce
    qed
  thus  $?thesis$ 
  by (smt (verit, best)  $\text{Int-empty-right} \ \text{Int-insert-right-if0} \ \text{assms}(9) \ \text{boolean-algebra-cancel.in}f2 \ \text{inf.absorb-iff1} \ \text{path-image-subpath-subset} \ x \ y$ )
  qed
  thus  $?thesis$  using  $*[of \ ?q']$ 
  by (metis  $\text{assms}(8) \ \text{tx-neq-ty} \ \text{path-image-subpath-subset} \ \text{pathfinish-def} \ \text{pathfinish-subpath} \ \text{pathstart-def} \ \text{pathstart-subpath} \ \text{simple-path-subpath} \ x \ y$ )
  qed
  moreover have  $\text{False}$  if  $\text{ty} < \text{tx}$ 
  proof-
    have  $\text{path-image } p \cap \text{path-image } (\text{reversepath } (\text{subpath } \text{tx } \text{ty } q)) = \{\}$ 
      (is  $\text{path-image } p \cap \text{path-image } ?q' = \{\}$ )
    proof-
      have  $q0 \notin \text{path-image } ?q' \wedge q1 \notin \text{path-image } ?q'$ 
      proof-
        have  $\{\text{ty}..\text{tx}\} \subseteq \{0..1\}$  using  $x \ y$  by simp
        then have  $(\forall t \in \{\text{ty}..\text{tx}\}. (q \ t = q0 \vee q \ t = q1) \longrightarrow (t = 0 \vee t = 1))$ 
using lf by blast
      moreover have  $0 \notin \{\text{ty}..\text{tx}\} \wedge 1 \notin \{\text{ty}..\text{tx}\}$ 
        by (metis  $\text{atLeastAtMost-iff} \ \text{dual-order.eq-iff} \ \text{endpoints} \ \text{pathfinish-def} \ \text{pathstart-def} \ \text{q0-def} \ \text{q1-def} \ x \ y$ )
      moreover have  $\text{path-image } ?q' = q'\{\text{ty}..\text{tx}\}$ 
        by (simp add:  $\text{path-image-subpath} \ \text{reversepath-subpath} \ \text{that}$ )
      ultimately show  $?thesis$  by fastforce
    qed
  thus  $?thesis$ 

```

```

    by (smt (verit) Int-commute assms(9) inf.absorb-iff2 inf.assoc inf-bot-right
insert-disjoint(2) path-image-reversepath path-image-subpath-subset x y)
  qed
  thus ?thesis using *[of ?q]
  by (metis * assms(8) tx-neq-ty path-image-subpath-commute path-image-subpath-subset
pathfinish-def pathfinish-subpath pathstart-def pathstart-subpath reversepath-subpath
simple-path-subpath x y)
  qed
  ultimately show False by fastforce
  qed
  show  $l \subseteq \text{frontier } A \ \forall x \in (\text{path-image } p) \cup (\text{path-image } q). \ x \geq 0$ 
  using 1 2 apply blast
  using 1 2 by blast
  qed

```

lemma *pocket-fill-line-int-aux6*:

```

fixes p q :: R-to-R2
defines p0 ≡ pathstart p
defines p1 ≡ pathfinish p
defines q0 ≡ pathstart q
defines q1 ≡ pathfinish q
defines a ≡ p1$1
assumes simple-path p
assumes simple-path q
assumes p0 = 0 ∧ p1$2 = 0
assumes a > 0
assumes q0$1 ∈ {0..a} ∧ q0$2 = 0
assumes ∀ x ∈ path-image p. q1$2 > x$2
assumes ∀ x ∈ path-image p ∪ path-image q. x$2 ≥ 0
shows path-image p ∩ path-image q ≠ {}

```

proof –

```

let ?l1 = linepath p1 (vector [a, -1])
let ?l2 = linepath ((vector [a, -1])::(real^2)) (vector [0, -1])
let ?l3 = linepath ((vector [0, -1])::(real^2)) 0

```

```

let ?R' = ?l1 +++ ?l2 +++ ?l3

```

```

let ?R = p +++ ?R'

```

have *closed*: closed-path ?R

proof –

```

  have path ?R using assms(6) p1-def simple-path-imp-path by auto
  moreover have pathstart ?R = pathstart p by simp
  moreover have pathfinish ?R = pathfinish ?l3 by simp
  moreover have pathstart p = 0 using assms(8) p0-def by fastforce
  moreover have pathfinish ?l3 = 0 by simp
  ultimately show ?thesis unfolding closed-path-def by presburger

```

qed

have *simple*: simple-path ?R

proof –

```

have arc ?R'
proof-
  let ?a = p1
  let ?b = (vector [a, -1])::(real^2)
  let ?c = (vector [0, -1])::(real^2)
  let ?d = 0::(real^2)

  have arcs: arc ?l1 ∧ arc ?l2 ∧ arc ?l3
  by (metis arc-linepath assms(8) assms(9) vector-2(1) vector-2(2) verit-comp-simplify1(1)
zero-index zero-neq-neg-one)

  have l2l3: path-image ?l2 ∩ path-image ?l3 = {pathfinish ?l2}
  using linepath-int-corner[of ?b ?c ?d]
  by (metis Int-commute closed-segment-commute linepath-int-corner path-image-linepath
pathfinish-linepath vector-2(2) zero-index zero-neq-neg-one)
  have l1l2: path-image ?l1 ∩ path-image ?l2 = {pathfinish ?l1}
  using linepath-int-corner[of ?a ?b ?c] by (simp add: assms(8))
  have l1l3: path-image ?l1 ∩ path-image ?l3 = {}
  using linepath-int-vertical[of ?a ?b ?c ?d] a-def assms(9) linepath-int-vertical
by auto

  have path-image ?l2 ∩ path-image ?l3 = {pathfinish ?l2}
  using l2l3 by blast
  moreover have sf-23: pathfinish ?l2 = pathstart ?l3 by simp
  ultimately have arc (?l2 +++ ?l3)
  by (metis arc-join-eq-alt arcs)
  moreover have path-image ?l1 ∩ path-image (?l2 +++ ?l3) = {pathfinish
?l1}
  using l1l2 l1l3
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Int-Un-distrib sf-23 insert-is-Un path-image-join)
  moreover have pathfinish ?l1 = pathstart (?l2 +++ ?l3) by simp
  ultimately show arc (?l1 +++ ?l2 +++ ?l3)
  by (metis arc-join-eq-alt arcs)
qed
moreover have loop-free p using assms(6) simple-path-def by blast
moreover have path-image ?R' ∩ path-image p = {p0, p1}
proof-
  have path-image ?l1 ∩ path-image p = {p1}
  proof-
    have ∀ x ∈ path-image p. x$2 ≥ 0 by (simp add: assms(12))
    moreover have ∀ x ∈ path-image ?l1. x$2 ≤ 0 using a-def assms(8)
segment-vertical by force
    ultimately have ∀ x ∈ path-image p ∩ path-image ?l1. x$2 = 0 by fastforce
    moreover have ∀ x ∈ path-image ?l1. x$2 = 0 → x = p1
    by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) a-def assms(8) exhaust-2 path-image-linepath
segment-vertical vec-eq-iff vector-2(1))
    ultimately have ∀ x ∈ path-image p ∩ path-image ?l1. x = p1 by fast
    moreover have p1 ∈ path-image ?l1 ∧ p1 ∈ path-image p using p1-def
by auto

```

ultimately show *?thesis by blast*
qed
moreover have *path-image ?l2* \cap *path-image p* = {}
by (*smt (verit, best) segment-horizontal assms(12) UnCI disjoint-iff path-image-linepath vector-2(2)*)
moreover have *path-image ?l3* \cap *path-image p* = {p0}
proof–
have $\forall x \in \text{path-image } p. x\$2 \geq 0$ **by** (*simp add: assms(12)*)
moreover have $\forall x \in \text{path-image } ?l3. x\$2 \leq 0$ **using** *a-def assms(8) segment-vertical* **by force**
ultimately have $\forall x \in \text{path-image } p \cap \text{path-image } ?l3. x\$2 = 0$ **by fastforce**
moreover have $\forall x \in \text{path-image } ?l3. x\$2 = 0 \longrightarrow x = p0$
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) assms(8) exhaust-2 path-image-linepath segment-vertical vec-eq-iff vector-2(1) zero-index*)
ultimately have $\forall x \in \text{path-image } p \cap \text{path-image } ?l3. x = p0$ **by fast**
moreover have $p0 \in \text{path-image } ?l3 \wedge p0 \in \text{path-image } p$ **using** *assms(8) p0-def* **by fastforce**
ultimately show *?thesis by blast*
qed
ultimately show *?thesis*
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) Int-Un-distrib Int-commute Un-assoc Un-insert-right insert-is-Un path-image-join pathfinish-linepath pathstart-join pathstart-linepath*)
qed
moreover have *arc p*
using *closed-path-def arc-distinct-ends assms(6) calculation(1) closed p1-def simple-path-imp-arc*
by force
ultimately show *?thesis*
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Int-commute closed-path-def closed dual-order.refl linepath-0' p0-def p1-def pathfinish-join pathstart-def pathstart-join simple-path-join-loop-eq*)
qed

have *inside-outside: inside-outside ?R (path-inside ?R) (path-outside ?R)*
using *closed simple Jordan-inside-outside-real2*
by (*simp add: closed-path-def inside-outside-def path-inside-def path-outside-def*)

have *interior-frontier: path-inside ?R = interior (path-inside ?R)*
 \wedge *frontier (path-inside ?R) = path-image ?R*
using *inside-outside interior-open unfolding inside-outside-def* **by auto**

have *R-y-q1: $\forall x \in \text{path-image } ?R. x\$2 < q1\$2$*
proof–
have $*$: $\forall x \in \text{path-image } p. x\$2 < q1\$2$ **using** *assms(11)* **by blast**
moreover have $\forall x \in \text{path-image } ?l1. x\$2 < q1\$2$
using *a-def assms(8) * p1-def pathfinish-in-path-image segment-vertical* **by fastforce**
moreover have $\forall x \in \text{path-image } ?l2. x\$2 < q1\$2$
using *assms(8) * p1-def pathfinish-in-path-image segment-horizontal* **by fastforce**

moreover have $\forall x \in \text{path-image } ?l3. x\$2 < q1\$2$
using *assms(8) * p1-def pathfinish-in-path-image segment-vertical* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** (*metis not-in-path-image-join*)
qed
have *R-y-0*: $\forall x \in \text{path-image } ?R. x\$2 \geq -1$
proof–
have $\forall x \in \text{path-image } ?l1. x\$2 \geq -1$ **using** *a-def assms(8) segment-vertical*
by *fastforce*
moreover have $\forall x \in \text{path-image } ?l2. x\$2 \geq -1$ **using** *segment-horizontal* **by**
auto
moreover have $\forall x \in \text{path-image } ?l3. x\$2 \geq -1$ **using** *segment-vertical* **by**
auto
moreover have $\forall x \in \text{path-image } p. x\$2 \geq -1$ **using** *assms(12)* **by** *force*
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** (*metis not-in-path-image-join*)
qed

have *?thesis* **if** $p0 \in \text{path-image } q \vee p1 \in \text{path-image } q$ **using** *p0-def p1-def* **that**
by *blast*
moreover have *?thesis* **if** $p0 \notin \text{path-image } q \wedge p1 \notin \text{path-image } q \wedge q0 \notin$
path-image } p
proof–
have *q-int-l1*: $\text{path-image } q \cap \text{path-image } ?l1 = \{\}$
proof–
have $\forall x \in \text{path-image } q. x\$2 \geq 0$ **by** (*simp add: assms(12)*)
moreover have $\forall x \in \text{path-image } ?l1. x\$2 = 0 \longrightarrow x = p1$
by (*metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) a-def assms(8) exhaust-2 path-image-linepath*
segment-vertical vec-eq-iff vector-2(1))
ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *that a-def assms(8) segment-vertical* **by**
fastforce
qed
moreover have *q-int-l2*: $\text{path-image } q \cap \text{path-image } ?l2 = \{\}$
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) UnCI assms(12) disjoint-iff path-image-linepath*
segment-horizontal vector-2(2))
moreover have *q-int-l3*: $\text{path-image } q \cap \text{path-image } ?l3 = \{\}$
proof–
have $\forall x \in \text{path-image } q. x\$2 \geq 0$ **by** (*simp add: assms(12)*)
moreover have $\forall x \in \text{path-image } ?l3. x\$2 = 0 \longrightarrow x = p0$
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) assms(8) exhaust-2 path-image-linepath*
segment-vertical vec-eq-iff vector-2(1) zero-index)
ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *that a-def assms(8) segment-vertical* **by**
fastforce
qed
ultimately have *q0-notin-R*: $q0 \notin \text{path-image } ?R$
using *that* **by** (*simp add: disjoint-iff not-in-path-image-join pathstart-in-path-image*
q0-def)

have $\text{path-image } q \cap \text{path-image } ?R \neq \{\}$
proof–
have $q0 \in \text{path-inside } ?R$

proof-
let $?e = (\text{vector } [q0\$1, -1])::(\text{real}^2)$
let $?d1 = (\text{vector } [a, -1])::(\text{real}^2)$
let $?d2 = (\text{vector } [0, -1])::(\text{real}^2)$

have $0 < q0\$1 \wedge q0\$1 < a$
by (*smt (verit) a-def assms(10) assms(8) atLeastAtMost-iff exhaust-2 linorder-not-less pathstart-in-path-image q0-def that vec-eq-iff zero-index*)
then have $q0\$1 > 0 \wedge a - q0\$1 > 0$ **by** *simp*
then have $\min(\min(q0\$1) (a - q0\$1)) > 0$ **(is** $?e' > 0$ **)** **by** *linarith*
then have $0 < ?e'/2 \wedge ?e'/2 < 1 \wedge ?e'/2 < q0\$1 \wedge ?e'/2 < a - q0\$1$

by *argo*
then obtain ε **where** $\varepsilon: 0 < \varepsilon \wedge \varepsilon < 1 \wedge \varepsilon < q0\$1 \wedge \varepsilon < a - q0\1 **by**
blast

moreover have $?e \in \text{frontier } (\text{path-inside } ?R)$
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) UnCI <0 < q0 \$ 1 \wedge 0 < a - q0 \$ 1> interior-frontier p1-def path-image-join path-image-linepath pathfinish-linepath pathstart-join pathstart-linepath segment-horizontal vector-2(1) vector-2(2)*)
ultimately obtain *int-p* **where** *int-p*: $\text{int-p} \in \text{ball } ?e \varepsilon \cap \text{path-inside } ?R$
by (*meson inside-outside frontier-straddle mem-ball IntI*)

have *int-p*: $\text{int-p}\$1 > 0 \wedge \text{int-p}\$1 < a$

proof-
have $\text{int-p}\$1 > 0$
proof(*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg \text{int-p}\$1 > 0$
moreover have $\text{dist } (\text{int-p}\$1) (q0\$1) < q0\1
by (*smt (verit) IntE \varepsilon dist-commute dist-vec-nth-le int-p mem-ball vector-2(1)*)
ultimately show *False* **using** *dist-real-def* **by** *force*
qed

moreover have $\text{int-p}\$1 < a$
proof(*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg \text{int-p}\$1 < a$
moreover have $\text{dist } (\text{int-p}\$1) (q0\$1) < a - q0\1
by (*smt (verit) IntE \varepsilon dist-commute dist-vec-nth-le int-p mem-ball vector-2(1)*)
ultimately show *False* **using** *dist-real-def* **by** *force*
qed

ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *blast*
qed

have *int-p*: $\text{int-p}\$2 > -1 \wedge \text{int-p}\$2 < 0$

proof-
have $\text{int-p}\$2 > -1$
proof(*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg \text{int-p}\$2 > -1$
then have $\text{int-p}\$2 \leq -1$ **by** *simp*
let $?e2' = (\text{vector } [0, -1])::(\text{real}^2)$
let $?ray = \lambda d. \text{int-p} + d *_{\mathbb{R}} ?e2'$

```

    have  $\neg (\exists d > 0. \text{?ray } d \in \text{path-image } ?R)$ 
  proof-
    have  $\forall d > 0. (\text{?ray } d)\$2 < -1$  using * by auto
    thus ?thesis using R-y-0 by force
  qed
  moreover have bounded (path-inside ?R) using bounded-finite-inside
simple by blast
  moreover have  $\text{?e}2' \neq 0$  by (metis vector-2(2) zero-index zero-neq-neg-one)
  ultimately have  $\text{int-p} \notin \text{path-inside } ?R$ 
    using ray-to-frontier[of path-inside ?R] interior-frontier by metis
  thus False using int-p by blast
  qed
  moreover have  $\text{int-p}\$2 < 0$ 
  proof(rule ccontr)
    assume  $\neg \text{int-p}\$2 < 0$ 
    then have  $\text{dist int-p } ?e \geq 1$ 
      by (smt (verit, del-insts) dist-real-def dist-vec-nth-le vector-2(2))
  thus False by (smt (verit, del-insts) IntD1  $\varepsilon$  dist-commute int-p mem-ball)
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis by blast
  qed

let ?int-l = linepath int-p q0

have path-image ?int-l  $\cap$  path-image ?l1 = {}
  using  $\langle 0 < q0 \$ 1 \wedge q0 \$ 1 < a \rangle$  a-def int-p-x linepath-int-columns by
auto
  moreover have path-image ?int-l  $\cap$  path-image ?l2 = {}
    by (smt (verit, best) assms(10) disjoint-iff int-p-y linepath-int-rows vec-
tor-2(2))
  moreover have path-image ?int-l  $\cap$  path-image ?l3 = {}
    by (smt (verit, del-insts)  $\varepsilon$  disjoint-iff int-p-x linepath-int-columns vec-
tor-2(1) zero-index)
  moreover have path-image ?int-l  $\cap$  path-image p = {}
  proof-
    have  $\forall t \in \{0..1\}. (\text{?int-l } t)\$2 = 0 \longrightarrow t = 1$ 
      unfolding linepath-def using assms(10) int-p-y by force
    then have  $\forall x \in \text{path-image } ?int-l. x\$2 = 0 \longrightarrow x = q0$ 
      unfolding path-image-def using linepath-1' by fastforce
    moreover have  $\forall x \in \text{path-image } p. x\$2 \geq 0$  by (simp add: assms(12))
    moreover have  $\forall x \in \text{path-image } ?int-l. x\$2 \leq 0$ 
      by (smt (verit) assms(10) int-p-y linepath-bound-2(2))
    ultimately show ?thesis using that by fastforce
  qed
  ultimately have path-image ?int-l  $\cap$  path-image ?R = {}
    by (simp add: disjoint-iff not-in-path-image-join)

    then have path-image ?int-l  $\subseteq$  path-inside ?R  $\vee$  path-image ?int-l  $\subseteq$ 
path-outside ?R

```

by (*metis IntD2 IntI convex-imp-path-connected convex-segment(1) empty-iff
int-p interior-frontier path-connected-not-frontier-subset path-image-linepath path-
start-in-path-image pathstart-linepath*)

moreover have $?int-l\ 0 = int-p \wedge int-p \in path-inside\ ?R$
using *int-p* **by** (*simp add: linepath-0'*)

ultimately have $path-image\ ?int-l \subseteq path-inside\ ?R$
using *inside-outside-def local.inside-outside* **by auto**
thus *?thesis* **by auto**

qed

then have $q0 \in -\ (path-outside\ ?R)$

by (*metis ComplI IntI equals0D inside-Int-outside path-inside-def path-outside-def*)

moreover have $q1 \in path-outside\ ?R$

proof-

let $?e2 = (vector\ [0,\ 1])::(real^2)$
let $?ray = \lambda d. q1 + d *R\ ?e2$
have $\neg (\exists d > 0. ?ray\ d \in path-image\ ?R)$

proof-

have $\forall d > 0. (?ray\ d)\$2 > q1\$2$ **by simp**
thus *?thesis* **using** *R-y-q1* **by fastforce**

qed

moreover have *bounded (path-inside ?R) using bounded-finite-inside simple*

by blast

moreover have $?e2 \neq 0$ **using** *e1e2-basis(4)* **by force**

ultimately have $q1 \notin path-inside\ ?R$
using *ray-to-frontier[of path-inside ?R] interior-frontier* **by metis**

moreover have $q1 \notin path-image\ ?R$ **using** *R-y-q1* **by blast**

ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *inside-outside unfolding inside-outside-def*

by blast

qed

ultimately have $path-image\ q \cap -\ (path-outside\ ?R) \neq \{\}$
 $\wedge path-image\ q \cap (path-outside\ ?R) \neq \{\}$
using *q0-def q1-def* **by blast**

moreover have *path-connected (path-image q)*
using *assms(7) path-connected-path-image simple-path-def* **by blast**

moreover have $path-image\ ?R = frontier\ (path-outside\ ?R)$
using *inside-outside unfolding inside-outside-def p0-def path-inside-def* **by**

blast

ultimately show *?thesis* **by** (*metis Diff-eq Diff-eq-empty-iff path-connected-not-frontier-subset*)

qed

thus *?thesis* **by** (*meson q-int-l1 q-int-l2 q-int-l3 disjoint-iff not-in-path-image-join*)

qed

ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *q0-def* **by blast**

qed

lemma *pocket-fill-line-int-aux7:*
fixes $p\ q :: R\ to\ R^2$
fixes $A :: (real^2)\ set$
defines $p0 \equiv pathstart\ p$
defines $p1 \equiv pathfinish\ p$

```

defines  $q0 \equiv \text{pathstart } q$ 
defines  $q1 \equiv \text{pathfinish } q$ 
defines  $a \equiv p1\$1$ 
defines  $l \equiv \text{open-segment } p0 \ p1$ 
assumes  $\text{simple-path } p$ 
assumes  $\text{simple-path } q$ 
assumes  $\text{path-image } p \cap \text{path-image } q = \{q0, q1\}$ 
assumes  $p0\$1 = 0 \wedge p0\$2 = 0 \wedge p1\$2 = 0$ 
assumes  $a > 0$ 
assumes  $A = \text{convex hull } (\text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q)$ 
assumes  $\{p0, p1\} \subseteq \text{frontier } A$ 
assumes  $p\{0<..<<1\} \subseteq \text{interior } A$ 
assumes  $\exists x \in p\{0<..<<1\}. x\$2 \geq 0$ 
assumes  $q0 = p1 \wedge q1 = p0$ 
shows  $\text{path-image } q \cap l = \{\}$   $\text{closed-segment } p0 \ p1 \subseteq \text{frontier } A$ 
proof –
  have 1:  $\text{path-image } p \cap \text{path-image } q = \{\text{pathstart } q, \text{pathfinish } q\}$ 
    by ( $\text{simp add: assms(9) } q0\text{-def } q1\text{-def}$ )
  have 2:  $\text{pathstart } p \ \$1 = 0 \wedge \text{pathstart } p \ \$2 = 0 \wedge \text{pathfinish } p \ \$2 = 0$ 
    using  $\text{assms(10) } p0\text{-def } p1\text{-def}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  have 3:  $0 < \text{pathfinish } p \ \$1$  using  $a\text{-def } \text{assms(11) } p1\text{-def}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  have 4:  $A = \text{convex hull } (\text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q)$  by ( $\text{simp add: assms(12)}$ )
  have 5:  $\{\text{pathstart } p, \text{pathfinish } p\} \subseteq \text{frontier } A$  using  $\text{assms(13) } p0\text{-def } p1\text{-def}$ 
by  $\text{blast}$ 
  have 6:  $p \ \{0<..<<1\} \subseteq \text{interior } A$  using  $\text{assms(14)}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  have 7:  $\text{path-image } q \subseteq A$  using  $\text{assms(12) } \text{hull-subset}$  by  $\text{force}$ 
  have 8:  $\exists x \in p\{0<..<<1\}. x\$2 \geq 0$  using  $\text{assms(15)}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  have 9:  $\text{pathstart } q = \text{pathfinish } p \wedge \text{pathfinish } q = \text{pathstart } p$ 
    using  $\text{assms(16) } p0\text{-def } p1\text{-def } q0\text{-def } q1\text{-def}$  by  $\text{fastforce}$ 
  have *:  $\forall x \in (\text{path-image } p) \cup (\text{path-image } q). x\$2 \geq 0$ 
    using  $\text{pocket-fill-line-int-aux5(2)[OF assms(7) assms(8) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9]}$  by
 $\text{blast}$ 

  show  $\text{closed-segment } p0 \ p1 \subseteq \text{frontier } A$ 
    using  $\text{pocket-fill-line-int-aux5(1)[OF assms(7) assms(8) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9]}$ 
    unfolding  $l\text{-def } p0\text{-def } p1\text{-def}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  show  $\text{path-image } q \cap l = \{\}$ 
  proof( $\text{rule ccontr}$ )
    assume  $\neg \text{path-image } q \cap l = \{\}$ 
    then obtain  $x \ tx$  where  $x: tx \in \{0..1\} \wedge q \ tx = x \wedge x \in l$ 
      by ( $\text{metis (no-types, lifting) disjoint-iff imageE path-image-def}$ )
    obtain  $y \ ty$  where  $y: ty \in \{0..1\} \wedge q \ ty = y \wedge (\forall x \in \text{path-image } p. y\$2 >$ 
 $x\$2)$ 
      using  $\text{exists-point-above-all[of } p \ q]$ 
      by ( $\text{smt (verit, del-insts) 4 6 8 assms(10) assms(7) assms(8) } p0\text{-def } p1\text{-def}$ 
 $\text{pathfinish-def } \text{pathstart-def } \text{simple-path-def } \text{image-iff } \text{path-image-def}$ )

    have  $lf: (\forall t \in \{0..1\}. (q \ t = q0 \vee q \ t = q1) \longrightarrow (t = 0 \vee t = 1))$ 
      using  $\text{assms(8)}$ 

```

```

    unfolding q0-def q1-def simple-path-def loop-free-def pathstart-def pathfin-
ish-def
    by fastforce
    have endpoints: q tx ≠ q0 ∧ q ty ≠ q0 ∧ q tx ≠ q1 ∧ q ty ≠ q1 ∧ tx ≠ ty
    proof-
    have (q ty)$2 > 0 by (metis assms(10) p0-def pathstart-in-path-image y)
    moreover have (q tx)$2 = 0
    proof-
    have q tx ∈ closed-segment q0 q1
    using assms(16) l-def open-closed-segment open-segment-commute x by
blast
    thus ?thesis by (simp add: assms(10) assms(16) segment-horizontal)
    qed
    moreover have q0 ∉ open-segment q0 q1 ∧ q1 ∉ open-segment q0 q1
    by (simp add: open-segment-def)
    ultimately show ?thesis
    using assms(10) assms(16) l-def open-segment-commute x by auto
    qed

let ?Q =
  λq'. simple-path q' ∧ path-image p ∩ path-image q' = {}
  ∧ q' 0 = q tx ∧ q' 1 = q ty
  ∧ path-image q' ⊆ path-image q
have **: ∧q'. ?Q q' ⇒ False
proof-
fix q'
assume **: ?Q q'
have 1: simple-path q' by (simp add: **)
have 2: pathstart p = 0 ∧ pathfinish p $ 2 = 0
by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(10) exhaust-2 p0-def p1-def vec-eq-iff
zero-index)
have 3: 0 < pathfinish p $ 1 using a-def assms(11) p1-def by blast
have 4: pathstart q' $ 1 ∈ {0..pathfinish p $ 1} ∧ pathstart q' $ 2 = 0
proof-
have q' 0 ∈ closed-segment p0 p1 using ** l-def open-closed-segment x by
auto
thus ?thesis
by (smt (z3) 2 a-def assms(11) atLeastAtMost-iff atLeastatMost-empty
p0-def p1-def pathstart-def pathstart-subpath segment-horizontal zero-index)
qed
have 5: ∀x∈path-image p. x $ 2 < pathfinish q' $ 2 by (simp add: **
pathfinish-def y)
have 6: ∀x∈path-image p ∪ path-image q'. 0 ≤ x $ 2 using * ** by blast
have path-image p ∩ path-image q' ≠ {}
using pocket-fill-line-int-aux6[OF assms(7) 1 2 3 4 5 6] by simp
thus False using ** by blast
qed

have False if tx < ty

```

```

proof-
  let ?q' = subpath tx ty q
  have q0 ∉ path-image ?q' ∧ q1 ∉ path-image ?q'
  proof-
    have {tx..ty} ⊆ {0..1} using x y by simp
    then have (∀ t ∈ {tx..ty}. (q t = q0 ∨ q t = q1) → (t = 0 ∨ t = 1))
using lf by blast
    moreover have 0 ∉ {tx..ty} ∧ 1 ∉ {tx..ty}
      by (metis atLeastAtMost-iff dual-order.eq-iff endpoints pathfinish-def
pathstart-def q0-def q1-def x y)
    moreover have path-image ?q' = q'{tx..ty} by (simp add: path-image-subpath
that)
    ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
  qed
  then have ?Q ?q'
    by (smt (verit, best) assms(8) assms(9) disjoint-insert(1) endpoints
inf.absorb-iff1 inf-bot-right inf-left-commute path-image-subpath-subset pathfinish-def
pathfinish-subpath pathstart-def pathstart-subpath simple-path-subpath x y)
  thus False using ** by auto
  qed
  moreover have False if tx > ty
  proof-
    let ?q' = reversepath (subpath ty tx q)
    have q0 ∉ path-image ?q' ∧ q1 ∉ path-image ?q'
    proof-
      have {ty..tx} ⊆ {0..1} using x y by simp
      then have (∀ t ∈ {ty..tx}. (q t = q0 ∨ q t = q1) → (t = 0 ∨ t = 1))
using lf by blast
      moreover have 0 ∉ {ty..tx} ∧ 1 ∉ {ty..tx}
        by (metis atLeastAtMost-iff dual-order.eq-iff endpoints pathfinish-def
pathstart-def q0-def q1-def x y)
      moreover have path-image ?q' = q'{ty..tx} by (simp add: path-image-subpath
that)
      ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
    qed
    then have ?Q ?q'
      by (smt (verit) assms(8) assms(9) endpoints inf.absorb-iff2 inf.assoc
inf-bot-left insert-disjoint(2) path-image-subpath-subset pathstart-def pathstart-subpath
reversepath-def reversepath-subpath simple-path-subpath x y)
    thus False using ** by blast
  qed
  ultimately show False using endpoints by linarith
  qed
  qed

```

lemma frontier-injective-linear-image:
fixes f :: 'a::euclidean-space ⇒ 'a::euclidean-space
assumes linear f inj f

shows $f'(\text{frontier } S) = \text{frontier } (f' S)$
using *interior-injective-linear-image closure-injective-linear-image frontier-def*
assms
by (*metis image-set-diff*)

lemma *pocket-fill-line-int-aux8:*

fixes $p\ q :: R\text{-to-}R^2$
fixes $A :: (\text{real}^2)\ \text{set}$
defines $p0 \equiv \text{pathstart } p$
defines $p1 \equiv \text{pathfinish } p$
defines $q0 \equiv \text{pathstart } q$
defines $q1 \equiv \text{pathfinish } q$
defines $a \equiv p1\$1$
defines $l \equiv \text{open-segment } p0\ p1$
assumes *simple-path* p
assumes *simple-path* q
assumes $\text{path-image } p \cap \text{path-image } q = \{q0, q1\}$
assumes $p0\$1 = 0 \wedge p0\$2 = 0 \wedge p1\$2 = 0$
assumes $a > 0$
assumes $A = \text{convex hull } (\text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q)$
assumes $\{p0, p1\} \subseteq \text{frontier } A$
assumes $p'\{0 < .. < 1\} \subseteq \text{interior } A$
assumes $q0 = p1 \wedge q1 = p0$
shows $\text{path-image } q \cap l = \{\} \wedge l \subseteq \text{frontier } A$
proof –
have *?thesis* **if** $ex: \exists x \in p'\{0 < .. < 1\}. x\$2 \geq 0$
using $ex\ a\text{-def}\ \text{assms}\ \text{dual-order.trans}\ l\text{-def}\ p0\text{-def}\ p1\text{-def}\ \text{pocket-fill-line-int-aux7}(1)$
pocket-fill-line-int-aux7(2) q0-def q1-def segment-open-subset-closed **that**

by (*smt* (*verit*) $a\text{-def}\ \text{assms}\ \text{dual-order.trans}\ l\text{-def}\ p0\text{-def}\ p1\text{-def}\ \text{pocket-fill-line-int-aux7}(1)$
pocket-fill-line-int-aux7(2) q0-def q1-def segment-open-subset-closed **that**)
moreover **have** *?thesis* **if** $\neg (\exists x \in p'\{0 < .. < 1\}. x\$2 \geq 0)$

proof –
let $?M = (\text{vector } [\text{vector } [1, 0], \text{vector } [0, -1]]) :: (\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2)$
let $?f = \lambda v. ?M * v$
let $?g = (\lambda v. \text{vector } [v\$1, -v\$2]) :: (\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2)$
define p' **where** $p' \equiv ?f \circ p$
define q' **where** $q' \equiv ?f \circ q$
define A' **where** $A' \equiv ?f \cdot A$

have *inj*: *inj* $?f$ **and** *f-eq-g*: $?f = ?g$
using *flip-function*(1) **apply** *blast*
using *flip-function*(2) **by** *blast*

have 4 : $\text{pathstart } p'\$1 = 0 \wedge \text{pathstart } p'\$2 = 0 \wedge \text{pathfinish } p'\$2 = 0$
by (*smt* (*verit*, *best*) $\text{assms}(10)\ f\text{-eq-g}\ o\text{-apply}\ p'\text{-def}\ p0\text{-def}\ p1\text{-def}\ \text{pathfinish-def}\ \text{pathstart-def}\ \text{vector-2}(1)\ \text{vector-2}(2)$)
have *startfinish*: $\text{pathstart } p' = \text{pathstart } p \wedge \text{pathfinish } p' = \text{pathfinish } p$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *opaque-lifting*) $4\ \text{assms}(10)\ \text{exhaust-2}\ f\text{-eq-g}\ o\text{-apply}$)

p' -def $p0$ -def $p1$ -def $pathfinish$ -def vec -eq-iff $vector$ -2(1))

have 1: *simple-path* p' **using** *inj* **by** (*simp* *add*: *assms*(7) *simple-path-linear-image-eq* p' -def)

have 2: *simple-path* q' **using** *inj* **by** (*simp* *add*: *assms*(8) *simple-path-linear-image-eq* q' -def)

have 3: *path-image* $p' \cap path\text{-image } q' = \{pathstart\ q', pathfinish\ q'\}$

proof–

have *path-image* $p' \cap path\text{-image } q' = ?f'(path\text{-image } p \cap path\text{-image } q)$

unfolding p' -def q' -def **by** (*simp* *add*: *image-Int* *inj* *path-image-compose*)

also have $\dots = ?f'\{q0, q1\}$ **using** *assms*(9) **by** *presburger*

finally show *?thesis*

by (*simp* *add*: *startfinish* *pathfinish-compose* *pathstart-compose* q' -def $q0$ -def $q1$ -def)

qed

have 5: $0 < pathfinish\ p' \ \$\ 1$

by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *a*-def *assms*(11) *f*-eq-*g* *o*-apply p' -def $p1$ -def *pathfinish*-def *vector*-2(1))

have 6: $A' = convex\ hull\ (path\text{-image } p' \cup path\text{-image } q')$

proof–

have *path-image* $(?f \circ p) = ?f'(path\text{-image } p)$ **using** *path-image-compose* **by** *blast*

moreover have *path-image* $(?f \circ q) = ?f'(path\text{-image } q)$ **using** *path-image-compose* **by** *blast*

moreover have $?f'(path\text{-image } p \cup path\text{-image } q) = ?f'(path\text{-image } p) \cup ?f'(path\text{-image } q)$

by *blast*

moreover have $A' = convex\ hull\ (?f'(path\text{-image } p \cup path\text{-image } q))$

by (*simp* *add*: *assms*(12) *convex-hull-linear-image* A' -def)

ultimately show *?thesis* **using** p' -def q' -def A' -def **by** *argo*

qed

have 7: $\{pathstart\ p', pathfinish\ p'\} \subseteq frontier\ A'$

using *frontier-injective-linear-image*

by (*smt* (*verit*, *best*) $\exists A'$ -def *assms*(13) *assms*(15) *assms*(9) *doubleton-eq-iff* *image-Int* *inj* *inj-image-subset-iff* *matrix-vector-mul-linear* p' -def $p0$ -def $p1$ -def *path-image-linear-image* *pathfinish-compose* *pathstart-compose* q' -def $q0$ -def $q1$ -def)

have 8: $p'\{0 < .. < 1\} \subseteq interior\ A'$

proof–

have $?f'(interior\ A) = interior\ A'$ **by** (*simp* *add*: A' -def *inj* *interior-injective-linear-image*)

thus *?thesis* **using** *assms*(14) p' -def **by** *auto*

qed

have 9: $\exists x \in p'\{0 < .. < 1\}. x\$2 \geq 0$

proof–

have $\exists x \in p'\{0 < .. < 1\}. x\$2 < 0$

by (*metis* *that* *all-not-in-conv* *bot.extremum* *greaterThanLessThan-subseteq-greaterThanLessThan* *image-is-empty* *verit-comp-simplify1* (3) *zero-less-one*)

then obtain x **where** $x \in p'\{0 < .. < 1\} \wedge x\$2 < 0$ **by** *presburger*

moreover then have $(?g\ x)\$2 > 0$ **by** *fastforce*

ultimately show *?thesis* **by** (*smt* (*verit*, *ccfv-threshold*) *f*-eq-*g* *image-iff*)

o-apply p'-def
qed
have 10: $\text{pathstart } q' = \text{pathfinish } p' \wedge \text{pathfinish } q' = \text{pathstart } p'$
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(15) o-apply p'-def p0-def p1-def pathfin-*
ish-def pathstart-def q'-def q0-def q1-def)

have $\text{path-image } q' \cap \text{open-segment } (\text{pathstart } p') (\text{pathfinish } p') = \{\}$
using *pocket-fill-line-int-aux7(1)[OF 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10]* **by** *blast*
then have $\text{path-image } q' \cap l = \{\}$ **using** *startfinish unfolding l-def p0-def*
p1-def **by** *simp*
moreover have $\text{on-}l: \bigwedge x. x \in l \implies ?g x \in l$
proof-
fix $x :: \text{real}^2$
assume $x \in l$
moreover then have $x \neq 0$ **by** (*metis assms(6,10) segment-horizontal*
open-closed-segment)
moreover then have $(?g x) \neq 0$ **by** *simp*
moreover have $(?g x) \neq 0$ **by** *simp*
ultimately show $?g x \in l$ **by** (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) exhaust-2 vec-eq-iff*)
qed
ultimately have $\text{path-image } q \cap l = \{\}$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) disjoint-iff f-eq-g image-eqI path-image-compose*
q'-def)
moreover have $l \subseteq \text{frontier } A$
proof-
have $\text{pathstart } p' = \text{pathstart } p \wedge \text{pathfinish } p' = \text{pathfinish } p$
using *startfinish* **by** *auto*
then have $?f'l \subseteq \text{frontier } A'$
using *pocket-fill-line-int-aux7(2)[OF 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10]* *on-l f-eq-g l-def*
p0-def p1-def segment-open-subset-closed
by *force*
thus *?thesis*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) A'-def frontier-injective-linear-image inj inj-image-subset-iff*
matrix-vector-mul-linear)
qed
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *fast*
qed
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *argo*
qed

lemma *simple-path-linear-image*:
assumes *simple-path p*
assumes $\text{inj } f \wedge \text{bounded-linear } f$
shows *simple-path (f o p)*
proof-
have *continuous-on* $\{x. \text{True}\}$ f **using** *assms(2) linear-continuous-on* **by** *blast*
then have 1: *path (f o p)*
by (*metis Collect-cong UNIV-I assms(1) continuous-on-subset path-continuous-image*
simple-path-imp-path top-empty-eq top-greatest top-set-def)

have *inj-on* $p \{0 < .. < 1\}$ **by** (*simp add: assms(1) simple-path-inj-on*)
then have *inj-on* $(f \circ p) \{0 < .. < 1\}$ **by** (*meson assms(2) comp-inj-on inj-on-subset top-greatest*)
then have *loop-free* $(f \circ p)$
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(1) assms(2) comp-apply inj-eq loop-free-def simple-path-def*)
thus *?thesis* **using** 1 **unfolding** *simple-path-def* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *pts-interior*:

fixes *pts*
defines $p \equiv \text{make-polygonal-path } pts$
assumes *convex* H
assumes $\forall j \in \{0 < .. < \text{length } pts - 1\}. pts!j \notin \text{frontier } H$
assumes *loop-free* p
assumes *path-image* $p \subseteq H$
assumes *length* $pts \geq 3$
shows $p\{0 < .. < 1\} \subseteq \text{interior } H$
proof(*rule subsetI*)
fix x **assume** $*$: $x \in p\{0 < .. < 1\}$
then obtain t **where** $t: x = p \ t \wedge t \in \{0 < .. < 1\}$ **by** *blast*
then have $x \neq p \ 0 \wedge x \neq p \ 1$ **using** *assms(4)* **unfolding** *loop-free-def* **by** *fastforce*
then have *x-neq*: $x \neq \text{hd } pts \wedge x \neq \text{last } pts$
by (*metis assms(4) constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free hd-conv-nth last-conv-nth make-polygonal-path.simps(1) p-def pathfinish-def pathstart-def polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart*)

have $x \in \text{interior } H$ **if** $*$: $\exists i < \text{length } pts. x = pts!i$

proof–

obtain i **where** $i: i < \text{length } pts \wedge x = pts!i$ **using** $*$ **by** *blast*

then have $i \neq 0 \wedge i \neq \text{length } pts - 1$

by (*metis x-neq gr-implies-not0 hd-conv-nth last-conv-nth list.size(3)*)

then have $i \in \{0 < .. < \text{length } pts - 1\}$ **using** i **by** *fastforce*

then have $pts!i \notin \text{frontier } H$ **using** *assms(3)* **by** *blast*

then have $pts!i \in \text{interior } H$

by (*metis DiffI assms(5) closure-subset frontier-def i nth-mem p-def subsetD vertices-on-path-image*)

thus *?thesis* **using** *assms(3)* i **by** *blast*

qed

moreover have $x \in \text{interior } H$ **if** $*$: $\neg (\exists i < \text{length } pts. x = pts!i)$

proof–

have $x \in \text{path-image } p$ **using** $*$ **unfolding** *path-image-def* **by** *force*

then obtain i **where** $i: x \in \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } (pts!i) (pts!(i+1))) \wedge i < \text{length } pts - 1$

using *make-polygonal-path-image-property[of pts x] assms(6)* **unfolding** *p-def* **by** *auto*

moreover then have $x \neq pts!i \wedge x \neq pts!(i+1)$ **using** $*$ **by** *force*

ultimately have $x \in \text{open-segment } (vts!i) (vts!(i+1))$ **by** (*simp add: open-segment-def*)
moreover then have $x \in \text{rel-interior } (\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } (vts!i) (vts!(i+1))))$
by (*metis empty-iff open-segment-idem path-image-linepath rel-interior-closed-segment*)
moreover have *interior-nonempty: vts!i ∈ interior H ∨ vts!(i+1) ∈ interior*
H
proof(*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg (vts!i \in \text{interior } H \vee vts!(i+1) \in \text{interior } H)$
then have $vts!i \in \text{frontier } H \wedge vts!(i+1) \in \text{frontier } H$
using *assms(5) closure-subset frontier-def i p-def vertices-on-path-image* **by**
fastforce
thus *False*
by (*metis assms(3) i Suc-1 Suc-eq-plus1 add commute add.right-neutral*
assms(6) eval-nat-numeral(3) greaterThanLessThan-iff less-diff-conv linorder-not-le
not-gr-zero not-less-eq-eq)
qed
ultimately have $x \in \text{rel-interior } H$
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) add-diff-inverse-nat assms(2) assms(5) convex-same-rel-interior-closure-straddle*
empty-iff i in-interior-closure-convex-segment less-diff-conv less-nat-zero-code nat-diff-split
nth-mem open-segment-commute p-def rel-interior-nonempty-interior subset-eq trans-less-add2
vertices-on-path-image)
moreover have $\text{interior } H \neq \{\}$ **using** *interior-nonempty* **by** *blast*
ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *rel-interior-nonempty-interior* **by** *blast*
qed
ultimately show $x \in \text{interior } H$ **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *pocket-fill-line-int-0:*
assumes *polygon-of r vts*
defines $H \equiv \text{convex hull } (\text{set } vts)$
assumes $2 \leq i \wedge i < \text{length } vts - 1$
defines $a \equiv \text{hd } vts$
defines $b \equiv vts!i$
assumes $\{a, b\} \subseteq \text{frontier } H$
assumes $\forall j \in \{0 <.. <i\}. vts!j \notin \text{frontier } H$
assumes $a = 0$
shows $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a b) \cap \text{path-image } r = \{a, b\}$
 $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a b) \subseteq \text{frontier } H$
proof–
let $?x = (b - a)$
let $?e = \text{norm } (b - a) *_R ((\text{vector } [1, 0])::(\text{real}^2))$
have $\text{norm } ?x = \text{norm } ?e$ **by** (*simp add: e1e2-basis(1)*)
then obtain f **where** $f: \text{orthogonal-transformation } f \wedge \det(\text{matrix } f) = 1 \wedge f$
 $?x = ?e$
using *rotation-exists* **by** (*metis two-le-card*)

have $\text{bij: } \text{bij } f \wedge \text{linear } f$
using *f orthogonal-transformation-bij orthogonal-transformation-def* **by** *blast*

let $?p\text{-}vts = \text{take } (i + 1) vts$

```

let ?q-vts = drop i vts
let ?p = make-polygonal-path ?p-vts
let ?q = make-polygonal-path ?q-vts

let ?p' = f ∘ ?p
let ?q' = f ∘ ?q
let ?H' = convex hull (path-image ?p' ∪ path-image ?q')

have vts-split: vts = ?p-vts @ (tl ?q-vts)
  by (metis Suc-eq-plus1 append-take-drop-id drop-Suc tl-drop)

have simple-path r using assms(1) unfolding polygon-of-def polygon-def by
blast
then have a-neq-b: a ≠ b
  using simple-polygonal-path-vts-distinct[of vts]
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) a-def assms(1) assms(3) b-def bot-nat-0.extremum-strict
butlast-conv-take constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free distinct-nth-eq-iff dual-order.strict-trans2
hd-conv-nth length-butlast make-polygonal-path.simps(1) nat-neq-iff nth-take poly-
gon-of-def pos2 simple-path-def)

have H-r: H = convex hull (path-image r)
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) H-def Un-subset-iff assms(1) convex-convex-hull
convex-hull-eq convex-hull-of-polygon-is-convex-hull-of-vts hull-mono hull-subset or-
der-antisym-conv polygon-of-def vertices-on-path-image)
  moreover have r-union: path-image r = (path-image ?p) ∪ (path-image ?q)
  proof –
    let ?i = i + 1
    let ?x = ((2::real) ^ (?i - 1) - 1) / 2 ^ (?i - 1)
    have ?x ∈ {0..1} ∧ path-image ?p = r'{0..?x} ∧ path-image ?q = r'{?x..1}
      using vts-split-path-image[of r vts ?p ?p-vts ?q ?q-vts ?i - ?x]
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) add commute add-diff-cancel-left' assms(1) assms(3)
atLeastAtMost-iff atLeastatMost-empty' image-empty le-add1 less-diff-conv path-image-nonempty
polygon-of-def)
    thus ?thesis by (metis atLeastAtMost-iff image-Un ivl-disj-un-two-touch(4)
path-image-def)
  qed
  moreover have f'H = convex hull (f'(path-image r))
    using bij by (simp add: calculation(1) convex-hull-linear-image)
  ultimately have H-image: ?H' = f'H by (simp add: image-Un path-image-compose)

have p-image: path-image ?p' = f'(path-image ?p) using path-image-compose by
blast
have q-image: path-image ?q' = f'(path-image ?q) using path-image-compose by
blast

have pathstart-p: pathstart ?p = a
  by (metis Suc-eq-plus1 a-def assms(3) gr-implies-not0 hd-conv-nth length-tl
less-Suc-eq-0-disj list.sel(2) list.size(3) nth-take polygon-pathstart take-eq-Nil)
have pathfinish-p: pathfinish ?p = b

```

by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *H-def H-r add-diff-cancel-right'* *assms*(3) *b-def convex-hull-eq-empty length-take less-add-one less-diff-conv min.absorb4 nth-append one-neq-zero path-image-nonempty polygon-pathfinish set-empty take-eq-Nil vts-split zero-eq-add-iff-both-eq-0*)

then have *pathstart-q*: *pathstart ?q = b using assms*(3) *b-def polygon-pathstart*
by *force*

have *pathstart-p'*: *pathstart ?p' = f a using pathstart-compose pathstart-p* **by**
blast

have *pathfinish-p'*: *pathfinish ?p' = f b using pathfinish-compose pathfinish-p* **by**
blast

have *pathstart-q'*: *pathstart ?q' = f b using pathstart-compose pathstart-q* **by**
blast

have *sublist ?p-vts vts* **by** *auto*

then have *lf-p*: *loop-free ?p*

by (*metis* *add commute assms*(1) *assms*(3) *less-diff-conv less-imp-le-nat polygon-def polygon-of-def simple-path-def take-i-is-loop-free trans-le-add2*)

then have *simple-p*: *simple-path ?p*
using *assms unfolding polygon-of-def*
by (*meson make-polygonal-path-gives-path simple-path-def*)

have *sublist ?q-vts vts* **by** *auto*

then have *lf-q*: *loop-free ?q*

by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *Suc-1 Suc-diff-Suc assms*(1) *assms*(3) *diff-is-0-eq drop-i-is-loop-free less-Suc-eq-le less-zeroE linorder-not-less polygon-def polygon-of-def simple-path-def*)

then have *simple-q*: *simple-path ?q*
using *assms unfolding polygon-of-def*
by (*meson make-polygonal-path-gives-path simple-path-def*)

have *bounded-linear*: *bounded-linear f using bij linear-conv-bounded-linear* **by**
blast

have *1*: *simple-path ?p'*
using *simple-p simple-path-linear-image bij bij-is-inj bounded-linear*
by *blast*

have *2*: *simple-path ?q'*
using *simple-q simple-path-linear-image bij bij-is-inj bounded-linear*
by *blast*

have *3*: *path-image ?p' ∩ path-image ?q' = {pathstart ?q', pathfinish ?q'}*

proof –

have *path-image ?p ∩ path-image ?q ⊆ {pathstart ?q, pathfinish ?q}*
using *loop-free-split-int[of r vts ?p-vts i ?q-vts ?p ?q]*

by (*smt* (*verit*, *ccfv-threshold*) *a-def add-diff-cancel-right'* *assms*(1) *assms*(3) *constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free drop-eq-Nil have-wraparound-vertex hd-conv-nth insert-commute last-conv-nth last-drop last-snoc le-add2 less-diff-conv lf-q linorder-not-less loop-free-split-int make-polygonal-path.simps*(1) *pathstart-p polygon-def polygon-of-def polygon-pathfinish simple-path-def*)

moreover have *pathstart ?q ∈ path-image ?q ∧ pathfinish ?q ∈ path-image ?q*

by *blast*

moreover have $\text{pathstart } ?q \in \text{path-image } ?p \wedge \text{pathfinish } ?q \in \text{path-image } ?p$

by (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) a-def add-diff-cancel-right' assms(1) assms(3) b-def constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free drop-eq-Nil have-wraparound-vertex hd-conv-nth last-conv-nth last-drop last-snoc length-take less-add-one less-diff-conv lf-q linorder-not-less list.size(3) make-polygonal-path.simps(1) min.absorb4 nth-take pathfinish-in-path-image pathstart-in-path-image pathstart-p pathstart-q polygon-of-def polygon-pathfinish take-eq-Nil zero-eq-add-iff-both-eq-0 zero-neq-one*)

ultimately have $\text{path-image } ?p \cap \text{path-image } ?q = \{\text{pathstart } ?q, \text{pathfinish } ?q\}$ by *fast*

moreover have $\text{path-image } ?p' \cap \text{path-image } ?q' = f'(\text{path-image } ?p \cap \text{path-image } ?q)$

by (*metis bij bij-is-inj image-Int p-image q-image*)

ultimately show *?thesis* by (*simp add: pathfinish-compose pathstart-compose*)

qed

have 4: $(\text{pathstart } ?p')\$1 = 0 \wedge (\text{pathstart } ?p')\$2 = 0 \wedge (\text{pathfinish } ?p')\$2 = 0$

proof –

have $f ?x = ?e$ using *f* by *blast*

then have $f b - f a = ?e$

by (*metis assms(8) diff-zero f norm-eq-zero orthogonal-transformation-norm*)

moreover have $f a = 0$ by (*metis assms(8) f norm-eq-zero orthogonal-transformation-norm*)

moreover from *calculation* have $f b = ?e$ by *force*

ultimately show *?thesis* using *pathfinish-p' pathstart-p'* by *auto*

qed

have 5: $(\text{pathfinish } ?p')\$1 > 0$

proof –

have $\text{pathfinish } ?p' = f b$ using *pathfinish-p'* by *auto*

moreover have $f b = ?e$ using *assms(8) f* by *auto*

moreover have $?e\$1 = \text{norm } ?x$ by *simp*

ultimately show *?thesis* using *a-neq-b* by *auto*

qed

have 6: $?H' = \text{convex hull } (\text{path-image } ?p' \cup \text{path-image } ?q')$ by *blast*

have 7: $\{\text{pathstart } ?p', \text{pathfinish } ?p'\} \subseteq \text{frontier } ?H'$

proof –

have $\{\text{pathstart } ?p, \text{pathfinish } ?p\} \subseteq \text{frontier } H$

using *pathstart-p pathfinish-p assms(6)* by *fastforce*

then have $f'\{\text{pathstart } ?p, \text{pathfinish } ?p\} \subseteq f'(\text{frontier } H)$ by *blast*

moreover have $f'(\text{frontier } H) = \text{frontier } (f'H)$

by (*simp add: bij bij-is-inj frontier-injective-linear-image*)

ultimately show *?thesis* using *H-image* by (*simp add: pathfinish-compose pathstart-compose*)

qed

have 8: $?p'\{0 < .. < 1\} \subseteq \text{interior } ?H'$

proof –

have 1: *convex H* by (*simp add: H-def*)

have 2: $\forall j \in \{0 < .. < \text{length } ?p\text{-vts} - 1\}. ?p\text{-vts } ! j \notin \text{frontier } H$

by (*simp add: add commute assms(3) assms(7) less-diff-conv*)

have 3: *loop-free ?p* using *lf-p* by *blast*

have 4: $\text{path-image } ?p \subseteq H$ using *H-r hull-subset r-union* by *fastforce*

have 5: $\text{length } ?p\text{-vts} \geq 3$ **using** *assms(3)* **by** *force*
have $?p'\{0 < .. < 1\} \subseteq \text{interior } H$ **using** *vts-interior[OF 1 2 3 4 5]* **by** *argo*
moreover **have** $f'(?p'\{0 < .. < 1\}) = ?p'\{0 < .. < 1\}$ **by** (*meson image-comp*)
moreover **have** $f'(\text{interior } H) = \text{interior } ?H'$
using *H-image interior-injective-linear-image[of f H]* **by** (*simp add: bij*
bij-is-inj)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *fast*
qed
have 9: $\text{pathstart } ?q' = \text{pathfinish } ?p' \wedge \text{pathfinish } ?q' = \text{pathstart } ?p'$
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) H-def H-r a-def assms(1) constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free*
convex-hull-eq-empty drop-eq-Nil have-wraparound-vertex hd-conv-nth last-conv-nth
last-drop last-snoc lf-q linorder-not-less make-polygonal-path.simps(1) path-image-nonempty
pathfinish-compose pathfinish-p pathstart-compose pathstart-p pathstart-q polygon-of-def
polygon-pathfinish set-empty)

let $?l = \text{open-segment } a \ b$
let $?l' = \text{open-segment } (\text{pathstart } ?p') \ (\text{pathfinish } ?p')$

have *: $\text{path-image } ?q' \cap \text{open-segment } (\text{pathstart } ?p') \ (\text{pathfinish } ?p') = \{\} \wedge$
 $?l' \subseteq \text{frontier } ?H'$
using *pocket-fill-line-int-aux8[OF 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9]* **by** *blast*
moreover **have** *l-image: ?l' = f' ?l*
proof –
have $f a = \text{pathstart } ?p' \wedge f b = \text{pathfinish } ?p'$ **using** *pathfinish-p' pathstart-p'*
by *presburger*
moreover **have** $\bigwedge a \ b. f'(\text{open-segment } a \ b) = \text{open-segment } (f a) \ (f b)$
by (*simp add: bij bij-is-inj open-segment-linear-image*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *presburger*
qed
moreover **have** $\text{path-image } ?q' = f'(\text{path-image } ?q)$ **using** *q-image* **by** *blast*
ultimately **have** $\text{path-image } ?q \cap ?l = \{\}$ **by** *blast*
moreover **have** $\text{path-image } ?p \cap ?l = \{\}$
proof –
from 8 **have** $\text{path-image } ?p' \cap ?l' = \{\}$
proof –
have $?p'\{0 < .. < 1\} \cap ?l' = \{\}$
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) * 8 Diff-disjoint disjoint-iff frontier-def subset-iff*)
moreover **have** $?p' \ 0 \notin ?l'$
by (*metis * 9 IntI empty-iff pathfinish-in-path-image pathstart-def*)
moreover **have** $?p' \ 1 \notin ?l'$
by (*metis * 9 Int-iff emptyE pathfinish-def pathstart-in-path-image*)
ultimately show *?thesis*
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) * 1 3 9 Int-Un-eq(4) Un-Diff-cancel Un-iff dis-*
joint-iff insert-commute simple-path-endless)
qed
thus *?thesis* **using** *l-image bij p-image* **by** *auto*
qed
ultimately **have** $\text{path-image } r \cap ?l = \{\}$
by (*simp add: r-union boolean-algebra.conj-disj-distrib inf-commute*)

moreover have $a \in \text{path-image } r$ **using** *pathstart-p r-union* **by** *auto*
moreover have $b \in \text{path-image } r$ **using** *pathfinish-p r-union* **by** *auto*
moreover have $(\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b)) = ?l \cup \{a, b\}$ **by** (*simp add: closed-segment-eq-open*)
ultimately show $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \cap \text{path-image } r = \{a, b\}$ **by** *auto*

have $l'\text{-frontier}: ?l' \subseteq \text{frontier } ?H'$ **using** $*$ **by** *presburger*
have $?l \subseteq \text{frontier } H$
proof –
have $?l' = f' ?l$ **using** *l-image* **by** *blast*
moreover have $\text{frontier } ?H' = f'(\text{frontier } H)$
by (*metis H-image bij bij-is-inj frontier-injective-linear-image*)
ultimately have $f' ?l \subseteq f'(\text{frontier } H)$ **using** $l'\text{-frontier}$ **by** *argo*
thus $?thesis$ **by** (*simp add: bij bij-is-inj inj-image-subset-iff*)
qed
moreover have $\text{closed-segment } a \ b = \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b)$ **by** *simp*
moreover have $\text{closed-segment } a \ b = ?l \cup \{a, b\}$ **by** (*simp add: closed-segment-eq-open*)
moreover have $a \in \text{frontier } H \wedge b \in \text{frontier } H$ **using** *assms(6)* **by** *auto*
ultimately show $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \subseteq \text{frontier } H$ **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *linepath-translation*: $(\lambda v. v - a) \circ (\text{linepath } x \ y) = \text{linepath } ((\lambda v. v - a) \ x) \ ((\lambda v. v - a) \ y)$
by (*auto simp: linepath-def algebra-simps*)

lemma *linepath-image-translation*:
 $\text{path-image } ((\lambda v. v - a) \circ (\text{linepath } x \ y)) = \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } ((\lambda v. v - a) \ x) \ ((\lambda v. v - a) \ y))$
using *linepath-translation* **by** *metis*

lemma *make-polygonal-path-translate*:
assumes $\text{length } vts \geq 1$
shows $(\lambda v. v - a) \circ (\text{make-polygonal-path } vts) = \text{make-polygonal-path } (\text{map } (\lambda v. v - a) \ vts)$
using *assms*
proof (*induct length vts arbitrary: vts a*)
case 0
then show $?case$ **by** *linarith*
next
case (*Suc n*)
{ assume $*$: *Suc n = 1*
then have $\text{make-polygonal-path } vts = \text{linepath } (vts!0) \ (vts!0)$
by (*metis Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc.hyps(2) Suc.prem1 drop0 drop-eq-Nil less-numeral-extra(1) make-polygonal-path.simps(2)*)
then have $(\lambda v. v - a) \circ (\text{make-polygonal-path } vts) = \text{linepath } ((vts!0) - a) \ ((vts!0) - a)$
by *fastforce*
then have $?case$
by (*metis Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc.hyps(2) Suc.prem1 * drop0*)


```

drop-eq-Nil list.map(1) list.simps(9) make-polygonal-path.simps(2) zero-less-one)
} moreover
{ assume *: Suc n = 2
  then have make-polygonal-path vts = linepath (vts!0) (vts!1)
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc.hyps(2) Suc-1
diff-Suc-1 drop0 drop-Suc drop-eq-Nil le-numeral-extra(4) length-tl less-numeral-extra(1)
make-polygonal-path.simps(3) nth-tl pos2)
  then have ( $\lambda v. v - a$ )  $\circ$  (make-polygonal-path vts) = linepath ((vts!0) - a)
((vts!1) - a)
  using linepath-translation by auto
  then have ?case
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) * Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc.hyps(2)
Suc-1 drop0 drop-eq-Nil length-map lessI make-polygonal-path.simps(3) nat-le-linear
nth-map pos2)
} moreover
{ assume *: Suc n  $\geq$  3
  then obtain h h' t where vts: vts = h # h' # t
  by (metis Suc.hyps(2) Suc-le-length-iff numeral-3-eq-3)
  then have ( $\lambda v. v - a$ )  $\circ$  (make-polygonal-path (h' # t))
= make-polygonal-path (map ( $\lambda v. v - a$ ) (h' # t))
  using Suc.hyps(1) Suc.hyps(2) * by auto
  moreover have ( $\lambda v. v - a$ )  $\circ$  (linepath h h') = linepath (h - a) (h' - a)
  using linepath-translation by blast
  moreover have make-polygonal-path vts = (linepath h h') +++ (make-polygonal-path
(h' # t))
  by (metis * Suc.hyps(2) Suc-le-length-iff vts list.sel(3) make-polygonal-path.simps(4)
numeral-3-eq-3)
  ultimately have ?case
  by (smt (verit) list.discI list.inject list.simps(9) make-polygonal-path.elims
path-compose-join vts)
}
ultimately show ?case using Suc.premis by linarith
qed

```

lemma *pocket-fill-line-int:*

```

assumes polygon-of r vts
defines H  $\equiv$  convex hull (set vts)
assumes  $2 \leq i \wedge i < \text{length } vts - 1$ 
defines a  $\equiv$  hd vts
defines b  $\equiv$  vts!i
assumes {a, b}  $\subseteq$  frontier H
assumes  $\forall j \in \{0 <..<i\}. vts!j \notin \text{frontier } H$ 
shows path-image (linepath a b)  $\cap$  path-image r = {a, b}
path-image (linepath a b)  $\subseteq$  frontier H

```

proof –

```

let ?f = ( $\lambda v. v - a$ )::(real2  $\Rightarrow$  real2)
let ?r' = ?f  $\circ$  r
let ?vts' = map ?f vts
let ?H' = convex hull (set ?vts')

```

```

let ?a' = ?f a
let ?b' = ?f b

have 5: hd ?vts' = 0
by (metis One-nat-def a-def assms(3) cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel
lessI list.map-sel(1) list.size(3) nat-diff-split-asm not-less-zero)

have a'b': ?a' = hd ?vts' ∧ ?b' = ?vts'!i using 5 assms(3) b-def by force

have frontier-H': frontier ?H' = ?f '(frontier H)
using frontier-translation[of -a H]
by (metis (no-types, lifting) H-def convex-hull-translation image-cong list.set-map
uminus-add-conv-diff)

have simple-path r using assms(1) polygon-def polygon-of-def by blast
then have simple-path ?r' using simple-path-translation-eq[of -a r] by simp
moreover have ?r' = make-polygonal-path ?vts'
using make-polygonal-path-translate assms(1) assms(3) polygon-of-def by auto
moreover have closed-path ?r'
by (smt (verit, best) closed-path-def add-diff-inverse-nat assms(1) assms(3) cal-
culation(1) calculation(2) dual-order.refl gr-implies-not0 hd-conv-nth length-map
less-Suc-eq-le list.map-disc-iff list.map-sel(1) nat-diff-split-asm nth-map plus-1-eq-Suc
polygon-def polygon-of-def polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart simple-path-def)
ultimately have 1: polygon-of ?r' ?vts'
unfolding polygon-of-def polygon-def polygon-def polygonal-path-def by blast
have 2: 2 ≤ i ∧ i < length ?vts' - 1 using assms(3) by auto
have 3: {hd ?vts', ?vts'!i} ⊆ frontier ?H'
using a'b' frontier-H'
by (metis (no-types, lifting) assms(6) image-empty image-insert image-mono)
have 4: ∀j ∈ {0 <..<i}. ?vts'!j ∉ frontier ?H'
proof
fix j assume *: j ∈ {0 <..<i}
then have vts!j ∉ frontier H using assms(7) by blast
then have ?f (vts!j) ∉ frontier ?H' using frontier-H' by auto
thus ?vts'!j ∉ frontier ?H' using Nat.le-imp-diff-is-add * assms(3) by auto
qed

have path-image (linepath ?a' ?b') ∩ path-image ?r' = {?a', ?b'}
using pocket-fill-line-int-0(1)[OF 1 2 3 4 5] a'b' by argo
moreover have {?a', ?b'} = ?f'{a, b} by simp
moreover have path-image (linepath ?a' ?b') = ?f'(path-image (linepath a b))
using linepath-image-translation path-image-compose by blast
moreover have path-image ?r' = ?f'(path-image r) using path-image-compose
by blast
ultimately have ?f'(path-image (linepath a b)) ∩ ?f'(path-image r) = ?f'{a, b}
by argo
then have ?f'(path-image (linepath a b) ∩ path-image r) = ?f'{a, b} by (simp
add: image-Int)
moreover have bij ?f by (simp add: bij-diff-right)

```

ultimately show $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \cap \text{path-image } r = \{a, b\}$
by (*meson bij-is-inj inj-image-eq-iff*)

have $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } ?a' \ ?b') \subseteq \text{frontier } ?H'$
using *pocket-fill-line-int-0(2)[OF 1 2 3 4 5] a'b'* **by** *argo*
thus $\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b) \subseteq \text{frontier } H$
by (*metis* $\langle \text{bij } ?f \rangle \langle \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } ?a' \ ?b') = ?f'(\text{path-image } (\text{linepath } a \ b)) \rangle \text{bij-betw-imp-inj-on frontier-}H' \text{ inj-image-subset-iff}$)
qed

lemma *path-connected-simple-path-endless*:
assumes *simple-path p*
shows *path-connected (path-image p - {pathstart p, pathfinish p}) (is path-connected ?S)*
proof –
have *continuous-on {0<..
using *assms(1) unfolding simple-path-def path-def*
by (*meson continuous-on-path dual-order.refl greaterThanLessThan-subseteq-atLeastAtMost-iff path-def*)
moreover **have** *path-connected {0<..
ultimately **have** *path-connected (p'{0<..
by *blast*
thus *?thesis using simple-path-endless assms by metis*
qed***

lemma *simple-loop-split*:
assumes *simple-path p ∧ closed-path p*
assumes *simple-path q*
assumes $\text{path-image } q \cap \text{path-image } p = \{q \ 0, q \ 1\}$
assumes $\text{path-image } q \cap \text{path-inside } p \neq \{\}$
shows $q'\{0<..
proof –
have *inside-outside: inside-outside p (path-inside p) (path-outside p)*
using *Jordan-inside-outside-real2 closed-path-def assms(1) inside-outside-def path-inside-def path-outside-def*
by *presburger*$

obtain *x* **where** $x \in \text{path-image } q \cap \text{path-inside } p$ **using** *assms(4)* **by** *blast*
then **obtain** *tx* **where** $tx \in \{0..1\} \wedge q \ tx = x$ **unfolding** *path-image-def* **by** *fast*

moreover **then** **have** $tx \neq 0 \wedge tx \neq 1$
using *assms(3) inside-outside x unfolding inside-outside-def* **by** *auto*
ultimately **have** $tx: tx \in \{0<.. **by** *simp*$

have *connected (q'\{0<..
using *connected-simple-path-endless simple-path-endless assms(2)* **by** *metis*
then **have** *path-connected (q'\{0<..
using *path-connected-simple-path-endless assms(2) simple-path-endless* **by** *metis***

moreover have $q^{\{0 < .. < 1\}} \cap \text{path-inside } p \neq \{\}$ **using** *tx x* **by** *blast*
moreover have $q^{\{0 < .. < 1\}} \cap \text{frontier } (\text{path-inside } p) = \{\}$
using *inside-outside unfolding inside-outside-def*
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) Diff-Int-distrib2 assms(2,3) diff-eq inf-compl-bot-right inf-idem inf-sup-aci(1) pathfinish-def pathstart-def simple-path-endless*)
ultimately show *?thesis*
using *path-connected-not-frontier-subset[of $q^{\{0 < .. < 1\}}$ path-inside p]* **by** *fast*
qed

lemma *pocket-path-interior-aux:*

assumes *simple-path p* \wedge *simple-path q*
assumes *arc p* \wedge *arc q*
assumes $q\ 0 = p\ 1 \wedge q\ 1 = p\ 0$
assumes $\text{path-image } p \cap \text{path-image } q = \{p\ 0, q\ 0\}$
defines $A \equiv \text{convex hull } (\text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q)$
defines $l \equiv \text{linepath } (p\ 0) (p\ 1)$
assumes $p^{\{0 < .. < 1\}} \subseteq \text{interior } A$
assumes $\text{path-image } l \subseteq \text{frontier } A$
assumes $\text{path-image } q \cap \text{path-image } l = \{l\ 0, q\ 0\}$
shows $p^{\{0 < .. < 1\}} \cap \text{path-inside } (l\ +++\ q) \neq \{\}$
 $\text{simple-path } (l\ +++\ q) \wedge \text{closed-path } (l\ +++\ q)$
 $\text{path-image } p \cap \text{path-image } (l\ +++\ q) = \{p\ 0, p\ 1\}$

proof –

let $?r = l\ +++\ q$
let $?Ir = \text{path-inside } ?r$
let $?Or = \text{path-outside } ?r$
show *closed-simple-r: simple-path ?r* \wedge *closed-path ?r*
using *simple-path-join-loop[of l q] assms unfolding pathstart-def pathfinish-def*
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) closed-path-def arc-linepath arc-simple-path dual-order.refl inf-commute linepath-0' linepath-1' pathfinish-def pathfinish-join pathstart-def pathstart-join simple-path-def*)
then have *inside-outside-r: inside-outside ?r ?Ir ?Or*
by (*simp add: Jordan-inside-outside-real2 closed-path-def inside-outside-def path-inside-def path-outside-def*)

have *l-p-endpoints: l 0 = p 0* \wedge *l 1 = p 1* **by** (*simp add: l-def linepath-0' linepath-1'*)

have *l-q-endpoints: l 0 = q 1* \wedge *l 1 = q 0* **by** (*simp add: assms(3) l-p-endpoints*)

have *p-int-l: $p^{\{0 < .. < 1\}} \cap \text{path-image } l = \{\}$* **using** *assms(7,8) unfolding frontier-def* **by** *blast*

have *q-int-l: $q^{\{0 < .. < 1\}} \cap \text{path-image } l = \{\}$*

by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) assms(9) Diff-iff Int-Diff all-not-in-conv assms(1) assms(3) inf-sup-aci(1) insert-commute l-def linepath-0' pathfinish-def pathstart-def simple-path-endless*)

have *interval: $\{0..1::\text{real}\} = \{0 < .. < 1\} \cup \{0, 1\}$* **by** *fastforce*

have *lf-l: loop-free l*

using *closed-simple-r not-loop-free-first-component simple-path-def* **by** *blast*

let $?p' = \text{reversepath } p$

```

let ?s = l +++ ?p'
let ?Is = path-inside ?s
let ?Os = path-outside ?s
have arc ?p'  $\wedge$  arc l
  by (metis assms(2) arc-linepath arc-reversepath arc-simple-path l-def pathfin-
ish-def pathstart-def)
moreover have p'-int-l: path-image ?p'  $\cap$  path-image l = {?p' 0, l 0}
proof–
  have path-image p  $\cap$  path-image l = {l 0, l 1}
  proof–
    have {l 0, l 1}  $\subseteq$  path-image p  $\cap$  path-image l
      using assms(3) assms(4) l-def linepath-0' linepath-1' by fastforce
    moreover have path-image p = p'{0<..\cup {p 0, p 1}
      using interval unfolding path-image-def by blast
    ultimately show ?thesis using p-int-l l-p-endpoints by simp
  qed
  moreover have ?p' 0 = l 1 by (simp add: l-def linepath-1' reversepath-def)
  moreover have path-image p = path-image ?p' by simp
  ultimately show ?thesis by (metis doubleton-eq-iff)
qed
ultimately have closed-simple-s: closed-path ?s  $\wedge$  simple-path ?s
  using simple-path-join-loop[of l ?p'] assms unfolding pathstart-def pathfin-
ish-def
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) closed-path-def dual-order.refl inf-commute
insert-commute linepath-0' linepath-1' pathfinish-def pathfinish-join pathfinish-reversepath
pathstart-def pathstart-join pathstart-reversepath simple-path-def)
  then have inside-outside-s: inside-outside ?s ?Is ?Os
  by (simp add: Jordan-inside-outside-real2 closed-path-def inside-outside-def
path-inside-def path-outside-def)

  have r-inside-subset: path-inside ?r  $\subseteq$  interior A
  proof–
    have path-image l  $\subseteq$  A  $\wedge$  path-image q  $\subseteq$  A
    by (metis A-def Un-upper2 assms(1) assms(8) compact-Un compact-convex-hull
compact-simple-path-image frontier-subset-compact hull-subset subset-trans)
    thus ?thesis
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) A-def closed-simple-r convex-contains-simple-closed-path-imp-contains-path-ins
convex-convex-hull inside-outside-def inside-outside-r interior-eq interior-mono sub-
set-path-image-join)
  qed
  have s-inside-subset: path-inside ?s  $\subseteq$  interior A
  proof–
    have path-image l  $\subseteq$  A  $\wedge$  path-image p  $\subseteq$  A
    by (metis A-def Un-upper1 assms(1) assms(8) compact-Un compact-convex-hull
compact-simple-path-image frontier-subset-compact hull-subset subset-trans)
    thus ?thesis
    by (metis A-def Jordan-inside-outside-real2 closed-path-def closed-simple-s
convex-contains-simple-closed-path-imp-contains-path-inside convex-convex-hull in-
terior-maximal path-image-reversepath path-inside-def subset-path-image-join)

```

qed

have $q\{0 < .. < 1\} \subseteq \text{path-outside } ?s$
proof(rule ccontr)
 let $?ep = \{v. v \text{ extreme-point-of } A\}$
 assume $\neg q\{0 < .. < 1\} \subseteq \text{path-outside } ?s$
 then have $\exists x \in q\{0 < .. < 1\}. x \in \text{path-inside } ?s \cup \text{path-image } ?s$
 using *inside-outside-s unfolding inside-outside-def by auto*
 then have $q\{0 < .. < 1\} \subseteq \text{path-inside } ?s$
 using *simple-loop-split[of p q]*
 by (smt (verit) *DiffE IntI Int-Un-distrib2 closed-path-def UnE \arc (reversepath p) \wedge \arc l \succ \text{arc-imp-path assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) closed-simple-r closed-simple-s doubleton-eq-iff emptyE inf.commute l-def path-image-join path-image-reversepath path-join-eq pathfinish-join pathfinish-linepath pathstart-join pathstart-linepath simple-loop-split simple-path-endless simple-path-joinE sup-absorb2}*)
 then have $q\{0 < .. < 1\} \cap \text{frontier } A = \{\}$ **using** *frontier-def s-inside-subset by fastforce*
 then have $(\text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q) \cap \text{frontier } A = \{p\ 0, p\ 1\}$
 by (smt (z3) *Diff-disjoint Int-Un-distrib Un-Diff-Int Un-Int-eq(3) assms(1) assms(3) assms(4) assms(7) assms(8) assms(9) frontier-def inf.commute inf.orderE inf-idem inf-left-commute insert-commute l-p-endpoints pathfinish-def pathstart-def simple-path-endless*)
 moreover have $?ep \subseteq \text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q$
 by (simp add: *extreme-points-of-convex-hull A-def*)
 moreover have $?ep \subseteq \text{frontier } A$
 using *extreme-point-not-in-interior*
 proof–
 have $?ep \cap \text{interior } A = \{\}$
 using *extreme-point-not-in-interior by blast*
 thus *?thesis*
 by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) *A-def Int-Un-distrib2 Un-Diff-cancel assms(1) calculation(2) closure-convex-hull compact-Un compact-simple-path-image dual-order.trans frontier-def hull-subset inf.absorb-iff2 inf-commute sup-bot-left*)
 qed
 ultimately have $*$: $?ep \subseteq \{p\ 0, p\ 1\}$ **by** *auto*
 have $A = \text{path-image } l$
 proof–
 have $\text{convex } A \wedge \text{compact } A$
 by (simp add: *A-def arc-imp-path assms(2) compact-Un compact-convex-hull compact-path-image*)
 then have $A\text{-ep}: A = \text{convex hull } ?ep$ **using** *Krein-Milman-Minkowski by blast*
 moreover have *finite ?ep using * infinite-super by auto*
 moreover have $A \neq \{\}$ **by** (simp add: *A-def*)
 moreover have $\forall x. A \neq \{x\}$ **using** *assms(7) by fastforce*
 ultimately have $\text{card } ?ep \geq 2$ **using** *convex-hull-two-extreme-points by metis*
 then have $?ep = \{p\ 0, p\ 1\}$
 by (metis ** One-nat-def Suc-1 add-leD2 card.empty card-insert-disjoint card-seteq finite.emptyI finite.insertI insert-absorb plus-1-eq-Suc*)

then have $A = \text{closed-segment } (p \ 0) \ (p \ 1)$ **by** (*metis A-ep segment-convex-hull*)
thus *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: l-def*)
qed
then have $\text{interior } A = \{\}$
by (*metis A-def Diff-eq-empty-iff assms(1) assms(8) closure-convex-hull compact-Un compact-simple-path-image double-diff dual-order.refl frontier-def interior-subset*)
thus *False* **using** *inside-outside-def inside-outside-r r-inside-subset* **by** *auto*
qed

let $?e = l \ (1/2)$
have $l\text{-on-r-frontier: path-image } l \subseteq \text{frontier } (\text{path-inside } ?r)$
using *inside-outside-r unfolding inside-outside-def*
by (*metis Un-upper1 closed-simple-r ‹arc (reversepath p) ∧ arc ‹ arc ‹ arc-def assms(2) path-image-join path-join-eq simple-path-def*)
moreover have $\text{path-image } l \subseteq \text{frontier } (\text{path-inside } ?s)$
using *inside-outside-s unfolding inside-outside-def*
by (*simp add: l-def path-image-join pathstart-def reversepath-def*)
ultimately have $e\text{-frontier: } ?e \in \text{frontier } (\text{path-inside } ?r) \wedge ?e \in \text{frontier } (\text{path-inside } ?s)$
by (*simp add: path-defs(4) subsetD*)

have $e\text{-notin: } ?e \notin \text{path-image } p \cup \text{path-image } q$
proof–
have $?e \notin \text{path-image } p$
proof–
have $?e \neq l \ 0 \wedge ?e \neq l \ 1$ **using** *lf-l unfolding loop-free-def* **by** *fastforce*
then have $?e \neq p \ 0 \wedge ?e \neq p \ 1$ **using** *l-p-endpoints* **by** *simp*
moreover have $?e \notin p\{0 < .. < 1\}$ **using** *p-int-l unfolding path-image-def*
by *fastforce*
ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *p-int-l unfolding path-image-def* **by** *fastforce*
qed
moreover have $?e \notin \text{path-image } q$
proof–
have $?e \neq l \ 0 \wedge ?e \neq l \ 1$ **using** *lf-l unfolding loop-free-def* **by** *fastforce*
then have $?e \neq q \ 0 \wedge ?e \neq q \ 1$ **using** *l-q-endpoints* **by** *simp*
moreover have $?e \notin q\{0 < .. < 1\}$ **using** *q-int-l unfolding path-image-def*
by *fastforce*
ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *q-int-l unfolding path-image-def* **by** *fastforce*
qed
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *blast*
qed

obtain ε **where** $\varepsilon: \varepsilon > 0 \wedge \text{ball } ?e \ \varepsilon \cap \text{path-image } p = \{\} \wedge \text{ball } ?e \ \varepsilon \cap \text{path-image } q = \{\}$
proof–
have $?e \notin \text{path-image } p$ **using** *e-notin* **by** *simp*
moreover have *compact (path-image p)* **by** (*simp add: assms(2) compact-arc-image*)
moreover have $?e \notin \text{path-image } q$ **using** *e-notin* **by** *simp*
moreover have *compact (path-image q)* **by** (*simp add: assms(2) compact-arc-image*)

ultimately obtain $\varepsilon 1 \ \varepsilon 2$ **where**
 $\varepsilon 1 > 0 \wedge \text{ball } ?e \ \varepsilon 1 \cap \text{path-image } p = \{\} \wedge \varepsilon 2 > 0 \wedge \text{ball } ?e \ \varepsilon 2 \cap \text{path-image } q = \{\}$
by (*meson* *assms*(1) *not-on-path-ball* *simple-path-imp-path*)
thus *?thesis* **using** *that*[of *min* $\varepsilon 1 \ \varepsilon 2$] **by** (*simp* *add*: *disjoint-iff*)
qed

obtain *z-r* **where** *z-r*: $z-r \in \text{ball } ?e \ \varepsilon \cap \text{path-inside } ?r$
by (*metis* *e-frontier* ε *all-not-in-conv* *disjoint-iff* *frontier-straddle* *mem-ball*)
obtain *z-s* **where** *z-s*: $z-s \in \text{ball } ?e \ \varepsilon \cap \text{path-inside } ?s$
by (*metis* *e-frontier* ε *all-not-in-conv* *disjoint-iff* *frontier-straddle* *mem-ball*)

have *z-s-in-r*: $z-s \in \text{path-inside } ?r$
proof–
let *?l-z* = *linepath* *z-r* *z-s*
have *z-r* \in *interior* *A* \wedge *z-s* \in *interior* *A*
using *r-inside-subset* *s-inside-subset* *z-r* *z-s* **by** *blast*
then **have** *path-image* *?l-z* \subseteq *interior* *A* **by** (*simp* *add*: *A-def* *closed-segment-subset*)
then **have** *1*: *path-image* *?l-z* \cap *path-image* *l* = $\{\}$
by (*smt* (*verit*) *Diff-iff* *assms*(8) *disjoint-iff* *frontier-def* *subsetD*)

have *convex* (*ball* *?e* ε) **by** *simp*
then **have** *path-image* *?l-z* \subseteq *ball* *?e* ε
by (*metis* *IntD1* *closed-segment-subset* *path-image-linepath* *z-r* *z-s*)
then **have** *2*: *path-image* *?l-z* \cap *path-image* *q* = $\{\}$ **using** ε **by** *blast*

show *?thesis*
by (*smt* (*verit*, *best*) *1* *2* *IntI* *Int-Un-distrib* *Int-Un-distrib2* *Jordan-inside-outside-real2* *closed-path-def* ε $\langle \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } z-r \ z-s) \subseteq \text{ball } (l \ (1 / 2)) \ \varepsilon \rangle$ *arc-def* *assms*(2) *closed-simple-r* *emptyE* *in-mono* *inf.assoc* *le-iff-inf* *path-connected-not-frontier-subset* *path-connected-path-image* *path-image-join* *path-inside-def* *path-join-path-ends* *path-linepath* *pathfinish-in-path-image* *pathfinish-linepath* *pathstart-in-path-image* *pathstart-linepath* *sup.order-iff* *z-r*)
qed

let *?xq* = *q* (1/2)
let *?z* = *z-s*

let *?v* = *?xq* – *?z*
let *?ray* = $\lambda d. ?z + d *_{\mathbb{R}} ?v$
let *?rayline* = *linepath* *?z* *?xq*
have *z-ray*: *?z* = *?ray* 0 **by** *simp*
have *xq-ray*: *?xq* = *?ray* 1 **by** *simp*
have *xq-rayline*: *?xq* = *?rayline* 1 **unfolding** *linepath-def* **by** *simp*
have *?xq* \in *path-image* *?r*
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *opaque-lifting*) *Un-iff* *atLeastAtMost-iff* *imageI* *l-q-endpoints* *less-eq-real-def* *path-defs*(4) *path-image-join* *pathfinish-def* *pathstart-def* *pos-half-less* *zero-less-divide-1-iff* *zero-less-numeral* *zero-less-one*)
then **have** *xq-frontier*: *?xq* \in *frontier* (*path-inside* *?r*)


```

    using inside-outside-r unfolding inside-outside-def by auto
  have xq-neq-z: ?xq ≠ ?z
  proof -
    have ?xq ∈ path-image ?r
    proof -
      have q (1 / 2) ∈ path-image q
      by (simp add: path-defs(4))
      thus ?thesis
      by (simp add: l-q-endpoints path-image-join pathfinish-def pathstart-def)
    qed
    thus ?thesis using z-s-in-r inside-outside-r unfolding inside-outside-def by
  blast
  qed
  then have v-neq-0: ?v ≠ 0 by simp

  have bounded (path-inside ?r) using inside-outside-r unfolding inside-outside-def
  by blast
  moreover have ?z ∈ interior (path-inside ?r)
  by (metis inside-outside-def inside-outside-r interior-eq z-s-in-r)
  ultimately obtain d where d: 0 < d ∧ ?ray d ∈ frontier (path-inside ?r)
  ∧ (∀ e ∈ {0..<d}. ?ray e ∈ interior (path-inside ?r))
  using ray-to-frontier[of path-inside ?r ?z ?v] by (metis atLeastLessThan-iff
v-neq-0)

  have interior-inside-r: interior (path-inside ?r) = path-inside ?r
  by (meson inside-outside-def inside-outside-r interior-eq)
  have d-leq-1: d ≤ 1
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume ¬ d ≤ 1
    then have d > 1 by simp
    moreover have ?ray 1 ∈ frontier (path-inside ?r) using xq-ray xq-frontier by
  argo
  ultimately show False using d unfolding frontier-def by fastforce
  qed

  have z-inside: ?z ∈ path-inside ?s using z-s by blast
  moreover have ?rayline d ∈ path-outside ?s
  proof -
    have ?rayline d ∉ path-image l if d < 1
    proof -
      have ?rayline 0 ∈ interior A
      using r-inside-subset by (simp add: linepath-0' subsetD z-s-in-r)
      moreover have path-image ?rayline ⊆ closure A
      proof -
        have closure A = A
        using A-def assms(1) closure-convex-hull compact-Un compact-simple-path-image
      by blast
      moreover have ?rayline 0 ∈ A using ⟨?rayline 0 ∈ interior A⟩ inte-
rior-subset by blast

```

```

moreover have ?rayline 1 ∈ A
  using path-image-def A-def hull-subset xq-rayline by fastforce
ultimately show ?thesis
  by (metis A-def closed-segment-subset convex-convex-hull linepath-0'
linepath-1' path-image-linepath)
qed
moreover have ¬ path-image ?rayline ⊆ rel-frontier A
proof–
  have path-image ?rayline ∩ interior A ≠ {}
    using ⟨?rayline 0 ∈ interior A⟩ unfolding path-image-def by fastforce
  moreover have interior A ∩ rel-frontier A = {}
    using rel-frontier-def rel-interior-nonempty-interior by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed
ultimately have rel-interior (path-image ?rayline) ⊆ rel-interior A
  using subset-rel-interior-convex[of path-image ?rayline A] by (simp add:
A-def)
moreover have interior A = rel-interior A
  using ⟨?rayline 0 ∈ interior A⟩ rel-interior-nonempty-interior by auto
moreover have ?rayline d ∈ ?rayline{0<..<1} using that d by simp
ultimately show ?thesis
  by (smt (verit, del-insts) DiffD1 DiffD2 Un-iff xq-neq-z arc-linepath arc-simple-path
assms(8) closed-segment-eq-open frontier-def path-image-linepath pathfinish-linepath
pathstart-linepath rel-interior-closed-segment simple-path-endless subset-eq)
qed
moreover have ?rayline d ∉ path-image l if d = 1
  using that q-int-l unfolding linepath-def by (simp add: disjoint-iff)
moreover have ?rayline d ∈ path-image ?r
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) add-diff-eq d diff-add-eq inside-outside-def in-
side-outside-r linepath-def scale-left-diff-distrib scale-one scale-right-diff-distrib)
ultimately show ?thesis
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) d-leq-1 Diff-iff Int-iff closed-path-def ⟨arc (reversepath
p) ∧ arc l⟩ arc-def assms(1) assms(3) assms(9) closed-simple-r insert-commute
l-def l-p-endpoints not-in-path-image-join path-join-eq pathfinish-join pathfinish-linepath
pathstart-join pathstart-linepath q-outside simple-path-def simple-path-endless sub-
setD)
qed
moreover have ?z ∈ ?rayline{0..d}
  using z-ray unfolding linepath-def
  by (smt (verit, del-insts) add commute atLeastAtMost-iff cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel
d diff-zero image-iff less-eq-real-def segment-degen-1)
moreover have ?rayline d ∈ ?rayline{0..d} by (simp add: d less-eq-real-def)
ultimately have ?rayline{0..d} ∩ path-inside ?s ≠ {} ∧ ?rayline{0..d} ∩
path-outside ?s ≠ {}
  by blast
then have ?rayline{0..d} ∩ path-inside ?s ≠ {} ∧ ?rayline{0..d} ∩ ¬ path-inside
?s ≠ {}
  using inside-outside-s unfolding inside-outside-def by (meson ComplI dis-
joint-iff)

```

moreover have $\text{path-connected } (?rayline\{0..d\})$
proof–
have $?rayline\{0..d\} = \text{path-image } (\text{subpath } 0\ d\ ?rayline)$ **by** (*simp add: d path-image-subpath*)
moreover have $\text{path } (\text{subpath } 0\ d\ ?rayline)$ **using** $d\ d\text{-leq-1}$ **by** *auto*
ultimately show $?thesis$ **by** (*metis path-connected-path-image*)
qed
ultimately have $?rayline\{0..d\} \cap \text{frontier } (\text{path-inside } ?s) \neq \{\}$
using $\text{path-connected-frontier}[of\ ?rayline\{0..d\}\ \text{path-inside } ?s]$ **by** (*metis disjoint-iff*)
then have $?rayline\{0..d\} \cap \text{path-image } ?s \neq \{\}$ **using** *inside-outside-s unfolding inside-outside-def* **by** *argo*
moreover have $?rayline\ 0 \notin \text{path-image } ?s$
proof–
have $?xq \neq p\ 0$
by (*metis (full-types) disjoint-iff greaterThanLessThan-iff imageI l-p-endpoints pathstart-def pathstart-in-path-image pos-half-less q-int-l zero-less-divide-1-iff zero-less-numeral zero-less-one*)
moreover have $?xq \neq p\ 1$
by (*metis (full-types) disjoint-iff greaterThanLessThan-iff imageI l-p-endpoints pathfinish-def pathfinish-in-path-image pos-half-less q-int-l zero-less-divide-1-iff zero-less-numeral zero-less-one*)
moreover have $?xq \notin p\{0<..<<1\}$
proof–
have $?xq \in q\{0<..<<1\}$ **by** *fastforce*
thus $?thesis$ **by** (*metis assms(1,3,4) Diff-iff Int-iff pathfinish-def pathstart-def simple-path-endless*)
qed
moreover have $?xq \notin \text{path-image } l$
by (*metis disjoint-iff greaterThanLessThan-iff imageI pos-half-less q-int-l zero-less-divide-1-iff zero-less-numeral zero-less-one*)
ultimately show $?thesis$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) ComplD UnI1 z-inside inside-outside-def inside-outside-s linopath-0'*)
qed
moreover have $?rayline\ d \notin \text{path-image } ?s$
using $\langle ?rayline\ d \in \text{path-outside } ?s \rangle$ *inside-outside-def inside-outside-s* **by** *auto*
moreover have $\{0..d\} = \{0<..<<d\} \cup \{0, d\}$ **using** d **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have $?rayline\{0<..<<d\} \cap \text{path-image } ?s \neq \{\}$ **unfolding** *path-image-def*
by *blast*
moreover have $?rayline\{0<..<<d\} = ?ray\{0<..<<d\}$
unfolding *linopath-def* **by** (*auto simp: algebra-simps*)
moreover have $?ray\{0<..<<d\} \subseteq \text{path-inside } ?r$ **using** d *interior-inside-r* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have $\text{path-image } ?s \cap \text{path-inside } ?r \neq \{\}$ **by** *blast*
moreover have $\text{path-image } l \cap \text{path-inside } ?r = \{\}$
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Diff-disjoint Int-assoc l-on-r-frontier frontier-def inf.orderE inf-bot-left inf-sup-aci(1) interior-inside-r*)
moreover have $p\{0<..<<1\} = \text{path-image } ?s - \text{path-image } l$

proof–
have $path\text{-}image\ ?s = path\text{-}image\ p \cup path\text{-}image\ l$
by (*simp add: l-p-endpoints path-image-join pathfinish-def sup-commute*)
moreover have $p\{0<..
by (*metis assms(1) pathfinish-def pathstart-def simple-path-endless*)
ultimately have $path\text{-}image\ ?s = p\{0<..
using *assms(3) assms(9) l-p-endpoints* **by** *auto*
moreover have $p\ 1 \in path\text{-}image\ l \wedge p\ 0 \in path\text{-}image\ l$ **by** (*simp add: l-def*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *p-int-l* **by** *blast*
qed
ultimately show $p\{0<.. **by** *auto*$$$

show $path\text{-}image\ p \cap path\text{-}image\ (l\ +++\ q) = \{p\ 0, p\ 1\}$
by (*smt (verit, best) Int-Un-distrib Un-absorb assms(1) assms(3) assms(4)*
closed-simple-r insert-commute l-p-endpoints p'-int-l path-image-join path-image-reversepath
path-join-path-ends reversepath-def simple-path-imp-path)
qed

lemma *pocket-path-interior*:

assumes *simple-path p* \wedge *simple-path q*
assumes *arc p* \wedge *arc q*
assumes $q\ 0 = p\ 1 \wedge q\ 1 = p\ 0$
assumes $path\text{-}image\ p \cap path\text{-}image\ q = \{p\ 0, q\ 0\}$
defines $A \equiv convex\ hull\ (path\text{-}image\ p \cup path\text{-}image\ q)$
defines $l \equiv linepath\ (p\ 0)\ (p\ 1)$
assumes $p\{0<..
assumes $path\text{-}image\ l \subseteq frontier\ A$
assumes $path\text{-}image\ q \cap path\text{-}image\ l = \{l\ 0, q\ 0\}$
shows $p\{0<..
using *pocket-path-interior-aux*[*of p q*] *simple-loop-split*[*of l +++ q p*] *assms*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) DiffE disjoint-iff simple-path-endless*)$$

lemma *pocket-path-good*:

assumes *polygon (make-polygonal-path vts)*
assumes $vts!0 \in frontier\ (convex\ hull\ (set\ vts))$
assumes $vts!1 \notin frontier\ (convex\ hull\ (set\ vts))$
assumes $\neg convex\ (path\text{-}image\ (make\text{-}polygonal\text{-}path\ vts) \cup path\text{-}inside\ (make\text{-}polygonal\text{-}path\ vts))$
defines $pocket\text{-}path\text{-}vts \equiv construct\text{-}pocket\text{-}0\ vts\ (set\ vts \cap frontier\ (convex\ hull\ (set\ vts)))$
defines $pocket \equiv make\text{-}polygonal\text{-}path\ (pocket\text{-}path\text{-}vts\ @\ [pocket\text{-}path\text{-}vts!0])$
defines $filled\text{-}vts \equiv fill\text{-}pocket\text{-}0\ vts\ (length\ pocket\text{-}path\text{-}vts)$
defines $filled\text{-}p \equiv make\text{-}polygonal\text{-}path\ filled\text{-}vts$
defines $a \equiv hd\ pocket\text{-}path\text{-}vts$
defines $b \equiv last\ pocket\text{-}path\text{-}vts$
defines $good\text{-}pocket\text{-}path\text{-}vts \equiv tl\ (butlast\ pocket\text{-}path\text{-}vts)$
shows *polygon filled-p*
 $is\text{-}polygon\text{-}split\text{-}path\ (butlast\ filled\text{-}vts)\ 0\ 1\ good\text{-}pocket\text{-}path\text{-}vts$
 $polygon\ pocket$

```

      card (set pocket-path-vts) < card (set vts)
      card (set filled-vts) < card (set vts)
proof –
  let ?p = make-polygonal-path vts
  let ?A = set vts ∩ frontier (convex hull (set vts))
  let ?filled-vts-tl = tl filled-vts
  let ?filled-p-tl = make-polygonal-path ?filled-vts-tl
  let ?pocket-vts = pocket-path-vts @ [pocket-path-vts!0]
  let ?pocket-path = make-polygonal-path pocket-path-vts
  let ?l = linepath a b

  let ?r = min-nonzero-index-in-set vts ?A
  have int-A-nonempty: set (tl vts) ∩ ?A ≠ {}
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) IntI Nitpick.size-list-simp(2) Suc-eq-plus1 assms(1)
  assms(2) card-length empty-iff have-wraparound-vertex last-in-set last-tl le-add1
  le-trans not-less-eq-eq numeral-3-eq-3 polygon-at-least-3-vertices snoc-eq-iff-butlast)
  then have r-defined: nonzero-index-in-set vts ?A ?r ∧ (∀ i < ?r. ¬ nonzero-index-in-set
  vts ?A i)
  using min-nonzero-index-in-set-defined[of vts ?A] by fast

  have two-vts-on-frontier: 2 ≤ card ?A
  by (metis convex-hull-two-vts-on-frontier One-nat-def Suc-1 add-leD2 assms(1)
  numeral-3-eq-3 plus-1-eq-Suc polygon-at-least-3-vertices)
  moreover have frontier-vts-subset: ?A ⊆ set vts by force
  moreover have distinct-vts: distinct (butlast vts)
  using assms(1) polygon-def simple-polygonal-path-vts-distinct by blast
  moreover have hd-last-vts: hd vts = last vts
  by (metis assms(1) have-wraparound-vertex hd-conv-nth snoc-eq-iff-butlast)
  ultimately have a-neq-b: a ≠ b
  using a-def b-def construct-pocket-0-first-last-distinct pocket-path-vts-def by
  presburger
  have length filled-vts ≥ 2
  unfolding filled-vts-def fill-pocket-0-def
  by (smt (verit, best) One-nat-def Suc-1 Suc-diff-Suc a-def a-neq-b b-def con-
  struct-pocket-0-def diff-is-0-eq diff-zero hd-Nil-eq-last length-drop length-greater-0-conv
  length-tl list.sel(3) not-less-eq-eq pocket-path-vts-def sublist-length-le sublist-take)
  moreover have filled-vts-0: a = filled-vts!0
  unfolding filled-vts-def fill-pocket-0-def a-def pocket-path-vts-def construct-pocket-0-def
  by auto
  moreover have filled-vts-1: b = filled-vts!1
  by (smt (verit, del-insts) filled-vts-def fill-pocket-0-def b-def pocket-path-vts-def
  construct-pocket-0-def Cons-nth-drop-Suc Nitpick.size-list-simp(2) a-def a-neq-b add.right-neutral
  drop0 drop-eq-Nil hd-Nil-eq-last last-conv-nth length-take length-tl linorder-not-less
  list.sel(3) min.absorb4 nat-le-linear not-less-eq-eq nth-drop nth-take plus-1-eq-Suc
  take-all-iff zero-less-diff)
  ultimately have filled-vts: filled-vts = [a, b] @ tl ?filled-vts-tl
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Nitpick.size-list-simp(2) One-nat-def Suc-1 ap-

```

pend-Nil append-eq-Cons-conv length-greater-0-conv list.collapse not-less-eq-eq nth-Cons-0 nth-tl order-less-le-trans pos2)

have 1: *polygon-of ?p vts unfolding polygon-of-def using assms(1) by blast*
have 2: $2 \leq ?r \wedge ?r < \text{length } vts - 1$
proof–
have $?r \neq 0 \wedge ?r \neq 1$
using *assms(2,3) min-nonzero-index-in-set-def nonzero-index-in-set-def r-defined*
by *fastforce*
then have 1: $?r \geq 2$ **by** *simp*

have $\exists i \in \{0 <..< \text{length } vts - 1\}. vts!i \in \text{frontier } (\text{convex hull } (\text{set } vts))$
proof–
have $\text{card } ((\text{set } vts) \cap \text{frontier } (\text{convex hull } (\text{set } vts))) \geq 2$
using *two-vts-on-frontier by blast*
then obtain $v \text{ where } v \in \text{set } vts \wedge v \in \text{frontier } (\text{convex hull } \text{set } vts) \wedge v \neq$
hd vts
by (*metis hd-last-vts Int-iff a-neq-b assms(2) b-def construct-pocket-0-last-in-set convex-hull-empty empty-set fill-pocket-0-def filled-vts-0 filled-vts-def frontier-empty hd-conv-nth int-A-nonempty last-in-set nth-Cons-0 pocket-path-vts-def*)
thus *?thesis*
by (*metis hd-last-vts assms(1) in-set-conv-nth diff-Suc-1 gr0-implies-Suc greaterThanLessThan-iff have-wraparound-vertex last-conv-nth le-eq-less-or-eq less-Suc-eq-le less-one nat.simps(3) nat-le-linear snoc-eq-iff-butlast*)
qed
then have 2: $?r < \text{length } vts - 1$
using *r-defined*
unfolding *min-nonzero-index-in-set-def nonzero-index-in-set-def*
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) Int-iff add commute add-diff-cancel-left' add-diff-inverse-nat greaterThanLessThan-iff less-imp-diff-less mem-Collect-eq nat-less-le nth-mem*)
show *?thesis using 1 2 by blast*
qed
have $ab: a = \text{hd } vts \wedge b = vts! ?r$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) 2 Suc-1 int-A-nonempty ab-semigroup-add-class.add-ac(1) add-Suc-right b-def construct-pocket-0-def fill-pocket-0-def filled-vts-0 filled-vts-def hd-drop-conv-nth last-snoc le-add-diff-inverse2 min-nonzero-index-in-set-bound nth-Cons-0 plus-1-eq-Suc pocket-path-vts-def take-hd-drop*)
have 3: $\{\text{hd } vts, vts ! ?r\} \subseteq \text{frontier } (\text{convex hull } \text{set } vts)$
using *ab assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) b-def construct-pocket-is-pocket is-pocket-0-def pocket-path-vts-def*
by *fastforce*
have 4: $\forall j \in \{0 <..< ?r\}. vts ! j \notin \text{frontier } (\text{convex hull } \text{set } vts)$
using *r-defined unfolding nonzero-index-in-set-def by fastforce*

have $l\text{-int-}p: \text{path-image } (\text{linepath } (\text{hd } vts) (vts ! ?r)) \cap \text{path-image } ?p = \{\text{hd } vts, vts ! ?r\}$
using *pocket-fill-line-int[OF 1 2 3 4] by blast*
have $l\text{-frontier: path-image } (\text{linepath } (\text{hd } vts) (vts ! ?r)) \subseteq \text{frontier } (\text{convex hull } (\text{set } vts))$

```

using pocket-fill-line-int[OF 1 2 3 4] by blast

have path-image ?filled-p-tl  $\cap$  path-image ?l = {a, b}
proof –
  have path-image (linepath (hd vts) (vts ! ?r))  $\cap$  path-image ?p = {hd vts, vts !
  ?r}
    using pocket-fill-line-int[OF 1 2 3 4] by blast
  moreover have path-image ?filled-p-tl  $\subseteq$  path-image ?p
  proof –
    have sublist ?filled-vts-tl vts by (simp add: fill-pocket-0-def filled-vts-def)
    thus ?thesis using  $\langle 2 \leq \text{length filled-vts} \rangle$  sublist-path-image-subset by auto
  qed
  moreover have a  $\in$  path-image ?filled-p-tl  $\wedge$  b  $\in$  path-image ?filled-p-tl
    by (smt (verit, best) Cons-nth-drop-Suc Diff-insert-absorb One-nat-def Suc-1
     $\langle 2 \leq \text{length filled-vts} \rangle$  drop0 drop-eq-Nil fill-pocket-0-def filled-vts-0 filled-vts-1 filled-vts-def
    hd-last-vts last-drop last-in-set linorder-not-le list.sel(3) not-less-eq-eq nth-Cons-0
    order-less-le-trans pathstart-in-path-image polygon-pathstart pos2 subset-Diff-insert
    vertices-on-path-image)
  ultimately show ?thesis using ab by auto
  qed
  moreover have hd-filled: hd ?filled-vts-tl = last [a, b]
    unfolding filled-vts-def fill-pocket-0-def pocket-path-vts-def construct-pocket-0-def
    by (metis construct-pocket-0-def fill-pocket-0-def filled-vts filled-vts-def hd-append2
    last-ConsL last-ConsR list.sel(1) list.sel(3) list.simps(3) pocket-path-vts-def tl-append2)
  moreover have last-filled: last ?filled-vts-tl = hd [a, b]
    unfolding filled-vts-def fill-pocket-0-def pocket-path-vts-def construct-pocket-0-def
    using r-defined a-def assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) construct-pocket-is-pocket
    hd-last-vts is-pocket-0-def pocket-path-vts-def
    by fastforce
  moreover have loop-free ?filled-p-tl
  proof –
    have sublist ?filled-vts-tl vts
    unfolding filled-vts-def fill-pocket-0-def pocket-path-vts-def construct-pocket-0-def
    using r-defined
    by force
    thus ?thesis
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) Nitpick.size-list-simp(2) Suc-1  $\langle 2 \leq \text{length filled-vts} \rangle$ 
     $\langle b = \text{filled-vts} ! 1 \rangle$  a-neq-b assms(1) diff-is-0-eq dual-order.strict-trans1 last-conv-nth
    last-filled le-antisym length-greater-0-conv length-tl list.sel(1) list.size(3) not-less-eq-eq
    nth-tl polygon-def pos2 simple-path-def sublist-is-loop-free sublist-length-le)
  qed
  moreover have loop-free ?l using a-neq-b linepath-loop-free by blast
  moreover have filled-vts: filled-vts = [a, b] @ tl ?filled-vts-tl using filled-vts by
  blast
  moreover have arc ?l
    by (smt (verit) arc-linepath calculation(5) constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free)
  moreover have arc ?filled-p-tl
    by (smt (z3) arc-simple-path calculation(2) calculation(3) calculation(4) cal-

```

culation(7) *hd-Nil-eq-last hd-conv-nth last.simps last-conv-nth list.discI list.sel*(1)
make-polygonal-path-gives-path pathfinish-linepath pathstart-linepath polygon-pathfinish
polygon-pathstart simple-path-def
moreover have $?l = \text{make-polygonal-path } [a, b]$
using *make-polygonal-path.simps* **by** *presburger*
ultimately have *lf-filled: loop-free filled-p*
by (*smt* (z3) *Nat.add-diff-assoc One-nat-def Suc-pred' add-Suc-shift append-butlast-last-id*
arc-distinct-ends butlast.simps(2) *filled-p-def hd-Nil-eq-last hd-conv-nth inf-sup-aci*(1)
last-ConsR less-numeral-extra(1) *list.sel*(1) *list.simps*(3) *list.size*(3) *list.size*(4)
loop-free-append nth-append-length order-eq-refl plus-1-eq-Suc polygon-pathfinish poly-
gon-pathstart)
show *polygon-filled-p: polygon filled-p*
unfolding *polygon-def*
by (*metis closed-path-def UNIV-def append-is-Nil-conv filled-p-def filled-vts*
hd-append2 last.simps last-conv-nth last-filled lf-filled list.discI list.exhaust-sel make-polygonal-path-gives-path
nth-Cons-0 polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart polygonal-path-def rangeI simple-path-def)

have $\{a, b\} \subseteq \text{set filled-vts}$
using *filled-vts* **by** (*smt* (z3) *UnCI empty-set list.simps*(15) *set-append sub-*
set-iff)
moreover have *pocket-path: ?pocket-path = make-polygonal-path ([a] @ good-pocket-path-vts*
@ [b])
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) a-def a-neq-b append-Cons append-Nil append-butlast-last-id*
b-def good-pocket-path-vts-def hd-Nil-eq-last hd-conv-nth last-conv-nth length-butlast
list.collapse list.size(3) *tl-append2*)
moreover have *path-image ?pocket-path* $\subseteq \text{path-inside filled-p} \cup \{a, b\}$
proof –
let $?p = ?\text{pocket-path}$
let $?q = ?\text{filled-p-tl}$
let $?H = \text{convex hull } (\text{path-image } ?p \cup \text{path-image } ?q)$
have $b: \text{pocket-path-vts} = \text{take } (?r + 1) \text{ vts}$
unfolding *pocket-path-vts-def construct-pocket-0-def* **by** *blast*
moreover then have $c': ?\text{filled-vts-tl} = \text{drop } ?r \text{ vts}$ **unfolding** *filled-vts-def*
fill-pocket-0-def
using 2 **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have $\text{vts} = \text{pocket-path-vts} @ \text{tl } ?\text{filled-vts-tl}$
by (*metis Suc-eq-plus1 append-take-drop-id drop-Suc tl-drop*)
then have *path-image ?p* $= \text{path-image } ?p \cup \text{path-image } ?q$
by (*metis Suc-1 a-def a-neq-b b-def diff-is-0-eq hd-Nil-eq-last hd-conv-nth*
hd-filled last.simps last-conv-nth last-filled list.discI list.sel(1) *make-polygonal-path-image-append-alt*
not-less-eq-eq path-image-join polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart)
moreover have *convex hull (path-image ?p)* $= \text{convex hull } (\text{set vts})$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) 1 Un-subset-iff convex-hull-of-polygon-is-convex-hull-of-vts*
hull-Un-subset hull-mono subset-antisym vertices-on-path-image)
ultimately have $H\text{-eq: } ?H = \text{convex hull } (\text{set vts})$ **by** *presburger*

have $a: ?p = \text{make-polygonal-path vts} \wedge \text{loop-free } ?p$
using *assms*(1) *polygon-def simple-path-def* **by** *blast*

have c : $?filled\text{-}vts\text{-}tl = drop ((?r + 1) - 1) vts$ **using** c' **by** *simp*
have h : $1 \leq ?r + 1 \wedge ?r + 1 < length\ vts$ **using** 2 **by** *linarith*
have $path\text{-}image\ ?p \cap path\text{-}image\ ?q \subseteq \{?p\ 0, ?q\ 0\}$
using *loop-free-split-int*[*OF a b c - - - h*] **by** (*simp add: pathstart-def*)
moreover have $?p\ 0 \in path\text{-}image\ ?p \wedge ?p\ 0 \in path\text{-}image\ ?q$
by (*metis a-def a-neq-b b-def hd-Nil-eq-last hd-conv-nth hd-filled last.simps last-conv-nth last-filled list.sel(1) pathfinish-in-path-image pathstart-def pathstart-in-path-image polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart*)
moreover have $?q\ 0 \in path\text{-}image\ ?p \wedge ?q\ 0 \in path\text{-}image\ ?q$
by (*metis a-def a-neq-b b-def hd-Nil-eq-last hd-conv-nth hd-filled last.simps last-conv-nth last-filled list.sel(1) pathfinish-in-path-image pathstart-def pathstart-in-path-image polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart*)
ultimately have 4 : $path\text{-}image\ ?p \cap path\text{-}image\ ?q = \{?p\ 0, ?q\ 0\}$ **by** *fastforce*

have 1 : $simple\text{-}path\ ?p \wedge simple\text{-}path\ ?q$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def Suc-1 Suc-le-eq <arc ?filled-p-tl> arc-simple-path assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) construct-pocket-is-pocket is-pocket-0-def le-add2 make-polygonal-path-gives-path numeral-3-eq-3 order-le-less-trans plus-1-eq-Suc pocket-path-vts-def polygon-def simple-path-def sublist-is-loop-free sublist-take*)
have 2 : $arc\ ?p \wedge arc\ ?q$
by (*metis 1 <arc ?filled-p-tl> a-def a-neq-b b-def hd-Nil-eq-last hd-conv-nth last-conv-nth polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart simple-path-cases*)
have 3 : $?q\ 0 = ?p\ 1 \wedge ?q\ 1 = ?p\ 0$
by (*metis 1 a-def append-Cons b-def constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free filled-vts hd-conv-nth last-conv-nth last-filled list.sel(1) list.sel(3) make-polygonal-path.simps(1) pathfinish-def pathstart-def polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart simple-path-def*)
have 5 : $?p\ \{0 <.. < 1\} \subseteq interior\ ?H$
proof –
have $\forall j \in \{0 <.. < ?r\}. vts!j \notin frontier\ (convex\ hull\ (set\ vts))$
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) Int-iff dual-order.strict-trans greaterThanLessThan-iff int-A-nonempty mem-Collect-eq min-nonzero-index-in-set-defined nonzero-index-in-set-def nth-mem*)
moreover have $?r = length\ pocket\text{-}path\text{-}vts - 1$ **using** $b\ h$ **by** *auto*
moreover have $\forall j < ?r. vts!j = pocket\text{-}path\text{-}vts!j$ **using** b **by** *auto*
ultimately have $\forall j \in \{0 <.. < length\ pocket\text{-}path\text{-}vts - 1\}. pocket\text{-}path\text{-}vts!j \notin frontier\ ?H$
using $H\text{-eq}$ **by** *simp*
moreover have *loop-free ?pocket-path* **using** 1 *simple-path-def* **by** *auto*
ultimately show $?thesis$
by (*metis vts-interior Un-subset-iff assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) construct-pocket-is-pocket convex-convex-hull hull-subset is-pocket-0-def pocket-path-vts-def*)
qed
have 6 : $path\text{-}image\ (linepath\ (?p\ 0)\ (?p\ 1)) \subseteq frontier\ ?H$
by (*metis l-frontier H-eq 3 a-def a-neq-b ab b-def hd-Nil-eq-last hd-conv-nth hd-filled last.simps last-filled list.discI list.sel(1) pathstart-def polygon-pathstart*)
have 7 : $path\text{-}image\ ?q \cap path\text{-}image\ (linepath\ (?p\ 0)\ (?p\ 1)) = \{linepath\ (?p\ 0)\ (?p\ 1)\ 0, ?q\ 0\}$
by (*metis 3 <path-image (make-polygonal-path (tl filled-vts))> \cap path-image (linepath a b) = \{a, b\}> a-def a-neq-b b-def hd-Nil-eq-last hd-filled last.simps last-conv-nth*)

```

last-filled linepath-0' list.sel(1) pathfinish-def polygon-pathfinish)
  have ?p ' {0<..

```

have $01: 0 < \text{length (butlast filled-vts)} \wedge 1 < \text{length (butlast filled-vts)}$
by (*metis One-nat-def Suc-lessI filled-vts-1 filled-vts-as-butlast a-neq-b append-eq-Cons-conv filled-0-a length-greater-0-conv nth-Cons-Suc nth-append-length*)
show *is-split-path*:
is-polygon-split-path (butlast filled-vts) 0 1 good-pocket-path-vts
using *good-polygonal-path-implies-polygon-split-path*
[OF polygon-filled-p filled-p-as-butlast - 01 filled-0-a filled-1-b le]
using *good-polygonal-path filled-vts-as-butlast*
by *presburger*

have *polygon-pocket-rev: polygon (make-polygonal-path (a#([] @ [b] @ (rev good-pocket-path-vts) @ [a])))*
unfolding *is-polygon-split-path-def*
by (*smt (z3) 01 One-nat-def add-diff-cancel-left' add-diff-cancel-right' filled-0-a filled-1-b is-polygon-split-path-def is-split-path nth-butlast plus-1-eq-Suc take0*)
moreover **have** *rev-pocket-vts: rev ?pocket-vts = a#([] @ [b] @ (rev good-pocket-path-vts) @ [a])*
by (*smt (verit) a-def a-neq-b append.left-neutral append-Cons append-butlast-last-id b-def good-pocket-path-vts-def hd-Nil-eq-last hd-append2 hd-conv-nth last-conv-nth length-butlast list.collapse list.size(3) rev.simps(1) rev.simps(2) rev-append*)
ultimately show *polygon pocket*
by (*metis polygon-pocket-rev rev-vts-is-polygon polygon-of-def pocket-def rev-rev-ident*)

have $\text{card (set vts)} = \text{length (butlast vts)}$
using *distinct-vts*
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Suc-n-not-le-n Un-insert-right append-Nil2 assms(1) butlast-conv-take distinct-card dual-order.strict-trans have-wraparound-vertex hd-conv-nth hd-in-set hd-take insert-absorb length-0-conv length-butlast less-eq-Suc-le linorder-linear list.set(2) not-numeral-le-zero numeral-3-eq-3 polygon-at-least-3-vertices-wraparound polygon-vertices-length-at-least-4 set-append*)
then have $\text{set pocket-path-vts} \subset \text{set vts}$
unfolding *pocket-path-vts-def construct-pocket-0-def*
using *r-defined*
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc-diff-Suc Suc-le-lessD add-diff-cancel-right' assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) butlast-conv-take butlast-snoc card-length construct-pocket-0-def construct-pocket-is-pocket drop0 fill-pocket-0-def filled-vts-def is-pocket-0-def is-polygon-split-path-def is-split-path leD le-less-Suc-eq length-butlast length-drop length-greater-0-conv list.inject numeral-3-eq-3 plus-1-eq-Suc pocket-path-vts-def polygon-at-least-3-vertices-wraparound psubsetI set-take-subset take-eq-Nil add-eq-0-iff-both-eq-0 add-gr-0 cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel diff-zero dual-order.strict-trans filled-p-def length-Cons length-tl less-imp-diff-less list.sel(3) list.size(3) not-less-eq-eq polygon-filled-p zero-less-one zero-neq-one*)
thus $\text{card (set pocket-path-vts)} < \text{card (set vts)}$ **by** (*simp add: psubset-card-mono*)

have $\text{card (set vts)} = \text{card (set (butlast vts))}$
by (*smt (z3) Cons-nth-drop-Suc List.finite-set One-nat-def Suc-1 Suc-le-lessD*)

two-vts-on-frontier distinct-vts hd-last-vts frontier-vts-subset butlast.simps(1) but-last-conv-take card-insert-if card-length card-mono distinct-card drop0 drop-eq-Nil dual-order.trans last-in-set last-tl length-butlast length-greater-0-conv length-tl list.collapse list.sel(3) list.simps(15) set-take-subset verit-la-disequality)

moreover have *length good-pocket-path-vts ≥ 1*
unfolding *good-pocket-path-vts-def pocket-path-vts-def construct-pocket-0-def*
using *convex-hull-of-nonconvex-polygon-strict-subset[OF - assms(4), of vts]*
using *Suc-le-eq assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) construct-pocket-0-def construct-pocket-is-pocket is-pocket-0-def numeral-3-eq-3*
by auto
ultimately show *card (set filled-vts) < card (set vts)*

unfolding *filled-vts-def fill-pocket-0-def good-pocket-path-vts-def pocket-path-vts-def*
by *(smt (verit) Nitpick.size-list-simp(2) Suc-1 Suc-diff-Suc Suc-n-not-le-n <2 \leq length filled-vts> distinct-vts hd-last-vts card-length diff-is-0-eq diff-less distinct-card drop-eq-Nil fill-pocket-0-def filled-vts-def insert-absorb last-drop last-in-set le leI le-less-Suc-eq length-Cons length-butlast length-drop length-tl less-imp-diff-less list.simps(15) order-less-le-trans pocket-path-vts-def)*
qed

29.3 Arbitrary Polygon Case

lemma *pick-rotate:*

assumes *polygon-of p vts*
assumes *all-integral vts*
obtains *p' vts' where polygon-of p' vts'*
 \wedge *vts'!0 \in frontier (convex hull (set vts'))*
 \wedge *path-image p' = path-image p*
 \wedge *all-integral vts'*
 \wedge *set vts' = set vts*
proof –
obtain *v where v: v \in set vts \cap frontier (convex hull (set vts))*
proof –
obtain *v where v \in set vts \wedge v extreme-point-of (convex hull (set vts))*
using *assms unfolding polygon-of-def*
by *(metis List.finite-set card.empty convex-convex-hull convex-hull-eq-empty extreme-point-exists-convex extreme-point-of-convex-hull finite-imp-compact-convex-hull not-numeral-le-zero polygon-at-least-3-vertices)*
then have *v \in set vts \wedge v \in frontier (convex hull (set vts))*
by *(metis Krein-Milman-frontier List.finite-set convex-convex-hull extreme-point-of-convex-hull finite-imp-compact-convex-hull)*
thus *?thesis using that by blast*
qed
obtain *i where i: vts!i = v \wedge i < length vts* **by** *(meson IntE in-set-conv-nth v)*
let *?vts-rotated = rotate-polygon-vertices vts i*
let *?p-rotated = make-polygonal-path ?vts-rotated*
have same-set: *set vts = set ?vts-rotated*
using *assms unfolding polygon-of-def*
using *rotate-polygon-vertices-same-set*

by force
 moreover have *: ?vts-rotated!0 ∈ frontier (convex hull (set ?vts-rotated))
 proof –
 have ?vts-rotated!0 = vts!i
 using assms unfolding polygon-of-def
 by (metis add-leD2 diff-self-eq-0 have-wraparound-vertex hd-conv-nth i last-snoc
 less-nat-zero-code list.size(3) nat-le-linear numeral-Bit0 polygon-vertices-length-at-least-4
 rotated-polygon-vertices)
 moreover have vts!i ∈ frontier (convex hull (set vts)) using v i by blast
 ultimately show ?thesis using same-set by argo
 qed
 moreover have polygon ?p-rotated
 using rotation-is-polygon assms unfolding polygon-of-def by blast
 moreover have all-integral ?vts-rotated
 using rotate-polygon-vertices-same-set assms
 unfolding all-integral-def polygon-of-def by blast
 moreover have path-image ?p-rotated = path-image p
 using assms unfolding polygon-of-def using polygon-vts-arb-rotation by force
 moreover then have path-inside ?p-rotated = path-inside p unfolding path-inside-def
 by simp
 ultimately show ?thesis using polygon-of-def that by blast
 qed

lemma pick-unrotated:

fixes p :: R-to-R2
 assumes polygon: polygon p
 assumes polygonal-path: p = make-polygonal-path vts
 assumes int-vertices: all-integral vts
 assumes I-is: I = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside p}
 assumes B-is: B = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image p}
 assumes vts!0 ∈ frontier (convex hull (set vts))
 shows measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I + B/2 - 1
 using assms
 proof (induct card (set vts) arbitrary: vts p I B rule: less-induct)
 case less
 have B-finite: finite {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image p}
 using finite-path-image less(2) by auto
 have set vts ⊆ {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image p}
 using less(3) vertices-on-path-image[of vts] less(4)
 unfolding all-integral-def
 by auto
 then have card-vts: card (set vts) ≥ 3
 using polygon-at-least-3-vertices[OF less(2) less(3)] card-mono order-trans
 by blast
 have vts-wraparound: vts ! 0 = vts ! (length vts - 1)
 using less(2-3) polygon-pathstart polygon-pathfinish
 unfolding polygon-def closed-path-def
 by (metis diff-0-eq-0 length-0-conv)
 then have vts-is: vts = (butlast vts) @ [vts ! 0]

```

by (metis butlast-conv-take have-wraparound-vertex less.prem(1) less.prem(2))
have same-set: set vts = set (butlast (vts))
by (metis ListMem-iff Un-insert-right append.right-neutral butlast.simps(2) constant-linepath-is-not-loop-free elem hd-conv-nth insert-absorb less.prem(1) less.prem(2) list.collapse list.simps(15) make-polygonal-path.simps(2) polygon-def set-append simple-path-def vts-is)
have distinct-butlast-vts: distinct (butlast vts)
  using simple-polygonal-path-vts-distinct less(2-3)
  unfolding polygon-def
by auto
have card-butlast-vts: card (set vts) = card (set (butlast vts))
  using vts-wraparound
  by (smt (verit, best) List.finite-set butlast-conv-take card-distinct card-length card-mono card-vts diff-is-0-eq diff-less distinct-butlast-vts distinct-card drop-rev dual-order.strict-trans1 le-SucE length-append-singleton length-greater-0-conv less-numeral-extra(1) less-numeral-extra(4) nth-eq-iff-index-eq one-less-numeral-iff order-class.order-eq-iff semiring-norm(77) set-drop-subset set-rev vts-is)
then have card-set-len-butlast: card (set vts) = length (butlast vts)
  using distinct-butlast-vts
  by (metis distinct-card)
{ assume triangle: card (set vts) = 3
  then have length (butlast vts) = 3
    using card-set-len-butlast
    by auto
  then have butlast vts = [vts ! 0, vts ! 1, vts ! 2]
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Cons-nth-drop-Suc One-nat-def Suc-1 card-set-len-butlast card-vts drop0 drop-eq-Nil lessI nth-append numeral-3-eq-3 one-less-numeral-iff semiring-norm(77) vts-is zero-less-numeral)
  then have vts-is: vts = [vts ! 0, vts ! 1, vts ! 2, vts ! 0]
    using vts-is by auto
  then have p-make-triangle: p = make-triangle (vts ! 0) (vts ! 1) (vts ! 2)
    using less(3) unfolding make-triangle-def by simp
  then have not-collinear: ¬ collinear {vts ! 0, vts ! 1, vts ! 2}
    using vts-is less(2) polygon-vts-not-collinear[of p vts] unfolding polygon-of-def make-triangle-def
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) insert-absorb2 insert-commute list.set(1) list.simps(15))
  have all-integral: all-integral [vts ! 0, vts ! 1, vts ! 2]
    using less.prem(3) vts-is unfolding all-integral-def
    by (simp add: ⟨butlast vts = [vts ! 0, vts ! 1, vts ! 2]⟩ in-set-butlastD)
  have distinct: distinct [vts ! 0, vts ! 1, vts ! 2]
    using ⟨butlast vts = [vts ! 0, vts ! 1, vts ! 2]⟩ distinct-butlast-vts by presburger
  have pick-triangle: pick-triangle p (vts ! 0) (vts ! 1) (vts ! 2)
    using pick-triangle p-make-triangle less(2) not-collinear all-integral distinct
    by simp
  then have ?case
    using pick-triangle-lemma[OF p-make-triangle all-integral distinct not-collinear]
    less.prem(4-5)
    by blast

```

```

} moreover
{ assume non-triangle: card (set vts) > 3
  { assume convex: convex (path-image p ∪ path-inside p)
    then obtain a b where good-linepath a b vts
      using convex-polygon-has-good-linepath non-triangle
      by (metis inf-sup-aci(5) less.prem(1) less.prem(2))
    then have ab-prop: a ≠ b ∧ {a, b} ⊆ set vts ∧ path-image (linepath a b) ⊆
path-inside p ∪ {a, b}
      unfolding good-linepath-def less.prem(2) by presburger
    then have ab-prop-restate: a ≠ b ∧ a ∈ set (butlast vts) ∧ b ∈ set (butlast
vts)
      using same-set
      by simp
    have good-linepath-ab: good-linepath a b ((butlast vts) @ [(butlast vts) ! 0])
      using ab-prop vts-is unfolding good-linepath-def
      using ab-prop-restate empty-set hd-append2 hd-conv-nth insert-absorb in-
sert-not-empty less.prem(2) same-set
      by (smt (z3))
    then have good-linepath-ba: good-linepath b a ((butlast vts) @ [(butlast vts) !
0])
      using good-linepath-comm good-linepath-def by blast
    obtain i1 j1 where ij-prop: i1 < length (butlast vts) ∧ j1 < length (butlast
vts) ∧
      butlast vts ! i1 = a ∧
      butlast vts ! j1 = b ∧ i1 ≠ j1
      using ab-prop-restate
      by (metis distinct-Ex1 distinct-butlast-vts)
    have i-lt-then: i1 < j1 ⇒ is-polygon-split (butlast vts) i1 j1
      using good-linepath-implies-polygon-split[OF less(2), of butlast vts] vts-is
same-set
      using ij-prop good-linepath-ab good-linepath-ba
      by (metis ab-prop-restate length-pos-if-in-set less.prem(2) nth-butlast)
    have j-lt-then: j1 < i1 ⇒ is-polygon-split (butlast vts) j1 i1
      using good-linepath-implies-polygon-split[OF less(2), of butlast vts] vts-is
same-set
      using ij-prop good-linepath-ab good-linepath-ba
      by (metis ab-prop-restate length-pos-if-in-set less.prem(2) nth-butlast)
    obtain i j where polygon-split: is-polygon-split (butlast vts) i j
      using i-lt-then j-lt-then ij-prop
      by (meson nat-neq-iff)
    then have ij-prop: i < length (butlast vts) ∧ j < length (butlast vts) ∧ i < j
      unfolding is-polygon-split-def
      by blast

have p-is: p = make-polygonal-path (butlast vts @ [butlast vts ! 0])
  using less(3) vts-is
  by (metis length-greater-0-conv nth-butlast same-set set-empty)

```

```

let ?vts1 = take i (butlast vts)
let ?vts2 = take (j - i - 1) (drop (Suc i) (butlast vts))
let ?vts3 = drop (j - i) (drop (Suc i) (butlast vts))

let ?vtsp1 = (butlast vts ! i # ?vts2 @ [butlast vts ! j, butlast vts ! i])
have finite-butlast: finite (set (butlast vts))
  by blast
have vtsp1-subset: set ?vtsp1  $\subseteq$  set (butlast vts)
  using ij-prop
by (smt (verit, del-insts) Un-commute append-Cons append-Nil dual-order.trans
insert-subset list.simps(15) nth-mem set-append set-drop-subset set-take-subset)

let ?p1 = make-polygonal-path ?vtsp1
let ?I1 = card {x. integral-vec x  $\wedge$  x  $\in$  path-inside ?p1}
let ?B1 = card {x. integral-vec x  $\wedge$  x  $\in$  path-image ?p1}
have polygon-p1: polygon ?p1
  using polygon-split unfolding is-polygon-split-def by metis

let ?vtsp2 = ?vts1 @ [butlast vts ! i, butlast vts ! j] @ ?vts3 @ [butlast vts ! 0]
let ?p2 = make-polygonal-path ?vtsp2
have polygon-p2: polygon ?p2
  using polygon-split unfolding is-polygon-split-def by metis

have j-neq: j  $\neq$  i + 1
by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) One-nat-def Suc-n-not-le-n Suc-numeral add-Suc-shift
add-implies-diff cancel-ab-semigroup-add-class.diff-right-commute length-Cons length-append
list.size(3) numeral-3-eq-3 plus-1-eq-Suc polygon-p1 polygon-vertices-length-at-least-4
semiring-norm(2) semiring-norm(8) take-eq-Nil)
have subset1: set (take i (butlast vts))  $\subseteq$  set (butlast vts)
  using ij-prop by (meson set-take-subset)
have subset2: set ([butlast vts ! i, butlast vts ! j])  $\subseteq$  set (butlast vts)
  using ij-prop by simp
have subset3: set (take i (butlast vts) @
[butlast vts ! i, butlast vts ! j])  $\subseteq$  set (butlast vts)
  using subset1 subset2 by auto
have subset4: set (drop (j - i) (drop (Suc i) (butlast vts)) @ [butlast vts ! 0])
 $\subseteq$  set (butlast vts)
  using ij-prop set-drop-subset
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Un-commute append-Cons append-Nil
card-set-len-butlast drop0 drop-drop drop-eq-Nil2 hd-append2 hd-conv-nth in-set-conv-decomp
insert-subset linorder-not-less list.simps(15) non-triangle not-less-eq not-less-iff-gr-or-eq
numeral-3-eq-3 same-set set-append snoc-eq-iff-butlast vts-is)
then have main-subset: set ?vtsp2  $\subseteq$  set (butlast vts)
  using subset3 subset4 by simp

have subset-p1: set ?vtsp1  $\subset$  set (butlast vts)
  using ij-prop distinct-butlast-vts
proof -

```



```

have card (set ?vtsp2) ≥ 3
  using polygon-p2 polygon-at-least-3-vertices by blast
moreover have set ?vtsp1 ∩ set ?vtsp2 = {vts!i, vts!j}
proof-
  have set ?vts2 ∩ set ?vts3 = {}
  by (metis append-take-drop-id diff-le-self distinct-append distinct-butlast-vts
set-take-disj-set-drop-if-distinct)
  moreover have set ?vts2 ∩ set ?vts1 = {}
  proof-
    have set ?vts2 ⊆ set (drop (i + 1) vts)
      by (metis add commute drop-butlast in-set-butlastD in-set-takeD
plus-1-eq-Suc subset-code(1))
    moreover have set (drop (i + 1) vts) ∩ set ?vts1 ⊆ {last vts}
    proof-
      have set (drop (i + 1) (butlast vts)) ∩ set ?vts1 = {}
      by (simp add: Int-commute set-take-disj-set-drop-if-distinct dis-
tinct-butlast-vts)
    moreover have set (drop (i + 1) vts) = set (drop (i + 1) (butlast
vts)) ∪ {last vts}
    proof-
      have drop (i + 1) vts = (drop (i + 1) ((butlast vts) @ [last vts]))
      by (metis last-snoc vts-is)
      thus ?thesis using ij-prop by force
    qed
  ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed
moreover have last vts ∉ set ?vts2
  by (metis card-set-len-butlast card-vts distinct-butlast-vts dual-order.strict-trans1
in-set-takeD index-nth-id last-snoc nth-butlast numeral-3-eq-3 set-drop-if-index vts-is
zero-less-Suc)
  ultimately show ?thesis by force
qed
moreover have vts!i ∈ set ?vtsp1 by (metis ij-prop list.set-intros(1)
nth-butlast)
moreover have vts!j ∈ set ?vtsp1 using ij-prop nth-butlast by fastforce
moreover have vts!i ∈ set ?vtsp2
  by (metis UnCI ij-prop list.set-intros(1) nth-butlast set-append)
moreover have vts!j ∈ set ?vtsp2 using ij-prop nth-butlast by force
moreover have set ?vtsp1 = set ?vts2 ∪ {vts!i, vts!j}
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Un-insert-right empty-set ij-prop insert-absorb2
insert-commute list.simps(15) nth-butlast set-append)
moreover have set ?vtsp2 = set ?vts1 ∪ set ?vts3 ∪ {vts!i, vts!j, vts!0}
proof-
  have vts!i = (butlast vts)!i by (metis ij-prop nth-butlast)
  moreover have vts!j = (butlast vts)!j by (metis ij-prop nth-butlast)
  moreover have vts!0 = (butlast vts)!0
  by (metis ij-prop leD length-greater-0-conv nth-butlast take-all-iff
take-eq-Nil)
  ultimately show ?thesis by force

```

qed
moreover have $vts!0 \notin \text{set } ?vts2$
by (*metis distinct-butlast-vts in-set-conv-decomp in-set-takeD index-nth-id length-pos-if-in-set nth-butlast same-set set-drop-if-index vts-is zero-less-Suc*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *blast*
qed
ultimately have $\text{card } (\text{set } ?vtsp2) > \text{card } (\text{set } ?vtsp1 \cap \text{set } ?vtsp2)$
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) card-length empty-set leI le-trans length-Cons list.simps(15) list.size(3) not-less-eq-eq numeral-3-eq-3*)
then have $\exists v. v \in \text{set } ?vtsp2 \wedge v \notin (\text{set } ?vtsp1 \cap \text{set } ?vtsp2)$
by (*smt (verit) Int-lower2 Orderings.order-eq-iff less-not-refl subset-code(1)*)
then obtain v **where** $v \in \text{set } ?vtsp2 - \text{set } ?vtsp1$ **by** *blast*
thus *?thesis*
by (*metis main-subset Diff-eq-empty-iff length-pos-if-in-set less-numeral-extra(3) list.set(1) list.size(3) psubsetI vtsp1-subset*)
qed
then have $\text{card } (\text{set } ?vtsp1) < \text{card } (\text{set } (\text{butlast } vts))$
using *card-subset-eq[OF finite-butlast]*
by (*meson finite-butlast psubset-card-mono*)
then have *card-lt-p1*: $\text{card } (\text{set } ?vtsp1) < \text{card } (\text{set } vts)$
using *same-set* **by** *argo*
have $\text{set } ?vtsp1 \subseteq \text{set } vts$
using *ij-prop*
using *same-set subset-p1* **by** *blast*
then have *all-integral-p1*: *all-integral* $?vtsp1$
using *less(4) unfolding all-integral-def*
by *blast*

obtain $p1' vtsp1'$ **where** *p1-rot*: *polygon-of* $p1' vtsp1'$
 $\wedge vtsp1'!0 \in \text{frontier } (\text{convex hull } (\text{set } vtsp1'))$
 $\wedge \text{path-image } p1' = \text{path-image } ?p1$
 $\wedge \text{all-integral } vtsp1'$
 $\wedge \text{set } vtsp1' = \text{set } ?vtsp1$
using *pick-rotate less polygon-p1 unfolding polygon-of-def*
using *all-integral-p1*
by *blast*

let $?I1' = \text{card } \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-inside } p1'\}$
let $?B1' = \text{card } \{x. \text{integral-vec } x \wedge x \in \text{path-image } p1'\}$

have *measure lebesgue* $(\text{path-inside } p1') = \text{real } ?I1' + \text{real } ?B1' / 2 - 1$
using *less(1) polygon-split card-lt-p1 p1-rot unfolding polygon-of-def* **by**
force
then have *indh1*: *Sigma-Algebra.measure lebesgue* $(\text{path-inside } ?p1) = \text{real } ?I1 + \text{real } ?B1 / 2 - 1$
using *p1-rot unfolding path-inside-def* **by** *metis*

have $vts ! (i+1) \notin \text{set } (\text{take } i (\text{butlast } vts))$
using *distinct-butlast-vts j-neq ij-prop*

proof–
have $i + 1 < \text{length } vts - 2$ **using** *distinct-butlast-vts j-neq ij-prop* **by** *fastforce*
then have $vts ! (i+1) = (\text{butlast } vts) ! (i+1)$ **by** (*simp add: nth-butlast*)
moreover then have $\forall j < i + 1. (\text{butlast } vts) ! j \neq (\text{butlast } vts) ! (i+1)$
using *distinct-butlast-vts distinct-nth-eq-iff ij-prop* **by** *fastforce*
moreover have $\text{set } (\text{take } i (\text{butlast } vts)) = \{vts!j \mid j. j < i\}$
proof–
have $\text{set } (\text{take } i (\text{butlast } vts)) \subseteq \{vts!j \mid j. j < i\}$
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) dual-order.strict-trans ij-prop in-set-conv-nth length-take mem-Collect-eq min.absorb4 nth-butlast nth-take subsetI*)
moreover have $\{vts!j \mid j. j < i\} \subseteq \text{set } (\text{take } i (\text{butlast } vts))$
by (*smt (verit, del-insts) dual-order.strict-trans ij-prop in-set-conv-nth length-take mem-Collect-eq min.absorb4 nth-butlast nth-take subsetI*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *blast*
qed
ultimately show *?thesis*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) add commute ij-prop in-set-conv-nth length-take min.absorb4 nth-take trans-less-add2*)
qed
moreover have $vts ! (i+1) \neq \text{butlast } vts ! i$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) ij-prop add commute add-cancel-right-right distinct-butlast-vts distinct-nth-eq-iff less-trans-Suc nth-append plus-1-eq-Suc vts-is zero-neq-one*)
moreover have $vts ! (i+1) \neq \text{butlast } vts ! j$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) add commute distinct-butlast-vts distinct-nth-eq-iff ij-prop j-neq less-trans-Suc nth-append plus-1-eq-Suc vts-is*)
ultimately have $vts ! (i+1) \notin \text{set } (\text{take } i (\text{butlast } vts))$ @
 $[\text{butlast } vts ! i, \text{butlast } vts ! j]$ **by** *force*
moreover have $vts ! (i+1) \notin \text{set } (\text{drop } (j - i) (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) (\text{butlast } vts)))$ @
 $[\text{butlast } vts ! 0]$
proof–
have $vts ! (i+1) \notin \text{set } (\text{drop } (j - i + \text{Suc } i) (\text{butlast } vts))$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) add commute distinct-butlast-vts ij-prop index-nth-id less-add-same-cancel2 less-trans-Suc nth-append plus-1-eq-Suc set-drop-if-index vts-is zero-less-diff*)
moreover have $vts ! (i+1) \neq \text{butlast } vts ! 0$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) ij-prop Nil-is-append-conv add commute distinct-butlast-vts distinct-nth-eq-iff length-greater-0-conv less-trans-Suc list.discI nat.distinct(1) nth-append plus-1-eq-Suc same-set set-empty vts-is*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed
ultimately have $vts ! (i+1) \notin \text{set } (\text{take } i (\text{butlast } vts))$ @
 $[\text{butlast } vts ! i, \text{butlast } vts ! j]$ @
 $\text{drop } (j - i) (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) (\text{butlast } vts))$ @ $[\text{butlast } vts ! 0]$
by *auto*
then have $\text{subset-butlast-p2: set } ?vts p2 \subset \text{set } (\text{butlast } vts)$
using *main-subset ij-prop*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) antisym-conv2 length-butlast less-diff-conv*)

$nth\text{-mem same-set}$
then have $card\text{-lt-p2}$: $card (set ?vtsp2) < card (set vts)$
using $card\text{-subset-eq}$ [OF $finite\text{-butlast}$]
by ($metis$ $finite\text{-butlast psubset-card-mono same-set}$)
have $subset\text{-p2}$: $set ?vtsp2 \subset set vts$
using $subset\text{-butlast-p2 same-set}$
by $presburger$
then have $all\text{-integral-p2}$: $all\text{-integral } ?vtsp2$
using $less(4)$ **unfolding** $all\text{-integral-def}$
by $blast$

let $?p2 = make\text{-polygonal-path (take } i (butlast vts) @ [butlast vts ! i, butlast vts ! j] @$
 $drop (j - i) (drop (Suc i) (butlast vts)) @ [butlast vts ! 0])$
let $?I2 = card \{x. integral\text{-vec } x \wedge x \in path\text{-inside } ?p2\}$
let $?B2 = card \{x. integral\text{-vec } x \wedge x \in path\text{-image } ?p2\}$
have $poly\text{-p2}$: $poly\text{-gon } ?p2$
using $poly\text{-gon-split unfolding is-polygon-split-def by metis}$

have $vtsp2\text{-0}$: $?vtsp2!0 \in frontier (convex hull (set ?vtsp2))$
proof-
have $?vtsp2!0 = vts!0$
by ($metis$ ($no\text{-types, lifting}$) $append\text{-Cons ij-prop length-greater-0-conv less-nat-zero-code nat-neq-iff nth-append nth-append-length nth-butlast nth-take take-eq-Nil}$)
then have $?vtsp2!0 \in frontier (convex hull (set vts))$ **using** $less$ **by** $argo$
moreover have $?vtsp2!0 \in (convex hull (set ?vtsp2))$
by ($meson append-is-Nil-conv hull-inc length-greater-0-conv neq-Nil-conv nth\text{-mem}$)
moreover have $convex hull (set ?vtsp2) \subseteq convex hull (set vts)$
by ($metis hull-mono main-subset same-set$)
ultimately show $?thesis$ **using** $in\text{-frontier-in-subset by blast}$
qed

have $indh2$: $Sigma\text{-Algebra.measure lebesgue (path\text{-inside } ?p2) = real ?I2 + real ?B2 / 2 - 1$
using $less(1)$ [OF $card\text{-lt-p2 poly\text{-p2} - all\text{-integral-p2} - - vtsp2\text{-0}$] $poly\text{-gon-split}$
by $blast$

have $all\text{-integral (butlast vts)} \implies$
 $Sigma\text{-Algebra.measure lebesgue (path\text{-inside } p) = real (card \{x. integral\text{-vec } x \wedge x \in path\text{-inside } p\}) + real (card \{x. integral\text{-vec } x \wedge x \in path\text{-image } p\}) / 2 - 1$
using $pick\text{-split-union}$
 $[OF$ $poly\text{-gon-split, of } ?vts1 ?vts2 ?vts3 butlast vts ! i butlast vts ! j p ?p1 ?p2 ?I1 ?B1 ?I2 ?B2]$
using $indh1 indh2 p\text{-is}$
by $blast$
then have $?case$

```

    using less(4-6) unfolding all-integral-def
    using same-set by presburger
  } moreover
  { assume non-convex:  $\neg$  (convex (path-image p  $\cup$  path-inside p))
    let ?vts-ch = set vts  $\cap$  frontier (convex hull (set vts))
    have finite-vts: finite (set vts)
      using less
      by force
    have subset-ch: ?vts-ch  $\subset$  set vts
      using vts-subset-frontier
      using less.premis(1) less.premis(2) non-convex polygon-of-def by blast
    then have card-ch: card (?vts-ch) < card (set vts)
      using finite-vts
      by (simp add: psubset-card-mono)

    let ?vts-ch-list = filter ( $\lambda v. v \in ?vts-ch$ ) vts

    let ?r-idx = min-index-not-in-set vts ?vts-ch
    let ?r = ?r-idx - 1
    let ?rotated-vts = rotate-polygon-vertices vts ?r
    let ?pr = make-polygonal-path ?rotated-vts

    have subset-ch-list: set ?vts-ch-list  $\subset$  set vts using subset-ch by auto
    then have r-defined: index-not-in-set vts ?vts-ch ?r-idx
       $\wedge$  ( $\forall j < ?r-idx. \neg$  index-not-in-set vts ?vts-ch j)
      using min-index-not-in-set-defined[of ?vts-ch vts] by fastforce

    have pr-image: path-image p = path-image ?pr
      using polygon-vts-rotation less by blast
    then have measure lebesgue (path-inside ?pr) = measure lebesgue (path-inside
  p)
      unfolding path-inside-def by presburger
    have rotated-vts-set: set ?rotated-vts = set vts
      using less.premis(1) less.premis(2) rotate-polygon-vertices-same-set by auto
    then have card (set ?rotated-vts) = card (set vts) by argo
    have polygon-rotation: polygon ?pr using rotation-is-polygon less by blast

    let ?pocket-path-vts = construct-pocket-0 ?rotated-vts ?vts-ch

    let ?a = hd ?pocket-path-vts
    let ?b = last ?pocket-path-vts
    let ?l = linepath ?a ?b

    have vts!0  $\in$  ?vts-ch
      by (metis IntI length-greater-0-conv less.premis(6) nth-mem snoc-eq-iff-butlast
    vts-is)
    then have vts-r: vts! ?r  $\in$  ?vts-ch

```

using *min-index-not-in-set-0 subset-ch* **by** *presburger*
moreover have *rotated-0: ?rotated-vts!0 = vts! ?r*
using *rotated-polygon-vertices*[of *?rotated-vts vts ?r ?r*]
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Suc-1 Suc-leI card-gt-0-iff card-set-len-butlast*
diff-is-0-eq' finite-vts hd-conv-nth index-not-in-set-def le-refl length-butlast less-imp-diff-less
mem-Collect-eq r-defined set-empty snoc-eq-iff-butlast vts-is zero-less-diff)
ultimately have *rotated-0-in: ?rotated-vts!0 ∈ ?vts-ch* **by** *presburger*
then have *b-in: ?b ∈ set vts*
using *construct-pocket-0-last-in-set*[of *?rotated-vts ?vts-ch*]
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Int-iff One-nat-def closed-path-def Suc-leI*
card-0-eq card-set-len-butlast empty-iff finite-vts last-conv-nth last-in-set last-tl length-butlast
length-greater-0-conv length-tl list.size(3) polygon-def polygon-pathfinish polygon-pathstart
polygon-rotation rotate-polygon-vertices-same-length set-empty)

have $2 \leq \text{card } ?vts\text{-ch}$
using *convex-hull-two-vts-on-frontier*
by (*metis One-nat-def Suc-1 add-leD2 card-vts numeral-3-eq-3 plus-1-eq-Suc*)
moreover have $?vts\text{-ch} \subseteq \text{set } ?rotated\text{-vts}$
using *less.premis(1) less.premis(2) rotate-polygon-vertices-same-set* **by** *force*
moreover have *distinct* (*butlast ?rotated-vts*)
using *polygon-def polygon-rotation simple-polygonal-path-vts-distinct* **by** *blast*
moreover have *hd-last-rotated: hd ?rotated-vts = last ?rotated-vts*
by (*metis have-wraparound-vertex hd-conv-nth polygon-rotation snoc-eq-iff-butlast*)
ultimately have *a-neq-b: ?a ≠ ?b*
using *construct-pocket-0-first-last-distinct*
by (*smt (verit) Collect-cong Int-def mem-Collect-eq set-filter*)

let $?pocket\text{-vts} = ?pocket\text{-path-vts} @ [?rotated\text{-vts}!0]$

let $?pocket\text{-good-path-vts} = \text{tl } (\text{butlast } ?pocket\text{-path-vts})$

let $?filled\text{-vts} = \text{fill-pocket-0 } ?rotated\text{-vts } (\text{length } ?pocket\text{-path-vts})$
let $?filled\text{-vts-tl} = \text{tl } ?filled\text{-vts}$
let $?filled\text{-p-tl} = \text{make-polygonal-path } ?filled\text{-vts-tl}$
let $?filled\text{-p} = \text{make-polygonal-path } ?filled\text{-vts}$
let $?pocket\text{-path} = \text{make-polygonal-path } ?pocket\text{-path-vts}$
let $?pocket = \text{make-polygonal-path } ?pocket\text{-vts}$

have *non-convex-rot: ¬ convex (path-image ?pr ∪ path-inside ?pr)*
using *non-convex* **by** (*simp add: path-inside-def pr-image*)

have $0: ?rotated\text{-vts}!0 \in \text{frontier } (\text{convex hull } (\text{set } ?rotated\text{-vts}))$
using *less.premis(1) less.premis(2) rotate-polygon-vertices-same-set* *rotated-0-in* **by** *fastforce*
have $1: ?rotated\text{-vts}!1 \notin \text{frontier } (\text{convex hull } (\text{set } ?rotated\text{-vts}))$
proof –

```

have ?rotated-vts!1 = vts!(?r + 1)
  using rotated-polygon-vertices[of ?rotated-vts vts ?r ?r + 1]
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Suc-1 Suc-leI card-gt-0-iff card-set-len-butlast
diff-is-0-eq' finite-vts hd-conv-nth index-not-in-set-def le-refl length-butlast less-imp-diff-less
mem-Collect-eq r-defined set-empty snoc-eq-iff-butlast vts-is zero-less-diff Suc-diff-Suc
add commute add-diff-cancel-left' bot-nat-0.not-eq-extremum less-imp-le-nat plus-1-eq-Suc)
  also have ...  $\notin$  frontier (convex hull (set ?rotated-vts))
  using r-defined unfolding index-not-in-set-def
  by (smt (verit, best) Int-iff Suc-leI add commute add-diff-inverse-nat
bot-nat-0.not-eq-extremum diff-is-0-eq' mem-Collect-eq nat-less-le nth-mem plus-1-eq-Suc
rotated-vts-set vts-r zero-less-diff)
  finally show ?thesis .
qed
then have split:
  is-polygon-split-path (butlast ?filled-vts) 0 1 ?pocket-good-path-vts
  and polygon-filled-p: polygon ?filled-p
  and polygon-pocket: polygon ?pocket
  and pocket-path-vts-card: card (set ?pocket-path-vts) < card (set vts)
  and filled-vts-card: card (set ?filled-vts) < card (set vts)
  using pocket-path-good[OF - 0 1 non-convex-rot] polygon-rotation ro-
tated-vts-set apply argo
  using pocket-path-good[OF - 0 1 non-convex-rot] polygon-rotation ro-
tated-vts-set apply argo
  using pocket-path-good[OF - 0 1 non-convex-rot] polygon-rotation ro-
tated-vts-set
  apply (metis add-gr-0 construct-pocket-0-def nth-take zero-less-one)
  using pocket-path-good[OF - 0 1 non-convex-rot] polygon-rotation ro-
tated-vts-set apply argo
  using pocket-path-good[OF - 0 1 non-convex-rot] polygon-rotation ro-
tated-vts-set by argo

  have vts-0-frontier: ?rotated-vts!0  $\in$  frontier (convex hull (set vts))
  using rotated-0-in by simp
  have filled-0: ?filled-vts!0 = ?rotated-vts!0
  by (metis convex-hull-empty empty-set fill-pocket-0-def frontier-empty hd-conv-nth
length-pos-if-in-set less.premis(6) less-numeral-extra(3) list.size(3) nth-Cons-0 ro-
tated-vts-set)
  have pocket-0: ?pocket-vts!0 = ?rotated-vts!0
  unfolding construct-pocket-0-def
  by (simp add: less-numeral-extra(1) nth-append trans-less-add2)

  have subset-pocket-path-vts: set ?pocket-path-vts  $\subseteq$  set vts
  using construct-pocket-0-subset-vts
  by (metis construct-pocket-0-def less.premis(1) less.premis(2) rotate-polygon-vertices-same-set
set-take-subset)
  moreover have set ?pocket-good-path-vts  $\subseteq$  set ?pocket-path-vts
  by (smt (verit, best) butlast-conv-take list.exhaust-sel list.sel(2) set-subset-Cons
set-take-subset subset-trans)
  ultimately have subset-pocket-good-path: set ?pocket-good-path-vts  $\subseteq$  set vts

```

by *blast*
then have *subset-pocket*: $set\ ?pocket\ vts \subseteq set\ vts$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *have-wraparound-vertex* *less.premis*(1) *less.premis*(2)
polygon-rotation *rotate-polygon-vertices-same-set* *set-append* *subset-code*(1) *subset-pocket-path-vts*
sup.bounded-iff)
have $set\ ?filled\ vts \subseteq set\ ?rotated\ vts$
unfolding *fill-pocket-0-def*
by (*metis* *b-in* *hd-in-set* *insert-subset* *length-pos-if-in-set* *less-numeral-extra*(3)
list.simps(15) *list.size*(3) *rotated-vts-set* *set-drop-subset*)
then have *subset-filled*: $set\ ?filled\ vts \subseteq set\ vts$
using *rotated-vts-set* **by** *blast*

have *taut1*: $?filled\ p = make\ polygonal\ path\ ?filled\ vts$ **by** *blast*
have *all-integral-filled-vts*: $all\ integral\ ?filled\ vts$
using *subset-filled* *less* **by** (*meson* *all-integral-def* *subset-iff*)
have *taut2*: $card\ (integral\ inside\ ?filled\ p) = card\ \{x.\ integral\ vec\ x \wedge x \in$
*path-inside\ ?filled\ p\}
unfolding *integral-inside* **by** *blast*
have *taut3*: $card\ (integral\ boundary\ ?filled\ p) = card\ \{x.\ integral\ vec\ x \wedge x \in$
*path-image\ ?filled\ p\}
unfolding *integral-boundary* **by** *blast*
have *filled-vts-0-frontier*: $?filled\ vts!0 \in frontier\ (convex\ hull\ (set\ ?filled\ vts))$
proof–
have $?filled\ vts!0 \in frontier\ (convex\ hull\ set\ vts)$
using *filled-0* *vts-0-frontier* **by** *presburger*
moreover have $?filled\ vts!0 \in convex\ hull\ (set\ ?filled\ vts)$
by (*metis* *have-wraparound-vertex* *hull-inc* *in-set-conv-decomp* *polygon-filled-p*)
moreover have $set\ ?filled\ vts \subseteq set\ vts$ **using** *subset-filled* **by** *force*
ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *in-frontier-in-subset-convex-hull* **by** *blast*
qed

have *ih-filled*: $measure\ lebesgue\ (path\ inside\ ?filled\ p)$
 $= card\ (integral\ inside\ ?filled\ p) + ((card\ (integral\ boundary\ ?filled\ p)) /$
 $2) - 1$
using *less*(1)[*OF* *filled-vts-card* *polygon-filled-p* *taut1* *all-integral-filled-vts*
taut2 *taut3* *filled-vts-0-frontier*]
by *blast*

have $set\ ?pocket\ path\ vts \subset set\ vts$
using *pocket-path-vts-card* *subset-pocket-path-vts* **by** *force*
moreover have *pocket-path-set*: $set\ ?pocket\ path\ vts = set\ ?pocket\ vts$
by (*smt* (*verit*) *Nil-is-append-conv* *rotated-0* *a-neq-b* *append-Cons* *append-Nil*
hd-Nil-eq-last *hd-append2* *hd-conv-nth* *hd-in-set* *insert-absorb* *list.simps*(15) *pocket-0*
rev-append *set-append* *set-rev*)
ultimately have $set\ ?pocket\ vts \subset set\ vts$ **by** *blast*
then have *pocket-vts-card*: $card\ (set\ ?pocket\ vts) < card\ (set\ vts)$
by (*meson* *finite-vts* *psubset-card-mono*)**


```

have all-integral-pocket-vts: all-integral ?pocket-vts
  using subset-pocket less unfolding all-integral-def by blast
have taut1: ?pocket = make-polygonal-path ?pocket-vts by blast
have taut2: card (integral-inside ?pocket) = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈
path-inside ?pocket}
  unfolding integral-inside by blast
have taut3: card (integral-boundary ?pocket) = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈
path-image ?pocket}
  unfolding integral-boundary by blast
have pocket-vts-0-frontier: ?pocket-vts!0 ∈ frontier (convex hull (set ?pocket-vts))
proof–
  have ?pocket-vts!0 ∈ frontier (convex hull set vts)
    using pocket-0 vts-0-frontier by presburger
  moreover have ?pocket-vts!0 ∈ convex hull (set ?pocket-vts)
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) hull-inc in-set-conv-decomp pocket-0)
  moreover have set ?pocket-vts ⊆ set vts using subset-pocket by force
  ultimately show ?thesis using in-frontier-in-subset-convex-hull by blast
qed

have ih-pocket: measure lebesgue (path-inside ?pocket) = card (integral-inside
?pocket) + ((card (integral-boundary ?pocket)) / 2) – 1
  using less(1)[OF pocket-vts-card polygon-pocket taut1 all-integral-pocket-vts
taut2 taut3 pocket-vts-0-frontier]
  by blast

```

```

let ?i = 0::nat
let ?j = 1::nat
let ?vts = butlast ?filled-vts
let ?vts1 = []
let ?vts2 = []
let ?vts3 = butlast (drop 2 ?filled-vts)
let ?cutvts = ?pocket-good-path-vts
let ?p = ?filled-p
let ?p1 = make-polygonal-path (?a # ?vts2 @ [?b] @ rev ?cutvts @ [?a])
let ?p2 = ?pr
let ?I1 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside ?p1}
let ?B1 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image ?p1}
let ?I2 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside ?p2}
let ?B2 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image ?p2}
let ?I = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside ?p}
let ?B = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image ?p}

```

```

have rev ?pocket-vts = (?a # ?vts2 @ [?b] @ rev ?cutvts @ [?a])
  by (smt (verit) a-neq-b append-Nil append-butlast-last-id hd-Nil-eq-last
hd-append2 hd-conv-nth last-conv-nth length-butlast list.collapse list.size(3) pocket-0
rev.simps(2) rev-append rev-rev-ident snoc-eq-iff-butlast)
then have pocket-rev-image: path-image ?pocket = path-image ?p1
  using polygon-at-least-3-vertices polygon-pocket card-length
  by (smt (verit, best) One-nat-def Suc-1 le-add2 le-trans numeral-3-eq-3)

```

plus-1-eq-Suc rev-pts-path-image polygon-at-least-3-vertices polygon-pocket card-length)
then have *pocket-rev-inside: path-inside ?pocket = path-inside ?p1*
unfolding *path-inside-def* **by** *argo*

have *split'*: *is-polygon-split-path ?vts ?i ?j ?cutvts* **using** *split* **by** *blast*
have *0*: *?vts1 = take ?i ?vts* **by** *auto*
have *1*: *?vts2 = take (?j - ?i - 1) (drop (Suc ?i) ?vts)* **by** *simp*
have *2*: *?vts3 = drop (?j - ?i) (drop (Suc ?i) ?vts)*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def Suc-1 diff-zero drop-butlast drop-drop*)

plus-1-eq-Suc)
have *3*: *?a = ?vts ! ?i*
by (*smt (z3) Nil-is-append-conv pocket-path-set filled-0 hd-conv-nth is-polygon-split-path-def*
length-greater-0-conv list.distinct(1) nth-append nth-butlast pocket-0 set-empty split')
have *4*: *?b = ?vts ! ?j*
proof–
have *?b = ?filled-vts!1*
unfolding *construct-pocket-0-def fill-pocket-0-def*
by (*smt (z3) Suc-eq-plus1 a-neq-b construct-pocket-0-def diff-Suc-1*
diff-is-0-eq' drop-eq-Nil hd-conv-nth hd-drop-conv-nth hd-last-rotated last-conv-nth
length-take linorder-not-less min.absorb4 nat-le-linear not-less-eq-eq nth-Cons' nth-take
one-neq-zero take-all-iff take-eq-Nil)
thus *?thesis* **by** (*metis is-polygon-split-path-def nth-butlast split'*)
qed
have *5*: *?pocket-path = make-polygonal-path (?a # ?cutvts @ [?b])*
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) a-neq-b butlast.simps(2) butlast-tl hd-Cons-tl*
hd-Nil-eq-last last.simps snoc-eq-iff-butlast)
have *6*: *?p = make-polygonal-path (?vts @ [?vts!0])*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) butlast-conv-take have-wraparound-vertex is-polygon-split-path-def*
nth-butlast polygon-filled-p split')
have *7*: *?p1 = make-polygonal-path (?a # ?vts2 @ [?b] @ rev ?cutvts @ [?a])*
by *blast*
have *8*: *?p2 = make-polygonal-path (?vts1 @ ([?a] @ ?cutvts @ [?b]) @ ?vts3*
@ [?vts!0])
proof–
have *?rotated-vts = ?vts1 @ ([?a] @ ?cutvts @ [?b]) @ ?vts3 @ [?vts!0]*
unfolding *construct-pocket-0-def fill-pocket-0-def*
by (*smt (verit) 3 Suc-1 hd-last-rotated a-neq-b append-Cons append-Nil ap-*
pend-butlast-last-id append-take-drop-id construct-pocket-0-def drop-Suc drop-drop
drop-eq-Nil fill-pocket-0-def hd-Nil-eq-last hd-append2 hd-conv-nth last-conv-nth last-drop
length-Cons length-take length-tl linorder-not-less list.collapse list.sel(3) list.size(3)
min.absorb4 plus-1-eq-Suc take-all-iff)
thus *?thesis* **by** *argo*
qed
have *9*: *?I1 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside ?p1}* **by** *blast*
have *10*: *?B1 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image ?p1}* **by** *blast*
have *11*: *?I2 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside ?p2}* **by** *blast*
have *12*: *?B2 = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image ?p2}* **by** *blast*
have *13*: *?I = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside ?p}* **by** *blast*
have *14*: *?B = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image ?p}* **by** *blast*

```

have 15: all-integral ?vts
  using subset-filled less
  unfolding all-integral-def
by (metis (no-types, lifting) all-integral-def all-integral-filled-vts in-set-butlastD)
have 16: measure lebesgue (path-inside ?p) = ?I + ?B/2 - 1
  using ih-filled unfolding integral-inside integral-boundary by blast
have 17: measure lebesgue (path-inside ?p1) = ?I1 + ?B1/2 - 1
using ih-pocket unfolding integral-inside integral-boundary using pocket-rev-image
pocket-rev-inside by force
have measure lebesgue (path-inside ?p2) = ?I2 + ?B2/2 - 1
  using pick-split-path-union-main(3)
  [OF split' 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17] less(5-6) by blast
moreover have ?I2 = I using less(5) pr-image path-inside-def by presburger
moreover have ?B2 = B using less(6) pr-image path-image-def by pres-
burger
  ultimately have ?case by (simp add: path-inside-def pocket-rev-inside
pr-image)
}
ultimately have ?case by blast
}
ultimately show ?case using card-vts by linarith
qed

```

theorem *pick*:

```

fixes p :: R-to-R2
assumes polygon p
assumes p = make-polygonal-path vts
assumes all-integral vts
assumes I = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-inside p}
assumes B = card {x. integral-vec x ∧ x ∈ path-image p}
shows measure lebesgue (path-inside p) = I + B/2 - 1
proof –
obtain p' vts' where polygon-of p' vts'
  ∧ vts'!0 ∈ frontier (convex hull (set vts'))
  ∧ path-image p' = path-image p
  ∧ all-integral vts'
  ∧ set vts' = set vts
using pick-rotate assms unfolding polygon-of-def by blast
thus ?thesis using assms pick-unrotated unfolding path-inside-def polygon-of-def
by fastforce
qed

```

end

References

- [1] B. Grünbaum and G. C. Shephard. Pick's theorem. *The American Mathematical Monthly*, 100(2):150–161, 1993.

- [2] J. Harrison. A formal proof of Pick's theorem. *Math. Struct. Comput. Sci.*, 21(4):715–729, 2011.